



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

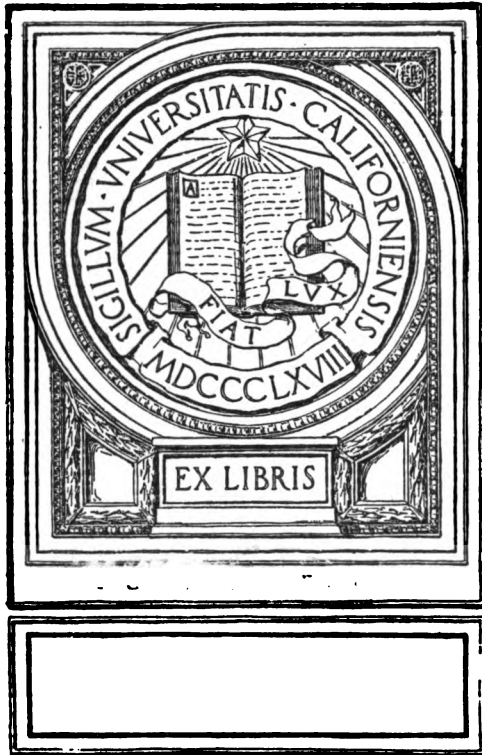
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

GIFT OF
Daughter of W. Stuart Smith



W. Stewart - Smith U.S. h
Seattle, Washington
July 8th 1898

REGULATIONS

FOR THE

GOVERNMENT OF THE NAVY

NAVY OF
OF THE
CALIFORNIA

UNITED STATES.

"

1896.

WASHINGTON:
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE.
1896.

VB363

A2

1896

~~Engineering
Library~~

“The orders, regulations, and instructions issued by the Secretary of the Navy prior to July 14, 1862, with such alterations as he may since have adopted, with the approval of the President, shall be recognized as the regulations of the Navy, subject to alterations adopted in the same manner.”—*Section 1547, Revised Statutes.*

(2)

GIFT OF

Daughter of W. Stuart Smith
J.

~~ENGINEERING LIBRARY~~

NAVY DEPARTMENT,
Washington, D. C., July 28, 1896.

In accordance with the provisions of section 1547 of the Revised Statutes of the United States, the following regulations are established, with the approval of the President, for the government of all persons attached to the naval service. All regulations, orders, and circulars inconsistent therewith are hereby revoked.

All proposed changes in or amendments to the Navy Regulations, accompanied by a full statement of the reasons therefor and the effect that would be produced thereby, will be submitted to the Department and referred to the Judge-Advocate General, who will report thereon to the Secretary.

H. A. HERBERT,
Secretary of the Navy.

(8)

938310

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.—NAVY DEPARTMENT.

CHAPTER II.—RANK, COMMAND, AND DUTY.

- Section 1. Officers in general.
2. Detail of command and duty.
3. Statute laws and decisions on rank and command.

CHAPTER III.—HONORS AND DISTINCTIONS.

- Section 1. The President, the Vice President, an ex-President, the president or sovereign of a foreign state, members of royal families.
2. Civil officers of the Government, members of the diplomatic corps, and consuls.
3. Naval and military officers.
4. Honors and distinctions in general.
5. Honors and salutes to foreign governments and officials.
6. Salutes in general.
7. Return salutes.
8. Ensigns displayed when saluting or returning salutes.
9. Colors, flags, and pennants.
10. Visits of ceremony.
11. Anniversaries, solemnities, and holidays.
12. Funeral ceremonies.
13. Uniform and medals.
14. Reveille and tattoo.

CHAPTER IV.—INSTRUCTIONS FOR OFFICERS IN GENERAL.

CHAPTER V.—A COMMANDER IN CHIEF.

- Section 1. On assuming command.
2. General duties.
3. Duties in time of war.
4. Intercourse with foreigners.
5. Supplies and repairs.
6. Personnel.

CHAPTER VI.—A FLAG OFFICER OR COMMODORE NOT IN CHIEF COMMAND.

CHAPTER VII.—THE SENIOR OFFICER PRESENT.

CHAPTER VIII.—THE STAFF OF A FLAG OFFICER.

- Section 1. The chief of staff.
2. Personal staff.
3. Fleet staff.

CHAPTER IX.—THE CAPTAIN.

- Section 1. Assuming command and fitting out.
2. Organization.
3. General duties.
4. Duties in time of war.
5. Intercourse with foreigners.
6. Navigation.
7. Supplies and repairs.
8. Personnel.

CHAPTER X.—THE EXECUTIVE OFFICER.

- Section 1. General powers.
 2. General duties.
 3. Duties as equipment officer.
 4. Duties as construction officer.

CHAPTER XI.—THE NAVIGATOR AND ORDNANCE OFFICER.

- Section 1. Duties as navigator.
 2. Duties as ordnance officer.

CHAPTER XII.—OFFICERS OF THE DECK, AND OF GUN, TORPEDO, AND POWDER DIVISIONS.

- Section 1. Officer of the deck.
 2. Officers of gun, torpedo, and powder divisions.
 3. General duties of officers of the deck, and of gun, torpedo, and powder divisions.

CHAPTER XIII.—JUNIOR OFFICERS OF THE LINE.

CHAPTER XIV.—MEDICAL OFFICERS.

- Section 1. The senior medical officer.
 2. Junior medical officers.

CHAPTER XV.—PAY OFFICERS.

CHAPTER XVI.—ENGINEER OFFICERS.

- Section 1. The senior engineer.
 2. Junior engineer officers.

XVII.—CHAPLAINS.

CHAPTER XVIII.—NAVAL CONSTRUCTORS.

CHAPTER XIX.—WARRANT OFFICERS.

- Section 1. General duties.
 2. The boatswain.
 3. The gunner.
 4. The carpenter.
 5. The sailmaker.

CHAPTER XX.—PETTY OFFICERS AND CREW.

- Section 1. The master at arms.
 2. Other members of the crew.

CHAPTER XXI.—ENLISTMENTS, DISCHARGES, ETC.

- Section 1. Recruiting stations.
 2. Receiving ships.
 3. Enlistments, discharges, rating and disrating.
 4. Transfers.
 5. Apprentices.
 6. Desertions.
 7. Rewards and privileges.
 8. Messes.

CHAPTER XXII.—MARINES.

- Section 1. General regulations.
 2. Service on shore.
 3. Service afloat.

CHAPTER XXIII.—NAVAL ADMINISTRATION AND DISCIPLINE.

- Section 1. The exercise of authority.
 2. Arrest.
 3. Punishments.
 4. Redress of wrongs.
 5. Apartments.
 6. Officers' messes.
 7. General instructions.

CONTENTS.

7

CHAPTER XXIV.—MEDICAL INSTRUCTIONS.

- Section 1. Physical examinations of recruits.
2. Hospitals.
3. General instructions.

CHAPTER XXV.—PAY AND ALLOWANCES.

- Section 1. Pay of the Navy.
2. Pay and allowances of Marine Corps.
3. Subsistence.
4. Advances.
5. Allotments.
6. Travel.
7. Miscellaneous allowances.
8. Persons sick or disabled.
9. Persons deceased.
10. Pensions.

CHAPTER XXVI.—SUPPLIES.

PART I.—SUPPLIES ON SHORE.

- Section 1. Custody and care.
2. Requisitions.
3. Expenditures.
4. Shipments.

PART II.—SUPPLIES AFLOAT.

- Section 1. Requisitions.
2. Custody and care.
3. Expenditures.
4. Clothing and small stores.
5. Rations.

CHAPTER XXVII.—PURCHASES.

PART I.—WITHIN THE UNITED STATES.

- Section 1. General instructions.
2. Written contracts.
3. Open contracts.
4. Open purchases.
5. Inspections.
6. Public bills.

PART II.—ABROAD.

- Section 1. Open purchases.
2. Requisitions.
3. Inspections.
4. Public bills.

CHAPTER XXVIII.—SURVEYS AND SALES.

- Section 1. Surveys on personnel.
2. Surveys on vessels and equipage.
3. Surveys on stores and material on shore.
4. Surveys on stores and material afloat.
5. Sales.

CHAPTER XXIX.—MONEY.

- Section 1. Responsibilities and penalties.
2. Deposits and checks.
3. Requisitions.
4. Bills of exchange.
5. Deposits by enlisted men.
6. Money issued to officers and crew.

CHAPTER XXX.—ACCOUNTS AND RETURNS.

- Section 1. General accounts.
2. Supplies accounts.
3. Cash accounts.
4. Reports and returns.

CHAPTER XXXI.—STEAM INSTRUCTIONS.

- Section 1. General instructions.
2. Care of engines and boilers.

CHAPTER XXXII.—PRESERVATION AND REPAIRS OF SHIPS.

- Section 1. Repairs at navy yards.
2. Repairs in general.

CHAPTER XXXIII.—QUARANTINE.—PILOTAGE.

- Section 1. Quarantine.
2. Pilotage.

CHAPTER XXXIV.—TRANSPORT SERVICE.

CHAPTER XXXV.—CORRESPONDENCE.

CHAPTER XXXVI.—LEAVE OF ABSENCE AND LIBERTY.

- Section 1. Appointments.
2. Promotions.

CHAPTER XXXIX.—BOARDS.

- Section 1. Organization and general procedure.
2. Examining boards.
3. Retiring boards.
4. Boards of investigation.
5. Boards of inquest.

CHAPTER XL.—COURTS OF INQUIRY.

- Section 1. Objects and constitution.
2. Method of procedure.
3. Inquiry into the loss or grounding of a ship of the Navy.

CHAPTER XLI.—SUMMARY COURTS-MARTIAL.

CHAPTER XLII.—GENERAL COURTS-MARTIAL.

- Section 1. Constitution of court.
2. Charges and specifications.
3. Duties and privileges.
4. The judge advocate.
5. Place of assembly.
6. The trial.
7. Finding and sentence.
8. The record.
9. Revision.
10. Final action.

ARTICLES FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE NAVY.

1. There
of the
Navy.

2. Th
bureau

Assis
Secretar
N

respe
3.

Busin
Depe

4.
of res

D
of B

effec

5.
of th

6
of th

7
of th

8
of th

9
of th

10
of th

CHAPTER I.

NAVY DEPARTMENT.

1. There shall be at the seat of government an Executive Department, to be known as the Department of the Navy, and a Secretary of the Navy, who shall be the head thereof. (R. S., Sec. 415.)

ARTICLE 2.

Strike out and substitute the following:

2. The Assistant Secretary will perform such duties as may be prescribed by the Secretary or required by law. All orders issued by the Assistant Secretary in the discharge of such duties will be considered as orders of the Secretary, and will be obeyed and respected accordingly.

JOHN D. LONG,
Secretary.

- Third.—A Bureau of Navigation.
- Fourth.—A Bureau of Ordnance.
- Fifth.—A Bureau of Construction and Repair.
- Sixth.—A Bureau of Steam Engineering.
- Seventh.—A Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.
- Eighth.—A Bureau of Medicine and Surgery. (R. S., Sec 419.)

4. The several bureaus shall retain the charge and custody of the books of records and accounts pertaining to their respective duties; and all of the duties of the bureaus shall be performed under the authority of the Secretary of the Navy, and their orders shall be considered as emanating from him, and shall have full force and effect as such. (R. S., Sec. 420.)

5. There shall be in the Navy Department a Judge-Advocate General of the Navy, who shall, under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy, receive, revise, and have recorded the proceedings of all courts-martial, courts of inquiry, and boards for the examination of officers for retirement and promotion in the naval service, and perform such other duties as have heretofore been performed by the Solicitor and Naval Judge-Advocate General. (Act of June 8, 1880.)

6. (1) The duties of the Bureau of Yards and Docks shall comprise all that relates to the construction and maintenance of all docks (including dry docks), slips, wharves, piers, quay walls, and buildings of all kinds, for whatever purpose needed, within the limits of navy yards and naval stations, except the naval station, Newport, R. I., and Naval Academy, Annapolis, Md., and of the Naval Home,

but not of hospitals and magazines outside of navy yards, nor of buildings for which it does not estimate. It shall prepare the plans and make the estimates for the above structures, after consulting with the chief of the bureau for whose use they are designed, as to their internal arrangement and location in the yard.

(2) It shall repair and require for furniture for all buildings in navy yards.

(3) It shall be charged, under the special instructions of the Secretary, with the purchase, sale, and transfer of all land and buildings connected with navy yards, and shall also be charged with the care and preservation of all muniments of title to lands acquired for naval uses.

(4) It shall provide light and water for all buildings, or for whatever other purposes they may be needed in navy yards; and shall require for all the fuel, except that which is used by other bureaus.

(5) It shall have charge of all landings, derricks, shears, cranes, sewers, dredging, railway tracks, cars, wheels, trucks, grading, paving, walks, shade trees, enclosure walls and fences, ditching, reservoirs, cisterns, fire engines and apparatus, and shall require for all material and articles necessary therefor. It shall provide watchmen, labor for cleaning navy yards and naval stations, except the naval station, Newport, R. I., and Naval Academy, Annapolis, Md., and for the protection of public property therein.

(6) It shall require for the furniture, stationery, blank books, and forms, and provide the clerical force, messengers, and laborers necessary for the offices of the commandant, captain, and civil engineer of navy yards, and defray the cost of the same.

(7) It shall provide the oxen, horses, and teams required for all purposes at navy yards, the subsistence and care of the same, and the necessary teamsters.

(8) It shall determine upon and require for all the tools, stores, materials, means, and appliances of every kind required for its own purposes, and erect and repair the same.

(9) It shall superintend all work done under it.

(10) It shall have under its control the organization and muster of the employees used entirely for its own purposes.

(11) It shall estimate for, and defray from its own funds, the cost necessary to carry out its duties as above defined.

(12) Orders relating to navy-yard business connected with the bureau shall be given by the chief of bureau to the commandants, who shall be responsible for their execution.

7. (1) The duties of the Bureau of Equipment shall comprise all that relates to the equipment of ships according to the allowance tables from time to time in force.

Bureau of Equip-
ment. (2) It shall have charge of the manufacture of rope, anchors, cables, rigging, sails, galleys, and cooking utensils, and of the installation and repair of all electric appliances on shipboard; also of the naval observatory, nautical almanac, and compass offices; the apartments and rooms assigned for its purposes, or for the use of the equipment officers in the yards and stations; and it shall require for the instruments, and provide for clerks, writers, draftsmen, messengers, and laborers for the same.

(3) It shall defray the expenses of pilotage of all ships in commission.

(4) It shall design the various shops and buildings at navy yards where its work is executed, so far as their internal arrangements are concerned.

(5) It shall design, erect, and maintain all the buildings at the observatory and elsewhere, except in navy yards, that may be needed for its purposes; and it shall be charged, under the special instructions of the Secretary, with the purchase, sale, and transfer of all land and buildings in connection therewith.

(6) It shall determine upon and require for or manufacture all the tools, stores, stationery, blank books, forms, and appliances of every kind used for its own purposes.

(7) It shall superintend all work done under it.

(8) It shall have control of the organization and muster of the employees used entirely for its own purposes.

(9) It shall estimate for and defray from its own funds the cost necessary to carry out its duties as above defined.

(10) Orders relating to navy-yard business connected with the bureau shall be given by the chief of the bureau to the commandants, who shall be responsible for their execution.

8. (1) The duties of the Bureau of Navigation shall comprise the promulgation, record, and enforcement of the orders of the Secretary to the fleet and to the officers of the Navy, except such orders as pertain to the office of the Secretary; all that relates to the education of officers and men, including the Naval Academy and technical schools for officers (except the war college and torpedo school), the apprentice establishment, and schools for the technical education of enlisted men; to the enlistment and discharge of all enlisted persons, and to the preparation of estimates for the pay of all officers and enlisted men.

(2) It shall have under its direction all rendezvous and receiving ships, and provide transportation for all enlisted persons.

(3) It shall establish the complement of all ships in commission.

(4) It shall keep the records of service of all squadrons, ships, officers, and men, and prepare an annual navy register for publication.

(5) It shall have under its control the Hydrographic Office, the collection of foreign surveys, publication and supply of charts, sailing directions, and nautical works, and the dissemination of nautical and hydrographical information to the Navy and mercantile marine.

(6) It shall be charged with the preparation, revision, and enforcement of all tactics, drill books, signal codes, cipher codes, and regulations governing uniform and service afloat, and with the distribution of all orders, circulars, and regulations.

(7) Questions of naval discipline arising in the service will be submitted by this bureau for the action of the Secretary.

(8) All orders governing the movements of vessels, other than those issued by officers exercising command afloat or at shore stations, within the limits of their respective commands, will be signed by the Secretary and recorded in this bureau.

(9) It shall receive and bring to the attention of the Secretary of the Navy all applications from officers for duty or change of duty.

(10) It shall receive all reports of service performed by ships, officers, or men, and all inspections of ships not of a special nature; also reports of all drills and exercises.

(11) In order to prevent conflicting instructions, and that a proper record may be kept of the readiness of vessels for service, all official communications between the Navy Department and its offices and ships in commission for sea service, which refer to the movements of ships, to their condition, to their repairs, to their availability for sea service, and to their personnel, shall be forwarded through this Bureau.

9. (1) The duties of the Bureau of Ordnance shall comprise all that relates to the torpedo station and to magazines on shore, to the manufacture of offensive and defensive arms and apparatus (including torpedoes), all ammunition, and war explosives. It shall require for or manufacture all machinery, apparatus, equipment, material, and supplies required by, or for use with, the above.

Bureau of Ordnance.

(2) It shall recommend the armament to be carried by all armed vessels, the material, kind, and quality of the armor, the interior dimensions of revolving turrets, and their requirements as regards rotation; it shall also fix, within the carrying power of vessels as determined by the Bureau of Construction and Repair, the location and command of the armament, and distribute the thickness of armor.

(3) It shall, as the work proceeds, inspect the installation of the armament and its accessories on board ship, and the methods of stowing, handling, and transporting ammunition and torpedoes, all of which work shall be performed to its satisfaction. It shall design and construct turret ammunition hoists, determine the requirements of all ammunition hoists, and the method of construction of armories and ammunition rooms on shipboard, and, in conjunction with the Bureau of Construction and Repair, determine upon their location and that of ammunition hoists; it shall also confer with the Bureau of Construction and Repair respecting the arrangements for centering the turrets, and the character of the roller paths and their supports.

(4) It shall design the various shops and buildings at navy yards where its work is executed, so far as their internal arrangements are concerned.

(5) It shall design, erect, and maintain all shops and buildings constructed for its own purposes outside the limits of navy yards and for which it may have estimated; and it shall be charged, under the special instructions of the Secretary, with the purchase, sale, and transfer of all land and buildings in connection therewith, except in navy yards, and with the preservation of the public property under its control.

(6) It shall determine upon and require for or manufacture all the tools, stores, stationery, blank books, forms, material, means and appliances of every kind required in its shops, including fuel and transportation.

(7) It shall superintend all the work done under it.

(8) It shall have control of the organization and muster of the employees used entirely for its own purposes.

(9) It shall estimate for, and defray from its own funds, the cost necessary to carry out its duties as above defined.

(10) Orders relating to navy-yard business connected with the bureau shall be given by the chief of bureau to the commandants, who shall be responsible for their execution.

10. (1) The duties of the Bureau of Construction and Repair shall comprise all that relates to designing, building, fitting, and repairing the hulls of ships, turrets, spars, capstans, windlasses, steering gear and ventilating apparatus; and, after consultation with the Bureau of Ordnance, and according to the requirements thereof as determined by that bureau, the designing and construction of independent ammunition hoists, and the installation of these and all other ammunition hoists, their shafts, machinery and appurtenances; placing and securing armor after the material, quality, and distribution of thickness have been determined by the Bureau of Ordnance; placing and securing on board ship, to the satisfaction of the Bureau of Ordnance, the armament and its accessories as manufactured and supplied by that bureau; care and preservation of ships in reserve, and requiring for or manufacturing all its equipage and supplies for ships prescribed by the authorized allowance tables. The Bureau of Construction and Repair shall also, after conference with the Bureau of Ordnance, design the arrangements for centering the turrets, the character of the roller paths and their supports, and furnish that bureau every opportunity to inspect the installation on board of all armament and accessories supplied by said bureau.

(2) It shall have charge of the docking of ships.

Bureau of Construction and Repair.

(3) It shall design the slips, and the various buildings and shops, so far as their internal arrangements are concerned, where its work is executed, and shall be charged with the operating and cleaning of dry docks.

(4) It shall determine upon and require for or manufacture all tools, appliances, stores, stationery, books, and forms of every kind used for its own purposes.

(5) It shall superintend all work done under it.

(6) It shall have control of the organization and muster of the employees used entirely for its own purposes.

(7) It shall estimate for and defray from its own funds the cost necessary to carry out its duties as above defined.

(8) Orders relating to navy-yard business connected with the bureau shall be given by the chief of bureau to the commandants, who shall be responsible for their execution.

11. (1) The duties of the Bureau of Steam Engineering shall comprise all that relates to designing, building, fitting out, and repairing the steam machinery used for the propulsion of naval ships; the steam pumps, steam heaters, distilling apparatus, all steam connections of ships, and the steam machinery necessary for actuating the apparatus by which turrets are turned; also to requiring for or manufacturing all equipage and supplies for ships prescribed by the authorized allowance tables.

(2) It shall design the various shops at navy yards and stations where its own work is executed, so far as their internal arrangements are concerned.

(3) It shall determine upon and require for or manufacture all its machinery and tools, and shall erect and repair the same. It shall require for or manufacture the stores, stationery, blank books, forms, fuel, material, and all means and appliances of every kind required for its own purposes.

(4) It shall superintend all work done under it.

(5) It shall have control of the organization and muster of the employees used entirely for its own purposes.

(6) It shall estimate for and defray from its own funds the cost necessary to carry out its duties as above defined.

(7) Orders relating to navy-yard business connected with the bureau shall be given by the chief of bureau to the commandants, who shall be responsible for their execution.

12. (1) The duties of the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery shall comprise all that relates to laboratories, naval hospitals, and dispensaries.

(2) It shall require for all supplies, medicines, and instruments used in the medical department of the Navy.

(3) It shall design the various buildings erected within navy yards for its own purposes, so far as their internal arrangements are concerned, and, after their completion, have control of the same.

(4) It shall design, erect, furnish, and maintain all the buildings constructed for its own purposes outside the limits of navy yards, for which it may have estimated; and it shall be charged, under the special instructions of the Secretary, with the purchase, sale, and transfer of all land and buildings in connection therewith, and with the preservation of the public property under its control.

(5) It shall determine upon and require for all the stores, stationery, blank books, forms, materials, instruments, means and appliances of every kind used in the medical department for its own purposes, and shall have control of their inspection, storage, and preparation.

(6) It shall superintend all the work done under it.

(7) It shall have control of the organization and muster of the employees used entirely for its own purposes.

(8) It shall estimate for and defray from its own funds the cost necessary to carry out the duties as above defined.

(9) Orders relating to navy-yard business connected with the bureau shall be given by the chief of bureau to the commandants, who shall be responsible for their execution.

13. (1) The duties of the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts shall comprise all that relates to requiring for or preparing provisions, clothing, small stores, fresh water for drinking and cooking purposes, and contingent stores of the pay department; the purchase of all supplies for the naval establishment, except medicines and surgical appliances and instruments, and supplies for the Marine Corps; and the keeping of a proper system of accounts of the same.

Bureau of
Supplies and
Accounts.

(2) It is, at shore stations within the United States, charged with the transfer of all stores and supplies, and their reception, care, custody, and issue when authorized, except those pertaining to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery and to the Marine Corps.

(3) It shall design the various buildings and shops at the navy yards where its own work is performed and stores are kept, so far as their internal arrangements are concerned, and, after their completion, shall have control of the same.

(4) It shall determine upon and require for all the tools, stores, stationery, blank books, forms, materials, means and appliances of every kind used by the pay department, and all books and blanks for other departments used in connection with the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.

(5) It shall have charge of all shipments, and the control of the organization and muster of the employees used entirely for its own purposes.

(6) It shall estimate for and defray from its own funds the cost necessary to carry out its duties as above defined; but the cost of supplies purchased and of shipments made by this bureau for other bureaus or branches of the establishment, shall be defrayed out of the proper appropriations therefor.

(7) Orders relating to navy-yard business connected with the bureau shall be given by the chief of bureau to the commandants, who shall be responsible for their execution.

14. (1) The duties of the Judge-Advocate General of the Navy shall be as follows: To revise, report upon, and have recorded the proceedings of all courts-martial, courts of inquiry, and boards for the examination of officers for retirement and promotion in the naval service; to prepare charges and specifications for courts-martial, and the necessary orders convening courts-martial, in cases where such courts are ordered by the Secretary of the Navy; to prepare general orders promulgating the final action of the reviewing authority in court-martial cases; to prepare the necessary orders convening courts of inquiry, and boards for the examination of officers for promotion and retirement, and for the examination of candidates for appointment as commissioned officers in the Navy, other than naval cadets; and to conduct all official correspondence relating to such courts and boards.

(2) It shall also be the duty of the Judge-Advocate General to examine and report upon claims of every description filed in the Department, including those resulting from collisions between ships of the Navy and other vessels, and those arising under contracts with the Department, or the bureaus, and requiring the action of the Department; to conduct the departmental correspondence relating to the business connected with

Judge-Advocate
General.

the increase of the Navy, including the preparation of advertisements inviting proposals for the construction of new ships, or for supplying materials for use in their construction; to prepare forms for proposals to be used by bidders in offering to construct such ships, or to supply such materials; also forms for contracts to be entered into, and for bonds to be furnished by such bidders on the acceptance of their proposals; to conduct the departmental correspondence relating to the plans, specifications, and materials of new ships, and to proposed changes in the same; and to examine all contracts, and the bonds accompanying them, made by any of the bureaus for buildings or other public works, as to the form and validity of the same.

(3) It shall also be the duty of the Judge-Advocate General to consider and report upon all matters which may be referred to him by the Department, involving questions of law, regulations, and discipline, and requiring the action of the Department; all questions relating to the meaning or construction of the General Regulations of the Navy which may be thus referred to him, including those relating to rank or precedence, or to appointments, commissions, promotions, and retirements, and those relating to the validity of proceedings in court-martial cases; to conduct the correspondence with the Attorney General relative to questions of statutory construction submitted for his opinion; to the institution of suits at the instance of the Navy Department, and to the defense of suits brought by private parties against the officers or agents of the Department; to answer calls from the Department of Justice and Court of Claims for information and papers relating to cases there pending and connected with the Navy Department; to examine and report upon the official bonds of pay officers, and all questions presented to the Department relating to pay and traveling expenses of officers; to attend to all correspondence relating to the care of naval prisons and prisoners; and to consider and act upon applications for the removal of the mark of desertion standing against the names of enlisted men of the Navy or Marine Corps.

CHAPTER II.

RANK, COMMAND, AND DUTY.

SECTION I.—OFFICERS IN GENERAL.

- 15.** Officers of the United States Navy shall be known as officers of the line and officers of the staff.
- 16.** The officers of the line are as follows, and they shall take rank and exercise military command in the order mentioned: Rear Admiral; Commodore; Captain; Commander; Lieutenant Commander; Lieutenant; Lieutenant (junior grade); Ensign; Naval cadet; Boatswain; Gunner.
- 17.** The above shall take rank in each grade according to the dates of their commissions; in the absence of commissions they shall take rank according to the order in which their names appear upon the official navy register as kept in the Navy Department.
- 18.** (1) Officers of the line only can exercise military command.
(2) Only officers on duty pay can exercise, or are subject to, command except as provided for in Art. 212.
(3) On all occasions where two or more ships' expeditions or detachments of officers and men meet, the command of the whole devolves upon the senior line officer.
(4) At all times and places not specifically provided for in these Regulations, where the exercise of military authority for the purpose of coöperation or otherwise is necessary, of which the responsible officer must be the judge, the senior line officer on the spot shall assume command and direct the movements and efforts of all persons in the Navy present.
(5) The senior line officer shall be held accountable for the exercise of his authority and must not divert any officer from a duty confided to him by a common superior, or deprive him of his command or duty without good and sufficient reason.
- 19.** The officers of the staff are as follows: Medical officers; pay officers; engineer officers; chaplains; professors of mathematics; naval constructors; civil engineers; carpenters; sailmakers.
- 20.** The relative rank of officers of the staff is as follows:
(a) Medical directors have the relative rank of captain. Medical inspectors have the relative rank of commander. Surgeons have the relative rank of lieutenant commander or lieutenant. Passed assistant surgeons have the relative rank of lieutenant or lieutenant of the junior grade. Assistant surgeons have the relative rank of lieutenant of the junior grade or ensign.
(b) Pay directors have the relative rank of captain. Pay inspectors have the relative rank of commander. Paymasters have the relative rank of lieutenant commander or lieutenant.

Passed assistant paymasters have the relative rank of lieutenant or lieutenant of the junior grade. Assistant paymasters have the relative rank of lieutenant of the junior grade or ensign.

Engineer officers. (c) The senior ten chief engineers have the relative rank of captain. The next fifteen chief engineers have the relative rank of commander. The remaining forty-five chief engineers have the relative rank of lieutenant commander or lieutenant. Passed assistant engineers have the relative rank of lieutenant or lieutenant of the junior grade. Assistant engineers have the relative rank of lieutenant of the junior grade or ensign.

Chaplain. (d) The senior four chaplains have the relative rank of captain. The next seven chaplains have the relative rank of commander. The next seven chaplains have the relative rank of lieutenant commander or lieutenant. The remaining chaplains are without relative rank.

Professors of Mathematics. (e) The senior three professors of mathematics have the relative rank of captain. The next four professors of mathematics have the relative rank of commander. The remaining five professors of mathematics have the relative rank of lieutenant commander or lieutenant.

Naval constructors. (f) The senior two naval constructors have the relative rank of captain. The next three naval constructors have the relative rank of commander. The remaining naval constructors have the relative rank of lieutenant commander or lieutenant. Assistant naval constructors have the relative rank of lieutenant or lieutenant of the junior grade.

Civil engineers. (g) The senior civil engineer has the relative rank of captain. The next two civil engineers have the relative rank of commander. The next three civil engineers have the relative rank of lieutenant commander. The next four civil engineers have the relative rank of lieutenant. The remaining civil engineers have the relative rank of lieutenant of the junior grade.

21. The precedence of officers of the staff in their several corps and in their several grades and with officers of the line with whom they hold relative rank, in processions on shore, or courts-martial, summary courts, courts of inquiry, boards of survey, and all other boards shall be regulated by the precedence list published in the navy register. All processions on shore where officers appear in an official capacity and where formation is necessary shall be regarded as military formations. In all cases where commissioned officers of different corps have the same date of precedence, they shall take rank as follows:

- (a) Line officers.
- (b) Medical officers.
- (c) Pay officers.
- (d) Engineer officers.
- (e) Chaplains.
- (f) Professors of mathematics.
- (g) Naval constructors.
- (h) Civil engineers.

22. (1) Officers of the staff shall, under the commanding officer, have all necessary authority within their particular departments for the due performance of their respective duties and they shall be obeyed accordingly by their subordinates.

(2) They shall not, by virtue of relative rank and precedence, have any additional right to quarters, nor shall they have authority to exercise military command; nor shall they take precedence of their commanding

Authority of staff officers.

officer; nor shall they take precedence of the aid or executive of the commanding officer while executing the orders of such commanding officer on board of the vessel or at the station to which they are attached; nor shall they be exempted from obeying the lawful commands of officers of the line who may be charged by proper authority with the details of military duty incident to the naval service.

23. (1) The chiefs of the Bureaus of Medicine and Surgery, Supplies and Accounts, Steam Engineering, and Construction and Repair, shall have the relative rank of commodore and the respective titles of surgeon general, paymaster general, engineer-in-chief and chief constructor, while holding these offices.

(2) A captain or commander, when chief of a bureau of the Navy Department, shall have the relative rank of commodore during the time he holds such office, but his actual rank and title shall remain unchanged.

(3) Every chief of bureau shall affix the name of his office to his official signature.

(4) The Judge-Advocate General shall be an officer of the Navy or Marine Corps, and have the rank of captain in the Navy, or colonel in the Marine Corps, as the case may be.

24. The relative rank between officers of the Navy, whether on the active or the retired list, and officers of the Army, shall be as follows, lineal rank only being considered:

Officers of the Navy and the Army. (a) Rear admiral shall rank with major general.

(b) Commodore with brigadier general.

(c) Captain with colonel.

(d) Commander with lieutenant colonel.

(e) Lieutenant commander with major.

(f) Lieutenant with captain.

(g) Lieutenant of the junior grade with first lieutenant.

(h) Ensign with second lieutenant.

25. The officers of the Marine Corps shall be, in relation to rank, on the same footing as officers of similar grades in the Army. No officer of the Marine Corps shall exercise command over any navy yard, station, or ship of the United States.

26. The officers of the Revenue-Cutter Service when serving, in accordance with law, as a part of the Navy, shall be entitled to relative rank as follows:

Officers of the Revenue-Cutter Service. (a) Captains with and next after lieutenant commanders in the Navy.

(b) First lieutenants with and next after lieutenants in the Navy.

(c) Second lieutenants with and next after lieutenants of the junior grade in the Navy.

(d) Third lieutenants with and next after ensigns in the Navy.

27. Boatswains, gunners, carpenters, and sailmakers are warrant officers. They have no relative rank, but shall take precedence of each other according to the date of their warrants; in case the warrants of two or more are of the same date, then according to the order in which their names are borne upon the official navy register as kept in the Navy Department. They shall, under their superiors, have all necessary authority for the due performance of their duties, and they shall be obeyed accordingly. They shall take precedence of all mates, other petty officers, and noncommissioned officers of the Marine Corps.

Warrant officers.

28. Mates are petty officers. They are rated, by authority of the Secretary of the Navy, from seamen and ordinary seamen who have enlisted in the naval service for not less than two years.

Mates. Mates have no relative rank, but they shall take precedence of all other petty officers, noncommissioned officers of the Marine Corps, and enlisted men, and in their own grade according to the dates of their appointments. They shall, under their superiors, have all necessary authority for the due performance of their duties, and they shall be obeyed accordingly.

29. Clerks to pay officers are appointed for a limited period. They are subject in all respects to the same laws and regulations that govern other persons in the naval service.

30. The classification of petty officers and enlisted men in the Navy, and of noncommissioned officers, musicians, and privates in the Marine Corps, is as follows: They shall take precedence according to this classification; the precedence of two or more holding the same rate shall be determined by the date of their rates; if of the same date, then their precedence shall be determined by their commanding officer. At general muster the names of petty officers shall be called in the order of their precedence. Petty officers shall be entitled to obedience in the execution of the duties of their office from persons of inferior ratings.

CHIEF PETTY OFFICERS.

Seaman branch.	Artificer branch.	Special branch.	Marines.
Chief masters at arms. Chief boatswain's mates. Chief gunner's mates. Chief quartermasters.	Chief machinists. Chief carpenter's mates.	Chief yeomen. Apothecaries. Bandmasters.	Sergeants major. First sergeants in charge of guard.

PETTY OFFICERS, FIRST CLASS.

Masters at arms, 1st class. Boatswain's mates, 1st class. Gunner's mates, 1st class. Quartermasters, 1st class. Schoolmasters.	Machinists, 1st class. Boilermakers. Coppersmiths. Blacksmiths. Plumbers and fitters. Sailmaker's mates. Carpenter's mates, 1st class. Water tenders.	First musicians. Yeomen, 1st class.	First sergeants.
--	--	--	------------------

PETTY OFFICERS, SECOND CLASS.

Masters at arms, 2d class. Boatswain's mates, 2d class. Gunner's mates, 2d class. Quartermasters, 2d class.	Machinists, 2d class. Carpenter's mates, 2d class. Printers. Oilers.	Yeomen, 2d class.	Sergeants.
--	---	-------------------	------------

PETTY OFFICERS, THIRD CLASS.

Masters at arms, 3d class. Coxswains. Gunner's mates, 3d class. Quartermasters, 3d class.	Carpenter's mates, 3d class. Painters.	Writers, 3d class.	Corporals.
--	---	--------------------	------------

SEAMEN, FIRST CLASS.

Seaman branch.	Artificer branch.	Special branch.	Marines.
Seamen gunners. Seamen. Apprentices, 1st class.	Firemen, 1st class.	Musicians, 1st class.	Musicians. Privates.

SEAMEN, SECOND CLASS.

Ordinary seamen. Apprentices, 2d class.	Firemen, 2d class. Shipwrights. Sailmakers.	Musicians, 2d class. Buglers.	
--	---	----------------------------------	--

SEAMEN, THIRD CLASS.

Landsmen. Apprentices, 3d class.	Coal passers.	Baymen.	
-------------------------------------	---------------	---------	--

MESSEMS BRANCH.

Stewards to commanders in chief. Cooks to commanders in chief. Stewards to commandants. Cooks to commandants. Cabin stewards. Cabin cooks.	Wardroom stewards. Wardroom cooks. Steerage stewards. Steerage cooks. Warrant officers' stewards. Warrant officers' cooks.	Ship's cooks, 1st class. Ship's cooks, 2d class. Ship's cooks, 3d class. Ship's cooks, 4th class. Mess attendants.
---	---	--

SECTION 2.—DETAIL OF COMMAND AND DUTY.

- 31.** Officers of the Navy shall perform such duty as may be assigned to them by the Navy Department.
- 32.** A rear admiral may command a fleet, a squadron, or a naval station.
- 33.** A commodore may command a squadron, a division of a squadron, or a naval station.
- 34.** A captain may command a division of a squadron; be chief of staff to a flag officer or commodore; command a naval station, or ship of the first or second rate; or perform such shore duty as may be assigned him.
- 35.** A commander may command a division of a squadron, a naval station, or a ship of the third rate; act as chief of staff to an officer commanding a division of a squadron, or perform such shore duty as may be assigned him.
- 36.** A lieutenant commander may command a ship of the fourth rate; serve as executive officer of a naval station or ship commanded by an officer of a superior grade; or perform such shore duty as may be assigned him.

37. A lieutenant may command a tug, tender, or any ship not rated; serve as executive officer of a ship commanded by an officer of a superior grade; as navigator, or watch officer, or as flag lieutenant to an officer of flag rank or to a commodore; or perform such shore duty as may be assigned him.

38. A lieutenant of the junior grade may serve as executive officer of a ship commanded by an officer of a superior grade; as navigator, or watch officer, or as aid to an officer of flag rank, or to a commodore, or as clerk to the commander of a squadron, or perform such shore duty as may be assigned him; and shall perform duty in the engine room when necessary.

39. An ensign may serve as watch officer; as clerk to the commander of a squadron, captain, commander or lieutenant commander when afloat; or perform any duty afloat or ashore that may be assigned him, including duty in the engine room when necessary.

40. A naval cadet shall perform such duty afloat as may be assigned him, including duty in the engine or fire room, but shall not be detailed for duty as aid on the personal staff of an officer, or as clerk.

41. Should the flag officer commanding be rendered incapable of exercising command, the officer of the fleet or squadron next in rank shall succeed him and discharge his duties until regularly relieved. He shall have all of the authority and responsibility of his predecessor.

42. If the flag officer commanding be killed in battle, the officer next in rank on board the ship bearing his flag shall succeed him provisionally and until the senior officer in the fleet announces that he has taken command. It shall be the duty of any officer thus succeeding provisionally to inform the officer of the fleet or squadron next in seniority to the late flag officer commanding, as soon as practicable, and by private signal, of the death of the latter. The flag of the deceased shall be kept hoisted until the battle is decided.

43. Should the captain of a ship be rendered incapable of exercising command, the executive officer shall succeed him until relieved by orders from the flag officer commanding, or the Navy Department, even though there be officers on board as passengers higher in rank than himself.

44. The captain of a ship not a flagship with a flag officer or commodore embarked as passenger by due authority shall be subject to the orders of such senior officer. The latter, when so embarked, shall display his flag or pennant. Other officers embarked as passengers, senior to the captain, shall have no authority, but his juniors may be assigned to duty when the exigencies of the service shall render it necessary, of which necessity the captain shall be the sole judge. Passengers thus assigned shall have the same authority as though regularly attached to the ship, but shall not displace any officer belonging to the regular complement of the ship in his quarters.

45. No officer can place himself on duty by virtue of his commission or warrant alone.

46. An officer duly appointed to act in a grade superior to his own shall, while so acting, be entitled to the same command, precedence, and honors, as if he held an actual commission, except that he shall not exercise command, nor take precedence over, an officer holding a commission in said superior grade. Officers holding appointments in a higher grade than that in which they are commissioned shall take rank with one another according to the date of their commissions.

Retired officers. **47.** An officer on the retired list of the Navy shall not be employed on active duty except in time of war.

48. Officers can not assume command of Army forces on shore, nor can any officer of the Army assume command of any ship of the Navy, or of its officers or men, unless by special authority for a particular service; but when officers are on duty on shore with the Army they shall be entitled to the precedence of the rank in the Army to which their own corresponds, except command as aforesaid, and this precedence will regulate their right to quarters.

49. (1) Officers ordered to duty under the Light-House Board shall report by letter to the Secretary of the Treasury.

Officers on light-house duty. (2) While on this service they shall obey the orders and directions of the Secretary of the Treasury and the Light-House Board.

(3) While on duty under the Light-House Board officers will be held directly responsible to the Secretary of the Navy for conformity to the rules and articles for the government of the Navy and the Navy Regulations, except only in so far as they may be inconsistent with the special service in which they are engaged. They will also be held responsible for the care of the persons, vessels, and public property that may be placed under their control.

50. (1) Officers ordered to duty under the Fish Commission shall report by letter to the Commissioner of Fish and Fisheries.

Officers on duty under Fish Commission. (2) While on this service they shall obey the orders and directions of the Commissioner. In case of his absence or disability his duties devolve by law upon an assistant, whom he has authority to designate, and whose directions under such circumstances shall be obeyed.

(3) While on duty under the Fish Commission, officers will be held directly responsible to the Secretary of the Navy for conformity to the rules and articles for the government of the Navy and the Navy Regulations, except only in so far as they may be inconsistent with the special service in which they are engaged.

(4) They will also be held directly responsible for the care of the persons, vessels, and public property that may be placed under their control.

51. (1) Officers ordered to duty under the Coast and Geodetic Survey shall report by letter to the Secretary of the Treasury.

Officers on duty in coast survey. (2) While on this service they shall obey the orders and directions of the Secretary of the Treasury and of the Superintendent of the Coast Survey.

(3) While on duty under the Coast and Geodetic Survey officers will be held directly responsible to the Navy Department for conformity to the rules and articles for the government of the Navy and the Navy Regulations, except only in so far as they may be inconsistent with the special service in which they are engaged.

(4) They will also be held directly responsible for the care of the persons, vessels, and public property that may be placed under their control.

SECTION 3.—STATUTE LAW AND DECISIONS ON RANK AND COMMAND.

52. Commanding officers of vessels of war and of naval stations shall take precedence over all officers placed under their command, and the Secretary of the Navy may, in his discretion, detail a line officer to act as the aid or executive of the commanding officer of a vessel of war or naval station, which officer shall, when not impracticable, be next in rank to said commanding officer, and who, as such aid or executive, shall, while executing the orders of the commanding officer on board such vessel, or at such station, take precedence over all officers attached to such vessel or station; and all orders of such aid or executive shall be regarded as proceeding from the commanding officer; and such aid or executive shall have no independent authority in consequence of such detail; and staff officers, senior to the officer so detailed, shall have the right to communicate directly with the commanding officer, and in processions on shore, on courts-martial, summary courts, courts of inquiry, boards of survey, and all other boards, line and staff officers shall take precedence according to rank.

53. The foregoing are provisions of the statute laws of the country. In view of the fact that their meaning and force have been sometimes misunderstood, they are here given for the information of the service, with the following declarations and regulations promulgated as the views of the Secretary of the Navy upon the subject matter, and his official construction of the law as it exists in relation thereto. By the force of naval law, and regulations made in conformity therewith, the following principles are established and exist as essentials of all military service, without which there can be neither command, discipline, nor responsibility:

(a) Officers entrusted with the command of vessels of war or naval stations, or with the command or direction of any military expedition or duty, whatever their rank, must, while properly in such command or direction, have full command, authority, and precedence over all officers and persons, of whatever rank, serving in such vessel, station, or expedition, or in the execution of such duty. This authority and precedence will descend to the officer or person on whom such command or direction may devolve by reason of the death, disability, or absence of the person otherwise in command or direction.

(b) In case of the death, disability, or absence of an officer in military command or direction, this command and direction, with all its authority and precedence, devolves and rests upon the line officer next in rank who may be present and on duty with such command. In processions on shore all officers take precedence according to their rank; but when such procession forms a military command, the command devolves upon the senior officer present eligible to command, and authority and precedence attach accordingly. On all courts-martial, courts of inquiry, boards of survey, and other boards, line and staff officers take precedence according to rank. The senior officer of such courts or boards presides by virtue of his rank.

(c) Officers of the staff corps of the Navy shall on all occasions be treated with the same respect as officers of corresponding rank in the line not in command, under like circumstances. Their legal rank carries with it the same personal dignity and is to receive, in all respects, the same consideration. If they are at any time subordinated, for any purpose of

organization or duty, to the exercise of authority delegated by law to their juniors in actual or relative rank, it is for reasons growing out of the necessities of military service, operating alike on all officers of both line and staff under like circumstances, and subject to the same conditions applicable to all. The right of military command and to additional quarters is restricted by law.

(d) No officer of any grade of the Navy is authorized by virtue of his own mere rank and authority to give any order or grant any privilege, permission, or liberty to his senior in rank of any corps; nor is any senior officer required to receive such order, privilege, permission or liberty from his junior, unless such junior is at the time in command of the vessel of war or naval station to which the senior is attached, or in command or direction of the military expedition or duty on which such senior is serving, or is, as aid or executive, executing such order of the commanding officer; and no commanding officer is authorized to delegate to any junior the authority to grant any permission, privilege or liberty to his senior, but must himself receive and hear, under proper regulations, any request therefor from such senior, satisfying himself as to its propriety, and deciding the matter in the exercise of his own authority. Any officer on shipboard, however, who is entrusted by general provision or special order of proper authority with any duty, the present performance of which may involve the movements of the ship itself, or the attitude of the ship's company as a whole, represents the commanding officer for that purpose, and is entrusted, for the time, with all the authority necessary for the proper performance of such duty; and all officers, of whatever rank, are required to assist in carrying out such duty, and to receive and execute his orders for that purpose; nor will he be interfered with therein, unless by the captain, or the officer next in command, who is entitled to relieve him in the performance of such duty.

54. (1) The efficiency of every military organization requires of the commanding authority, besides the general duties of command and direction, the additional duties of organization, police, and inspection; all these appertain to and go with the command. For the relief of the commanding officer they are usually entrusted, in their details, to subordinates, but they are performed by his authority and under his direction. On shipboard the Secretary of the Navy, by authority of law, designates the senior line officer to perform these duties in addition to the ordinary duties assigned to him as such line officer attached to the ship. The officer so designated is called, for the time being, "the aid or executive of the commanding officer." This is not a new rank; nor has the officer by virtue of the title, or in consequence of the detail, any new "independent authority." It is merely a designation of the officer who, for the relief of the captain and by his authority alone, carries out, on board the ship, the details of organization, inspection, and police.

(2) As the officer in charge of the police of the ship and the execution of all provisions made for her general good condition, appearance, and safety, his duties are constant and call him everywhere, and give him, as representative of the captain for that purpose, charge of and authority over the details necessary to the proper performance of all police duties. To this authority all officers and persons are required to yield full and prompt acquiescence.

(3) As the inspecting officer of the ship, required at stated periods to examine and report her general condition and efficiency in all her departments, the aid or executive is entitled to make personal examination of and report upon all these, and for that purpose every facility is to be afforded him by every officer attached to the vessel; and all officers in charge of storerooms or other parts of the ship are required to have such

storerooms or parts of the ship in proper condition for his inspection, at such times as may be designated by the commanding officer.

(4) As the officer to whom the details of the organization of the ship's company are entrusted, the aid or the executive is the proper person to station the officers and crew, and to prepare, form, parade, and present them in proper attitude for review and inspection by the captain or other proper officer, and for this purpose he has authority to take preliminary charge of all formations and parades, to see that the whole is properly organized and paraded, and to receive the reports customary on such occasions from the officers in charge of departments and divisions, and transmit them as a whole to the captain. While carrying out the details of organization and those of police and inspection, in execution of the orders of the commanding officer, the aid or executive takes precedence over all officers attached to the ship, and shall be obeyed and respected accordingly. Reports of heads of departments and of officers senior in rank to the aid or executive, other than those above mentioned, will be made direct to the commanding officer. The commanding officer is authorized to grant temporary leave of absence to the officers and others attached to the vessel. Under his orders and special directions, such leave of absence may be granted by the aid or executive to officers who are junior to him in rank; these officers will report their return from leave to the aid or executive. Officers senior in rank to the aid or executive desiring to leave the ship will obtain the required permission directly from the commanding officer, and upon their return from leave will report the same to him. All officers will report their permission to leave the ship, and their return, to the officer of the deck. The departure and return of officers senior to the aid or executive will be reported to the latter by the officer of the deck.

(5) These duties of organization, inspection, and police devolve upon "the aid or executive of the commanding officer of a vessel of war" by virtue of his detail as such "aid or executive," and they, and the exercise of the authority necessary to execute them, are recognized by all military law and usage, and by the statute which authorizes his designation. But they are duties pertaining to the command, delegated, under sanction of law, by the captain to his "aid or executive," who, in carrying them out, is "executing the orders of the commanding officer," and the authority exercised as necessary to their execution is the authority of "the commanding officer," exercised by his "aid or executive," and not the authority of the "aid or executive" himself. By the express provision of the statute, this officer has "no independent authority" as such "aid or executive," but exercises only the authority necessarily delegated for the execution "of the orders of the commanding officer." This delegated authority, however, is recognized by the statute which confers on the "aid or executive," while exercising it, "precedence over all officers attached to the ship," of whatever rank or corps. But this special precedence is given to him only "while executing the orders of the commanding officer on board ship," and is not his under other circumstances.

(6) The officer in command of a ship of war is not authorized to delegate his power, except for the carrying out of the details of the general duties to be performed by his authority. The command is his, and he can neither delegate the duties of it to another, nor avoid its burdens, nor escape its responsibilities; and his "aid or executive," in the exercise of the power given to him for "executing the orders of the commanding officer," must keep himself constantly informed of the commander's opinions and wishes thereon; and whenever and as soon as he may be informed or is in doubt as to such opinion or wishes, he must remedy such defect by prompt and personal application, to the end that the

authority of the captain may be used only to carry out his own views; and that he may not be, by its unwarranted exercise, in any measure relieved from his official responsibilities, which can neither be assumed by nor fall upon any other officer.

(7) The details of these duties may be more fully defined by general or special orders and regulations, but the "aid or executive of the commanding officer of a vessel of war" has, as such "aid or executive," no other duties or authority except those which come within the scope of the above descriptions; and any other authority at any time to be exercised by the officer designated as such "aid or executive" must be such authority only as belongs to him by virtue of his rank in the line. This is his, in his own right, with all the power and precedence which belong to it, but it is to be exercised only according to the general rules governing alike all officers of all corps and every grade.

(8) It is not necessary, nor consistent with military usage and efficiency, that the "aid or executive" should be required to announce with every order given, or authority exercised by him as such, that he is "executing the orders of the commanding officer." The delegated character of this authority is fully understood, and is defined by the statute, which contemplates obedience to it as such by "all officers attached to the vessel," and the statute, while it provides that the officer detailed to act as "aid or executive" shall, "when not impracticable, be next in rank to the commanding officer," still contemplates the same obedience when this is impracticable.

(9) Any complaint or appeal growing out of the exercise of these duties should be made to the commanding officer, and the right to make any such complaint or appeal shall not be denied to any one.

(10) The right of all officers, whether of the line or staff, to communicate with the commanding officer at all proper times and places, is not to be denied nor restricted; but this does not interfere with the duty of all such officers to recognize and acquiesce in the authority delegated to the "aid or executive" for the purpose of police, organization, and inspection as aforesaid, nor confer upon any such officer the right to interrupt the ordinary course of military organization or duty, while in actual execution, for the purpose of making such communication.

55. Every officer in charge of a department has the general right, at all proper times, to communicate and confer directly with the responsible commanding officer concerning any matter relating to his department; and his duty to do so is absolute whenever he thinks it necessary for the good of his department, or of the service.

Officers in
charge of
departments.

CHAPTER III.

HONORS AND DISTINCTIONS.

SECTION 1.—THE PRESIDENT, THE VICE PRESIDENT, AN EX-PRESIDENT, THE PRESIDENT OR SOVEREIGN OF A FOREIGN STATE, AND MEMBERS OF ROYAL FAMILIES.

56. (1) When the President visits a ship of the Navy, all officers of the vessel shall assemble in special full dress on the side of the quarter-deck on which he enters; he shall be received at the gangway by the flag officer and captain, accompanied by such other officers as may be designated; the yards or rail shall be manned: the full marine guard paraded; and such of the crew as are not otherwise employed formed in order forward of the guard. When the President reaches the deck, officers and men shall salute; the marine guard present arms; the drum give four ruffles and the bugle sound four flourishes; the ruffles and flourishes shall be followed by the national air by the band; the President's flag shall be displayed at the main at the moment he reaches the deck and kept flying as long as he is on board. A national salute shall be fired as soon as practicable after the President and his suite shall have been received. The same ceremonies shall be observed when the President leaves the ship; the salute to be fired when the boats shall be sufficiently clear. The President's flag shall be hauled down with the last gun of the salute.

Reception of the President. (2) All other United States ships of war present at the time of the official reception or departure of the President, shall, unless otherwise directed by the senior naval officer present, man yards or rail and fire a national salute at the same time as the ship visited.

Other U. S. ships present. (3) A ship of war flying the flag of the President shall be regarded as the senior ship present, and her motions followed accordingly.

The President's ship the senior. (4) Whenever the President is embarked in a ship of war flying his flag, all other United States ships of war, on meeting her at sea, or elsewhere, and all naval batteries when she is passing, shall fire a national salute.

Ships falling in with the President. (5) When the President, embarked in a boat or ship with his flag flying, passes close aboard a ship of war, the marine guard of the latter shall be paraded in a conspicuous position, four ruffles given on the drum and four flourishes sounded on the bugle, the national air shall be played by the band, and officers and men shall salute. The same ceremonies shall be observed by a ship when passing the President's flag.

The President passing other ships.

57. When the Vice President of the United States visits a ship of the Navy, he shall receive the same honors as prescribed in Art. 56, par. 1, except that the yards or rail shall not be manned, and there shall be but one salute of nineteen guns, which will be fired at his departure, the national ensign being displayed at the fore during the salute.

Reception of the Vice President.

58. When an ex-President of the United States visits a ship of the Navy, he shall receive the same honors as prescribed in Art. 56, par. 1, except that the yards or rail shall not be manned, and no flag shall be displayed in his honor, unless the reception takes place in a foreign port, when the national ensign shall be displayed at the main during the salutes.

Reception of an Ex-President.

59. When the president of a foreign republic or a foreign sovereign visits a ship of the Navy, the same honors as those prescribed in Art. 56, par. 1, shall be extended, except that the national ensign of the country represented shall be displayed at the main during the entire visit, and the national air of that country played by the band.

Reception of a foreign president or sovereign.

60. When any member of a royal family visits a ship of the Navy, the honors prescribed in Art. 59 shall be extended, except that the national flag shall be displayed only during the salute.

Reception of a member of a royal family.

61. Whenever a ship of the Navy falls in with a friendly foreign ship of war flying the standard or flag of a president of a republic, sovereign, or member of a royal family, or passes near such standard or flag, if flying elsewhere than from a ship of war, a national salute shall be fired and the flag of the nation of the president, sovereign, or prince displayed at the main during the salute.

Meeting a foreign president, sovereign, or member of a royal family.

62. None of the foregoing salutes shall be fired by any ships authorized to salute according to Art. 120.

Ships authorized to salute.

SECTION 2.—CIVIL OFFICERS OF THE GOVERNMENT, MEMBERS OF THE DIPLOMATIC CORPS, AND CONSULS.

63. When the Secretary of the Navy visits officially a ship of the Navy, all officers of the vessel shall assemble in special full dress on the side of the quarter-deck on which he enters; he shall be received at the gangway by the flag officer and captain, accompanied by such other officers as may be designated; the full marine guard shall be paraded and the crew formed in order forward of the guard. When the Secretary reaches the deck, officers and men shall salute; the marine guard present arms; the drum give four ruffles and the bugle sound four flourishes; the ruffles and flourishes shall be followed by a march by the band; and the Secretary's flag shall be displayed at the main while he is on board. The same ceremonies shall be observed when the Secretary of the Navy officially leaves the ship, and in addition a salute of seventeen guns shall be fired upon his leaving.

Reception of the Secretary of the Navy.

64. When the Assistant Secretary of the Navy visits officially a ship of the Navy, all officers of the vessel shall assemble, in dress uniform, on the side of the quarter-deck on which he enters. He shall be received at the gangway by the senior officer on board, accompanied by such other officers as he may designate. The full marine guard shall be paraded, and the crew formed in order forward of the guard. When the Assistant Secretary

The Assistant Secretary of the Navy.

reaches the deck, officers and men shall salute, the marine guard present arms, the drum give three ruffles, and the bugle sound three flourishes. The ruffles and flourishes shall be followed by a march by the band. The same ceremonies shall be observed when the Assistant Secretary of the Navy officially leaves the ship, and, in addition, a salute of fifteen guns shall be fired upon his leaving.

65. When a member of the President's cabinet other than the Secretary of the Navy officially visits a ship of the Navy, the same honors as prescribed in Art. 63 shall be extended except that the officers shall wear dress uniform and the national ensign shall be displayed at the fore during the salute.

Members of the President's cabinet.

66. When the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States visits officially a ship of the Navy, the same honors as prescribed in Art. 65 shall be extended.

Chief Justice of the Supreme Court.

67. When a Governor of one of the States of the United States visits officially a ship of the Navy within the waters of the State of which he is Governor, the same honors as prescribed in Art. 65 shall be extended.

Governor of a State or Territory.

68. When the President of the Senate, a committee of Congress, or the Speaker of the House of Representatives visits officially a ship of the Navy, the same honors as prescribed in Art. 65 shall be extended.

A committee of Congress or the Speaker of the House of Representatives.

69. When an ambassador of the United States visits officially a ship of the Navy, within the waters of the nation to which he is accredited, he shall be received by the flag officer and captain, and such other officers as may be designated, in dress uniform, with a guard of marines, four ruffles and flourishes, and the band to play a march. Upon his departure a salute of nineteen guns shall be fired with the national ensign displayed at the fore during the salute.

Ambassador.

70. When an envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the United States visits officially a ship of the Navy, within the waters of the nation to which he is accredited, he shall be received by the flag officer and captain, and such other officers as may be designated, in dress uniform, with a guard of marines, three ruffles and flourishes, and the band to play a march. Upon his departure a salute of fifteen guns shall be fired with the national ensign displayed at the fore during the salute.

Envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary.

71. When a minister resident, or a diplomatic representative above the rank of chargé d'affaires and below that of envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary of the United States, visits officially a ship of the Navy within the waters of the nation to which he is accredited, he shall be received in the same manner as provided in Art. 70, except that there shall be two ruffles and two flourishes and a salute of thirteen guns.

Minister resident.

72. A chargé d'affaires visiting a ship of the Navy under circumstances similar to those mentioned in Art. 70 shall receive the same honors as prescribed in Art. 71, except that the salute shall be eleven guns and one ruffle and flourish.

Chargé d'affaires.

73. When a consul general visits officially a ship of the Navy, within the foreign port to which he belongs, he shall be received by the captain, and a sergeant's guard of marines shall be paraded. At his departure a salute of nine guns shall be fired with the national ensign displayed at the fore during the salute.

Consul general.

82. If a flag officer assumes command in the presence of another flag officer, his senior, the flag of the former shall not be saluted, but he shall salute the flag of his senior, which salute shall be returned according to the scale prescribed in Art. 76. If a flag officer assumes command in the presence of another flag officer his junior, then the salute provided for in Art. 77 shall be fired, and in addition he shall be saluted by the junior flag officer and by him only. This salute shall be returned according to the scale prescribed in Art. 76.

83. When a flag officer leaves or returns to his flagship, the marine guard shall be paraded and ruffles and flourishes given; he shall be accompanied to the gangway or received by the captain, the officer of the deck, the officers of his personal staff, and the junior officers of the watch. (See Arts. 90 and 98.)

84. When a flag officer embarked in a ship or boat with his flag flying, passes near a ship of war, a guard of marines shall be paraded in a conspicuous position, ruffles and flourishes given, and officers and men present in sight shall salute. The same ceremonies shall be observed by a ship passing the flag of a flag officer. This rule is not to be observed while performing tactical evolutions.

85. (1) If a flag officer is absent from his flagship at night with the intention of returning, his absence shall be indicated by three lights displayed at the peak. When a flag officer is about to leave his flagship officially during the day, a blue pennant shall be hoisted under his own flag, to indicate to the ships in company that the guards are to be paraded.

(2) All flagships when in port or when at sea in company with other ships, shall carry a light at the mizzen masthead from sunset to daylight.

86. When a flag officer assumes or relinquishes command of a naval station, he shall receive the same honors, so far as practicable, as prescribed in Arts. 77 and 78.

~~87. When a fleet or squadron falls in with another fleet or squadron, or if one flagship falls in with another, the flag officers in chief command will exchange salutes; the junior fleet or squadron commander first saluting the senior, the number of guns fired to be in accordance with Art. 76. These salutes shall not be repeated by the same commanders unless one or the other is in the meantime promoted.~~

ARTICLE 87.

Line 2, change the figures "84" to "76."
 them. officer, other than the one under whose command they are, shall salute only the senior of the ships in company shall salute.

88. If a fleet or squadron falls in with another fleet or squadron, or if one flagship falls in with another, the flag officers in chief command will exchange salutes; the junior fleet or squadron commander first saluting the senior, the number of guns fired to be in accordance with Art. 76. These salutes shall not be repeated by the same commanders unless one or the other is in the meantime promoted.

89. When a major general or brigadier general of the United States Army visits officially a ship of the Navy, he shall be received and saluted in the same manner as prescribed in Art. 80, except that the major general commanding the Army shall be saluted with fifteen guns and three ruffles and flourishes.

90. No officer of the Navy, except flag officers, commodores, or officers holding the relative rank of commodore, and no officer of the Army, except those mentioned in Art. 89, shall be saluted with cannon. No officer in plain clothes shall be saluted with cannon or have a guard paraded in his honor.

91. The same ceremonies shall be observed in the case of a commodore commanding a squadron or naval station as in that of flag officer, with the exceptions noted in Art. 76.

92. When a captain of a ship leaves or goes on board of the vessel under his command, he shall be attended at the side by the officer who in his absence succeeds to the command; if of or above the grade of lieutenant commander, a sergeant's guard of marines shall be paraded in his honor.

93. When any captain of a ship visits officially another ship of the Navy, he shall be attended at his reception and departure by the commanding officer, and, if of or above the grade of lieutenant commander, a sergeant's guard of marines shall be paraded in his honor.

94. When an officer of the Army commanding a military post or station, of or above the grade of major and not above the grade of colonel, visits officially any ship of the Navy, he shall receive the same honors as prescribed in Art. 93.

SECTION 4.—HONORS AND DISTINCTIONS IN GENERAL.

95. The officer of the deck will attend at the gangway on the arrival or departure of any commissioned officer or distinguished visitor.

96. On the occasion of the official reception or departure of a civil, diplomatic, or consular official, or of any commissioned officer of the Navy or Army, the side shall be piped, provided the marine guard is not paraded. The side shall not be piped when the marine guard is paraded. The side shall not be piped for shore boats, but officers in them, if in uniform, may be so saluted on reaching or leaving the deck. Piping the side for officers may be dispensed with, without distinction of rank or grade, on board of the ship to which they are attached, by order of the captain, except when side arms are worn.

97. In ships where there are apprentices or other suitable enlisted men to act as side boys, they shall attend at the side when the side is piped as follows:

- (a) For officials saluted with fifteen or more guns, eight.
- (b) For officials saluted with eleven or thirteen guns, six.
- (c) For other officers of and above the relative rank of commander, and for officials entitled to corresponding honors, four.
- (d) For other commissioned officers of the Navy, and officials entitled to corresponding honors, two.

98. All honors except such as social courtesy may demand shall be dispensed with at the reception and departure of all officers under the following circumstances:

- (a) When they are in plain clothes.
- (b) When the departure or reception takes place after sunset and before 8 a. m.
- (c) During the meal hours of the crew, for officers of the U. S. Navy.

99. Between 8 a. m. and sunset, the sentries at the gangways shall salute all officers in uniform when going or coming over the side. All sentries on the upper deck or in view from outside, shall salute all commissioned officers passing them close aboard, in boats, or otherwise.

100. (1) The starboard gangway will be used by all commissioned officers and their visitors; the port gangway will be used by all other persons. If the construction of the ship or other circumstance makes a change in this rule expedient, the change may be made in the discretion of the commanding officer.

(2) Every officer or man, upon reaching the quarter-deck, or upon leaving it to go over the side, shall salute the national ensign. This salute shall be returned by the officers of the watch at hand.

101. Any officer or man, in uniform or not, when meeting, passing, or addressing, either ashore or afloat, his commanding officer, or an officer his senior in actual or relative rank, whether in uniform or not, shall salute him. An officer saluted shall return the salute. When several officers are together in uniform, the senior only shall return a salute. Personal salutes and other marks of respect due their rank, shall always be extended to officers of the Army and Marine Corps.

102. (1) The salute for all officers and men, in uniform or not, when not under arms, shall be that prescribed in the Instructions for Infantry. Officers in boats shall salute as laid down in Art. 106.

(2) When no head covering is worn, the salute shall consist in standing at attention facing the officer saluted.

103. When any member of the crew is seated and not at work, he shall rise upon the approach of an officer and salute him. If the officer remains in the vicinity some time, the salute need not be repeated. Men actually engaged in work are not required to cease working and salute upon the approach of an officer, unless addressed by him.

104. The side shall be sufficiently lighted to enable officers to go on board or take their departure without inconvenience. After tattoo all lights but one, except in the case of the reception or departure of a foreign officer, may be dispensed with.

105. Except where there is a special countersign, boats shall vary their answer to a ship's hail, according to the senior officer who may be in the boat, as follows:

- (a) Flag officer: "Flag."
- (b) Commodore: "Broad pennant."
- (c) Captain: The name of the ship under his command.
- (d) Other commissioned officers: "Aye, aye."
- (e) Other officers: "No, no."
- (f) Petty officers, enlisted men, and marines: "Hello."
- (g) Boats not intending to go alongside will answer: "Passing."

106. (1) When meeting or passing the boat of a flag officer or commodore with flag or broad pennant flying, boats flying narrow pennants shall salute by laying on oars; all other boats shall salute by tossing or trailing oars.

(2) Any officer in a boat meeting or passing his captain with pennant flying shall salute him by laying on oars; when the captain is not flying

his pennant, shall salute with the hand. Other captains senior in rank shall be saluted in the same manner.

(3) Every officer when meeting or passing a boat containing an officer his senior, in cases not herein provided for, whether in uniform or not, shall salute.

(4) The senior officer only in a boat saluted shall return the salute.

(5) A coxswain in charge of a boat meeting or passing officers in other boats, or when steering a boat extending or returning a salute, shall stand and salute.

(6) Boatkeepers, and all other men in boats not under way and not containing an officer, shall stand and salute when an officer goes alongside, leaves the side, or passes near them. They shall remain standing until the boat passes or reaches the ship's side. This shall not apply to men working on the ship's side.

(7) In boats under sail, or engaged in towing, or heavily laden, the salute with the hand only will be given.

(8) At landings and gangways juniors shall give way to seniors, and at all times juniors shall show deference to their seniors by abstaining from crossing the bows of their boats, crowding them, or ignoring their presence.

107. Cheers shall not be given as a compliment to any officer.

Cheering.

108. Officers in verbal official communications shall be addressed solely by their titles as given in their commissions or as they appear in the Navy Register; those below the rank of commander in the line, and all officers of the staff, may be addressed by their title, or as Mr. or Dr., as the case may be.

How officers are addressed.

109. Ships of the Navy shall be dressed as follows: The topgallant yards across and everything in order above the rail; a national ensign at the peak and at each masthead; the union jack displayed forward; and lines of signal and other flags and pennants, not national, extending from the water to the jib-boom end, thence to the fore topgallant masthead, to the main, to the mizzen, to the peak, to the spanker-boom end, and to the water. There shall be no ensign displayed at a masthead where the flag or pennant of a flag officer, commodore, or senior officer is flying. In ships having less than three masts, the disposition of decorations shall be as nearly in accord with the foregoing as possible.

To dress ship.

110. (1) On an occasion of manning yards at the reception of any distinguished personage, the men shall be sent aloft in time to lay out when the approaching boat is at a distance at which a pulling boat would toss the bow oars; those forward of the gangway will face aft and those abaft, forward; they will lay in and lay down at the last gun of the salute, or in case no salute is fired, upon the completion of the side honors.

To man yards.

(2) Upon his departure, the men will lay out as he comes on deck and face as before; they will lay in and lay down at the last gun. If his movements render it necessary, the men while on the yards will be faced about by word of command so as to continue facing the visitor.

(3) The senior officer may dispense with manning yards on occasions when the weather or other circumstances render it unsafe, or when ships are not properly masted or rigged for such a ceremony. In the latter case the rail may be manned for personages visiting or passing the ship.

Manning the rail.

111. An officer joining a ship or naval station shall, in addition to reporting for duty, make a visit of courtesy to his flag officer and captain or commandant.

Visits of courtesy.

112. When any distinguished official visits a navy yard or naval station, he shall, so far as practicable, receive the same honors as if visiting a ship of the Navy.

Distinguished officials visiting navy yards.

SECTION 5.—HONORS AND SALUTES TO FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS AND OFFICIALS.

113. When a ship of the Navy enters a port of any foreign nation where there is a fort or battery or where a ship of war of that nation is lying, she shall fire a salute of twenty-one guns provided the captain is satisfied that the salute will be returned. In case two or more ships enter in company only the senior will salute. This shall be the first salute fired after entering the port. The ensign of the nation saluted shall be displayed at the main during the salute.

Salute to a foreign port.

114. When a ship of the Navy falls in at sea with a friendly foreign ship of war flying the flag or pennant of a flag officer or commodore, she shall exchange salutes with such ship of war in the same manner as when meeting similar ships of the United States, as provided in Arts. 87 and 88, except that the salute will be returned gun for gun. In port, if several flag officers are to be saluted, the salutes shall be fired in the order of their rank; if of the same grade, priority shall be given, first, to the nationality of the port, and, second, to the length of service of the flag officers in their respective commands. As between flag officers of the same grade, the last comer will salute first. These salutes shall be fired as soon as possible after the usual boarding visits have been made.

Salutes to foreign flag officers.

115. On the occasion of the first official visit of a foreign naval or military officer, a member of the diplomatic corps, or other distinguished official to a ship of the Navy, he is to receive the same honors as an official of the United States of the same grade or rank. A foreign official not thus provided for, when visiting a ship of the Navy, may be saluted either at his reception or departure with the number of guns he would be entitled to receive if visiting a ship of his own nation, or the number prescribed by the senior officer, not, however, to exceed nineteen. (See Arts. 112 and 132.) No personal flag of any foreign official shall be saluted except as prescribed in Arts. 62 and 114, unless assurance is received that the salute will be returned.

Salutes to other foreign officials.

116. No salute shall be fired in honor of any nation, or of any official of any nation, not formally recognized by the Government of the United States.

Nations not recognized.

117. Officers and men of the Navy shall extend to foreign officials, when passing near ships of the Navy with the insignia of their rank flying, or when met ashore or afloat, the personal salutes and other marks of respect due to similar officials of the United States.

When meeting foreign officials.

118. No ship of the Navy shall lower her sails or dip her ensign unless in return for such compliments.

Lowering sail and dipping ensign.

119. National airs of foreign states shall be played by the band as a compliment, as follows:

National airs
played
in compliment.

(a) In the morning, after colors, the national air of the port, followed by the national airs of the ships of war present in the order of rank. (See Art. 114.)

(b) When passing or being passed by a foreign ship of war close aboard, at which time officers and men on deck in sight shall salute and sentries present arms.

SECTION 6.—SALUTES IN GENERAL.

120. Ships of the Navy shall not salute unless they belong to classes which have been designated by the Navy Department as saluting ships, or unless salutes are required upon special occasions of international courtesies.

A national
salute.

121. A national salute shall consist of twenty-one guns.

Salutes in
presence of a
senior.

122. No salute shall be fired in the presence of a senior without his permission, except it be one in honor of such senior.

123. No salute shall be fired between sunset and sunrise. As a general rule, salutes shall be fired between 8 a. m. and sunset. Salutes shall not be fired on Sunday, unless required by international courtesies. The national ensign shall always be displayed during a salute.

U. S. forts and
cities.

124. Forts and cities of the United States shall not be saluted by ships of the Navy.

Not to salute
where forbid-
den by local
authorities.

125. Salutes shall not be fired in ports, or parts of ports, where they are forbidden by the local authorities.

Boats while
salute is firing.

126. Any boat having an official on board shall lay on oars, bows forward, during the firing of a salute in his honor.

127. When two or more officials, each entitled to a salute, visit a ship of the Navy and depart in company, but one salute shall be fired, and that to the senior. If they depart in succession, each shall be saluted.

Officials entitled
to salutes visit
in company.

128. When any official entitled to a salute embarks in a ship of the Navy for the purpose of making a passage in her, he shall be saluted when going on board and again upon disembarking.

Salute to an of-
ficial making
a passage.

129. When in doubt as to what officials are to be visited, saluted, or otherwise honored, or as to the rank of any official, or whether a salute (involving a return) will be returned, captains of ships of the Navy will first send an officer to the official or other suitable person to obtain the required information.

When in doubt
as to the rank
of an official.

Not to use jib.

130. The jib shall not be hoisted when saluting flag officers, except as a return for a similar compliment.

Salutes and cere-
monies may be
dispensed with.

131. Salutes and other ceremonies attending the reception or departure of officials may be dispensed with at the personal request of the officers in whose honor they are prescribed.

132. The same official, whether naval, military, or civil, shall not be saluted by the same ship at the same place, or by a naval station, oftener than once in twelve months, or by more than one ship at the same place on the same day, unless such official is entitled to a salute of nineteen or more guns, or has been advanced in rank since the last salute. No port shall be saluted by the same ship oftener than once in twelve months. Exceptions may be made to this rule as a matter of courtesy to foreign authorities.

SECTION 7.—RETURN SALUTES.

133. The following arrangements entered into by the maritime powers will be observed in regard to returning salutes:

- (1) Salutes to be returned gun for gun:
- (a) To the national flag upon arrival in a foreign port.
- (b) To foreign flag officers and commodores when met at sea or in port.
- (2) Salutes not to be returned:
- (a) To a president of a republic, royal personages, or members of royal families, whether on arrival at or departure from a port, or upon visiting ships of war.
- (b) To diplomatic, naval, military, or consular authorities, or to governors, or officers administering a government, whether on arrival at or departure from a port, or when visiting ships of war.
- (c) To foreigners of high distinction on visiting ships of war.
- (d) Upon occasions of national festivals or anniversaries.

134. When the flag of the Secretary of the Navy is saluted by a foreign ship or battery, it will be returned gun for gun.

135. When flag officers of the United States are saluted at sea or in port by ships of the United States, return salutes will be as follows:

- (a) To a flag officer, gun for gun.
- (b) To a commodore, eleven guns.
- (c) To any other commanding officer, seven guns.

136. Salutes fired to flag officers, either of the United States or of any foreign state, on the occasion of their paying official visits, are not to be returned.

137. It is the duty of a fort or other army post to return a national salute fired by a foreign ship of war entering a port of the United States. In case there is no fort or post capable of returning the salute, it will be returned by the senior ship present, and if there be none, by a naval battery or station.

138. No salutes to officials of the United States are to be returned except those to the flag or pennant of a superior naval officer.

SECTION 8.—ENSIGNS DISPLAYED WHEN SALUTING OR RETURNING SALUTES.

139. The following rules in regard to displaying ensigns while saluting or returning salutes shall be observed:

- (a) On the occasion of saluting the officials mentioned in secs. 1 and 2 of this chapter, ensigns shall be displayed as therein directed.

- National salutes.** (b) When firing a national salute upon entering a foreign port, or when returning the same from a ship of war of a foreign nation, the ensign of the foreign nation shall be displayed at the main.
- Foreign national anniversaries or festivals.** (c) On all occasions of celebrating foreign national anniversaries or festivals, when salutes are fired, the ensign of the nation celebrating the day will be displayed at the main during the salute and for such further time as the ships of such nation present may remain dressed, and in the case of an anniversary of the nation in whose waters the ship is lying, where no ships of that nation are present, until sunset.
- Foreign flag officers.** (d) While saluting the flag or broad pennant of a foreign flag officer or commodore, or returning a foreign salute to a flag officer or commodore of the United States, the ensign of the foreign nation shall be displayed at the fore.
- Personal salutes to foreign officials.** (e) During personal salutes fired in honor of foreign naval, military, diplomatic, and consular officials, while visiting ships of the Navy, or other foreigners of distinction not provided for in sec. 1, the ensign of the foreign nation to which the visitor belongs shall be displayed at the fore.
- Salutes to U. S. officials other than Naval.** (f) On the occasion of saluting, in foreign ports, officials of the United States other than naval, the national ensign shall be displayed at the fore. If in the ports of the United States, no colors will be displayed in honor thereof, except as provided in secs. 1 and 2 of this chapter.

SECTION 9.—ENSIGNS, FLAGS, AND PENNANTS.

- 140.** (1) The distinctive mark of a ship of the Navy in commission, other than the national ensign, is a flag or pennant at a masthead.
- (2) The distinctive mark of the senior on board shall be displayed day and night, and shall be carried at the main, except the flag of a rear admiral or pennant of a senior officer present, which shall be carried at the mizzen.
- 141.** The national ensign on board a ship of the Navy at anchor shall be hoisted at 8 a. m., and kept flying until sunset, if the weather permits. Whenever a ship comes to anchor or gets under way, if there is sufficient light for the ensign to be seen, it shall be hoisted, although earlier or later than the time specified. Unless there are good reasons to the contrary, the ensign shall be displayed when falling in with other ships of war, or when near the land, and especially when passing or approaching forts, lighthouses, or towns.
- 142.** When at anchor in port the union jack shall be displayed, weather and other circumstances permitting, above the bowsprit cap, or at some other suitable place forward.
- 143.** The national ensign shall always be displayed from boats between 8 a. m. and sunset, when away from the ship, if in a foreign port. When the ship is dressed, the ensigns of boats, which are absent from the ship, or at the booms, shall be displayed. An ensign shall also be displayed in a home port when boarding foreign vessels, and at such other times as may be prescribed by the commanding officer.

- 144.** When two or more flag officers meet, or two or more commodores, the senior only shall fly the blue flag or pennant, the next in seniority the red, and all others the white.
- 145.** When two or more ships of the Navy are together, with no distinctive flag or pennant of flag officer or commodore, the senior officer's pennant shall be displayed at the mizzen of the senior ship, in addition to the narrow pennant at the main.
- 146.** An officer in command of a naval station shall hoist his flag or broad pennant on the receiving ship, if there be one; and if not, at some conspicuous and suitable place within the limits of his command.
- 147.** On the occasion of the absence of a flag officer or commodore from his command for a period exceeding twenty-four hours, when in a port of the United States, his flag or pennant shall be hauled down, and the command shall devolve upon the line officer next in rank present in the squadron, subject to any directions from the flag officer.
- 148.** If in a foreign port, the same officer shall succeed to the command, and the flag or pennant shall be displayed from the ship in which the temporary commander is embarked, but without firing a salute.
- 149.** Any flag or other officer in command afloat or at a naval station may, and upon official occasions and visits shall, carry on a staff at the bow of the boat in which he is embarked, a flag or pennant of the same character as that which is carried at the masthead of his flagship, or of the ship under his command.
- 150.** Officers commanding divisions shall not carry their divisional marks in the bow of a boat, or display them at a masthead when separated from the squadron or station to which they belong.
- 151.** An officer of the Navy commanding a ship engaged otherwise than in the service of the United States shall not display a pennant or flag of command at the masthead or in the bow of a boat.
- 152.** A flag or commanding officer when embarked in a boat, without his distinctive flag or pennant flying, shall be considered as present in an unofficial capacity.
- 153.** The boat of a flag officer or commodore shall carry the distinguishing mark of his command painted on each bow in the same colors as his flag or pennant.
- 154.** The boats of other officers in command shall carry a gilt arrow on each bow. If the officer in command be of the grade of captain, a gilt ball shall be carried on the end of his boat pennant staff; if a commander, a gilt star; if of lower rank, a flat truck.
- 155.** A chief of staff not in command shall not carry a pennant in the bow of his boat.
- 156.** No personal flag of any officer of the Navy shall be half-masted when displayed either from ships or boats, except upon the decease of the officer.

Distinctive mark carried in boats by diplomatic functionaries.

157. When a diplomatic official of the United States of and above the rank of chargé d'affaires, pays an official visit afloat in a boat of the Navy, the union jack of a suitable size shall be carried on a staff in the bow.

158. (1) The following ceremonies shall be observed at "colors" on board ships in commission and at naval stations: The field music and band, if there be one, shall be present. At morning "colors" the music shall give three rolls and three flourishes. At the third roll the ensign shall be started from the deck and hoisted slowly to the peak or truck, during which the band shall play the "Star Spangled Banner." When the ensign leaves the deck or rail all sentries shall salute and remain at a salute until the band ceases to play the national air; all officers and men present shall stand facing the ensign and shall salute when it reaches the peak or truck.

Honors to the national ensign.

(2) The same ceremonies shall be observed at sunset "colors," except that the music shall give three rolls and three flourishes before the ensign leaves the peak or truck; the band shall play "Hail Columbia," while the ensign is being hauled down, and all officers and men shall salute when the ensign touches the deck.

(3) At naval stations the same ceremonies shall be observed as closely as possible.

(4) Upon hoisting the ensign at sunrise the usual honors and ceremonies shall be paid, and they shall not be repeated at 8 a. m.

159. In half-masting the ensign it shall, if not previously hoisted, be first hoisted to the truck, or peak, with the usual ceremonies, and then lowered to half-mast. Before lowering from half-mast it shall be first hoisted to the truck or peak and then lowered with the usual ceremonies.

Half-masting the ensign.

160. Upon all occasions on board ship or at naval stations of hoisting, lowering, or half-masting the colors, or displaying the union jack, the motions of the senior officer present in sight shall be followed.

Motions of the senior officer to be followed.

161. When any vessel salutes a ship of the Navy by dipping her national ensign, it shall be returned dip for dip.

Answering a dip.

162. A ship of the Navy entering port at night shall hoist her ensign at daylight for a short period, to enable the authorities of the port and ships of war present to determine her nationality. It is customary for other ships of war to show their colors in return.

Colors to be shown at daylight.

163. On board a ship where, for want of masts, the distinctive mark of command can not be displayed as prescribed, it will be hoisted in the most conspicuous position possible. Under similar circumstances the position of a national ensign during a salute will be modified as may be necessary, following the spirit of the rules herein laid down, but its display must not be omitted.

Ships with less than three masts.

SECTION 10.—VISITS OF CEREMONY.

164. The following rules, in which the maritime powers generally have concurred, will be observed by all officers of the Navy in regard to the interchange of visits with officers of friendly foreign ships of war in all ports. Their observance by foreign officers may be expected:

Interchange of visits afloat.

- Preliminary visits.** Ships to be boarded on arrival, etc. (a) The senior officer in port, whatever may be his rank, will, upon the arrival of a foreign ship of war, send an officer to such ship to offer the customary courtesies. In case two or more ships of the same nation arrive in company, then the visit will be made to the senior ship only.
- Return of a boarding visit.** (b) When such a visit is made to a ship of the Navy an officer shall be sent to return it at once.
- Official visits.** Officers of the same grade. (c) Within twenty-four hours of arrival, the flag or other officer in chief command of the arriving ship or ships will visit the flag or other officer in chief command of the foreign ship or ships present in port, if the latter be his equal or superior in grade. Such a visit made to a ship of the Navy will be returned within twenty-four hours.
- Officers of different grades.** (d) In the case of officers of different grades the junior will pay the first visit, the same limits of time being observed as to the visit and its return.
- Return visits of flag officers.** (e) All flag officers will return visits of officers of the grade of captain and of those of superior grades. They will send their chief of staff to return the calls of commanders or other junior commanding officers.
- Return visits of commanding officers.** (f) Captains and commanding officers of junior grades will return all visits made to them by commanding officers, whatever their grade.
- Visits of commanding officers other than the senior officers present.** (g) In the case of two or more ships arriving in port, or lying in port when another ship arrives, and after the interchange of visits between the senior officers shall have taken place, the captains or other officers in command of the several ships of war arriving will call upon the captains or other officers in command of the ships of war in port, who will return the visits.

165. Wardroom officers of a ship of the Navy arriving in port, shall, after the interchange of the usual visits by their own and other captains, call upon commanding and wardroom officers of other ships of war in port, when such visits, in the opinion of their captain, are usual or desirable, and will probably be returned. The officers to make the visits shall be designated by the captain.

166. Visits of ceremony between officers of ships of the Navy and those of foreign naval and military stations, and between officers of naval stations and those of foreign ships of war, shall be governed by the rules laid down in Arts. 164 and 165 so far as officers of the United States Navy are concerned.

167. Visits of ceremony in the United States Navy, weather permitting, shall be exchanged by flag officers, by captains, and by commanding officers afloat and commandants of naval stations, as soon as practicable after meeting or upon arriving within communicating distance. In all cases the junior shall make the first visit, and it shall be returned within twenty-four hours. Flag officers are not required to return the visits of officers under their command, except in the case of visits of other flag officers.

168. Whenever a ship of the Navy arrives in waters adjacent to a naval station of the United States, the commanding officer shall immediately notify the commandant of the station of her arrival.

- 169.** Upon arrival in a foreign port where there are diplomatic or consular officers of the United States, the following rules in regard to visits of ceremony shall be observed by officers of the Navy:
- (a) A flag officer or commodore shall pay the first visit to a diplomatic officer, of or above the rank of chargé d'affaires. He will receive the first visit from consular officers.
- (b) A commanding officer shall pay the first visit to a diplomatic officer of or above the rank of chargé d'affaires, and to a consul general. He will receive the first visit from other consular officers.
- (c) Diplomatic and consular officers in charge of legations or consulates shall be notified of the arrival of the ship in port.
- (d) The senior officer present, when notified, shall, if necessary, arrange to furnish a suitable boat to enable a diplomatic or consular officer to pay official visits afloat. A commanding officer shall, when notifying these officials of his arrival, offer them a passage to the ship at such time as they may select.
- 170.** Flag and commanding officers of the Navy shall, in foreign ports, pay such visits to foreign civil, military, diplomatic, consular, and other officials as custom and courtesy may demand.
- 171.** Flag officers and commodores may expect a return visit in person from foreign governors and other high civil, military, and diplomatic officials. Other commanding officers may expect such return visits to be made by an aid-de-camp or other suitable officer designated for that purpose.
- 172.** In ports of the United States visits of ceremony between officers of the Navy and Army will be governed by the rules laid down in Arts. 164 and 165 for such visits between officers of the Navy and those of friendly foreign ships of war.
- 173.** Official visits shall be returned within twenty-four hours.
- Visits between naval officers and diplomatic and consular officers.**
- A flag officer or commodore.**
- A commanding officer.**
- Arrival in port to be announced.**
- Boats for visits.**
- Visits of courtesy to foreign officials.**
- Return visits of foreign officials.**
- Visits of ceremony between officers of the Navy and of the Army.**
- Return visits.**

SECTION 11.—ANNIVERSARIES, SOLEMNITIES, AND HOLIDAYS.

- 174.** (1) On the 4th of July and the 22d of February every ship of the Navy in commission, not under way, shall dress ship at sunrise and remain dressed until sunset. At noon saluting ships shall fire a national salute. At sea the same salute shall be fired with the ensign at the peak. At naval stations the ensign shall be displayed from sunrise to sunset, and at noon a national salute shall be fired.
- (2) If, in the opinion of the senior officer present, the weather renders it necessary, the lines of flags and pennants may be dispensed with, and both they and the masthead flags may be hauled down after being hoisted.
- (3) When the 4th of July or 22d of February occurs on Sunday, all special ceremonies shall be postponed until the following day.
- Observance of national anniversaries of the United States.**
- Weather unfavorable.**
- A national anniversary occurring on Sunday.**

175. Upon the celebration of a national anniversary of the United States, or upon observing any national solemnity, in a foreign port or in presence of a foreign ship or ships of war, due notice of the time and manner of conducting the celebration or solemnity shall be given by the senior officer to the port authorities and to the senior officer of the foreign ship or ships of each nationality present. Should any foreign authorities or ships participate in any such celebration or solemnity, by firing salutes or otherwise, an officer shall be sent, upon its completion, to return thanks for the courtesy.

176. Upon the occasion of the celebration of their national anniversaries by the authorities or ships of war of a friendly foreign nation in foreign or domestic ports, ships of the Navy present shall, on official intimation being received by the senior officer, dress ship with the foreign national ensign at the main and fire such salutes as are fired by the foreign authorities or ships, not, however, to exceed twenty-one guns. Under similar circumstances, ships of the Navy shall participate in the observance of national solemnities of foreign states. Upon all such occasions efforts shall be made to accord, so far as possible, with the foreign authorities in the time and manner of conducting the ceremonies.

177. The 1st of January, the 22d of February, the 4th of July, the 25th of December, and such other days as may be designated by the President, shall be regarded as holidays on board of ships of the Navy and at naval stations.

SECTION 12.—FUNERAL CEREMONIES.

178. Upon the receipt of official intelligence of the death of the President of the United States, the senior officer shall direct that on the following day the ensign and union jack be displayed at half-mast from sunrise to sunset, and guns fired every half hour, from all ships present. Similar orders shall be given at naval stations.

179. On the death of an officer in the Navy the following ceremonies shall be observed:

(a) If the deceased was at the time of his death a flag officer or commodore in command afloat or on shore, his flag or broad pennant shall be displayed at half-mast until sunset of the day of the funeral or of the removal of the body; the ensign and union jack of all ships present and at naval stations in sight shall be displayed at half mast between 8 a. m. and sunset during the same period, unless at sea. During the transfer of the body to the place of interment, or if at sea during the funeral, minute guns shall be fired, not exceeding in number the salute. At sunset on the day of the funeral or of the transfer of the body of the deceased from the flagship or scene of command, his flag or broad pennant shall be rounded up with the ensign and hauled down.

(b) If the deceased was the captain of a ship, his pennant shall be displayed at half-mast until sunset of the day of the funeral or removal of the body from the ship; the ensign and union jack of all ships present and at naval stations in sight shall be displayed at half-mast from the beginning of the funeral service until sunset of that day, unless at sea. During the transfer of the body to the place of interment, or if at sea, during the funeral, minute guns shall be fired, not exceeding seven in number. At sunset on the day of the funeral or transfer of the body from the ship, the pennant will be rounded up with the

ensign before lowering and retained at the masthead as the insignia of command of the deceased official's successor.

A commissioned officer. (c) If the deceased officer was a commissioned officer of the Navy or Marine Corps, other than those mentioned in pars. *a* and *b* of this Article, the ensign and union jack of all ships present and at naval stations in sight shall be displayed at half-mast during the funeral service and until the return of the escort; or for an hour after the transfer of the body from the ship should the escort have returned within such period.

A cadet, warrant officer, or clerk. (d) If the deceased was a naval cadet, warrant officer, or clerk, the ensign and union jack of all ships present and at naval stations in sight shall be displayed at half-mast during the funeral service and the transfer of the body from the ship, and for one hour afterward.

180. On the death of any petty officer or person of inferior rating, or marine, the ensign and union jack of all ships present and at naval stations in sight shall be displayed at half-mast during the funeral service and the transfer of the body to the shore.

181. On the occasion of the funeral of a flag officer or commodore near a garrisoned fort of the United States, minute guns, not exceeding in number the officer's salute, may be expected to be fired from the fort when the funeral cortège moves after landing.

Minute guns fired by army post.

182. When at sea the ship shall always be hove to and the ensign displayed at half-mast during any funeral service and while committing the body to the deep. Any further display of the ensign at half-mast while at sea shall be regulated according to circumstances by the senior officer.

Burial at sea.

183. (1) An escort under arms shall accompany the funeral cortège of any officer or enlisted man to the place of interment, and after the funeral service, fire three volleys of musketry over the body. In foreign ports, when permission can not be obtained to land an armed escort, the volleys should be fired over the body after it has been lowered into the boat alongside; at sea, after committing the body to the deep.

Volleys to be fired by the escort.

(2) The funeral escort shall be as follows:

(a) Rear Admiral, three battalions of infantry and one battery of artillery.

(b) Commodore, three battalions of infantry and one platoon of artillery.

(c) Captain, ten companies of infantry.

(d) Commander, six companies of infantry.

(e) Lieutenant commander, four companies of infantry.

(f) Lieutenant, two companies of infantry.

(g) Lieutenant (junior grade), or Ensign, one company of infantry.

(h) Naval cadet, Warrant officer, or Mate, one section of infantry.

(i) 1st class petty officer, 16 men commanded by a 1st class petty officer.

(j) 2d class petty officer, 14 men commanded by a 2d class petty officer.

(k) 3d class petty officer, 12 men commanded by a 3d class petty officer.

(l) All other enlisted men, 8 men commanded by a 3d class petty officer.

(8) Pallbearers, six in number, shall be selected from the grade of the deceased, when practicable.

(4) The funeral escort shall, when practicable, be commanded by an officer of the same grade as the deceased.

(5) The formation for funeral ceremonies will be that prescribed in "Instructions for infantry and artillery, United States Navy."

184. Funeral honors shall not be paid between sunset and sunrise.

Burial at night. When it is necessary to bury the dead at night such funeral services as are practicable will take place.

185. When a death occurs in a foreign port among the officers or crew of a ship of the Navy, the senior officer shall arrange with the local authorities, through the consul if there be one, otherwise directly, for the interment of the body; and shall also obtain permission for an armed escort to land. If the deceased was a commissioned officer notice shall be sent to the senior foreign naval officials present and the proper local officials, of the time and place of the funeral.

186. Six pallbearers as near the grade of the deceased as possible shall be selected. They shall march at the side of the hearse or pall, the junior to the left and leading, the next junior to the right and leading, and so on. If a sufficient number of foreign officers of suitable rank attend the funeral, they may be invited to serve as additional pallbearers; they will occupy the same relative positions, but outside of the first mentioned. Eight men shall be selected to serve as body bearers, and will march immediately behind the body.

187. If the deceased was a flag officer, commodore, or the captain of a ship, his flag or pennant shall be draped in mourning and displayed at half-mast in the bow of the boat carrying the body. The flag or pennant shall also be carried immediately in advance of the body in the funeral cortège to the grave, but not on the return from the grave.

188. (1) A funeral procession of boats shall move from the ship to the shore in the following order:

Funeral procession of boats.
Band.
Escort.
Clergy.
Body and body bearers.

Pallbearers.

Mourners from ship of deceased in inverse order.

Mourners from other ships in inverse order, junior ships leading.

Mourners from foreign ships in inverse order, junior ships leading.

(2) Boats may be formed in more than one column if necessary.

189. A funeral procession on shore shall be formed as follows:

Funeral procession on shore.
Band.
Escort.
Clergy.

Body and pallbearers.

Body bearers.

Mourners in inverse order of rank:

- (a) Enlisted men.
- (b) Officers from ship of deceased.
- (c) Other officers.
- (d) Foreign officers.

Distinguished persons.

Delegations.

Societies.

Citizens.

190. The funeral procession shall be commanded, if practicable, by an officer as high in rank as the deceased. Officers and pallbearers shall wear the mourning badge on the left arm and sword hilt. The escort only shall be under arms. The ensigns of all boats shall be displayed in the same manner as the ensigns of their respective ships. Distinctive marks of command shall not be displayed at half-mast from ships or boats, except that of the deceased, if a flag officer, commodore, or captain. Whatever the grade or rate, the coffin shall be covered with the union jack, and in the case of an officer the chapeau or cap, epaulets, and the side arms of the deceased placed thereon.

191. (1) On the march to the place of interment, the procession will move in common time, the music will play a dirge, the ensign will be draped in mourning and carried in the center of the escort, and the drums will be draped in mourning and muffled.

(2) On the return from the place of interment, the column will move in quick time, the music will play a march, the mourning and muffling will be removed from colors and drums, and mourners will march in order of rank.

192. An officer whose death occurs on shore shall receive the same honors as if it had occurred while on duty at sea.

193. On the death of a diplomatic or consular officer of the United States, the senior officer will, with the permission of the local authorities, land an armed escort, direct the attendance of officers and others, and make such other funeral arrangements as seem proper and as circumstances permit. The ensign and union jack of ships present shall be displayed at half-mast on the day of the funeral from 8 a. m. until the interment. No volleys of musketry shall be fired, but minute guns, not to exceed in number the salute of his grade, may be fired during the movement of the funeral procession.

194. A civil official who was entitled to a salute is entitled to minute guns at his funeral. Volleys will be fired for naval or military persons only. Ships of the Navy when participating in the funeral ceremonies of a general officer of the Army may fire minute guns not exceeding in number the salute of his grade.

195. When the senior officer receives official notice of the funeral of a foreign official, he shall detail such officers to attend the funeral, direct such visits of condolence to be made, and make such other dispositions as circumstances warrant or permit and international courtesy demands.

UNIFORM AND MEDALS.

196. No decoration received from a foreign government shall be publicly shown or exposed upon the person of any officer.

197. (1) The distinctive badges adopted by military societies of men who served in the armies and navies of the United States in the War of the Revolution, the War of Eighteen Hundred and Twelve, the Mexican War, and the War of the Rebellion respectively, may be worn upon all occasions of ceremony by officers and enlisted men of the Navy, who are members of said organizations in their own right, or by inheritance.

Badges and medals.

(2) The distinctive badge adopted by the regular Army and Navy Union of the United States may be worn, in their own right, upon all public occasions of ceremony by officers and enlisted men of the Navy of the United States who are members of said organization.

(3) Medals for special acts of gallantry other than those presented by foreign governments may be worn on similar occasions.

198. Officers may dispense with wearing uniform when on duty at the Navy Department, Naval Observatory, under the Light-House Board, in the Coast Survey Office, and when employed on shore duty other than at navy yards and shore stations.

Uniform may be dispensed with.

Uniform—when worn.

199. On all occasions of ceremony or duty and on social occasions when officers attend in an official capacity, uniform shall be worn.

200. In foreign ports on occasions of all reviews, public balls, entertainments given by naval or military authorities or messes, or by civil officials, and during all visits of ceremony, officers who attend from ships lying in the port shall appear in uniform.

Uniform, to be worn abroad.

201. On special occasions, by permission of the captain, other uniform than the uniform of the day may be worn at mess, but all the members of any one mess shall appear in the same dress.

Uniform at mess.

Uniform while entering or leaving port.

202. Undress uniform, without side arms and with gloves, shall be worn by all officers on the upper deck or in sight, when going in or out of port, unless overcoats or rain coats are prescribed.

Dress of chaplains.

203. During divine service chaplains may wear the vestments of the church to which they belong.

204. Swords shall always be worn at quarters and upon leaving a ship, navy yard, or station, on military duty. When attending funerals the hilt shall be draped with black crape.

Swords—when worn.

Plain clothes—when worn.

205. Plain clothes may be worn as provided for in the uniform regulations. When in foreign ports discretion must be observed in granting this privilege.

206. The senior officer shall regulate daily the uniform for officers and men. He shall also prescribe the dress to be worn on all occasions mentioned in Arts. 199 and 200 and at such other times as he may deem proper.

Uniform to be prescribed.

207. No member of the crew shall at any time, either on board ship or on shore, wear any dress but his prescribed uniform. Particular attention shall be paid that none but uniform under-clothing is worn by the crew.

The crew to wear uniform only.

208. Enlisted men of the Navy who have received medals of honor, life-saving medals, or good-conduct medals, shall wear them at general muster, Sunday inspection, and on other occasions of dress or ceremony.

Medals and good-conduct badges must be worn.

SECTION 14.—REVEILLE AND TATTOO.

209. Reveille shall be beaten or sounded in port when all hands are called in the morning. Tattoo shall be beaten or sounded at 9 p. m.

Reveille.
Tattoo.

210. In all ports of the United States, and all foreign ports where the local regulations admit, a morning and an evening gun shall be fired from all flagships, the former at the beginning of reveille, and the latter at the end of tattoo.

Morning and evening guns.

CHAPTER IV.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR OFFICERS IN GENERAL.

211. (1) Every officer shall make himself acquainted with, observe, obey, and, so far as his authority extends, enforce the regulations for the government of the Navy and all orders and circulars emanating from the Navy Department. In the absence of instructions officers will conform to the usages and customs of the naval service.

(2) All officers in their relations with foreign states, and with the governments or agents thereof, shall observe and obey the law of nations.

212. No officer shall order into service or assign to duty any officer who may be on leave of absence or on furlough, or make any change in the distribution or arrangement of officers or enlisted men established by the Secretary of the Navy except where required by the exigencies of the service on a foreign station, or as provided for in Art. 308, and he shall report such orders or changes to the Navy Department without delay, and the reasons therefor.

213. Officers shall promptly acknowledge the receipt of all orders, and immediately after reporting in obedience thereto, communicate the fact and the date of reporting.

214. An order from the Secretary of the Navy to an officer requiring him to proceed to any point, but fixing no date, and not expressing haste, shall be obeyed by leaving within four days after its receipt. If the order reads "without delay," he shall leave within forty-eight hours; if "immediately," within twelve hours; and all officers shall endorse on their orders the date and hour of their receipt.

215. (1) When officers and others in the Navy report for duty in accordance with written orders they shall present the orders to the officer to whom they report.

(2) Officers shall endorse upon the orders of those who report to them the fact that the person ordered has reported for duty, and the date and place at which he so reported.

216. Officers visiting a command in the performance of any official duty connected therewith shall report to the commanding officer.

217. If an officer receives an order from a superior annulling, suspending, or modifying one from another superior, or one contrary to instructions or orders from the Secretary of the Navy, he shall exhibit his orders, unless confidential and he has been forbidden to do so, and represent the facts in writing to the superior from whom the last order was received. If, after such representation, the latter shall insist upon the execution of his order,

it shall be obeyed, and the officer receiving and executing it shall report the circumstances to the superior from whom he received the original order.

218. An officer who diverts another from any service upon which the latter has been ordered by a common superior, or requires him to act contrary to the orders of such superior, or interferes with those under his command, must immediately report, and show satisfactorily to the Secretary of the Navy or to the officer whose orders he has contravened, that the public interest required such action. All orders under such circumstances must be given in writing.

An officer diverting another from his duty.

219. Combinations of officers for the purpose of influencing legislation, remonstrating against orders, or complaining of details of duty, are forbidden; and no person shall delay obedience to an order for the purpose of making remonstrance or complaint.

Combinations of officers for certain purposes forbidden.

220. No officer shall use language which may tend to diminish the confidence in or respect due to a superior in command; and it is the duty of every officer who hears such language to endeavor to check it and to report the same immediately to his superior.

Language reflecting upon a superior.

221. (1) Applications for orders to duty, or for the revocation or modification of orders, shall be made by the officer himself in an official form and through official channels and shall state the precise reason for making the application.

Applications for orders.

(2) Officers are forbidden to write personal letters to the Secretary of the Navy concerning orders to duty, or the revocation or modification of orders.

Not to delay reporting in obedience to orders.

222. An application for the revocation or modification of orders to proceed, will not justify any delay in their execution, if the officer ordered is able to travel.

Address of officers.

223. Any officer not on duty shall inform the Bureau of Navigation of his address and report the date of any contemplated change of the same.

224. (1) Every officer shall keep the Bureau of Navigation informed of his usual residence. When ordered to his home, he shall, upon the receipt of the order, certify upon it his residence, which must in all cases correspond to that which he has previously reported to the Bureau of Navigation.

Usual residence of officers.

(2) An officer shall not change his usual residence without permission from the Department.

(3) Every officer of the Navy visiting Washington will, within twenty-four hours after his arrival, register his name and city address at the Bureau of Navigation, Navy Department.

Officers returning from sea by order of a superior.

225. An officer returning from sea under orders from or by permission of a superior shall, immediately upon arrival in the United States, report by letter to the Bureau of Navigation, enclosing his address and a copy of the order or permission.

An officer under arrest or suspension.

226. An officer under arrest or suspension shall not leave the State or Territory of which he is a resident, or visit the Navy Department, without authority from the Secretary of the Navy.

227. An officer shall not, without authority from his captain or other superior, absent himself from his duty or exchange duty with another.

228. (1) All orders from commanding officers or others to their subordinates, involving travel, must be in writing, and must state specifically what duty is to be performed.

(2) Officers shall not perform travel on Government duty, unless said travel has been authorized by proper authority, except in cases of emergency, and when there is not time to communicate with the Department by telegraph.

229. Officers in boats engaged in the ordinary duty of the ship and not absent on an expedition or separated from the ship, shall not regard themselves as on detached duty or assume the authority of such duty.

230. Nothing in Art. 229 shall be construed as relieving the senior line officer in a boat from the responsibility for its safety and management under all circumstances.

231. Commanding and other officers shall afford facilities for the officers specified in Art. 1570 to inspect the accounts of pay officers.

232. No service shall be regarded as sea service except such as shall be performed at sea under the orders of a department, and in vessels employed by authority of law.

233. Any officer on the active list of the Navy may be placed on furlough by order of the Secretary of the Navy. (See sec. 1442, R. S.)

234. If any officer of the Navy accepts or holds an appointment in the diplomatic or consular service of the Government, he will be considered as having resigned his place in the Navy, and it shall be filled as a vacancy. (Sec. 1440, R. S.)

235. An officer of the Navy, either on the active or retired list, who acts as agent or attorney to prosecute a claim against the United States is liable to the penalty of a fine or imprisonment, or both.

236. All persons belonging to the Navy, or employed under the Navy Department, are forbidden to publish, or to cause or permit to be published, directly or indirectly, or to communicate by interviews, private letters or otherwise, except as required by their official duties, any information in regard to the foreign policy of the United States, or concerning the acts or measures of any department of the Government, or of any

officer acting thereunder, or any comments or criticism thereon, or any official instructions, reports, or letters upon any subject whatever; or to furnish copies of the same to any person without the permission of the Navy Department. No person belonging to the Navy or employed under the Navy Department shall act as the correspondent of a newspaper, discuss in the public prints matters pertaining to the personnel of the naval service, or attempt to influence legislation in respect to the Navy, without the express authority and approval of the Department. Any violation of the provisions of this article will be noted in the record of the person concerned.

Intelligence duty. **239.** Officers commanding squadrons or ships shall carefully observe the "General Instructions in regard to intelligence duty."

Women on board ship. **240.** (1) Officers commanding squadrons or ships shall not permit women to reside on board of, or take passage in, any ship of the Navy in commission for sea service.

The observance of Sunday. (2) Sunday shall be observed on board of all ships and at naval stations in an orderly manner. All labor shall be reduced to the requirements of necessary duty. The religious tendencies of officers and men shall be recognized and encouraged. The religious institutions and customs of foreign countries visited by ships of the Navy must be respected.

Saturday half holiday. (3) Saturday afternoon shall in general be regarded on board ship as a half holiday.

Officers of all grades. **241.** Officers of all grades must carefully examine the rules governing commanders in chief and captains, under which frequent reference is made to the duty of subordinate officers.

CHAPTER V.

A COMMANDER IN CHIEF.

SECTION 1.—ON ASSUMING COMMAND.

242. The duties, prerogatives, and honors of a commander in chief commence on the date of hoisting his flag and continue until it is finally hauled down.

243. An officer of flag rank shall be addressed in correspondence by his official title; in addition, if afloat, as commanding the particular force placed under him; and if commanding a naval station ashore, as commandant. He shall append the same to his official signature. The same rule shall apply to commodores. The title "commander in chief," when occurring in naval laws, regulations, and other documents, shall be held to refer to the officer in chief command of a fleet or squadron.

244. Upon the date of assuming command, a commander in chief shall announce the fact in a general order to the fleet or squadron, setting forth the authority for his assumption of command. At the same time, or as soon thereafter as may be practicable, he shall announce the officers who are to serve upon his staff, both personal and fleet.

245. He shall, as soon as possible, make himself familiar with the condition and capabilities of the ships of his command and thoroughly inform himself as to the qualities of their officers and crews, armament, speed under different circumstances, economy of service, and capacity for warlike stores; as to the skill, capacity, judgment, and aptitude of their several captains; and as to such other matters as may be necessary in order to enable him to make the best selections of officers, men, or instruments for the performance of any important public duty.

246. He shall make himself familiar with the facilities for making repairs and obtaining supplies at the various ports within the limits of his station, and with the climatic and sanitary condition of the latter, in order that the service of ships may be directed as far as possible, with a view to their economic administration and efficient condition.

247. He shall use every exertion to equip the ships of his command expeditiously and keep them ready for service. If he discovers any defects in the ships, their armament, or equipment, where- by they are rendered unfit for their destined service, he shall report the details of such defects to the Secretary of the Navy.

248. He shall regulate exercises and sanitary duties in general instructions to the ships of his command. These instructions must be in accordance with the laws and regulations governing the Navy, the orders emanating from the Secretary of the Navy, and the usages of the naval service. Copies of all standing orders, instructions, and routine issued to a fleet or squadron, shall be forwarded to the Secretary of the Navy.

SECTION 2.—GENERAL DUTIES.

249. (1) The commander in chief shall inspect every ship of his command as follows:

(a) As soon as practicable after assuming command, or after a ship has joined his command.

(b) Semiannually from the date of the first inspection.

(c) Immediately before the departure of a ship from his command, if not inspected within the previous six months.

(d) At such other times as he may deem necessary.

(2) The inspections prescribed in this Article, except the last, shall be conducted in a careful and deliberate manner, and full reports according to prescribed forms, with such additional information as may be important, shall be made to the Secretary of the Navy. The additional inspections provided for under "d" may be more or less complete and may be reported or not, at his discretion.

250. (1) He shall not delegate the inspection of a ship to another unless absolutely necessary. If so delegated, the officer selected must be under his command, and senior to the captain of the ship inspected. This officer shall conduct the inspection in the same manner, so far as possible, as the flag officer. With this end in view and for his assistance he may, by permission of the latter, be accompanied by any members of the fleet staff that he may select, who are his juniors. His report shall be made to the flag officer for transmission.

(2) The report of an inspection shall take into consideration the length of time a ship has been in commission, and mention any special circumstances that may have interfered with routine drills and duties, such as long continued special service, exposure to inclement or enervating weather, or prevailing sickness.

(3) The commander in chief shall be governed in making out his report, by the ability and readiness of a ship to perform any service or duty required, so far as these qualities depend upon the efforts of her personnel, and by his observation, if sufficiently extensive, of her proficiency at drills, accuracy at target practice, and other important qualities.

(4) He shall examine particularly into the means taken to preserve the hull, decks, steam machinery, boilers, guns and their carriages, masts, rigging, sails, and stores. He shall not fail to mention in his report any neglect on the part of the captain or any other officer to maintain the ship in the most efficient condition possible.

(5) He shall satisfy himself that all guns are sufficiently exercised to keep their crews efficient, and are fully prepared for service whenever the ship is cleared for action.

(6) He shall make a most strict and careful inquiry and report as to the observance of the regulations in respect to closing water-tight doors.

Routine, instructions, and orders.

Inspection.

Details of inspection.

Circumstances affecting the condition of a ship reported on.

Report to be governed by general knowledge of a ship.

The efficient condition of the ship.

Exercise at guns.

Closing water-tight doors.

- Improvements suggested. (7) He shall examine into and report on any suggestions of the captain, or any of the other officers, calculated to increase the efficiency of the ship.
- Sanitary condition. (8) He shall examine into and report on the general sanitary condition of the ship.
- Laws and regulations enforced. (9) He shall satisfy himself that the laws and regulations governing the Navy, the particular instructions from the Navy Department, and the usages of the naval service are enforced.
- Officers' messes and privileges. (10) He shall inquire into the smoking orders, and ascertain if officers' messes are in a satisfactory condition and conducted with fairness to all officers and according to regulations, and shall cause any outstanding mess debts to be reported to him. He shall endeavor to provide for the comfort of officers in the administration of his command.
- The clothing and bedding of the crew. (11) He shall inspect a part of the bedding and the clothing of the crew, or all of it should he deem it necessary, and inform himself of its condition, reporting if it is not satisfactory in regard to cleanliness, material, and quantity, and if any but the prescribed uniform is worn.
- Provisions and mess arrangements of the crew. (12) He shall inquire into the condition of the provisions for the crew and the details of the mess arrangements, reporting any just causes of complaint, or any special circumstances entitled to commendation. He shall satisfy himself that the monthly payments of money to the crew are regularly made and that leave to visit the shore is frequently granted to deserving men, and in all cases in accordance with the regulations.
- Payment of money to the crew. (13) He shall inquire into and report on the general condition of the ventilating apparatus, electric lighting plant, and other special appliances for preserving the health and comfort of the crew. He shall ascertain whether these appliances are kept in constant use, and, if not, he shall report the reasons.
- Special appliances for preserving the health of the crew. (14) He is fully authorized to examine and inquire into any other subject bearing upon the order, discipline, and efficiency of the ship, or upon the proper observance by all on board of the laws, regulations, and customs of the naval service.
- To inquire into any subject bearing upon order, discipline, and efficiency.

251. He shall make careful and frequent inspections of the naval hospital and other places provided for the sick within the limits of his command, and report their condition to the Secretary of the Navy. If unable to perform this duty himself, he shall direct one of the captains under his command to perform it. He shall require reports from the officer in charge as often as may be necessary in order to keep himself fully informed of the condition of the sick.

252. (1) He shall assemble all or as many of the ships of his command as the nature of their duties will permit at least twice a year, and shall make cruises in squadron for exercise.

(2) He shall send the ships to sea singly for several days in each quarter in order to exercise officers and men in working ship under sail and under steam.

(3) He shall require the ships to perform such exercises in port as may be for the best interests of the service.

- Exercise in general.** (4) He shall give the ships every possible opportunity for exercise so as to render them efficient in all respects.
- Target practice.** (5) He shall require the allowance of ammunition of all arms for target practice to be expended every quarter in accordance with the instructions issued from time to time relating thereto, and he shall permit no omissions of regular target practice unless for urgent reasons, which he must report to the Secretary of the Navy.
- Target practice under way.** (6) A portion of every quarter's allowance of ammunition for target practice with all arms shall be expended while cleared for action and under way.
- Drills and target practice on shore.** (7) He shall, if possible, arrange for ships to land their crews for drill and for practice at target with small arms and artillery.
- Exercises of the crew on shore.** (8) If practicable, he shall cause the crews of ships to be landed and exercised at camping, bivouacking, and marching, carrying provisions, spare ammunition, and other supplies necessary for a force that is to be self-sustaining, and equipped for occupying a hostile country.
- Condition of boats.** (9) He shall require frequent exercises with the boats of the squadron, and satisfy himself that they are in a condition to perform any service likely to be required.
- Signals.** (10) He shall require a detail of officers and men of every ship to become expert in the various methods of night and day signaling.
- To encourage and require general useful instruction.** (11) He shall encourage a spirit of emulation in the instruction of officers and men in all that pertains to their profession. After men have become familiar with their stations for action, they shall be instructed in the duties of other stations, in order that in times of emergency they can serve at any gun or perform any useful duty. All members of the crew, whatever their rating, shall be taught the use of small arms of all kinds and exercised in boats until proficient. All members of the crew, including the artificer and special classes, shall be instructed in the use of great guns and torpedoes.
- Extent of drill.** (12) In regulating the extent of drill he shall take into consideration the condition of ships and make relaxation in favor of those that excel.
- 253.** He shall, so far as the public service will permit, require the ships to visit all the ports within the limits of his command where American commerce extends, unless otherwise directed by the Secretary of the Navy. He shall not send a ship beyond such limits except upon some urgent duty, which shall be reported at once.
- 254.** He shall not permit ships to remain in port for long periods of time unless some public exigency requires it.
- 255.** He may shift his flag to any ship under his command, reporting to the Secretary of the Navy his reasons for so doing, and he may designate any captain of his squadron to command the ship to which he shifts his flag, having due regard to the rank of the two officers to be changed, and provided the change is to be permanent.
- 256.** He shall direct the course to be steered by the fleet or squadron when at sea and is responsible for its safe conduct.
- Course to be steered.**

Time signal and morning evolution.

257. When in company with other ships, he shall have a time signal made at 7 a. m. In port the morning evolution shall take place at colors.

258. (1) In the waters of the United States, he shall permit passengers on board the ships of his command only upon written permission from the Secretary of the Navy.

Passengers.

(2) When in foreign waters, passengers shall not be embarked on board ships of his command without his express authority or that of the senior officer present.

(3) The names of all passengers and the dates of their coming on board and departure from the ship shall be entered in the log and reported to the Navy Department.

259. The commander in chief shall issue orders regulating the extent of leave of absence which may be granted to officers and men to visit the shore when in squadron, and shall allow no officer to be absent on leave from the ship to which he belongs, when in squadron, for more than twenty-four hours, without written permission from himself.

To regulate leave when in squadron.

260. He shall be careful to observe, and to require others of his command to observe, the regulations in regard to correspondence. He shall, in addition, be governed by the following rules:

Correspondence.

Commander in chief only to correspond concerning his command.

(a) He has the sole right to correspond directly with the Navy Department concerning any official matter connected with the fleet or squadron.

General reports of movements to the Secretary of the Navy.

(b) He shall correspond regularly with the Secretary of the Navy, and, by means of general reports, keep him fully informed of the movements of the fleet or squadron. These general reports shall not be considered as taking the place of separate letters on separate subjects.

The condition and requirements of ships.

(c) He shall frequently state the condition and probable requirements of the ships of his command.

Keeping the ships efficient.

(d) He shall make any suggestions that he may deem important in relation to furnishing the ships with supplies and keeping them in an efficient condition.

Report any infectious disease.

(e) He shall at once report any contagious or infectious disease of a grave character that may break out in any of the ships of his command.

Yearly report.

(f) He shall each year transmit to the Secretary of the Navy in time to reach Washington by the 1st of October, a report for publication, covering all subjects necessary for a complete military review of his command and its operations, during the preceding fiscal year, and especially the following:

(aa) The movements of all ships, and character of work performed; the amount of coal consumed, and the cost thereof.

(bb) The general condition and efficiency of all ships; a description of all military drills; a full description of all target practice; an account of all torpedo practice; and a detailed description of all tactical maneuvers with the lessons of war they are intended to illustrate.

(cc) The discipline of the command with a summary of enlistments, discharges, desertions, courts-martial, and petty punishments.

(*dd*) The sanitary condition of the command, with the percentage of sick, number of deaths, and number sent to hospitals and invalided home.

Monthly report of duties of ships. (g) He shall make monthly reports of the distribution and employment of the ships of his command.

Probable movements of ships reported. (h) So far as practicable, he shall report the probable movements of ships, giving such information as may be necessary, in order to enable the Department to maintain telegraphic communication with them.

A list of letters forwarded monthly. (i) He shall forward monthly a list of the numbers of his letters to the Secretary of the Navy, with a brief of the contents opposite each number.

261. He shall forward to the Secretary of the Navy any suggestions for the improvement of navy yards or ships, or upon any other subject connected with the Navy, that he may deem important. Such suggestions shall be accompanied by plans and estimates when practicable.

Suggestions for improvements. **262.** He shall not relinquish his command without the consent of the Secretary of the Navy, unless condemned by medical survey.

Relinquishing his command. **263.** When relieved of command, he shall turn over to his successor all original records of his official correspondence, original letters, documents, or papers concerning the ships or ships' companies of his command, or authenticated copies of the same; the original or authenticated copies of all unexecuted orders; all general regulations and orders he may have issued from time to time; all documents received for his guidance; and such other official correspondence and information concerning his command and station as may be of service to his successor. He shall forward to the Secretary of the Navy copies of all important unexecuted orders. If he returns to the United States in a ship of the Navy before being relieved, or is detached without a relief, the above correspondence and papers shall be disposed of as may be directed by the Navy Department.

Not to leave his station until transfers are made. **264.** He shall not leave his station or command until he is satisfied that all transfers of men and materials have been made in accordance with the regulations.

265. (1) Should the commander in chief die, become incapacitated, or leave his station permanently before being relieved by a successor appointed by the Secretary of the Navy, the senior officer of the fleet or squadron shall succeed him and exercise command as provided for in Art. 41. The latter shall cease to exercise command, however, on the receipt of official information of the arrival within the limits of the station of a flag officer duly appointed to command the fleet or squadron, without waiting to meet with or to receive an order from him.

Senior officer succeeds to the command. (2) During the temporary absence of a commander in chief from his flagship, not exceeding twenty-four hours, he shall be represented by the chief of staff, or in his absence by the commanding officer of the flagship, who is authorized to carry out the established squadron routine and make the necessary signals therefor.

SECTION 3.—DUTIES IN TIME OF WAR.

266. The articles of this section will not be construed as an enumeration of all of the duties of a commander in chief in time of war, which must, for the most part, depend upon circumstances and instructions.

General duties in time of war.

267. The commander in chief, when preparing a fleet or squadron for sea in time of war, shall furnish commanders of squadrons and divisions and captains of ships under his orders with copies of all general orders, instructions, private signals, and such other information as will enable each, so far as possible, to understand fully his duty when in action and at all other times.

268. If the Secretary of the Navy does not reserve the privilege of designation, he shall select the ships in which the officers commanding squadrons or divisions shall hoist their flags or pennants, form the fleet into squadrons or divisions, and assign the officers to command them according to rank.

269. He shall, if possible, before going into action, communicate to the juniors in command, his chief of staff, and the captains his secret orders, private signals, and other information that will materially assist them if called upon to exercise command.

270. If in the near vicinity of a body of United States troops or allies of the United States, he shall maintain as far as possible a complete concert of action with its commander, and in case of an engagement assist him in all ways in his power.

271. He shall, if possible, before going into action, supply every captain with a plan of the battle and assign thereon the position each shall occupy. Division commanders shall not change his dispositions unless it should become necessary at a time when signals or ships are obscured.

272. When in presence of an enemy or when there is any probability of an engagement, he shall keep his command prepared for action and take every precaution against surprise.

273. The use of a foreign flag to deceive an enemy is permissible, but it must be hauled down before a gun is fired; and under no circumstances shall an officer commence an action or fight a battle without the display of the national ensign.

274. He shall attend personally to the destruction of his orders, instructions, or other papers that may be of use to an enemy if he believes they are about to be captured.

275. (1) After a battle or action of any kind, he shall require from commanders of divisions and squadrons and from captains of ships a report of all the particulars thereof coming to their notice, including a statement of the conduct of their subordinates, with a particular mention of individual instances deserving praise or censure. He shall require captains to transmit with their reports those of their respective executive officers. He shall thereupon make a similar report to the Secretary of the Navy, although a report of a preliminary character may have previously been made.

(2) He shall also require from commanders of squadrons and divisions, and from captains of ships, reports of any important service or duty they have performed at any time under his command, and he shall transmit these reports, with an endorsement of his opinion thereon, to the Secretary of the Navy.

(3) All important reports shall be accompanied by diagrams, sketches, or other illustrations when necessary or desirable, in order to afford a clear comprehension of the circumstances.

- 276.** When troops are embarked on board any of the ships of his command, he shall take all necessary precautions to preserve their health and maintain discipline.
- 277.** He shall afford protection and convoy, so far as it is within his power, to merchant vessels of the United States and to those of allies.
- 278.** During a war between civilized nations with which the United States is at peace, he, and all under his command, shall observe the laws of neutrality and respect a lawful blockade, but at the same time make every possible effort that is consistent with the rules of international law to preserve and protect the lives and property of citizens of the United States wherever situated.
- 279.** When the United States is at war, he shall require all under his command to observe the rules of humane warfare and the principles of international law. When dealing with neutrals, he shall cause all under his command to observe the rules of international law and the stipulation of treaties, and expect and exact a like observance from others.

Troops embarked on board of ships of his command.

To protect and convoy merchant vessels.

Duties during a war between civilized nations at peace with the United States.

To observe the principles of international law and treaty obligations.

SECTION 4.—INTERCOURSE WITH FOREIGNERS.

- 280.** When not informed as to the officials present at a port visited whom it is usual to visit, or as to the interchange of other courtesies, he shall send an officer of his staff to the senior representative of the United States at the port, or in the absence of any such representative, to the highest local official, in order to inform himself.
- 281.** (1) He shall preserve, so far as possible, the most cordial relations with the diplomatic and consular representatives of the United States in foreign countries and extend to them the honors, salutes, and other official courtesies to which they are entitled by these regulations.
- (2) He shall carefully and duly consider any request for service or other communication from any such representative.
- (3) Although due weight should be given to the opinions and advice of such representatives, a commanding officer is solely and entirely responsible to his own immediate superior for all official acts in the administration of his command.
- 282.** He will, as a general rule, when in foreign ports, communicate with local civil officials and foreign diplomatic and consular authorities through the diplomatic or consular representative of the United States on the spot.
- 283.** In the absence of a diplomatic or consular officer of the United States at a foreign port he has authority—
- (a) To exercise the powers of a consul in relation to mariners of the United States.
- (b) To communicate or remonstrate with foreign civil authorities as may be necessary.
- (c) To urge upon citizens of the United States the necessity of abstaining from participation in political controversies or violations of the laws of neutrality.

To ascertain the custom as to the interchange of courtesies.

Relations with the diplomatic and consular representatives of the United States.

To consider their requests.

Responsibility.

Communications with foreign officials.

Absence of diplomatic or consular official.

To exercise powers of a consul.

- 284.** (1) He shall exercise great care that all under his command scrupulously respect the territorial authority of foreign civilized nations in amity with the United States.
- Territorial authority.
- (2) No armed force for exercise, target practice, funeral escort, or other purpose shall be landed without permission from the local authorities; nor shall large bodies of men be granted leave to visit the shore without a similar permission; nor shall men be landed to capture deserters.
- No armed force to be landed.
- (3) Great-gun target practice, even at floating targets, shall not take place within foreign territorial waters or at any point from which shots may fall therein, without permission.
- No target practice without permission.

285. On occasions where injury to the United States or to citizens thereof is committed or threatened, in violation of the principles of international law or treaty rights, he shall consult with the diplomatic representative or consul of the United States, and take such steps as the gravity of the case demands, reporting immediately to the Secretary of the Navy all the facts. The responsibility for any action taken by a naval force, however, rests wholly upon the commanding officer thereof.

Violation of international law and treaty obligations.

286. The use of force against a foreign and friendly state, or against any one within the territories thereof, is illegal. The right of self-preservation, however, is a right which belongs to states as well as to individuals, and in the case of states it includes the protection of the state, its honor, and its possessions, and the lives and property of its citizens against arbitrary violence, actual or impending, whereby the state or its citizens may suffer irreparable injury. The conditions calling for the application of the right of self-preservation can not be defined beforehand, but must be left to the sound judgment of responsible officers, who are to perform their duties in this respect with all possible care and forbearance. In no case shall force be exercised in time of peace otherwise than as an application of the right of self-preservation as above defined. It can never be exercised with a view to inflicting punishment for acts already committed. It must be used only as a last resort, and then only to the extent which is absolutely necessary to accomplish the end required.

Use of force.

287. Whenever, in the application of the above-mentioned principles, it shall become necessary to land an armed force in foreign territory on occasions of political disturbance where the local authorities are unable to give adequate protection to life and property, the assent of such authorities, or of some one of them, shall first be obtained, if it can be done without prejudice to the interests involved.

Landing an armed force in foreign territory.

288. The right of asylum for political or other refugees has no foundation in international law. In countries, however, where frequent insurrections occur, and constant instability of government exists, local usage sanctions the granting of asylum, but even in the waters of such countries officers should refuse all applications for asylum except when required by the interests of humanity in extreme or exceptional cases, such as the pursuit of a refugee by a mob. Officers must not directly or indirectly invite refugees to accept asylum.

Granting of asylum.

289. So far as lies within their power, commanders in chief and captains of ships shall protect all merchant vessels of the United States in lawful occupations, and advance the commercial interests of this country, always acting in accordance with international law and treaty obligations.

290. He shall impress upon officers and men that when in foreign ports it is their duty to avoid all possible causes of offense to the authorities or inhabitants; that due deference must be shown by them to the local laws, customs, ceremonies, and regulations; that in all dealings with foreigners moderation and courtesy should be displayed; and that a feeling of good will and mutual respect should be cultivated.

SECTION 5.—SUPPLIES AND REPAIRS.

291. He shall be responsible for the economical administration of his command.

292. When on a foreign station, he shall cause separate requisitions for each ship to be made on the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts once in six months, or oftener if necessary, for stores pertaining to that bureau. He shall, at the same time, state to what point such supplies should be shipped in each case. He shall cause requisitions on the Paymaster General for other supplies to be made to fill anticipated wants, when he deems it for the best interests of his command to do so, and having due regard for economy.

293. (1) He shall be very careful to limit an approved requisition for money, either in the United States or in foreign ports, to the amount which will be actually required before another supply can be advantageously obtained, as shown by closely calculated estimates. He shall before leaving port inform himself, as far as possible, of the probable rates of exchange and the facilities for obtaining money in places he expects to visit, and also as to the coin usually current there, in order that he may know where and for what amounts to authorize the negotiation of bills of exchange.

(2) He shall furnish the ships of his command with supplies of money so as to obviate, so far as possible, the necessity of the negotiation of bills of exchange by their captains.

294. (1) He shall exact economy in the consumption of fuel for steaming purposes, but he is not to refuse to permit expenditures of coal for target practice, speed trials, steaming trials, and other necessary exercises unless for other reasons than economy.

(2) He shall specify, when a ship of his command is about to proceed to sea, under what circumstances she shall steam or sail.

295. He shall not permit any stores, supplies, or munitions to be disposed of otherwise than as herein provided. (See Surveys and Sales.)

296. When in command of a foreign station, he shall transfer from ships about to sail for home all supplies and stores which are not required by them and are needed by other ships of his command, and shall transfer to them, for transmission to the United States, such unserviceable stores as have been recommended to be turned into store.

297. He shall require captains to keep him fully informed as to the stores and supplies needed by the ships under their command and as to the general condition of those on

ARTICLE 298.

Paragraph 1, before the first word "He" insert "When in command of a foreign station".

Requisitions for supplies, repairs, and labor. he considers it for the best interests of the Government to do so. Requisitions shall not be granted for articles in excess of allowance either in kind or quantity, except in cases of emergency or necessity.

Cost of supplies, repairs, and (2) In addition to the methods provided by these regula-

ARTICLE 299.

In the first line strike out "is separated from him and".

299. When any ship of his command is separated from him and receives supplies, repairs, or labor on a requisition

ARTICLE 299.

Strike out the entire article.

command. If this report is not satisfactory to him, he shall endorse upon it his opinion and forward it to the Secretary of the Navy.

300. When slight repairs are required on a foreign station by any ship of his command which can not be made by the mechanics of the Navy present without too much delay, he shall order a board of survey to report upon the facts, in accordance with the regulations for such surveys, and if the emergency requires it, shall direct that the repairs be made in the manner most advantageous to the Government.

301. He will be held accountable for every disbursement of public money or disposal of public stores made in pursuance of his order. His signature to an order, requisition, or other authority to disburse money or dispose of stores, and his approval of the same will be considered as evidence of his complete knowledge of and accountability for the transaction.

302. If it is necessary to charter a vessel for any purpose, he shall have a charter party containing all the agreements of the contracting parties drawn in quadruplicate, retaining one copy, giving one to the master of the chartered vessel, forwarding the third to the Secretary of the Navy, and giving the fourth to the pay officer, to be forwarded with the bill to the Auditor for the Navy Department.

303. He shall cause investigation to be made by a court of inquiry or a board of three officers, of all serious cases of collision, grounding, fire, accidents to hull, spars, machinery, and boilers, or other important casualties which he may deem necessary, and forward the result in a clear, complete, and concise form, with a full statement of injuries, to the Secretary of the Navy. All such accidents, whether involving an investigation or not, shall be made the subject of report.

SECTION 6.—PERSONNEL.

304. (1) All reports and charges against officers and men attached to ships on foreign stations shall be investigated, and if necessary the accused tried by court-martial on the station.

Officers and men on foreign stations accused of offenses.

(2) When a sufficient number of officers of the requisite rank can not be obtained for trial, then a full report of the case shall be made to the Secretary of the Navy and his action awaited.

(3) The commander in chief may, at times when the public good imperatively demands it, send an officer to the United States who has been guilty of acts not susceptible of trial by a court-martial. A full report of the circumstances shall be made to the Secretary of the Navy.

305. Every reasonable precaution shall be taken to preserve the health of crews of ships serving in malarial and unhealthy regions. Kroomen may be employed for boat duty in ships on the west coast of tropical Africa.

Precautions on unhealthy stations.

306. When sick and disabled officers and men are about to be sent home in a supply or chartered ship, the commander in chief shall order a board of officers, one of whom shall be an experienced medical officer, to examine the ship and report to him in writing if she is suitable for the purpose and if everything necessary has been provided for health and comfort, and if not, what deficiencies exist. He shall not permit such a ship to depart until every possible provision necessary for the sick has been made. He shall detail from his command any extra medical officers that may be necessary to accompany such ships.

Precautions when sending the sick home.

307. (1) He shall endeavor to send home all sick and disabled officers and men by public ships, and only charter vessels for the purpose on occasions of urgent necessity.

How the sick are to be sent home.

(2) He may, at his discretion, send home by other conveyance patients condemned by medical survey whose physical condition renders it necessary to avoid the climatic influences, delay, or other conditions affecting health to which they would be subjected in a public ship. Under these circumstances officers are entitled to a first-class passage, and others as their physical condition may require, but not above second-class.

308. (1) He shall, when in command of a foreign station, in the absence of instructions on the subject, transfer to ships about to sail for home all men whose terms of enlistment are about to expire, unless for some urgent reason connected with the public service it should be necessary to retain them. Men in such ships who have considerable time to serve shall be transferred to ships remaining on the station, if necessary to fill their complements. A man whose term of enlistment has expired may be reenlisted.

Ships on foreign stations about to sail for home.

(2) He shall endeavor to arrange the detail of officers for ships about to sail for home so that those who shall have been on continuous sea service for three years may reach the United States at the expiration of that time.

(3) He shall take advantage of every public conveyance to send home all prisoners and such other persons as may be necessary.

Reports of medical surveys.

Officers transferred to or from hospitals.

309. When an officer of his command is condemned by a medical survey, he shall forward for the Bureau of Navigation copies of the order for the survey and the report of the board. Two copies of the same shall be forwarded for the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery. Reports shall be made to the Bureau of Navigation when officers are transferred to hospitals for treatment, and when they return for duty.

The authority of consul on the high seas. **310.** He has, when upon the high seas, the authority of a consul in relation to mariners of the United States.

Administration of ships of his command. **311.** The commander in chief shall hold the same relation to the flag-ship in regard to its internal administration and discipline as to any other ship of his command. His importance is lessened by engaging in the details of duty of this particular ship, and the respect which ought to attach to her captain is weakened by any interference with him in the proper exercise of his authority.

CHAPTER VI.

A FLAG OFFICER OR COMMODORE NOT IN CHIEF COMMAND.

312. Flag officers and others, not in chief command, shall obey without delay or modification all orders of the commander in chief. Signals made by the commander in chief shall be answered by the officers commanding squadrons and divisions; these officers shall repeat the signals to the ships of their commands.

To obey the commander in chief.

313. (1) When a fleet is formed in accordance with Art. 288 the commanders of squadrons and divisions shall perform such of the duties laid down in Chap. V as the commander in chief may direct.

Duties of commanders of squadrons and divisions.

(2) When directed by the commander in chief, commanders of squadrons and divisions shall inspect the ships under their command and report the result to him.

(3) Commanders of squadrons and divisions shall make to the commander in chief such written suggestions and reports concerning the efficiency, discipline, and condition of the ships under their command as they may deem important.

(4) When an officer not in chief command is separated from his senior, and is in command of a squadron or division of ships on detached service, he shall, under the commander in chief and subject to his orders, routine, and instructions, be governed by the articles of Chap. V. Such officer shall assume the title of "commander of detached squadron (or division)," and, if not a flag officer, shall be governed by Arts. 145 and 150 in regard to the display of the insignia of seniority.

314. (1) If from any cause the commander of a squadron or division becomes separated from the commander in chief, he shall assume command of the ships, if any, within signal distance, not in sight of the commander in chief, including those of other squadron or division commanders his juniors, and then proceed to join the commander in chief with the utmost dispatch.

(2) When the commander of a squadron or division becomes separated from the commander in chief, he shall, upon rejoining him, submit a report of all of the facts and circumstances that caused the separation, and direct similar reports to be made by the captains of the ships under him, and forward them with his own.

315. If during an action the ship of a commander of a squadron or division becomes entirely disabled, he may shift his flag or pennant to another. Under no other circumstances, however, shall he do so without the authority of the commander in chief.

May shift his flag or pennant.

To aid the commander in chief.

316. During an action commanders of squadrons and divisions shall do their utmost to aid the commander in chief.

Reports of an action or any important service.

317. Commanders of squadrons and divisions shall, after an action or any important service, forward to the commander in chief their reports; also those of the captains under their command, prepared as laid down in Art. 275.

CHAPTER VII.

THE SENIOR OFFICER PRESENT.

318. (1) When two or more ships meet in port or at sea, the chief command during the time the ships are within signal distance of each other shall be exercised as laid down in Art. 18.

Command when two or more ships meet. (2) Upon meeting, the ships shall hoist their ensigns and official numbers.

(3) When ships meet, and there is doubt as to which has the senior captain, the fact shall be ascertained by signal.

319. When ships meet in port, the junior commanding officer of one or more ships shall, if circumstances permit, call upon the senior commanding officer of one or more ships, show all the orders not secret under which he is acting, and inform him of the condition of his command. For the time being he shall consider himself subject to the authority of such senior.

Junior to show orders.

320. When the commanding officer of one or more ships arrives at a port within the limits of a foreign station, he shall, if the junior, immediately communicate with the commander in chief of that station, either by mail or telegraph, as expedient. He shall report to him the tenor of his orders, if not secret; the condition of his command; his proposed movements, and how communications may reach him. These reports will be continued from time to time, as necessary, or as required by a change of circumstances, until he has left the limits of his senior's command.

Duty of an officer in command when passing through the cruising limits of a senior.

321. A junior in command must, when meeting a senior, either at sea or in port, obtain permission by signal or otherwise to continue on his course, to anchor or get under way, to haul fires or get up steam, to communicate with the shore, or to perform any evolution or act of importance which would require the permission of his commander in chief, if the latter were present.

To obtain permission of the senior to perform evolution, etc.

322. (1) The senior officer shall not, in the absence of special instructions, take advantage of his superior rank to detain or divert from their destination the whole or any part of any forces which he may fall in with. His authority to do so, however, must be recognized without question, and, should the public interests imperatively demand it, he may employ temporarily the ships which he meets. If the captains of these ships have special instructions which forbid their being diverted from their course, they must inform the senior officer in order that he may give such instructions due consideration.

When the senior officer may direct or detain forces not under his immediate command.

(2) As soon as the cooperation of these ships ceases to be imperative, he shall order them to continue the service on which they were engaged when he met them, unless circumstances in the meantime render this inexpedient.

(3) He shall limit the exercise of command over training ships to such general matters of naval routine, discipline, and official intercourse as shall not interfere with the special service upon which they are employed.

323. When serious damage, from whatsoever cause, is received by any vessel under his command, he shall order an investigation by a board of three officers, who shall be directed to report fully the circumstances and to state to whom, if to anyone, fault is to be attributed.

Investigation of all serious damages by a board.

324. He shall make to the officer in chief command a detailed report of any important circumstances in connection with, or duty performed by, the forces under him, requiring from his subordinates such reports as may be necessary.

Reports to the officer in chief command.

325. He shall, when two or more ships are together, have frequent exercises in signals by day, and the same by night, each ship making and reading signals in turn. Entries of this exercise shall be made in the log. All enlisted persons of the seaman branch shall be exercised in signals until proficient, and then be given sufficient practice to keep up their knowledge.

To require exercise in signals.

326. The senior officer present shall discharge the duties of the flag officer in chief command, as laid down in paragraphs 3, 4, 7, and 9, Art. 252, and Arts. 256, 257, 258, 259, 265, 266, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 294, 298, 300, 301, 302, 307, and 309, and authority for that purpose is hereby conferred upon him.

Duties of flag officer discharged by senior officer.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE STAFF OF A FLAG OFFICER OR COMMODORE.

SECTION 1.—THE CHIEF OF STAFF.

327. If an officer is detailed by the Secretary of the Navy to act as chief of staff to a flag officer or commodore, he shall perform the duties of that office as laid down in these regulations; otherwise these duties shall be performed by the flag officer or commodore himself. If the latter considers the services of a chief of staff necessary, he shall represent the fact to the Secretary of the Navy, and suggest for the position some officer who, if practicable, shall be senior in rank to all other officers of the fleet, squadron, or division, to which he is thus assigned.

The detail of a chief of staff.

328. He shall be attached to the flagship, and subject to the orders of the flag officer in all matters of duty, and to him only. In addition to the duties herein prescribed, he shall assist the flag officer as the latter may require.

General duty.

329. The authority of the chief of staff is authority delegated by the flag officer, and officers of the personal and fleet staff shall be subject to the orders of the chief of staff in all matters pertaining to staff duty.

Authority.

330. The following papers shall be transmitted to the chief of staff, who will endorse upon them his opinion as to the disposition of their contents, and place them before the flag officer: All papers concerning the condition, efficiency, equipment, or repair of ships, or any of their appurtenances; applications for surveys; applications for leave, transfer, or discharge; requisitions for money, stores, or provisions; and all periodical returns, except those rendered to the accounting officers of the Treasury.

Papers to be transmitted to the chief of staff.

331. He shall keep a roster of all officers, with the times that their regular tours of service expire, and a summary of the returns concerning the crews of ships, so that he may at any time inform the flag officer fully concerning the personnel of his command.

Personnel of the command.

332. He shall always be prepared to supply the flag officer with any information concerning the amount of stores, provisions, and other munitions of war on board of the ships of his command; also those available in store or supply vessels, and at depots under his control.

Account of supplies.

333. He shall keep a journal of the operations and movements of ships, including such details as may be of importance as a matter of record, or for transmission to the Secretary of the Navy.

To keep a journal of events.

334. He shall keep a record of all orders issued by the flag officer or by his authority. He will require the flag lieutenant to keep a record of all signals made and received by the flag, noting as nearly as possible the exact time of each signal.

335. When a flag officer holds a council of war, or discusses the operations of his command with the commanders of divisions, squadrons, or ships, the chief of staff shall be present and keep a record of the proceedings.

336. He shall detail the picket vessels and guard ships, and make out the orders for all routine exercises. He shall issue to each ship the countersign for the day.

337. (1) He shall require the flag lieutenant to keep the signal books correct, frequently inspecting them to see that all prescribed entries are made.

(2) He shall report to the flag officer, for transmission to the Navy Department, any defects discovered in the signal or tactical books, or any suggestions for their improvement that may occur to him as important.

(3) He shall give such directions as may be necessary regarding the methods of signaling.

338. He shall report to the flag officer without delay all orders he may give, and any neglect of duty or disobedience of orders that he may observe.

339. His station in battle is near the flag officer, whom he shall assist in every manner possible. He shall assign competent officers to keep a record of all signals made, and to take notes of the movements of ships and other important events during the action.

340. Upon the detachment or death of a flag officer, or of the commander of a division or squadron, the officers composing his staff (except such as have been appointed by the Secretary of the Navy) shall cease to exercise their duties, unless reappointed by his successor. They may be temporarily appointed to continue their duties by the officer succeeding to temporary command, or may be assigned to other duty.

341. A chief of staff may succeed to the chief command in the manner prescribed in Art. 265.

342. The duties of a chief of staff, as well as of the personal and fleet staff, are the same, whether their superior is in chief command or in command of a division or squadron; and whether the superior be a flag officer or a commodore.

SECTION 2.—PERSONAL STAFF.

343. The chief of staff, flag lieutenant, clerk, and aids shall constitute the personal staff of a flag officer.

344. (1) A flag officer, when ordered to a command afloat, may, at his discretion, nominate to the Secretary of the Navy a line officer not above the rank of lieutenant to serve on his staff as flag lieutenant, and a line officer not above the rank of lieutenant junior grade to serve as clerk.

(2) The flag lieutenant, in addition to his other duties, shall be the fleet signal officer.

345. (1) A flag officer may select any officer of his command to serve as flag lieutenant or clerk, provided his grade accords with the rules laid down in Art. 344.

(2) He may also, when necessary, select other line officers junior to the flag lieutenant to serve on his personal staff as aids, but shall not assign naval cadets to such duty.

346. (1) Members of the personal staff of a flag officer shall be borne upon the books of the flagship, and assigned to quarters as follows:

When of or above the grade of commander, to cabin accommodations after the captain of the flagship, and to the flag officer's mess; when below the grade of commander, to the wardroom with accommodations in accordance with their rank, after the executive and navigator; when of the grade of ensign, to the steerage with accommodations in accordance with their rank.

(2) When a flag officer transfers his flag to a ship other than the regular flagship, the members of his staff accompanying him shall not displace in their quarters the executive, navigator, or four senior watch officers of that ship, or any officer in the steerage who keeps a night watch.

347. (1) The duties of the members of the personal staff, other than those prescribed in these regulations, shall be entirely regulated by the chief of staff, subject to the flag officer.

(2) In all matters of general discipline, the members of the personal staff shall be subject to the internal regulations and routine of the ship in which they are embarked, as though they were a part of her complement.

(3) The members of the personal staff shall perform no duties exclusively connected with the personnel or material of the ship in which they are embarked, except under the direction of the captain of that ship.

(4) All boarding duty from the flagship in the name or on the service of the flag officer shall be performed by the members of the personal staff.

(5) Members of the personal staff other than the chief shall be assigned to stations in battle by the flag officer.

(6) The band, when not employed on duty for the flag officer, shall be considered as part of the ship's crew.

(7) The barge and barge's crew, when the barge is not manned for the flag officer, shall be regarded as part of the ship's force.

(8) The signal force of the flagship, while employed in making signals, shall be under the direction of the fleet signal officer, who shall inform the officer of the deck of the intention to make signals, but shall not be required to make known to him their purport.

SECTION 3.—FLEET STAFF.

348. (1) The surgeon, paymaster, engineer, and marine officer of the fleet shall constitute the fleet staff of a flag officer. They shall, when practicable, be selected from those having the relative rank of commander, or, in the case of a marine officer, the rank of major.

(2) When not designated by the Department, the senior medical, pay, engineer, and marine officers of the fleet or squadron may be detailed by the commander in chief to act as fleet-staff officers.

- Duty of fleet staff.** **349.** The duties of the members of the fleet staff, as such, shall be in addition to those assigned them by the captain of the particular ship in which they are embarked.
- Fleet staff embarked in flag-ship.** **350.** The members of the fleet staff shall be embarked in the flagship.
- 351.** The members of the fleet staff shall make no official inspection or examination on board of any ship, other than the one to which they are attached, except upon a written order from the flag officer, which shall be presented to the captain of the ship about to be inspected or examined.
- To inspect ships only when ordered.** **352.** (1) The surgeon of the fleet shall perform the duties of senior medical officer of the ship to which he is attached.
- Duty of surgeon of the fleet.** (2) He shall, in general, perform such duties as are assigned him by the flag officer.
- Medical stores for the fleet.** (3) He shall examine and pass upon all requisitions for medical stores for the ships of the fleet that require the approval of the flag officer. When requisitions on the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery are necessary, they shall be made by him.
- Supervision over medical officers of the fleet.** (4) He shall, under the flag officer, exercise a general supervision over all medical officers of the fleet in their professional treatment and care of the sick, visiting each ship from time to time for that purpose. He shall consult with the medical officers of the fleet as to the treatment of difficult cases of sickness.
- Inspection of a ship.** (5) He shall, when directed to inspect the sanitary condition of any ship, carefully examine the sick bay, dispensary, medical storeroom, hospital stores and medicine, medical journal and other records, and instruments. In cases of epidemics, or where there is much sickness on board, he shall examine the condition of the bunks, holds, bilges, closets, food, water, or make any other inspections necessary to ascertain the cause of the sickness. He will make a written report, in detail, of the result to the flag officer, and he shall not fail to state therein if there is any evidence of neglect of duty on the part of any medical officer of the ship.
- Suggestions to flag officer.** (6) It shall be his duty, whenever he deems it important, to make to the flag officer any suggestions or reports concerning the sanitary condition of the personnel of the fleet, the prevention of disease or how it may be checked, and the promotion of the care and comfort of the sick and wounded. All such suggestions and reports shall be made in writing.
- Inspection of naval hospitals.** (7) He shall inspect quarterly if practicable, or oftener if ordered, the sanitary condition of all naval hospitals and other places for treating the sick of the Navy within the limits of the command of the flag officer, and the methods of treating the patients therein; he shall report to the flag officer in writing the result of his inspection.
- A report of the killed and wounded.** (8) He shall, after an action and from the reports of the medical officers of the ships of the fleet, make and forward to the flag officer and to the Navy Department for the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery a tabulated report of all the killed and wounded.
- Official reports and returns.** (9) All official reports, communications, and returns, whatever their destination, he shall forward through the chief of staff and flag officer. At the end of every quarter he shall forward to the Navy Department for the Bureau of Medicine and

Surgery a tabulated report of the sick of the fleet, and yearly a general sanitary report of the station. He shall approve and forward certificates of death and reports of medical surveys.

- 353.** (1) The paymaster of the fleet shall also perform the duties of pay officer of the ship to which he is attached.
- Duty of paymaster of the fleet. (2) He shall, in general, perform such duties as are assigned him by the flag officer.
- Supplies for the fleet. (3) He shall examine and pass upon all requisitions for stores for the pay departments of ships of the fleet which require the approval of the flag officer.
- Supervision over pay officers of the fleet. (4) He shall, under the flag officer, exercise a general supervision over all pay officers of the fleet in regard to the manner of keeping accounts and the performance of other technical duties connected with the pay department, visiting each ship from time to time for that purpose.
- Inspection of pay department of a ship. (5) He shall, when directed, carefully examine into the condition of all stores and supplies, the accounts and money in charge of the pay officer of any ship of the fleet, his method of performing technical duties, and generally satisfy himself as to the care, zeal, and attention shown by such pay officer. He shall make a written report of the result in detail to the flag officer, and he shall not fail to state therein if there is any evidence of neglect of duty on the part of the pay officer of the ship.
- Suggestions to flag officer. (6) It shall be his duty, whenever he deems it important, to make to the flag officer any suggestions or reports concerning supplies for the fleet, or for the promotion of efficiency, uniformity, and economy among the pay officers of the fleet while performing their official duties. All such suggestions and reports shall be made in writing.
- Supplies available for the fleet. (7) He shall keep an account of the supplies at naval depots and other places of deposit within the limits of the flag officer's command, and of the amount of provisions and clothing in the cruising ships of the fleet.
- To procure cash for the fleet. (8) He shall, under the direction of the flag officer, negotiate bills of exchange and procure supplies of money for the fleet. He shall pay out the same only on orders and requisitions duly approved.
- To keep separate accounts. (9) His accounts as paymaster of the fleet shall be kept separate from those of the flagship. Money and other supplies procured for the fleet shall not be used for the flagship except upon approved requisitions, in the same manner as supplied to other ships.
- Purchases for the fleet. (10) He shall make such purchases for the fleet, and under such conditions, as are prescribed by the flag officer.
- Official reports and returns. (11) All official reports, communications, and returns, whatever their destination, shall be forwarded through the chief of staff and flag officer, except such as are sent to the Treasury Department.

- 354.** (1) The engineer of the fleet shall also perform the duties of senior engineer of the ship to which he is attached.
- Duty of engineer of the fleet. (2) He shall, in general, perform such duties as are assigned him by the flag officer.
- Engineer stores for the fleet. (3) He shall examine and pass upon all requisitions of ships of the fleet for stores that pertain to the Bureau of Steam Engineering and require the approval of the flag officer.

Supervision over senior engineers of the fleet. (4) He shall, under the flag officer, exercise a general supervision over all senior engineers of the fleet in regard to the manner of caring for the engines, boilers, and other machinery in their charge and the general performance of their technical duties, visiting each ship from time to time for that purpose.

Inspection of engineer department of a ship. (5) He shall, when directed, carefully examine all machinery connected with the motive power of any ship of the fleet and make himself thoroughly familiar with its construction, condition, requirements, care, and maintenance. He will also make himself familiar with the condition of all the dependencies of this machinery, the spare parts, tools, stores, and supplies on hand. He shall inform himself fully as to the manner in which the engineer officers of the ship perform their technical duties. He shall, if any repairs are necessary, carefully ascertain their nature and extent; he shall make a written report, in detail, of the result to the flag officer, and he shall not fail to state therein if there is any evidence of neglect of duty on the part of the engineer officers of the ship.

Suggestions. (6) It shall be his duty, whenever he deems it important, to make to the flag officer any suggestions or reports concerning supplies of coal or engine stores for the fleet, the efficiency, condition, and preservation of the motive machinery of ships, and its dependencies, and any measures that will tend to improve any of the material of the fleet that pertains to the Bureau of Steam Engineering, or promote economy in its administration. All such suggestions and reports shall be made in writing.

Official reports and returns. (7) All official reports, communications, and returns, whatever their destination, he shall forward through the chief of staff and flag officer. At the end of every quarter he shall make to the flag officer a detailed report, in duplicate, of the condition of the motive machinery and its dependencies upon each ship of the fleet. One copy will be retained by the flag officer and one forwarded to the Secretary of the Navy for the Bureau of Steam Engineering.

Duties of the marine officer of the fleet. **355.** (1) The marine officer of the fleet shall, in addition to his duties as such, perform the duties of commanding officer of the marine guard of the flagship.

Inspection of guards. (2) As marine officer of the fleet, he shall, when ordered to do so by the flag officer, make inspection of the marine guards of the ships of the squadron, and report in writing to the flag officer the result of such inspection.

Inspection to consist of. (3) The inspection shall consist of a thorough examination into the condition of the guards and their proficiency in all drills and duties required of them, and into the care and condition of all arms, accouterments, clothing, and other Government property in that department, for which the officer or noncommissioned officer in charge is responsible.

Reports of distribution and battalion organization. (4) He shall require, from officers and noncommissioned officers, in charge of guards of other ships of the squadron, monthly reports of the strength and distribution of such guards, and shall organize the marines of the squadron into a battalion for drill, instruction, or other duty on shore when required.

Monthly and quarterly reports to be forwarded through. (5) All monthly and quarterly reports and returns, which may be required from the officers and noncommissioned officers in charge of guards of ships of the squadron, shall be forwarded through the marine officer of the fleet for examination or remark.

- Marines to be
landed for drill. (6) He shall, when authorized to do so by the flag officer, collect the marines of the squadron on shore for drill and instruction.
- Changes in the
battalion or-
ganization. (7) He shall, through the proper channel, keep the flag officer informed of any changes in the strength and organization of the battalion.
- Duty as to drill
and instruction
on shore. (8) He shall avail himself of any favorable or convenient opportunity for the drill and instruction of the marines of the squadron on shore, and shall exert himself to make them as efficient as possible in all drills and duties required of them.

CHAPTER IX.

THE CAPTAIN.

SECTION 1.—ASSUMING COMMAND AND FITTING OUT.

356. (1) An officer who has been ordered by the Navy Department for the command of a ship not yet in commission shall at once make a thorough personal examination of her, and inform himself as to her condition and state of preparation for service.

(2) He shall, if the ship be at a navy yard, exercise no authority or control over her preparation before she is transferred to his command, but shall keep himself constantly informed of the progress made and offer to the commandant such suggestions concerning the preparations as he considers essential or important to her efficiency.

(3) If, when the commandant signifies his intention of transferring the ship to his command, he considers her in an unfit condition to be commissioned, he shall represent the fact to the commandant in writing, stating the reasons.

357. When the ship is to be placed in commission, she shall be formally transferred by the commandant, or by an officer representing him, who shall not be inferior to the captain in grade, as follows: As many of the officers and crew of the ship as circumstances permit, including a marine guard and music, shall be assembled and properly distributed on the quarter deck. When ready, the commandant or his representative shall cause the national ensign and the proper insignia of command to be hoisted, in accordance with Arts. 140 and 158, and turn the ship over to the captain; the latter shall then read his orders to command, assume charge of the ship, and cause a watch to be set.

358. (1) The captain upon assuming command of a ship when she is commissioned, becomes responsible for the discipline on board.

(2) He shall at once make himself familiar with the details of the material and personnel of his command, in order that he may make proper representations if any portion of either is unfit for the service to which the ship is destined.

(3) He shall apply to the commandant for detailed plans of the ship, and for such other information as can be given him concerning her condition and the repairs and changes made to her hull, machinery, and equipment.

(4) He shall use every exertion to complete the equipment of the ship and fit her for sea.

(5) He shall make requisition for such articles as are required to render her efficient.

(6) He shall make frequent verbal reports of her condition to the commandant, and on the last day of each week a written report in which he shall state all her deficiencies of material and personnel.

359. If, when the crew is received on board after a ship has been commissioned, the captain believes that any members thereof are physically incompetent to perform properly the duties of their ratings, he shall so report in writing to the commandant and request a survey upon them.

When supplied with an inferior crew.

360. After going into commission, and as soon as practicable after the receipt of the crew on board, he shall have a general muster for the purpose of verifying the descriptions. The executive officer, with the senior medical and pay officers, shall constitute a board for that purpose; the board shall correct all errors found in the description of the men, also errors in dates and spelling, and shall note those who appear physically defective; a list of these corrections shall be submitted to the captain for his approval. Copies of the corrections made shall be transmitted by the captain to the Navy Department for the Bureau of Navigation. The same precautions shall be observed whenever men are received on board.

To verify descriptions.

361. (1) He shall pay particular attention to the equipment of the ship and endeavor to discover if there are any defects in her outfit and stores, including machinery, boilers, pumps, water-tight doors, bulkhead gates, valves, and cocks, access to bottoms and bilges, ventilation, fire extinguishing and distilling apparatus, spars, sails, rigging, guns, and implements, ammunition and ordnance stores, navigation supplies and instruments, clothing, provisions, and medical outfit.

While fitting out.

(2) He shall cause to be examined all spare parts of machinery and other spare articles and ascertain if they are suitable for the purpose intended. He shall satisfy himself that the boats are tight, and that their outfits, including boat guns and their fittings and the hoisting apparatus, are efficient; and also that the battery can be manipulated effectively.

(3) Before leaving the navy yard, the captain shall require each officer in charge of a department to report to him in writing if all the stores as laid down in the allowance books have been received, and what defects or deficiencies, if any, exist in the material or personnel under his immediate supervision. He shall then report to the Navy Department the condition of the ship, her outfit, and equipment.

362. (1) If, when a captain joins the ship to which he has been ordered, she is already in commission and at a navy yard, the commanding officer shall call all hands to muster, and the captain shall read his orders and assume command. After taking command he shall proceed as though the ship had just been commissioned.

Assuming command of a ship in commission.

(2) If, when he joins, the ship is cruising, or on service, and without a permanent captain, he shall assume command as laid down in par. 1. The commanding officer shall transfer to him every article in his keeping that pertains to the captain, and afford all the information possible that will be of service in the administration and command of the ship. After taking command he shall hold the inspection provided for in Art. 363 and report the result to the Navy Department.

363. (1) The captain or commanding officer about to be relieved, shall, before the transfer is effected, make a thorough inspection of the ship in company with his successor, and cause the crew to be exercised in his presence. He shall point out any defects and account for them, and explain fully any peculiarities of construction or arrangement of the ship. A statement, in quadruplicate, of the inspection is to be drawn up, and, if satisfactory, signed by the officer succeeding him. If not satisfactory he shall state in what particular it is not so, and the officer relieved shall make such explanations as he may deem necessary, each over his own signature. One copy of this statement is to be forwarded to the Navy Department, one to the commander in chief of the station, and one shall be retained by each of the captains.

(2) The captain about to be relieved shall deliver to his successor the originals or authenticated copies of all unexecuted orders, and take duplicate receipts for the same, forwarding one copy to the superior from whom the order was received. He shall also deliver to him copies of all general regulations and orders that are in force on board, all documents received for his guidance in command, and such other official correspondence and information concerning the ship and her qualities, the officers and crew, as may be of service to his successor. He shall deliver the signal books and the keys to all confidential signals; also all other books, rolls, and documents required by these regulations to be either kept or supervised by himself. Under no circumstances shall he carry away the original records of his official correspondence, original letters, documents, or papers concerning the ship or her officers and crew, but he may take authenticated copies of the same. He shall turn over to his successor the keys to the magazines and shell rooms and all articles of the ship's outfit in his possession. He shall sign the log, steam log, officers' journals, expenditure books, and all other papers requiring his approval, up to the date of his relief.

(3) After the formalities enumerated in paragraphs 1 and 2 have been completed, all hands shall be called to muster and the captain about to be relieved shall read his orders of detachment and turn over the command to his successor, who shall read his orders of command and assume charge.

(4) The captain relieved, though without authority after turning over the command, is, until he finally leaves the ship, entitled to all the ceremonies and distinctions accorded him while in command.

364. When a captain is transferred from one command to another, he may take with him his steward, cook, and mess attendant; and the persons thus rendered supernumerary shall be transferred to fill the vacancies under the other command, or carried as supernumeraries until their disposition be arranged for by order from the Navy Department.

SECTION 2.—ORGANIZATION.

365. The organization of ships of the Navy shall be governed by naval laws, regulations and orders from superior authority; all rules and routine orders of the captain shall be in accordance with the same.

366. All general orders issued by the Secretary of the Navy shall be read to the officers and crew by the executive officer, under the direction of the captain, at the first general muster after their receipt and the fact entered in the log. Circulars, court-martial orders, and other official matter of like tenor shall be read in the same manner, or placed on bulletin boards or other conspicuous places where they can be read by officers and crew

367. The captain shall issue all general orders relative to the duties of the ship through the executive officer and in other respects keep him informed of his own methods of performing duty, in order that in his absence this officer may exercise command intelligently and in accordance with his wishes.

368. (1) He shall cause to be prepared for each member of the crew a billet which shall at least assign to him his rating, watch number, part of the ship, mess, boat, and station at quarters and fire quarters. These billets shall be given out when the crew goes on board.

(2) He shall, as soon as possible, cause complete watch, quarter, station, fire, and boat bills to be made out, framed, and hung up in some conspicuous position. These must be kept complete, correct, and accessible at all times during the cruise. The boat bill must contain full directions for abandoning ship, including arrangements for providing the necessary supplies of food and water. The fire bill must contain full directions for extinguishing a fire during quarters, when the regular alarm is not given.

(3) The articles for the government of the Navy, the daily routine, daily conduct reports, all police regulations, and routine orders concerning the ship's company shall also be kept hung up in a conspicuous position. Information concerning the movements of the ship, the mails, the address for letters, conduct classes and records, quarterly recommendations and standing, restriction lists, results of competitive drills, and other information of like nature interesting to the crew, and proper for them to know, should be published from time to time.

369. The ship shall not sail from a port in the United States until the crew has been watched, quartered, and stationed, and also exercised at all important stations.

370. The captain shall superintend all important evolutions, exercises, and inspections.

371. (1) He shall carefully follow the directions laid down in the ordnance instructions in respect to all matters treated therein, unless inconsistent with these regulations or other later orders.

(2) Unless urgent duties prevent, or the weather renders it impossible, he shall have an exercise at general quarters at least once a week, and require each division to be drilled at least once a day, except on Saturday and Sunday, until the crew is proficient. In bad weather oral instructions under cover shall be substituted for open-air drills. When in port where there are United States marine barracks, the guard shall be landed and drilled in company with the guard at the barracks at least once a week, when practicable.

(3) He shall cause special instruction and exercise to be given to all men under his command who evince marked inclination or aptitude for any particular branch of their profession. Every incentive shall be given to develop and maintain the professional qualifications of such men, and opportunities shall be afforded them for improvement in that branch for which they are best fitted.

(4) Apprentices and seamen who exhibit mechanical ability shall be carefully instructed in all duties connected with the electric plant.

(5) Gunners' mates who are qualified shall be assigned, in turn, to duty in the dynamo room for a period not exceeding six consecutive months.

ARTICLE 871.

Strike out the sixth paragraph.

(7) He shall, so far as it is within his power, comply with and carry out the instructions concerning drills and exercises contained in Art. 252.

(8) The captain shall carefully observe the requirements of Art. 250, par. 5.

372. (1) He shall use all proper means to preserve the health of the crew, and from time to time consult with the senior medical officer in regard to sanitary measures to be adopted for that end.

Cleanliness. (2) He shall, so far as it is in his power, keep the ship thoroughly clean throughout, well ventilated, dry, at a comfortable temperature, and well supplied with light. He shall require the men to wash daily; when possible, supplies of fresh water shall be allowed for that purpose and for washing clothes. Bath and wash rooms shall be supplied with hot and cold water and kept open during the evening. Every effort shall be made to encourage cleanly personal habits. The hair and beard shall be kept short. At morning inspection, division officers shall carefully observe whether these rules have been followed, and, should it be necessary, any man may be punished for their infraction.

Clothing. (3) He shall require division officers to inspect clothing once a month, just before the monthly requisitions are made out, and oftener if necessary, in order to ascertain that it is clean, properly marked, and of uniform pattern, that previous issues are duly accounted for, and to take note of any deficiencies; and he shall see that every man is provided with a proper amount of stowage space for his clothing. In granting clothing requisitions he shall have due regard to the necessities of the individuals of the crew and the state of their accounts; keeping them, if possible, out of debt. He will permit nothing but the regulation uniform to be worn; and in arranging the dress for the day he shall prescribe such as will not injuriously affect the health. At morning inspection, from which no one shall be excused unless positively necessary, a careful examination shall be made to see that the clothing is clean, neat, and in accordance with the order for the day. Every reasonable opportunity and facility shall be given to the crew to make, mend, mark, and wash their clothing.

Bedding. (4) He shall require the bedding to be aired once a week, each piece being separately shaken out and hung up. All bedding shall be of the uniform pattern and color; each man shall have two mattress covers and change them frequently; the mattresses shall be picked over and the tickings washed at least once a year; blankets shall be washed as often as necessary; special facilities, if possible, being given to firemen, mechanics, and others whose bedding requires frequent inspections and much care.

Food and water. (5) He shall see that all cooking and mess utensils are kept clean; that the food is wholesome and well cooked; and that the water is pure. Ships on the Asiatic station and elsewhere where pure water can not be obtained from the shore, shall distill all water used for cooking and drinking. No water shall be issued for drinking purposes unless it shall have been tested and approved by the senior medical officer. He shall require the senior medical officer to inspect frequently the fresh food purchased for the crew, and the fruit and other articles of food or drink offered for sale alongside.

Serving out of rations. (6) He shall, when possible, require a junior officer, and one or more petty officers, to be present when rations are served out; they shall report if there is any cause for complaint in quantity or quality.

Hours for messing. (7) He shall establish hours for messing, having a due regard for the duties of the ship and the health of the crew. The crew shall not be disturbed during meal hours when it can be avoided. The practice of conducting visitors through the messing spaces of the men during meal hours should be discouraged.

Precautions as to health of crew. (8) He shall see that the crew is not exposed to the sun, or to night dews, when such exposure is injurious and can be prevented. Men who get wet shall be permitted to change their clothing as soon as possible. In ports where there is an infectious disease, or where contagious diseases are notoriously prevalent, the captain should restrict the amount of leave given or refuse it altogether, if he so deem necessary to preserve the health of the crew. When in unhealthy localities, and where necessary, the captain may engage native boatmen to attend the ship in order to preserve the health of the crew. Men suffering from disease shall not be granted liberty, except upon recommendation of the senior medical officer.

373. He shall, when fitting out, cause an examination to be made of the bilges or double bottoms, to see that all parts are accessible. If otherwise, he shall represent the fact in writing to the commandant, and, if not remedied in a reasonable time, then to the Navy Department.

Care and preservation of iron and steel ships. **374.** Captains of iron or steel ships shall give particular attention to the enforcement of the regulations for the care and preservation of such ships.

375. (1) The captain shall have men stationed to close the valves in the ventilation conduits whenever the fire alarm is sounded, or the signal given to close water-tight doors and valves.

(2) The branch pipes from the air conduits to the magazines and shell rooms shall be kept disconnected, except when the latter are in use.

376. (1) Signals shall be provided to indicate that water-tight doors, valves, and traps must be closed. Care shall be taken that this signal shall be accessible to the officer of the deck and kept in readiness at all times, both at sea and in port. These signals must be so arranged that the men employed in remote compartments may hear them and not be in danger of being shut in; means of escape must be provided, and those stationed to close doors must also be required to make search for and give warning to men in distant compartments.

(2) The captain shall, during an action or when at sea in a fog or at night, and at other times when sudden collisions may occur, have as many of the water-tight doors and valves closed as practicable, taking into consideration the necessities of the occasion and the requirements of the officers and crew. Even in action, certain communications in the engine and fire rooms, coal bunkers, magazines, and ventilating conduits must be kept open until the last moment.

(3) He shall have men detailed who shall, upon the alarm of fire or when the signal is given, proceed with all possible speed to close the air ducts and water-tight doors which will insulate the fire and not interfere with the water supply, and then report them closed to the officer of their divis-

Men to be stationed to close doors and valves.

When doors and valves are closed as a precaution.

Signals for closing water-tight doors and valves.

ion. There shall be a sufficient number of men so detailed to provide for all possible absentees from sickness or other causes.

Men so stationed to be exercised. (4) He shall have frequent exercises without previous warning in order to practice the men so stationed at their duties, and shall cause to be entered in the log the time required fully to perform them.

All doors, valves, etc., to be worked once a week. (5) He shall assure himself that the duty of examining and working once a week, all cocks, valves, slides, doors, outlets, and hatches in connection with the ventilating apparatus, pumps, and water-tight compartments is faithfully performed.

377. (1) All fires used for cooking shall be extinguished at tattoo, unless specially authorized by the captain to be continued longer for some specific purpose. When the weather is very warm they shall be extinguished as early as practicable, if by so doing the comfort of the crew is increased.

Lights extinguished at tattoo. (2) All lights, except those in the cabins, offices, ward-rooms, steerages, staterooms, and those designated by the captain as standing lights, shall be extinguished at tattoo.

Lights extinguished before tattoo. (3) The lights on the lower decks should be reduced in number, unless required for the comfort of the crew, before tattoo. All lights in the holds, storerooms and orlops, and all open lights in the ship, except those in officers' quarters, must be extinguished before 7:30 p. m., or at the time of the evening inspection by the executive officer.

Lights in the wardroom. (4) The lights in the wardroom and steerage country or in officers' messrooms, except one in each, shall be extinguished at 10 p. m., unless the time is extended on special occasions.

Standing lights. (5) There shall be at all times during the night a sufficient number of standing lights throughout the open parts of the ship to enable the officers and crew to turn out, repair to the upper deck, or to attend to any duty arising from a sudden emergency.

Sufficient light at all times. (6) During rainy or cloudy weather, and at other times if necessary, when the duties of the ship will permit, sufficient artificial light shall be supplied between decks for the crew to read, write, or engage in recreation.

Extra lights. (7) Special lights for officers' use in their rooms, after hours, may be permitted by the captain, provided that they do not prevent those who may desire rest from sleeping.

Single electric lighting plants. (8) Ships with single electric lighting plants shall always have on hand in the dynamo room and at other places throughout the ship, ready for use, lamps or lanterns that will give sufficient light for emergencies.

Quiet to be preserved after hours, except. (9) The captain shall require quiet to be preserved in officers' quarters after 10 o'clock, except on occasions when a special extension of lights is granted as provided in par. 4 of this article.

Uncovered lights. (10) Uncovered lights shall never be left unattended in any part of the ship, and covered lights shall always be so secured as to prevent breaking or capsizing. Uncovered lights shall never be used in holds, storerooms, orlops, lockers, bilges, or other places below the berth deck, except to test the air.

Lights and fires when handling powder and explosives. (11) Such lights and fires as the captain may deem dangerous shall be extinguished when the magazines are opened, or when handling or passing powder, explosives, or other dangerous combustibles.

Lights in time of war. (12) In time of war, or when necessary to conceal a ship from an enemy, only such lights shall be used as are deemed advisable by the senior officer present.

Precautions to be taken against fire from spontaneous combustion and coal gas, coal, and coal bunkers. **378.** (1) Except in emergencies coal shall not be taken on board in a condition that might render it dangerous. The bunkers containing such coal shall be carefully watched. (2) Coal after having been received must be kept as dry as possible. Special precautions must be taken to prevent the leakage of water into the bunkers.

(3) When coal bunkers are not provided with permanent ventilators, the plates shall be removed for ventilation at least twice a week, and oftener if convenient, and kept removed for a period of several hours each time.

(4) No light except a miner's safety lamp is to be used inside the coal bunkers, until they have been found to contain no explosive gas; and special precautions in this respect are to be taken for a few days after coaling.

(5) Coal bags that have been used should be examined periodically, as fine coal dust remaining in them may produce spontaneous combustion.

Oil, tallow, paints, and waste. (6) Oil, tallow, and cotton waste shall be stowed in metallic tanks, which must be kept as far from the boilers as possible. Waste and other similar materials saturated with oil or grease must be destroyed immediately after use.

(7) Oiled or painted canvas and other oiled or painted fabrics must not be stowed below, and when not in daily use must be frequently examined. Great caution is to be used when lights are taken into the paint room.

Inflammable liquids and oils; explosives and other dangerous stores. (8) The captain shall not permit any private property in the nature of inflammable liquid or oil, explosives, or other dangerous stores liable to spontaneous combustion, to be placed on board. Private ammunition must be stowed in places provided for ship's ammunition of a similar character.

(9) He shall not permit any inflammable liquid or explosive oil to come on board for ship's use, except such as is permitted by the allowance books. Spirits of turpentine, alcohol, and all varnishes and liquid driers shall be kept in metallic tanks or vessels securely stowed on the upper deck; and none of these liquids shall be taken below except in small quantities for immediate use.

(10) The captain shall require the senior medical officer to give his personal attention to the safety of all inflammable medical stores. Acids must not be kept near combustible materials; and the latter, when in bottles, should be placed in lead-lined boxes.

(11) Once a month all oil lamps used for replacing the electric lights in case of accident, shall be lighted and kept burning for a sufficient length of time to insure their being in good order and ready for use.

(12) No mineral oil of any kind shall be used for lighting purposes unless authorized by the Navy Department. Care shall be exercised that all lights used by the navy yard and other shore mechanics are extinguished when work ceases for the day.

Matches. (13) He shall permit on board no other than safety matches, and shall prescribe the necessary precautions to be observed in their use. They shall not be used in storerooms, holds, or orlops, and care shall be taken that persons about to enter the magazines and shell rooms have no matches about them.

- Boilers and engines.** (14) He shall see that precautions are taken to guard against fire in the vicinity of the boilers and engines when steam is up, and for at least twelve hours after fires are hauled.
- Ventilators and air conduits.** (15) He shall have all ventilators and air conduits periodically examined and cleaned out, in order to prevent the accumulation of rubbish and lint that might assist to spread a fire.
- Electric lighting.** (16) He shall have the instructions for the care and preservation of electric lighting plants carefully followed. The use of electric lights greatly reduces the chances of fire, which can only occur from defective insulation or an improper use of the plant.
- Precautions in general.** (17) He shall take such other proper precautions as may occur to him to guard against fire, and keep all fire extinguishing apparatus in order and ready for use. When in dry dock, and the fire pumps are useless, extra and stringent precautions must be taken.
- Fire regulations and drill.** (18) Copies of Arts. 377 and 378 shall be hung up about the ship and the crew drilled at their fire stations at least once a week, the alarm being frequently sounded at night.

379. (1) The captain shall designate the parts of the ship where smoking is allowed for officers and crew, and if possible provide places where all may be comfortable.

Smoking.

(2) The crew shall be permitted to smoke from "all hands" to "turn to," during meal hours, and from the time hammocks are down until tattoo. The crew may also be permitted to smoke at other times, such as during holidays, on Saturday and Sunday afternoons, and for a limited period during night watches; but these are privileges which may be withheld, and should be if they lead to soiling the ship or to other abuses.

(3) Smoking shall never take place in any part of the ship below the gun deck, or in single-decked ships below the spar deck, except in the cabins and wardroom. Habitual smoking in the wardroom is prohibited. Smoking in the wardroom at any time shall be at the discretion of the captain, and shall not take place between the hours of 9 p. m. and 10 a. m., except under special circumstances.

(4) Smoking during divine service is forbidden.

(5) Smoking in the ship's boats, not on detached service, at any time during daylight, is forbidden.

(6) After the hammocks are down, the crew shall smoke only on the upper deck.

380. (1) The captain shall appoint some trustworthy person to perform the duty of mail orderly, to whom he will give authority to receive the mails from the post office and to sign receipts for all registered letters.

The mail.

(2) The mail for the ship's company shall be placed in the hands of the officer of the deck for distribution. The latter shall have the mail for the crew distributed by the master-at-arms.

(3) Lock boxes shall be conveniently placed in which mail for the post office may be deposited. They shall be kept locked; and the keys, when not in use by the mail orderly, shall be kept in the executive officer's office.

(4) The captain shall cause arrangements to be made for facilitating the purchase of postage stamps by members of the crew.

(5) He shall require the mail orderly to keep a book in which all registered letters received or sent to the post office shall be entered. Those delivered shall be signed for by the persons receiving them; those sent to the post office shall be signed for by the mail orderly, who shall on his return to the

ship deliver the post-office receipts to the senders of the letters, who shall acknowledge the same in the mail orderly's book.

381. (1) He shall, when in port, and when sanitary requirements, exercises, and the duty of the ship permit, cause regular trips of the ship's boats to the shore to be made, at such hours as he may think proper, for the accommodation of officers and crew.

(2) He shall not permit boats to be absent from the ship at meal hours except on urgent public duty.

(3) He shall restrict the use of boats at night to a reasonable extent.

(4) When a ship is supplied with but one steam cutter it shall be used for the general service of the ship.

382. He shall require efficient means to be constantly kept in readiness for rescuing anyone who may fall overboard.

383. (1) He shall have quarters for inspection daily at 9.30 a. m., or earlier, except on Saturday, and an evening muster at quarters daily, except Sunday in port, at about sunset, unless the weather or some urgent necessity prevents. Quarters may be had on Saturday and Sunday as on other days and at other times, if necessary.

(2) Officers of divisions shall, at quarters, inspect the dress and personal appearance of the men of the division, and the condition and security of the battery. They shall ascertain if all are present or accounted for; and attend to such other duties as the routine of the ship may require.

(3) Every officer and man attached to the ship shall be assigned to a division, so that the captain may know at once of his presence or absence by the reports at quarters.

384. (1) The captain shall not permit officers to do duty in more than five, nor, if practicable, in less than three watches.

(2) When at sea, and in port during the night, except in cases of emergency, and as provided for in Art. 493, the regular watch officer only shall have charge of the deck.

(3) The captain shall regulate the manner of keeping watch both in port and at sea, having a due regard for the duties of the ship and the comfort of the officers.

385. On going out of commission, he shall transmit the watch, quarter, station, fire, and boat bills to the Navy Department.

386. (1) He shall not permit the magazines to be opened without his knowledge and consent.

(2) Whenever the magazines are opened every necessary precaution must be taken to prevent accidents, and an officer must always be present to superintend the duty performed and to receive and return the keys.

(3) Whenever powder or any explosive is to be embarked or disembarked, a red flag must be hoisted at the fore and all unauthorized lights and fires extinguished.

(4) Powder removed from the magazines for saluting shall not remain out over night; it must be kept in tanks with the lids screwed down, and in charge of a sentry or other responsible person.

(5) The captain shall designate the places for stowing primers of dry gun cotton and fulminate fuzes. In no case shall they be kept near each other.

SECTION 3.—GENERAL DUTIES.

387. When acting singly he shall, by direct telegram, keep the Department advised of the movements of his ship.

388. Before proceeding to sea, he shall require the senior medical officer to procure a bill of health.

389. (1) He shall permit passengers on board only under the following conditions:

(a) When in the waters of the United States, upon the permission of the Secretary of the Navy or upon the order of a superior, which order shall only be given under instructions from the Secretary.

(b) When in foreign waters, upon the written permission of the commander in chief or of the senior officer; or, if alone, in accordance with Art. 258.

(2) He shall not permit a passenger to interfere in the management of the ship in any way, except as provided for in Art. 44.

(3) The names of all passengers, and the dates of arrival on board and departure from the ship, must be entered in the log, and reported to the Navy Department.

(4) Before proceeding to sea, he shall satisfy himself that there are no unauthorized persons on board.

390. A captain who departs from his orders or instructions under any circumstances, or takes official action at the request of any person, must do so upon his own responsibility and immediately report the circumstances to his superior.

391. He shall keep an order book in which shall be entered all orders given to the officer of the deck for the night. This book shall be preserved as a part of the official records of the ship.

392. He shall not, when in squadron, make an official signal to any other than to the flagship of his immediate superior, except when necessary to repeat one made by the latter, or to report a danger; nor shall he make a signal of recognition to a strange ship without permission.

393. He shall not, when in squadron, perform any independent evolution without orders from the senior officer, except to avoid a collision or danger.

394. If, when in squadron, he finds that the course directed is leading the ship under his command, or any other, into danger, he shall promptly give notice to the senior officer and to the ship endangered.

395. (1) If a ship is separated from the squadron to which she belongs, the captain must explain the cause of such separation to the officer in chief command at the time, and also to the commander in chief.

(2) If a ship enters a port not designated or permitted by the instructions to her captain, he shall report to his immediate superior the cause for so doing and the delay necessary.

396. He shall, when in squadron, forward directly to the commander in chief, unless otherwise directed by him, all routine reports concerning the organization, administration, duties, and discipline of the ship.

397. He shall report to the commander in chief, immediately after its occurrence, every instance when the ship under his command touches the ground, has a collision, a fire on board, any serious accident to hull, spars, machinery, or boilers, or other important events of like nature; he shall forward with the report a statement of all the circumstances attending the accident, also the report of the board, if one has been ordered.

Reports in case of damage to the ship.

398. (1) He shall, when in command of a flagship, have the following reports made to the commander in chief:

(a) When in port, the movements of all ships of war, mail steamers, and vessels that may be in danger from any cause.

(b) When at sea, the discovery of land, lighthouses, light ships, strange sails, and all dangers, real or supposed; also the position of the ship at 8 a. m., 12 m., and 8 p. m.

(2) He shall, when in command of a ship at sea in company with the flagship, make by signal the same reports to the commander in chief as though he were in command of a flagship.

(3) He shall, when in port in company with the flagship and in command of a ship acting as guardship, report by signal to the commander in chief every event happening in port that is of interest to him in his official capacity.

399. (1) He shall make, in accordance with the prescribed form, a quarterly report of the seagoing qualities of the ship to the Secretary of the Navy.

(2) He shall, when he deems it important, suggest any alterations which will, in his opinion, improve or render the ship more efficient, and, if practicable, state the probable cost of such alterations, but no change in the internal arrangement of the ship shall be made, except by the written authority of the Navy Department.

Report on the qualities of the ship.

400. He shall, when acting singly, report as required by Arts. 275, 324, 436, and 437.

Reports to the officer in chief command.

401. (1) In the event of a collision between a ship of the Navy and a merchant vessel, so serious, or under such circumstances as not to admit of immediate repair with the resources at hand, and therefore likely to involve damages, the captain shall report the facts immediately to the senior officer present, who shall order a board of three officers to ascertain all the attendant circumstances, injuries received by the merchant vessel, probable amount of damages, and which of the ships is responsible for the accident; and the master of the merchant vessel concerned shall be notified of the time and place of meeting of the board, and informed that the officers and men of his vessel will be given a hearing by the board, if such hearing is desired. The report shall be prepared in triplicate; one copy shall be forwarded without delay to the commander in chief for the Secretary of the Navy, one given to the master of the merchant vessel, and the remaining copy to the captain of the ship. When repairs have been effected on the spot, a certificate of the fact shall be taken from the master of the merchant vessel and forwarded, through the commander in chief, to the Secretary of the Navy.

Collisions with merchant vessels.

(2) If the collision occurs in the waters of the United States, and results in the loss of life or damage to person or property, he shall inform the collector of the district in which it occurs, in accordance with the Act of June 20, 1874 (Laws Relating to the Navy, 1883; p. 100).

(3) He shall, if the collision occurs in a foreign port, take such measures as may be required by the port regulations, informing the captain of the port should it be necessary.

(4) The foregoing provisions of this article shall apply as far as practicable in all cases of collision by a ship of the Navy with a wharf, float, or other object.

(5) Whenever, in consequence of injuries sustained in the waters of a foreign port, by a United States vessel as a result of a collision between it and a foreign merchant vessel, clearly the fault of the latter, it may become necessary or desirable, on the part of the commanding officer of the former, to libel the latter vessel; such libel proceedings shall be instituted in the name of the United States, and not in the name of such commanding officer. In all such cases it shall be the duty of the commanding officer concerned, or of the senior officer present, according to circumstances, to immediately inform the Department of his action.

402. (1) He shall, in case of the loss of the ship, remain by her with officers and crew as long as necessary and save as much Government property as possible. Every reasonable effort shall be made to save the log book, muster roll, accounts of officers and crew, and other valuable papers.

Loss of the ship. (2) If it becomes necessary to abandon the ship, he should be the last person to leave her.

The captain the last to leave the ship. (3) He shall make a report of the circumstances to the Secretary of the Navy as soon as possible; and, if wrecked within the United States, repair to the nearest naval station with the crew of the ship.

Crew and property saved, how disposed of. (4) He shall, if in a foreign country, lose no time, after making all efforts to save property, in returning with the officers and crew to the fleet or squadron to which they belong, or, if acting singly, to the United States. He shall take steps for the preservation of the Government property saved, until it shall be disposed of in such manner as the Department may direct.

Loss of accounts. (5) He shall, in the event of the loss of accounts of any person in the Navy, caused by wreck or otherwise, proceed in accordance with Art. 1571.

Loss of descriptive lists. (6) He shall, when the descriptive lists of any of the crew are lost, apply to the Navy Department for copies, forwarding a list containing their names and ratings.

Loss of clothing and bedding. (7) He shall cause each officer of division to report to him the loss of clothing and bedding sustained by the crew on occasion of the loss or capture of the ship. These reports, carefully drawn up in a uniform manner, and duly signed by each officer of division and by himself, shall be forwarded to the Secretary of the Navy.

403. On occasions of sending a boat or other expedition away from the ship on important duty, when it is to proceed beyond signal distance, the captain shall give the officer in command written orders.

Expeditions sent from a ship. **404.** He shall, when not attached to a fleet or squadron and while senior officer, be governed by Art. 326.

When acting singly. **405.** He shall, when not attached to a fleet or squadron, inspect the ship under his command in accordance with Arts. 248 and 249.

Inspection when acting singly. **406.** He shall act in accordance with Art. 239 in regard to intelligence reports, and will require the officers of his command to cooperate with him in acquiring information for that purpose.

Intelligence reports.

407. He shall, if practicable, when falling in with another ship of the Navy, compare signal books, general orders, and circulars, and take such other steps as may be necessary to obtain the latest information that may affect his command.

Signal and tactical books.

408. He shall consider par. 2, Art. 337, as applicable to himself, and act accordingly.

409. (1) He shall facilitate any examination which it may be the duty of a customs officer of the United States to make on board of the ship under his command.

Customs examinations.

(2) He shall not permit a foreign customs officer to make any examination whatsoever on board of the ship or boats under his command.

410. He shall not permit any ship of the Navy under his command to be searched by any person representing a foreign state, nor any of the officers or crew to be taken out of her, so long as he has the power to resist. If force is used, it must be repelled.

Search never to be permitted.

411. (1) In ports where war or insurrection exists or threatens, he shall always require the boats away from the ship to have some competent person in charge, and care shall be taken to make their national character evident at all times.

Man-of-war boats.

(2) The boats of a ship of war will be regarded in all matters concerning the rights, privileges, and comity of nations as parts of the ship herself.

412. He may require the medical officers of his command to render professional aid to persons not in the naval service, when such aid can be rendered without detriment to the interests of the Government, and is necessary and demanded by the laws of humanity or the principles of international courtesy.

Medical aid to persons not in the Navy.

413. (1) He shall not perform a marriage ceremony on board; nor shall he permit one to be performed when the ship is outside of the territory of the United States, except in accordance with the local laws and the laws of the State, Territory, or district in which the parties are domiciled and in presence of a minister or consul of the United States, who has consented to issue the certificates and make the returns required by the consular regulations.

Marriages on board.

(2) He shall report to the Secretary of the Navy all marriages occurring on board.

414. He shall examine the log daily and have corrected any inaccuracies or omissions he may observe. After it has been duly signed and submitted to the captain, no change or addition shall be made without his permission or direction, and any change or addition must be made by the officer in whose watch the event under consideration occurred. An officer of the watch shall not decline to make a change in or an addition to his log, when his attention is called to an inaccuracy or omission by the captain or navigator, unless he believes the proposed change or addition to be incorrect; in which event he shall, if required, explain in writing to the captain his reasons for this opinion. The captain may then make any remarks concerning this particular inaccuracy or omission that he may deem proper, entering them at the bottom of the page over his own signature. He shall approve the log on the last day of every month and upon the day of relinquishing command.

The log.

The medical journal.

415. He shall, whenever he considers it necessary, inspect the medical journal.

416. He shall examine the steam log daily, and call the attention of the senior engineer officer to any inaccuracies or omissions he may observe. The senior engineer officer will cause the steam log to be corrected as pointed out by the captain, unless he believes the proposed entries to be incorrect; in which event he shall, if required, explain in writing to the captain the reasons for this opinion. The captain may then enter upon the steam log, over his own signature, any remarks concerning the particular inaccuracy or omission under consideration that he may deem proper. After the steam log has been examined by the captain no change or addition shall be made without his permission. He shall approve the steam log on the last day of every month and upon the day of relinquishing command.

417. He shall examine the electrical journal at least once a week, and approve it on the last day of every month and upon the day of relinquishing command.

418. He shall examine all expenditure books as occasion may require, and approve them on the last day of every month and upon the day of relinquishing command.

419. He shall examine and approve daily the binnacle or other list of officers and crew recommended to be excused from duty, and no names shall be added after it has been signed, without his permission.

420. He shall designate the number of rockets and the amount of powder to be kept in readiness for signal purposes.

421. He shall, if a cable has been slipped or parted, use every means possible to recover it.

422. When a ship under his command arrives at a navy yard for docking or for ordinary repairs, only high explosives need be removed.

423. He is not required to perform the duties of a pay officer. (See sec. 1432, R. S.)

424. He shall, upon going out of commission, satisfy himself before leaving the ship that the engines and boilers and their attachments have been put into the condition required by Art. 1583, and that all returns have been made and every article turned over to the proper authority. He will then forward to the Secretary of the Navy the original records of all official correspondence for the cruise concerning the ship, her officers and crew.

SECTION 4.—DUTIES IN TIME OF WAR.

425. He shall consider the provisions of Art. 267 as applicable to himself in reference to this section.

426. His station in battle shall be such as will enable him to fight the ship to the best advantage.

427. If he entertains any doubts in regard to the pacific relations of the United States with any foreign state, he shall be vigilant in watching the movements and acts of possible enemies, in order to prevent being surprised or taken at a disadvantage.

428. (1) He shall, when in presence of an enemy, or upon approaching a strange ship or on being approached by one, have the crew at quarters and the ship ready for battle.

When an engagement is possible.

(2) When in company with an enemy for a considerable length of time, as when both are at anchor in a neutral port, the officers and crew shall be kept on board and the ship at all times in a condition to be ready for action at a moment's notice; at night, one watch shall be kept at their stations for battle.

429. He shall, if possible, before going into action, communicate to his officers his plans for battle and such other information as will be of service to them should they succeed to the command of the ship.

Communicating important information.

430. He shall not, when in command of a ship forming part of a fleet or squadron, engage an enemy without an order from the commander in chief.

When in squadron not to engage without orders.

431. He shall not, without permission, retire from battle to assist a disabled ship, or to take possession of a captured one.

Will not retire from battle.

432. He shall, when an enemy's ship in battle strikes her flag, continue the action with other ships of the enemy; but shall take possession of the surrendered ship as soon as practicable.

When an enemy strikes his flag.

433. He shall, on taking possession of a prize, adopt such measures as may be necessary to prevent her from being recaptured. He shall remove such of the officers and crew as may be necessary, and take great care to preserve the log, all journals, signal books and signals, orders, instructions, letters, ship's papers, and any other documents of importance, or bearing upon the validity of the capture.

Taking possession of a captured vessel.

434. He shall take care that all prisoners of war are treated with humanity; that their personal property is preserved and protected; that they are allowed the use of such of their effects as may be necessary for their health; and that they are supplied with rations properly cooked. He will, however, have them properly guarded and deprived of all means of escape or revolt.

Prisoners of war.

435. He shall, if the motive machinery is disabled and he is obliged to drop out of battle, make such repairs as he is able without delay, and bring the ship as soon as possible again into action.

If unable to continue the battle.

436. He shall, immediately after a battle, repair damages as far as possible and use every effort to prepare the ship for further service in action. He shall transmit to his superior in command a list of killed and wounded, and an account of deficiencies of ammunition, personnel, or material necessary for immediate service.

To prepare for further service immediately after battle.

437. He shall, after a battle, make full report thereof as prescribed in Art. 275. These reports must be accurate and explicit and contain all important details; the movements of ships should be illustrated; the force and direction of the wind and state of the sea given; the bearing, distance, and outlines of the land, if any is in sight, stated; and the efficiency of the ship and all munitions of war carefully noted.

Reports after a battle.

438. He shall, if compelled to surrender or about to be captured, attend personally to the destruction of his orders and other papers likely to be of use to an enemy.

To prevent the capture of important papers.

439. When acting singly he shall carry out the instructions prescribed in sec. 3, Chap. V, for a commander in chief, as far as they may be applicable.

General duties.

SECTION 5.—INTERCOURSE WITH FOREIGNERS.

General duties in relation to foreigners.

440. He shall carefully note and conform to the instructions laid down in sec. 4, Chap. V.

Assistance to foreign vessels.

441. He shall afford all assistance in his power to vessels of a foreign state at peace with the United States.

If refused assistance.

442. He shall, if refused assistance by any foreign official, report the circumstances to the officer in chief command and to the Secretary of the Navy.

SECTION 6.—NAVIGATION.

443. He shall, immediately before leaving and as soon as practicable after entering port, require the navigator to ascertain the draft of the ship forward, amidships, and aft, and enter it in the log.

Draft of ship.

444. He shall always when under way and, if necessary, when at anchor, have a lookout stationed aloft during the day. At night he shall have as many lookouts stationed as are necessary. He shall require them to be proficient in their duties as lookouts.

Lookouts.

445. (1) He shall take special care that the lights required by law, to prevent collisions at sea and in port, are kept in order and burning during the night, unless it be necessary to extinguish them for war purposes or while exercising as though engaged in war.

Burning and anchor lights.

(2) He shall require that there be kept at hand, convenient for use, means for relighting or replacing any such light as may be extinguished.

Precautions to prevent collisions.

446. He shall observe every precaution required by law to prevent collisions and other accidents on the high seas and inland waters.

447. Unless in company with a senior, he is responsible for the course steered, and he is always responsible for the safe conduct of the ship.

Course steered.

448. He shall enter in the night order book each evening, for the information of the officer of the deck, the course and any necessary special precautions concerning the speed and navigation of the ship.

Entries in the night order book.

449. He shall pilot the ship under his command under all ordinary circumstances, but may, in accordance with the provisions of Art. 1599, employ a pilot when necessary.

Piloting.

450. When in the vicinity of land or upon approaching an anchorage of any kind, he shall have the cables bent and the anchors ready for letting go.

Preparations for anchoring.

451. (1) When at sea and on soundings, he shall have casts of the lead taken frequently in order to verify the position.

When soundings shall be taken.

(2) When going into or out of port or approaching an anchorage, shoals, or rocks, with or without a pilot on board, he shall keep the hand leads going, and, if necessary in order to obtain correct soundings, reduce the speed.

in order to obtain correct soundings, reduce the speed.

452. (1) He shall select a safe place to anchor. After anchoring, he shall have such bearings and angles taken and entered in the log as will enable the exact position of the ship to be located on the chart.

Anchoring.

(2) He shall, if the ship is anchored at a place not surveyed, and if practicable, have the depth of water and character of the bottom examined for at least three cables' lengths around the ship. The result shall be entered in the log.

453. (1) He shall keep himself informed of the error of the standard and binnacle compasses. He shall forward to the Navy Department a report of the result every time the local deviation is obtained.

Compasses.

(2) He shall carefully follow the instructions issued from time to time concerning the management of, and reports on, compasses.

454. He shall report to the Navy Department all important hydrographic or other information he may acquire concerning the navigation of ships.

Hydrographic information.

455. (1) He shall carefully preserve all information that he may receive or be able to procure concerning the safe navigation of the ship.

Sailing directions.

(2) He shall require the sailing directions, light and beacon lists, hydrographic notices, notices to mariners, and charts of the ship to be compared with those of other ships of the Navy which he may meet, having later information on these subjects than his own, and any differences shall be noted.

(3) He shall, when there is any doubt about the safe navigation of routes he proposes to take, or ports he intends to visit, make every effort to obtain from any reliable source, foreign or otherwise, all possible information that will aid him.

456. He shall, when his duties and other circumstances permit, make a careful survey and construct a chart of any shoals, harbors, or dangers to navigation that he may discover or find to be inaccurately located. He shall forward them through the usual official channels, with all the original data and computations used in their construction, to the Navy Department.

Surveys.

457. When passing in the vicinity of suspected dangers, or where there are indications of shoal water or danger not on the chart, he shall, unless there are good reasons to the contrary, make such search as the weather and other circumstances permit, forwarding to the Navy Department the results, with a track chart showing the traverses made and soundings taken. In the event of no search being made, he will report to the Navy Department the result of his observations and his reasons for the omission.

Suspected dangers.

SECTION 7.—SUPPLIES AND REPAIRS.

458. He shall regard himself as responsible for the economical maintenance of his ship, and shall require from all under his command a rigid compliance with the regulations in relation to the receipt and expenditure of public money or stores.

Economy in expenditure.

459. He shall not, unless absolutely necessary, place any one on an allowance of water of less than one gallon per day. He shall, when practicable, issue on the evening before wash days an allowance of fresh water to be used over night for soaking the soiled clothes of the crew.

Allowance of water.

Supplies, how obtained, etc. **460.** He shall be governed by the provisions of Art. 295.

461. He shall, before arriving in a port, cause to be submitted to him, by the heads of the several departments of the ship, requisitions for all supplies that may be necessary to render the ship efficient and ready for any service, and shall, immediately upon arrival, submit these requisitions to the commandant of the station, or senior officer present, together with reports of all repairs needed, requests for surveys, and all other papers requiring action. He shall call special attention to any article he may require that is in excess of allowance either in kind or quality.

Requisitions approved by himself. **462.** He shall, when it becomes necessary to approve requisitions for supplies, repairs, or labor for the ship under his command, be governed by Arts. 298 and 301.

463. (1) He shall not, when the ship under his command is attached to a fleet or squadron, authorize bills of exchange to be negotiated without having previously obtained permission from the commander in chief, except in cases of emergency.

Supplies of money. (2) When procuring supplies of money he shall be governed by Art. 293, par. 1.

(3) He shall, when the ship under his command is attached to a fleet or squadron and separated from the commander in chief, forward to him, whenever a bill of exchange is negotiated, an additional copy of the letter of advice required by these regulations to be sent to the Secretary of the Navy.

(4) All money received by negotiating bills of exchange shall be deposited on board ship without delay, by the pay officer, who shall make a report of the amount to the captain and to the officer of the deck.

464. He shall not, except in emergency, the nature of which shall be reported, land any spare spars, stores, or other articles belonging to the ship, at any port, without the written permission of his flag officer.

Not to land spare articles. **465.** (1) He shall, each quarter, and oftener if necessary, cause all spare articles and stores, including all cables, hawsers, and sails, to be examined in order to prevent deterioration and insure their efficient condition.

Examination of stores and spare articles. (2) At this quarterly examination particular attention shall be paid to the chain cables; they must be scaled and cleaned of rust and other foreign matter; the shackles, shackle bolts, forelock pins, and swivels will be carefully examined and put in order; and such parts as require it will be coated with blacking, tallow, or white lead.

466. He shall exercise no control over the officers or mechanics of a navy yard or station where the ship under his command may be moored, unless by the permission or direction of the commandant, except in matters coming under the police regulations of the ship.

Not to interfere with duty of commandant. **467.** He shall, as far as possible and when in accordance with the interests of the Government, cause all repairs to the hull, machinery, spars, boats, and to all articles of equipment and outfit, to be made by the ship's mechanics.

Repairs by ship's mechanics. **468.** He shall, when approving requisitions or public bills for supplies, repairs, or labor, either for the ship under his command or for any other, carefully observe the instructions laid down in Art. 299.

Reports of requisitions and bills approved.

469. He shall, after actual trial, report any deficiencies or excesses that may come to his notice, in the kind or quantity of articles in the allowance books. He shall require from any of the officers of his command who find these books defective, specific written statements giving the particulars wherein they are so, and shall embody this information in his report.

Allowance books.

Chartering vessels.

470. If it becomes necessary to charter a vessel for any purpose he shall follow the instructions laid down in Art. 302.

Investigation of all serious damages by a board.

471. He shall, when alone, carry out the instructions laid down in Arts. 303, 323, and 401.

SECTION 8.—PERSONNEL.

Persons who may be sent to the United States.

472. (1) He shall, when acting independently and not in the presence of a senior, send no other members of his command to the United States than the following:

(a) Persons whose terms of service have expired.

(b) Persons who have been condemned by medical survey.

(c) Persons charged with a crime or an offense for which they can not be tried on the spot by a court competent to award a sufficient punishment, in which case necessary witnesses shall also be sent.

(2) He shall follow the instructions laid down in Arts. 306 and 307, when applicable to him.

Service on unhealthy stations.

473. He shall carefully observe the instructions given in Art. 305.

Investigation of offenses.

474. (1) He shall, if possible, investigate in person all offenses. The investigation shall not be delegated to any other officer, unless in case of illness or absence from the ship.

(2) He shall have a record of punishments kept according to prescribed forms, including all minor punishments, such as extra duty and deprivation of leave, as well as confinement, and make quarterly reports of the same to the Navy Department.

Record and quarterly report of punishments.

Liberty and monthly money lists.

475. He shall cause to be prepared liberty lists and monthly money lists, which he shall carefully inspect before approval. He shall exercise great care that no injustice is done in the distribution of privileges in these respects.

To receive and consider requests of the crew.

476. (1) He shall, under reasonable restrictions as to time and place, receive and consider any request, report, or statement that any member of the crew may desire to make.

(2) He shall prescribe the means by which the members of the crew shall make known to him their desire to prefer a request, or to make a report or statement to him.

(3) Members of the crew who make frivolous, vexatious, or false reports or statements, knowing them to be such, shall be considered as guilty of a misdemeanor.

Merchant seamen not to be received on board as prisoners.

477. He shall not, while on a foreign station, receive on board as prisoners seamen from merchant vessels, unless the witnesses necessary to substantiate the charges against them are also received, or some certain means adopted to insure the presence of such witnesses on the arrival of the prisoners at the place where they are to be handed over to the civil authorities.

478. He shall, when on a foreign station, if three or more of the crew of a merchant vessel of the United States complain to him of the quality of the provisions or water served out to them, proceed in accordance with the Revised Statutes, sec. 4565.

Complaints of merchant seamen.

479. He may, when on a foreign station, receive on board distressed seamen of the United States without reference to the established complement of the ship. They shall be entered as supernumeraries for rations and passage to the United States, provided they bind themselves to be amenable in all respects to the laws and regulations for the government of the Navy. Such persons, however, will not be received or entered upon the books of the ship without the authority of the senior officer present; and captains will keep the commander in chief fully informed of all transactions in regard to them.

Distressed seamen.

480. He shall not exceed the number of men allowed by the complement of the ship in any rating, except to make up a deficiency in some superior rating, or by express authority of the Secretary of the Navy, or, when on a foreign station, by authority of the commander in chief.

Not to exceed the complement of the ship.

481. He shall cause all recruits, previous to their enlistment, to be inspected and examined in accordance with the requirements of the enlistment returns.

To inspect recruits.

482. He shall cause the ordinary seamen, landsmen, and boys to be instructed in steering, heaving the lead, knotting and splicing, the use of the palm and needle, sailing and pulling in boats, exercise aloft, and generally in all the duties of seamen. If there are any who can not read and write, he will give them facilities to learn and encourage them in so doing. The instruction of apprentices will be carried on according to special instructions laid down in Chap. XXI, sec. 5.

Instruction for young seamen.

483. He shall, on the ship's arrival at any port of the United States for the purpose of going out of commission, forward to the Navy Department a requisition for money to pay off such of the crew as may be ordered to be discharged, or whose term of service has expired.

Paying off.

484. (1) He shall take great care that all discharges are made out in accordance with the instructions laid down in Chap. XXI, sec. 3.

Discharges.

(2) He shall make all necessary efforts to prevent delay in discharging men whose terms of service have expired. To this end he shall advise the Navy Department in season of the discharges and medals that he may require, so as to receive them by the time it is expected to discharge the men, or, if on a foreign station, upon his arrival in the United States.

485. (1) He shall cause to be entered in the log the name and rank or rating of any person who may die on board, and also a statement of the exact time of his death.

Deceased persons. Deaths to be entered in log.

(2) He shall report to the Secretary of the Navy any death that may occur on board. In addition, information of the same shall be forwarded to the nearest relative or legal representative of the deceased, if the address of such person can be obtained. He is authorized to use the telegraph for this, if deemed expedient.

Report of deaths.

(3) He shall, upon the death of any person on board the ship under his command, cause all of the effects of the deceased to be collected and inventoried. If the deceased was an officer, this shall be done by two officers of the ship; if a member of

Effects of deceased persons.

the crew or other person, by the officer of his division or one detailed for the purpose. The inventories shall be made out in duplicate, and be duly attested and signed by the officers making them. Upon the completion of the inventory, the effects, if not of a perishable nature, shall be put up in packages of a convenient size and sealed with the seal of the ship. The captain shall retain one copy of the inventory himself, and shall deliver the other to the pay officer, who shall also take charge of the effects for safe-keeping.

(4) If any of the effects of a deceased person are perishable and deteriorating, they shall be immediately sold at auction.

(5) All papers, medals, small trinkets, and keepsakes of value shall be forwarded to the legal representative, or, in default of such, to the heirs at law of the deceased. Should it be impossible to ascertain the existence of the legal representative or of heirs at law, the articles mentioned shall be sent to the Bureau of Navigation for safe-keeping.

(6) When the executor or legal representative of the deceased person applies for his effects, all shall be delivered to him, except any money that may be found among them.

(7) The captain shall exercise his discretion as to causing the effects of deceased enlisted men to be sold at auction at the mast, or retaining them for transmission to the heirs, relatives, or friends. In exercising this discretion he will be governed by the wishes of the heirs, relatives, or friends, if possible to learn them before closing the accounts of the deceased. The proceeds of the sale, and all cash found among the effects, shall be credited by the pay officer on the accounts of the deceased.

(8) He shall cause the accounts of all deceased persons to be closed as soon as possible and forwarded to the Auditor for the Navy Department, together with the will, if any can be found. These accounts must be examined and approved by the captain.

486. He shall sign the descriptive lists on all certificates of death, disability, and pension. of death, certificates of ordinary disability and certificates of pensions.

487. (1) He shall, when he declares any person a deserter, cause the effects of the latter to be collected and inventoried according to instructions laid down in Art 485, par. 3.

(2) These effects shall be sold at public auction at the mast, and the proceeds credited on the accounts of the deserter by the pay officer.

488. The effects of persons captured shall be collected, inventoried, and placed in the custody of the paymaster of the ship, subject to the orders of the owner or his representative; but the same discretion may be exercised by the captain in reference to sale of the effects of captured enlisted men as in the case of enlisted men deceased.

489. He shall, if it becomes necessary to destroy clothing or other personal effects of officers or crew to prevent the spread of disease, order a survey as provided in Art. 1425.

490. He shall, on the eve of sailing from any port, forward to the Navy Department a report showing all changes that have taken place in the officers and crew of his command since the last similar report or muster roll was forwarded.

491. (1) He shall carefully examine the books, records, and returns pertaining to the crew, and shall have them kept and made in strict accordance with the regulations and with such instructions as may be issued by the Bureau of Navigation.

Books, records,
and returns
concerning
the crew.

(2) He shall require the division and other officers to report in writing such information as may be necessary to enter in these books, records, and returns.

492. He shall, if any officers are absent when the ship is about to sail from a home port, report their names to the Navy Department, with such particulars concerning their absence as he may be able to furnish.

Officers absent
when the ship
is about to sail.

493. (1) He shall require all officers of his command to embrace every opportunity to improve themselves in their profession and to increase their knowledge of it.

The instruction
of officers.

(2) He shall, on suitable occasions at sea during daylight, and in port, direct the line officers junior to the watch officers to take charge of the deck for the purpose of instruction, and to perform the duty of officer of the deck under the direction and subject to the orders of the watch officer on duty, who shall be responsible and who shall sign the log.

(3) He shall give line officers opportunities to gain experience in maneuvering the ship, and shall for this purpose, when suitable occasions occur, lay out targets or anchor buoys to represent an object to be rammed, blown up, or avoided.

(4) He shall require all line officers junior to the watch officers to acquire a thorough knowledge of the steam machinery and boilers of the ship, and to become proficient in their management, care, and preservation. To this end he shall direct them to stand watch in the engine or fire rooms in a manner best adapted to accomplish the desired purpose, having due regard for the duties of the ship.

(5) He shall, when at sea, require the watch officers of the ship, one each day in turn, to take astronomical and other observations and make the calculations necessary to obtain the position of the ship and the compass error, or for other necessary purposes of navigation, and report the results to him.

(6) He shall require all line officers junior to the watch officers to become skilled in practical navigation, and shall direct them to perform such duties in connection with the navigation of the ship as may be necessary to accomplish this end.

(7) He shall require naval cadets to keep a journal containing observations of a professional nature on the places visited, the winds and currents, the daily position of the ships, a track chart embracing the cruise of the ship, and essays on professional subjects, or descriptions of nautical and professional material which they may desire, or may be directed to prepare, in order to aid them at their final examination. He will examine these journals on the last day of every month and upon the day of relinquishing command and make such endorsement thereon as he may deem proper. He shall also require them to keep a navigation notebook.

(8) He shall, in addition to the other reports on officers required by the regulations, forward to the Secretary of the Navy at the end of each quarter a report in accordance with prescribed forms on the proficiency of naval cadets.

494. He shall not withhold any orders or other communications received from a senior for any person under his command, except for good and sufficient reasons which he shall at once report to said senior.

To deliver or-
ders and com-
munications.

495. He has, when in a foreign port where there is no United States consul, or upon the high seas when senior officer, the authority of law to exercise the powers of a consul in regard to mariners of the United States.

When to exercise the power of a consul.

496. He shall carry out the instructions in regard to the reports on the fitness of officers, as laid down in Art. 238. When acting independently, these reports will be forwarded directly to the Secretary of the Navy.

Reports on the fitness of officers.

497. (1) In the absence, or during the disability, of the captain, the senior line officer, not of the personal staff in a flagship, remaining on duty succeeds to all the responsibility and all the authority of the captain, except as stated below.

Succession to command in case of the absence or disability of the captain.

(2) When in command for a period of less than twenty-four hours, he may, if in his judgment necessary in order to preserve discipline, suspend or arrest an officer, or confine an enlisted man, subject to the approval of the captain upon his return to duty. If in command for a period greater than twenty-four hours, he may award punishments for infractions of discipline in the same manner as the captain.

(3) When in command for any period during a temporary absence of the captain, he shall not change the general orders, routine, or other permanent dispositions of the captain.

CHAPTER X.

THE EXECUTIVE OFFICER.

SECTION 1.—GENERAL POWERS.

498. (1) The executive will be detailed as such by the Secretary of the Navy from among the officers of the line. He shall be next in rank to the captain.

Personality.

(2) If detached, absent, disabled, placed in arrest, or suspended from duty, his duties shall devolve upon the line officer next in rank below him.

Authority.

499. (1) He has no authority independent of the captain.

(2) His orders shall be considered as proceeding from the captain and the details of duty hereinafter laid down shall be regarded as in execution of the captain's orders.

(3) While executing the orders of the captain he takes precedence over all other officers.

500. (1) The executive officer, when on board ship, shall regard himself as always on duty.

Duty.

(2) He shall receive all orders relating to the general duties of the ship directly from the captain, and shall transmit them to other officers as may be necessary. He is responsible for their execution. (See Art. 367.)

(3) He shall carry out all details of duty in connection with the organization, police, inspection, discipline, exercise, and efficient condition of the crew, and the cleanliness, good order, efficiency, and neat and trim appearance of the ship.

(4) He shall keep himself constantly informed of the policy of the captain in regard to the official administration of all matters of duty, in order that he may carry out the captain's wishes. (See Art. 367.)

(5) So far as his power extends, he shall correct all abuses, prevent infractions of discipline, and suppress disorder. He shall report to the captain any one who may disobey or disregard any law, naval regulation, or order.

SECTION 2.—DUTIES.

501. (1) The executive officer shall aid the captain in every way possible in performing the duties enumerated in Chap. IX, sec. 1.

Fitting out.

(2) He shall be constant in his attendance on board both before and after commissioning, and shall make himself familiar with every part of the ship and with all her appurtenances.

(3) He shall report to the captain any defects, or other matters of importance connected with the ship, that he may discover.

502. He shall inform himself, so far as possible, of the physical capacity, service, record, and experience of each man detailed for the crew, in order that he may station him to the best advantage. Should he have any doubt of a man's physical ability to perform the duty required of him, he shall report the fact to the captain.

503. (1) He shall carry out, under the direction of the captain, the details of duty enumerated in Chap. IX, sec. 2.

Organization. (2) He shall prepare a berthing plan and have the berthing numbers put up before the crew goes on board, if possible.

(3) He shall prepare the billets to be delivered to the members of the crew when they go on board.

(4) He shall prepare the watch, quarter, station, fire, and boat bills as soon as possible, and have copies framed and hung in a conspicuous position.

(5) He shall keep these bills corrected as changes occur during the cruise.

(6) He shall require the junior line officers to keep correct watch, quarter, station, fire, and boat bills.

(7) He shall cause a copy of the articles for the government of the United States Navy, the daily routine, and all police regulations and routine orders concerning the ship's company, to be exhibited in a conspicuous position.

(8) He shall prepare, for the guidance of the officer of the deck, a routine book which shall contain the daily routine at sea and in port, and such orders and instructions as may be necessary concerning the manner of performing the duties of the ship over which he has supervision. This book shall be kept in a place where it is accessible to all.

(9) He shall keep a morning order book, in which he shall enter the instructions for the officer of the deck during the morning watch.

(10) He shall cause the pay officer to be informed whenever any changes are made in the number of men in a mess, in order that the proper allowances of food may be served out.

504. He shall see that the officers of the ship are vigilant in the performance of their duties; that they perform them in a uniform manner; and that they conform strictly to all orders.

505. He shall direct the officer of the deck in all matters concerning the general duties of the ship. When the captain is not on deck, he may direct the officer of the deck how to proceed in time of danger or during an emergency; or he may assume charge of the deck himself, and shall do so should it in his judgment be necessary, but he shall at once report to the captain the fact and his reasons for so doing.

506. He shall see that officers commanding divisions perform their duties carefully, thoroughly, uniformly, and in accordance with these regulations; that they thoroughly inspect and keep in order the ordnance and boats under their charge; that they keep correct clothing lists and make out necessary requisitions; that the issue of clothing, small stores, and money is made by divisions, and that an officer in each division shall witness the issue to his division; that officers are careful in their inspections of their divisions, their cloth-

To supervise the manner of performing duty.

To direct the officer of the deck.

Supervision over division officers.

ing and bedding; and that they are present and personally instruct the junior officers and men at all exercises. He shall endeavor to inculcate a spirit of emulation among the officers in respect to the efficiency, drill, bearing, and behavior of the men under their command.

Supervision over naval cadets. **507.** He shall, under the captain, exercise particular supervision over the instruction of naval cadets.

508. In his administration of the police of the ship he shall give such orders to the marine officer as may be necessary. He shall satisfy himself that the sentries are properly placed and that they are attentive to their duties. He shall endeavor to cultivate among the marines a feeling of pride in the strict performance of all their duties.

To take charge of the deck at all hands. **509.** He shall take charge of the deck whenever all hands are called for any particular duty, exercise, or evolution, and, unless otherwise directed by the commanding officer, shall see that every officer of the ship fit for duty is at his station.

Reports from warrant officers. **510.** He shall require the warrant officers, or the mates in charge to report twice daily, at 8 a. m. and 8 p. m., the condition of the ship and her appurtenances, so far as their respective departments are concerned.

To prevent unnecessary noise. **511.** He shall require all officers of the ship to exact a silent performance of duty, and the avoidance of all unnecessary noise, confusion, and singing out.

Evening inspection. **512.** He shall see that all dispositions ordered for safety at night, including the securing of storerooms, holds, orlops, watertight doors, etc., that are closed for the night, are completed by 7:30 p. m., or before.

Inspection of mess gear and lockers. **513.** He shall make frequent inspections of all the mess gear and stores of the crew, and of all cooking utensils, galleys, chests, and lockers.

Inspection of the ship. **514.** All parts of the ship shall be open to his inspection, and he shall make such inspections as the captain may direct.

To report condition of ship. **515.** He shall report to the captain the condition of the ship at 8 p. m.

Anchor watch. **516.** He shall detail a suitable anchor watch in accordance with the orders of the captain.

Keeping watch. **517.** He shall not be required to keep a watch, but he may relieve the officer of deck for short periods as a matter of accommodation.

The custodian of the ship's keys. **518.** (1) He shall be the custodian of all of the keys of the ship, except those that are kept by the captain, and those of storerooms belonging to other departments than his own, and of receptacles for personal effects.

(2) He shall keep in his possession ready for use duplicate keys to all parts of the ship, but shall not permit them to be used without authority from the captain, except at times when he himself may be in temporary command.

(3) Heads of departments shall have charge of the keys of their respective storerooms.

(4) None of the ship's keys shall be taken out of the ship.

519. The executive officer shall be responsible for the cleanliness and good condition of all compartments and double bottoms, and of all the bulkheads, doors, valves, and pipes within them, excepting those specified as coming under the supervision of the chief engineer. He shall also be responsible for the cleanliness of the casings, and of the bulkheads around all machinery outside the engineer compartments, and all pipes (including the smoke pipes), hatches, ventilators, and bulkheads on the berth deck and upper decks, with such exceptions as may be directed by the commanding officer.

Supervision over compartments, double bottoms, water-tight doors and valves.

520. (1) He shall take stringent precautions to guard against accidents whenever the magazines or shell rooms are opened. (See Art. 386.)

Care of powder and explosives.

(2) He shall cause to be posted such sentries as may be necessary in order to guard against the danger of igniting any explosive or dangerous compound.

(3) He shall be vigilant in the care of gun cotton, fulminate fuzes, and other compounds of like nature. (See Art. 386.)

Munitions of war on board.

521. He shall at all times keep himself informed of the condition and quantity of munitions of war on board.

522. (1) At quarters he shall receive, and transmit as a whole to the captain, the reports from officers in charge of divisions.

Station and duties at quarters.

(2) He shall make such disposition of officers and men as may be necessary in order to prepare for the inspections of the captain.

523. When the ship is cleared for action and officers commanding divisions have reported ready, he shall report to the captain. He shall then, if circumstances permit, inspect the ship and personally see that all proper and necessary dispositions for battle have been made, and report the result of this inspection to the captain.

Clearing ship for action.

524. (1) In battle he shall look after the general working of the armament, and from time to time repair to any part of the ship where this duty may be performed to the best advantage.

Station in battle.

Leads boarders.

(2) If boarders are called away he shall lead them.

525. He shall, after the battle, make out a detailed report comprising all the noteworthy incidents that have come to his notice, including a statement of the conduct of his subordinates, with particular mention of individual instances deserving praise or censure.

After the battle.

Preparations for funerals.

526. He shall superintend funeral preparations.

527. In case of fire, or of any occurrence that may place the ship in danger, he shall exert himself to maintain order, and should it become necessary to abandon the ship, he shall, under the direction of the captain, see that the sick and wounded are first cared for.

In time of danger.

528. (1) He shall assign a line officer to each boat, who shall be responsible for her general condition, armament, equipment, and outfit, and for the proper instruction of her crew in their duties; and who shall, as a rule, command her when on special duty.

Boats.

(2) He shall assign provisions and other articles to boats when they are sent on expeditions.

(3) If a boat is sent away from the ship at sea, he shall see that she is provided with sails, spars, oars, bucket, water, provisions, compass, lantern, candles, matches, rifles and cartridges, and such other articles as the special occasion or duty demands. A moderate supply of provisions and water shall be kept in all boats at sea.

(4) He shall, when at sea, keep the boats best adapted as lifeboats, one on each side, always ready for lowering. He shall see that in these boats are always kept life preservers, water, bread, a compass, and a lantern with a reserve supply of oil and means of ignition; that the detaching apparatus is in order and ready for use, the steering oar shipped, and such other dispositions made as will render these boats most effective and safe in a sea way and as lifeboats.

(5) He shall have the boat sails kept in readiness for use. If it is at any time necessary to unbend and stow them below for preservation, they shall be kept in bags, properly marked, with all their gear complete, so that they may be obtained without delay.

529. He shall see that the life buoys are in order and constantly in readiness; that they are frequently tested by dropping, with a line attached for recovery; and that when at sea, or in a strong tide way, an efficient person is stationed by them.

530. (1) He shall prepare a dress board on which will be indicated the uniform of the crew, and place it in a conspicuous position.
 (2) He shall require the crew to consult it, in order to avoid the noise and confusion incident to passing the word for a change of uniform.

531. Before entering port, he shall see that the ship presents a neat appearance in all respects, that the anchors are ready, the boats prepared for service, and all dispositions made for anchoring.

532. He shall consider himself responsible for the condition of the anchors, chains, and moorings of the ship. When moored, he shall keep himself informed of the condition of the hawse, and with the sanction of the captain, have it cleared when necessary.

533. (1) He shall keep a report book with the columns headed in accordance with the information required, and so placed that officers, desiring to make against any member of the crew a report not requiring immediate attention, can have access to it and enter the report therein.
 (2) Reports requiring immediate attention shall be made to the officer of the deck, who shall at once refer them to the executive officer.

534. He shall regulate the bumboats and all traffic alongside or on board, and be watchful that no unauthorized articles for the crew, unwholesome fruit or food, obscene literature or pictures, or other improper articles, are introduced on board.

535. He shall, with the approval of the captain, regulate the prices that the barber, tailor, and shoemaker, and other men performing services for the crew, shall be permitted to charge, bearing in mind that the charges should be moderate, as the men are already paid for their services.

536. He shall require that no ports shall be opened at sea without the captain's knowledge and consent; that they shall always be opened and closed by men specially appointed for that duty; that those on the lower decks shall be closed at sunset unless special authority is granted to keep them open; and that a special order shall invariably be made to the officer of the deck when a port is opened or closed.

537. He shall never permit either gun or air ports to be opened when there is any probability that the sea will enter to a dangerous extent.

538. He shall, under the supervision of the captain, have charge of the preparation and keeping of all of the books, records, and returns required by the Bureau of Navigation concerning the crew. He shall be allowed a writer.

539. He shall act as recruiting officer of the ship and enlist such men as may be required, subject to the provisions of these regulations.

540. (1) He shall, under orders and special directions from the captain, grant leave to officers junior to himself.

(2) He shall require officers who obtain leave from him to report their return to him.

(3) He shall be charged with the preparation of the lists of men to be granted liberty, and with the preparation of the monthly money lists, and shall be especially careful that the men are treated in these respects with the utmost fairness.

541. The executive officer and the line officer next below him in rank shall not be absent from the ship at the same time, except on duty, or by the express permission of the captain.

SECTION 3.—DUTIES AS EQUIPMENT OFFICER.

542. The executive officer is the equipment officer of the ship, and shall perform the duties assigned to that officer and have charge of all stores and supplies of the Bureau of Equipment, except such as pertain to the navigator. He shall be allowed the services of an equipment yeoman.

543. When fitting out, he shall carefully examine all equipment stores and supplies and report to the captain any defects that he may discover.

544. (1) When a ship is commissioned, he shall be furnished with invoices of all stores and supplies placed in his charge, and shall receipt for the same.

(2) If he finds any discrepancy, error, or omission in the invoices, he shall report it to the captain, who will have it rectified through a board of inspection before a receipt for the stores is given.

545. (1) He shall at once enter in the equipment books all receipts and expenditures of stores, and keep the accounts and render the returns prescribed in Chap. XXX (Accounts and Returns).

(2) Stores issued for the manufacture of articles shall be expended on the books, and the manufactured articles entered therein and duly accounted for.

(3) The executive officer, under the captain, shall control the expenditure of all equipment stores.

(4) He shall submit to the captain for his approval the weekly and monthly reports of receipts and expenditures of stores. (See Art. 418.)

(5) He shall forward to the Bureau of Equipment at the end of each quarter, returns of the following articles only, viz: Cordage, canvas, bunting, coal, wood, oil, soap, waste, polishing paste, concentrated lye, corn brooms, coir brooms, hickory brooms, hand scrub and deck scrub brushes.

(6) The quarterly return of these articles will be limited to showing the number or quantity on hand at the beginning of the quarter, the receipts and expenditures during the quarter, and the number or quantity on hand at the end of the quarter of articles which have been increased by receipts or diminished by expenditures during the quarter.

(7) At the end of the cruise he shall turn in the equipment books to the equipment officer of the yard where the ship is put out of commission.

546. (1) All equipment supplies, except the regular outfit when the ship is commissioned, shall be procured on requisition.

Requisitions.

(2) The executive officer shall make out all requisitions for equipment supplies under his charge.

547. (1) Whenever coal is delivered on board a steamer, he shall enter it with the invoice price on the equipment books and immediately expend it as transferred to the engineer department.

Coal.

(2) When transferring coal to the engineer department he shall furnish to the senior engineer an invoice of the same stating amount and price.

(3) When coal is received on board of a sailing ship for galley or other use, the executive officer shall keep an account of its expenditure in the same manner as of other equipment supplies.

548. He shall see that all equipment supplies in his charge are properly cared for, and take such measures as are necessary for their preservation.

Care of supplies.

549. He shall issue equipment supplies for use in other departments only upon transfers approved by the captain.

Issue of supplies.

550. While serving as equipment officer he shall be held accountable for the proper expenditure, transfer, or return into store of all equipment supplies for which he has received.

Accountability.

List of supplies required to be submitted to captain.

551. Before entering port from a cruise, he shall prepare a list of equipment supplies required and submit it to the captain on or before arrival.

552. When a ship is put out of commission, the executive officer and the carpenter shall not be detached, nor the equipment yeoman paid off or transferred, until the supplies that have been in the custody of the executive officer have been turned into store and the invoices thereof received by the general storekeeper.

Final survey at end of cruise.

SECTION 4.—DUTIES AS CONSTRUCTION OFFICER.

553. The executive officer is the construction officer of the ship, and shall perform the duties assigned to that officer. The carpenter, if there be one attached to the ship, shall be the assistant to the executive officer in this duty, and the equipment yeoman shall perform the clerical work connected with it.

The executive is construction officer.

554. (1) He shall have charge of all supplies and articles of outfit pertaining to the Bureau of Construction and Repair.

Duties of construction officer.

(2) He shall, in connection with these supplies and articles, perform all the duties in regard to examinations, invoices, receipts, accounts, issue, expenditure, preservation, care, survey, and preparation of requisitions, reports, and returns prescribed above for equipment stores. With the proper substitution of names, the rules for the performance of these duties will be found in Arts. 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, and 552.

(3) His quarterly report of property returns to the Bureau of Construction and Repair shall embrace only such supplies as are increased or diminished during the quarter. The quarterly return of these articles will be limited to showing the number or quantity on hand at the beginning of the quarter, the receipts and expenditures during the quarter, and the number or quantity on hand at the end of the quarter, of articles which have been increased by receipts or diminished by expenditures during the quarter.

CHAPTER XI.

THE NAVIGATOR AND ORDNANCE OFFICER.

SECTION 1.—DUTIES AS NAVIGATOR.

555. (1) The navigator is the officer detailed by the Department to perform the navigation duties, and shall be the second line officer below the captain.

(2) If detached, absent, disabled, placed in arrest, or suspended from duty, his duties devolve upon the line officer next below him in rank.

556. He shall be responsible for the care and good order of the steering gear in general, and of the compartments occupied by the steering machinery, the interior of the conning tower and chart house, navigator's storerooms and office.

557. When fitting out, he shall make a careful inspection of all parts of the ship mentioned in Art. 556, and of everything connected with the navigation outfit. Should he discover any defects or deficiencies he shall immediately make a detailed written report to the captain.

558. (1) When under way, he shall report in writing to the captain the position of the ship at 8 a. m., at 12 m., and at 8 p. m., and at such other times as the captain may require.

(2) He shall, at any time, take such observations or make such calculations concerning the position of the ship as the captain may require.

559. (1) He shall keep the compass record and prepare the compass reports in accordance with the instructions laid down in the prescribed forms or issued from time to time.

(2) When the ship is under way and the weather permits, he shall each day ascertain by observation the error of the standard compass and report the result in writing to the captain.

(3) He shall prepare and keep corrected a table of compass deviations, which shall be so placed as to be accessible to the officer of the deck.

(4) All courses and bearings that are entered in the log, as well as bearings for computation, shall refer to the standard compass, and in case of bearings the ship's head "per standard compass" must be stated.

(5) He shall not move the standard compass, or any of its attachments or compensating magnets, or appurtenances, from the position in which they were placed and secured when the ship was commissioned, unless authorized by the captain.

(6) He shall frequently examine all the compasses of the ship and see that they are in good order and ready for use, and that the spare compasses are properly stored.

560. (1) He shall wind the chronometers daily, and carry out such instructions as may be given from time to time concerning their care, comparison, and rating. The chronometer comparison book shall be forwarded to the Bureau of Equipment at the end of the cruise.

Chronometers
and clocks.

Deck clock.

(2) He shall have the care of the deck clock and regulate the ship's time.

561. He shall frequently examine the lead lines and other sounding gear, and all apparatus used for determining the speed of the ship, and see that they are in order and correctly and properly marked.

Lead lines and
speed-measuring
apparatus.

562. (1) He shall, previous to entering pilot water, study the charts, sailing directions, and other sources of information concerning the navigation of the ship therein, so that he may be prepared to give to the captain any information or assistance required concerning this duty.

(2) He shall, when the ship is approaching land or shoals, or entering port, give his careful attention to the course of the ship and the depth of water, and shall promptly report to the captain any suspicion of approaching danger, and at once notify the officer of the deck.

(3) In such an emergency he shall advise the officer of the deck as to the proper course to be steered.

(4) The duties mentioned herein shall be performed whether there be a pilot on board or not.

563. He shall keep corrected to date all the charts, sailing directions, light and beacon lists of the ship, in accordance with personal observation, and such other reliable information as he may from time to time be supplied with, or be able to obtain.

Corrections to be
made in charts,
etc.

Hydrographic
surveys.

564. When hydrographic surveys are made, he shall construct on a large scale the charts of the ground surveyed, to be forwarded to the Department.

565. When determining the position of places whose latitude or longitude, as laid down on charts or recorded in tables, is believed to be in error, he shall carefully note the particular spot at which the observations were taken, describing it in such a manner that it may be plotted on a chart, and shall state the number and nature of the observations and the manner in which they were taken. If he obtains the longitude by means of

Latitude and
longitude of
places not well
surveyed.

chronometers and meridian distances, he shall state the number of chronometers employed, their general character, the age of their rates, and the longitude he assumed as that of the place measured from. A copy of all data, as well as of the computations made, shall be forwarded by the captain to the Navy Department.

566. He shall, so far as practicable with the means and appliances at his command, make tidal and current observations at all places visited where careful observations of this kind have not been recorded, and endeavor to ascertain the set and strength of the tides, the limits of their rise and fall, and the time of high water immediately following the periods of a new or full moon.

Tidal observa-
tions.

567. He shall keep a book in which shall appear all original observations and computations, made for the purpose of navigating the ship, or a copy thereof, with results and dates. This book shall be regarded as an official record of his performance of his duties in the navigation of the ship, and shall be subject to examination

Book for compu-
tations.

by superior authority. At the end of the cruise it shall be forwarded by the captain to the Navy Department.

568. (1) He shall have charge of the preparation and care of the ship's log.

The log.

(2) When the ship is commissioned, he shall begin the log by entering and signing the remarks describing that part of the ceremony of going into commission which takes place previous to the setting of the watch.

(3) He shall carefully examine the deck log, see that it is prepared in accordance with the instructions issued from time to time, and call the attention of the watch officers to any inaccuracies or omissions in their entries. He shall then have it accurately and neatly copied into the smooth log before morning quarters each day, and he shall have it placed before the watch officers for signature.

(4) He shall enter each day in the deck log the course and distance made good, the ship's position, the variation of the compass, the amounts of coal and water expended, and the quantity of each remaining on hand at noon.

(5) After the smooth log has been duly signed by the watch officers and himself, and before 1 p. m. daily, he shall submit it to the captain, who will approve and sign it at the end of each month and also when the book in use has been filled out.

(6) The smooth log shall be forwarded to the Navy Department as soon as the book is filled out, and the deck logs shall be turned in to the equipment officer of the navy yard at the end of the cruise.

(7) The navigator shall have the services of a writer.

569. The navigator shall carefully prepare all hydrographic reports and meteorological returns required, in accordance with instructions and forms issued from time to time, and submit them to the captain for transmission.

Meteorological observations.

570. He shall perform the same duties in connection with the examination, invoice, receipt, account, issue, expenditure, preservation, care, survey, and the preparation of requisitions, reports, and returns of the supplies which pertain to the navigator, as are performed by the executive officer in connection with other equipment supplies.

Duty in regard to equipment stores.

571. (1) He shall be responsible for the library books issued to the ship, and, if any which are not upon the invoice are needed, he shall make requisition for them.

Ship's library.

(2) He shall make a quarterly return in detail of the books expended, received, and on hand.

(3) Books which are kept in the apartments of the flag officer or the captain shall be in charge of their respective clerks, who shall attend to the issue of such books for temporary use to officers and others, and shall be responsible for their care and preservation. They will report monthly to the navigator, in writing, any changes in the books on hand.

572. When a ship is put out of commission, the navigator shall not be detached, nor the chief quartermaster paid off or transferred, until the supplies that have been in the custody of the navigator have been turned into store and the invoices thereof received by the general storekeeper.

Detachment at the end of a cruise.

573. The navigator shall inspect and overhaul the chain cables whenever necessary, and see that they are properly marked and in good order.

Chain cables.

- 574.** He shall, immediately before leaving port, and as soon as possible after entering, carefully take the draft of the ship forward, amidships, and aft, and have it entered in the log.
Draft of the ship.
- 575.** (1) He shall not be required to keep a watch unless the number of commissioned line officers, junior to himself, is reduced below four.
Keeping watch.
- (2) When the officer of the deck is required to take part in drills and exercises, the navigator shall take charge of the deck, unless another officer be designated for this duty by the captain.
- (3) He may relieve the officer of the deck at any time as a matter of accommodation.
- 576.** He shall be charged with the care, preservation, efficiency, and working of all electrical apparatus and its appurtenances in the ship, and with the cleanliness and good condition of the dynamo room and electrical workshops.
Electric apparatus.
- 577.** When acting as executive officer during a temporary absence or disability of the latter, he shall endeavor to have the work of the ship carried on in all respects as it would be if the executive officer were on duty.
When acting as executive officer.
- 578.** At quarters and in action he shall take charge of the deck and assist the captain as may be required.
Station at quarters.
- 579.** He shall not absent himself from the ship during the absence of the captain and executive officer, except upon urgent public duty.
Absenting himself from the ship.

SECTION 2.—DUTIES AS ORDNANCE OFFICER.

- 580.** The navigator of each ship shall be the ordnance officer.
Personality.
- 581.** He shall have charge of all material, stores, supplies, and articles of outfit pertaining to the Bureau of Ordnance, and be responsible for the care and preservation of the same, except as provided for in Art. 612, par. 1.
General duties.
- 582.** He shall perform the same duties in connection with the examination, invoice, receipt, account, issue, expenditure, preservation, care, survey, and the preparation of requisitions, reports, and returns of ordnance stores and supplies, as are performed by the equipment officer in connection with equipment stores and supplies.
Duty in regard to ordnance stores.
- 583.** He shall be held responsible for the efficiency of the armament, and of all appurtenances connected therewith, together with the cleanliness and good condition of the storerooms, magazines, shell rooms, and ordnance workshops.
Duty in regard to the armament.
- 584.** He shall be responsible for seeing that the torpedo outfit is kept in order and ready for service. He shall carefully observe and carry out the directions laid down in the torpedo instructions.
Torpedo officer.
- 585.** (1) When fitting out, he shall make a careful inspection of the battery, and its appurtenances, and of all arms, equipments, and other material belonging to the ordnance department; of the magazines and shell rooms, the passages, light boxes, flood cocks, outlet and overflow pipes, hose, hoisting and transporting gear, and all other appurtenances connected with the stowage, care, preservation, and service of the ammunition of the ship.
When fitting out.

(2) He shall, during his inspection, ascertain whether the magazines and shell rooms are dry and their linings tight; the means for flooding and draining efficient and in order; the arrangement for stowage complete and ample; the lenses clean, carefully set, and without fracture; the lighting apparatus in order, well ventilated, ample in power, and capable of burning at least four hours; and the means for supplying ammunition to the battery safe, efficient, and ample.

(3) When the magazines and shell rooms are ready for the ammunition, and he is familiar with all their appurtenances, he shall report the fact to the executive officer.

(4) Should he discover any defects or deficiencies he shall immediately make a detailed written report of the facts to the captain.

586. During the cruise, he shall inspect the magazines and shell rooms and test all of the flood cocks once a week, reporting the result to the executive officer and causing it to be entered in the log.

Inspections during cruise.

Assistance of the gunner.

587. He shall, in the performance of his duties as ordnance officer, have the clerical assistance of the gunner, as provided in Art. 752, par. 4.

588. (1) When a ship is put out of commission, the ordnance officer and the gunner shall not be detached until the supplies that have been in the custody of the ordnance officer have been turned into store and the invoices thereof received by the general storekeeper.

Detachment at the end of a cruise.

(2) If there is no gunner on board, then the chief gunner's mate shall not be paid off or transferred except under circumstances permitting the detachment of a gunner.

CHAPTER XII.

OFFICERS OF THE DECK, AND OF GUN, TORPEDO, AND POWDER DIVISIONS.

SECTION 1.—OFFICER OF THE DECK.

Definition. **589.** The officer of the deck is the officer on watch in charge of the ship.

590. Every officer or other person in the ship, whatever may be his rank, who is subject to the orders of the captain, except the executive officer, shall be subordinate to the officer of the deck.

Authority.

591. The officer of the deck shall be responsible for the safety of the ship, subject, however, to any special orders he may have received from the captain.

Responsibility.

592. (1) He shall, before taking charge, make himself thoroughly acquainted with the position of the ship with reference to vessels in sight, and to any land, shoals, or rocks that may be near; with the general condition of the weather, the course, speed, condition, and amount of sail set, all unexecuted orders, and the orders of the captain for the night; with the condition of the running lights, and any other appliances required by law to be in operation or at hand in order to prevent collisions; and with the condition of the force on deck available for duty, and the general condition of the ship.

General duties; before taking charge.

(2) He shall, before taking charge, when the ship is in a squadron, see that she is in her station; if out of her station, he will not take charge until he has reported the fact to the captain and received his orders.

If out of station.

(3) He may, when at sea, decline to relieve the deck until there is a watch up ready for duty. If the ship is in a perilous position he may also decline to relieve the deck until he has reported the fact to the captain and received his orders.

When he may decline to relieve the deck.

(4) When at sea, and especially when approaching land or in pilot waters, he shall keep himself informed of the position of the ship; whether land or lights are in sight, or whether either are likely to be seen, and of all other particulars which may be of use to him in keeping the ship out of danger. If approaching land or shoals, he shall keep leadsmen in the chains, and have the anchors and chains clear and ready for use.

Keeping the ship out of danger.

(5) He shall remain on deck in charge until regularly relieved, and shall not engage in any occupation which may distract his attention from duty.

To remain on deck and be attentive.

(6) He shall see that the junior officers and the watch are at all times alert, at their stations, attentive and ready for duty; that every necessary precaution is taken to prevent accidents; that a boat is always ready for lowering, and the life buoys ready for letting go; if in a ship with sails, that the spars, sails, and rigging are protected from the heat of the smoke pipe as much as possible; that the lookouts are in place, and vigilant, and that they understand their duties; that the sails are properly set, the yards trimmed, and everything ready for shortening sail, particularly during squally weather; and that the spars and rigging are not unduly strained. He shall exercise great care that the ship is skillfully steered and kept on her course, and shall keep a correct account of the courses, the speed, and leeway made. He shall see that the running lights are kept bright from sunset to sunrise and their condition reported every half hour; that during a fog, when approaching vessels, and at all other times, the precautions required by law to prevent collisions are fully complied with; that when in pilot waters the leads are kept going, or that other means to ascertain the soundings are at hand, and are frequently used; and that nothing is placed near the compasses that will change their error.

(7) When in company with other ships he shall be very careful to keep in station; if unable to do so, he shall report at once to the captain.

(8) When the captain is on the deck, the officer of the deck shall not change the course, make any different disposition of sails, alter the speed, or perform any important evolution without consulting him.

(9) He shall promptly report to the captain all land, shoals, rocks, lighthouses, beacons, buoys, discolored water, vessels, or wrecks discovered; all changes in the weather or shifts of wind; all signals made; all changes of sail, speed, or course by the senior officer present, or the ships in company; any change in course, speed, or disposition of sails, made by himself; any marked change in the barometer, force of the wind, state of the sea, or marked indications of bad weather; the display of storm signals on shore; all serious accidents; the winding of the chronometers; the hours at 8 a. m., meridian, and 8 p. m.; when at sea, the latitude at meridian, if obtainable; the movements of men-of-war, mail steamers, and other large vessels; and, in general, all occurrences worthy of notice.

(10) He shall not, unless to avoid immediate danger, change the course without directions from the captain, and then he will report the change to him as soon as possible.

When on soundings, he shall regard advice from the navigator as sufficient authority to change the course, but he shall at once report the change to the captain.

(11) In time of war, or when hostilities may be expected, he shall not make any dispositions that will interfere with the immediate use of the armament. If at any time he sights a suspicious ship or other object that may, by any possibility, have a hostile purpose, he shall instantly make preparations for battle, informing the captain at once.

(12) He shall not make any official signal, either by day or by night, without authority from the captain, except to warn ships of immediate danger. He shall see that a good lookout is kept for signals; that none are answered until understood; and that the authorized appliances for making signals of all kinds are at hand and ready for use, by night as well as by day.

Care of the ship when under way.

To keep in station.

To consult the captain when on deck.

Reports to be made to the captain.

Changing the course.

Precautions in time of war.

Signals.

Closing water-tight doors. (13) When there is danger of a collision he shall at once sound the signal for closing the water-tight doors.

Mustering the watch. (14) At sea he shall always cause the watch to be mustered as soon as the former watch is relieved, and as frequently thereafter as may be necessary in order to keep all present alert and ready for duty.

Lifeboats. (15) He shall require the coxswains of both lifeboats to report to him at sunset, of each day, the condition of the boats and crews, in respect to readiness for service; and he shall require the coxswain of the lifeboat's crew of the watch to make the same report at the beginning of each watch.

Inspections during the night. (16) He shall see that the corporal of the guard, or other person detailed for the purpose, makes the rounds of the ship, visiting all accessible parts below the spar deck every half hour after 10 p. m., and until all hands or the idlers are called in the morning. During these rounds the corporal is to inspect the lights and the prisoners, and see if irregularities of any kind are taking place, reporting the result to the officer of the deck. The latter shall also require a junior officer of the watch, if there is one, to make these rounds every two hours, or oftener if necessary, when his services on deck can be dispensed with for the time being.

593. The officer of the deck shall carry out the instructions laid down in the routine book, the weather and other circumstances permitting, modifying them as may be necessary to comply with the orders of the captain and executive officer.

Distinguishing marks. **594.** At sea he shall carry a trumpet, and in port wear a sword belt and gloves, and carry a spyglass or binocular.

Boats. **595.** (1) He shall keep himself informed concerning all boats that come alongside of, or depart from, the ship.

(2) When boats, tenders, or lighters come alongside with stores, he shall have them cleared, and at the same time exercise due diligence to see that no prohibited articles are introduced on board.

(3) He shall take care that all articles which are to be sent away from the ship are hoisted out, and stowed in the boats or vessels that are to receive them, in such a manner as to prevent injury.

(4) When the boats of the ship are manned, he shall inspect them and see that they are in good order, that they have their regular crews, and that the latter are suitably clothed in the uniform for the day.

(5) He shall report to the executive officer any contemplated movements of the ship's boats of which the latter is presumably not cognizant.

596. (1) When stores or supplies for the ship come alongside, he shall report the fact to the executive officer and notify the officer to whose charge they belong.

(2) He shall enter in the log an accurate statement of all stores or supplies received on board during his watch, specifying their character and quantity.

597. (1) He shall see that all officials who come on board or leave the ship receive the side honors to which they are entitled.

Etiquette of the side. (2) He shall see that all persons coming alongside or visiting the ship are courteously treated.

(3) Unless prevented by urgent duty, he shall be at the gangway to receive, and shall accompany to the side, all commissioned officers or distinguished visitors. When so prevented, he shall send a junior officer of the watch to represent him.

598. He shall not, without permission from superior authority, permit the hatch tarpaulins to be used for any purpose except covering the hatches.

Hatch tarpaulins.

Pets.

599. He shall not, without permission from superior authority, permit birds or animals to be brought on board to be kept as pets.

600. When washing decks and the temperature permits, he shall require the crew to take off their shoes or boots and stockings, except those who are excused upon recommendation of the medical officer.

When washing decks.

601. Whenever it may be necessary to turn over the engines by steam when the ship is not under way, the officer of the deck shall first obtain permission to do so from the commanding officer, and shall station a junior officer of the watch or other competent person at the engine-room bell to give the necessary signals, taking every precaution against accident.

Turning over the engines when not under way.

602. When at anchor in a strong tideway or with a strong wind blowing, he shall keep a drift lead over the side and, if possible, observe a range on shore, and take all other precautions necessary to ascertain at once if the ship drags.

When in danger of dragging.

603. (1) He shall see that, when a boat is sent to board the ship of the senior officer, a notebook is carried in which verbal orders received must be immediately entered.

Boarding books.

(2) The information derived from merchant vessels boarded shall be recorded permanently in a book kept for the purpose.

604. (1) He shall see that the keepers of the boats riding at the booms and astern unship the ensigns, except on prescribed occasions, that they lay in the oars, are generally attentive, and do not lounge about or leave their boats.

Boat keepers.

(2) He shall see that the boat keepers give the proper salutes as herein before laid down.

605. So far as his authority extends, he shall see that the regulations concerning salutes, honors, and distinctions are carefully observed.

Salutes, honors, and distinctions.

606. (1) He shall require all persons over whom he has authority to report to him or his representative upon leaving the ship, stating that they have permission to do so; and also to report their return on board.

Leaving and returning to the ship.

(2) The absence from the gangway of an officer of the watch at the time of the departure or return of any officer, is not to be construed by the latter as a sufficient reason for omitting this report.

(3) The officer of the deck shall report to the executive the departure and return of all officers senior to the executive.

607. (1) In addition to the entries in the log book required by the established forms, and by special instructions, he shall see that every circumstance of importance or interest occurring during his watch is noted in the deck log. Upon being relieved, he shall sign his name at the conclusion of his remarks.

The log.

(2) He shall exercise particular care that the meteorological observations are carefully taken and entered in the deck log, in accordance with instructions, and that the signs of approaching bad weather are noted and recorded.

(3) He shall enter the following particulars in the deck log:

(a) The name and rank, or rating, of all persons who may join or be detached from the ship; all transfers, discharges, deaths, and desertions; the names of all persons made prisoners by an enemy, and of all absent without leave; the names of all passengers, with times of coming aboard and leaving; the direction of the wind, state of the weather, courses steered, and distances sailed; the time when any particular evolution, exercise, or any other service was performed; the signal number or other record of all signals made, the time when, and by what ships, and to what ships, they were made; the nature and extent of all punishments inflicted, with the name of the offender and his offense; all ratings and disratings; the sighting of all vessels, land, lighthouses, and light-ships, and of all dangers to navigation.

(b) Any accident to the ship, including all cases of grounding, and the loss or injury of boats, spars, sails, rigging, and stores, with all the attendant circumstances and the extent of the injury.

(c) An itemized statement of all stores received, of the source from which, and the department for which, they have been received, and the amount and character of all public moneys received on board.

(d) An account of all stores condemned, or converted to any purpose other than that for which they were intended.

(e) An account of all stores loaned or otherwise sent out of the ship, and the authority therefor.

(f) The marks and numbers of each package which, on being opened, is found to contain less than is specified by the invoice, with a statement of the deficiency.

(g) All alterations made in the allowance of provisions, with the authority therefor.

(h) A mention of the employment of any hired vessel, with a statement of her tonnage, the name of her master or owner, the number of her crew, for what purpose she is employed, and the authority therefor.

(i) Every occasion upon which fires in the furnaces are lighted, banked, or hauled, with the hour of each change and its object. If the engines are in operation, the average revolutions made per minute and the average pressure of steam.

(j) The reading of all draft marks before leaving and after entering a port.

608. When at sea he shall require—

Examinations and reports. (a) The boatswain, during the morning watch, to examine the condition of the rigging, and report the result.

(b) The carpenter, at the same time, to make a similar examination and report concerning the spars.

(c) The sailmaker, a similar examination and report concerning the sails.

(d) The carpenter, or one of his mates, to sound the well in each compartment, and examine all ports that should be barred, reporting the result at least twice during each watch. When water ballast is admitted, the carpenter himself shall examine the state of the water and report at 8 a. m. and 8 p. m.

(e) The gunner, or one of his mates, to examine the guns and see if they are properly secured, reporting the result at least twice during each watch.

609. (1) He shall see that a lookout is kept on the ship's boats that are in sight and under sail, and shall have means of rescue at hand in case of accident.

(2) He shall direct the junior officers, or coxswains in charge of boats, to use sails when it can be done with propriety and without loss of time.

Ship's boats under sail.

II.

or
ny
as
he
er-
to
all
ne
le
a-
s.
ry
ed
ll,
ds
b-
r.
ce

is
l-
d
ll
g
it
of
h

e
l
e
r
g
a
s
e
t

CHA

que

The
m
p
ic

ing
fro
be
wil
her

am
saf
im

of
div

de

Ree
d
c

he

be
sh

To

co

D

o
in

d
o

B

r

and that none of it is sold; that the men are neat in person and clothing, and provided with regulation knives and lariards; and that underclothing is worn at all times unless dispensed with by order of the captain. All work done by the ship's tailor shall be submitted to the division officer for inspection and approval before it is accepted.

SECTION 3.—GENERAL DUTIES OF OFFICERS OF THE WATCH AND OF GUN, TORPEDO, AND POWDER DIVISIONS.

624. Watch and division officers shall punctually and zealously execute all orders received from the captain, executive officer, and other superior set over them; see that their subordinates on board perform with diligence the duties assigned them; be attentive to the conduct of the ship's company; check all profane, abusive, obscene, and improper language; suppress any unseemly noise, confusion, or disturbance; and report to the executive officer those who are guilty of any infraction of the laws, regulations, or orders by which they are governed.

General duties of watch and division officers.

Manner of performing duty.

625. They shall, in the performance of their duty, conform to the manner adopted and prescribed by the executive officer.

To keep copies of station bills and orders.

626. They shall keep a book containing a correct copy of the watch, quarter, station, fire, and boat bills, of all internal orders, of the routine book, and of other written instructions concerning the duty of the ship.

To take their stations at all hands.

627. They shall at once repair to their stations whenever the call for all hands is sounded, unless otherwise directed.

Supervision over battery and boats.

628. They shall exercise a careful supervision over the cleanliness and efficient condition of the battery, ordnance, equipments, and boats assigned to them, and shall report immediately to the executive officer any repairs or extra cleaning which may be necessary.

Information they are required to possess.

629. They shall at all times keep themselves thoroughly familiar with the instructions for keeping the log, and with the regulations for preventing collisions at sea.

CHAPTER XIII.

JUNIOR OFFICERS OF THE LINE.

630. (1) The junior officers of the line are defined as being those of a rank below that of lieutenant of the junior grade, not assigned to regular duty as watch and division officers.

Definition. (2) They will not be ordered to other than sea duty until they shall have made one cruise in a cruising vessel of war after the completion of the prescribed six years' course.

631. They shall, when attached to a cruising ship, keep on hand a comparing watch, an approved treatise on navigation, one on marine surveying, one on seamanship, one on the marine steam engine, copies of the approved Ordnance Instructions, Infantry and Artillery Instructions, and Navy Regulations, also blank books for journals and navigation notebooks. It shall be considered commendable if they acquire and make use of other professional books.

When attached to a cruising ship.

632. (1) They shall perform such duty as may be assigned them.

Duty. (2) When practicable an ensign shall not be required to perform the duties of a clerk more than six out of twelve successive months.

(3) Ensigns and naval cadets shall conform to the requirements of Art. 626, and shall submit to the executive officer the books referred to therein for inspection on the last day of each month.

(4) Naval cadets shall, in addition, keep a journal and navigation notebook in accordance with Art. 493, par. 6.

(5) In case there are no junior officers attached to a vessel, the duties of captain's clerk shall be performed by the ensign performing the duty of junior watch officer.

Navigation duties. **633.** Ensigns and naval cadets shall perform such navigation duties as may be assigned them, and they shall make every effort to become skilled practical navigators.

Watch duty for ensigns. **634.** Should an ensign be assigned permanently to duty as a watch and division officer, he shall mess in the wardroom and be assigned quarters as a wardroom officer.

Leave. **635.** Naval cadets shall not be granted leave to go on shore unless they shall have satisfactorily performed all duties required of them.

CHAPTER XIV.

MEDICAL OFFICERS.

SECTION 1.—THE SENIOR MEDICAL OFFICER.

636. When fitting out, and as soon as possible after reporting for duty, the senior medical officer shall examine the sick bay, dispensary, medical storeroom, and other accommodations for the sick and wounded. Should he discover any defects or deficiencies in these accommodations he shall make a detailed written report of the facts to the captain.

637. As soon as practicable after going into commission, he shall examine the crew in order to compare the descriptive lists and ascertain if all of the members are physically qualified to perform the duties which will probably be required of them. If any are found disqualified he shall, with the approval of the captain, request that a survey be held upon them.

638. During the examination required in Art. 640 he shall make a list of all who seem to require vaccination, which shall be performed as soon as the duties of the ship will permit, and repeated in case of failure until there is a reasonable assurance that the person is protected. The time to vaccinate, and the number to be vaccinated at any one time, shall be decided by the captain upon recommendation of the senior medical officer. All members of the crew received on board from time to time during the cruise, who are not known to be protected, shall be vaccinated as speedily as possible.

639. He shall take charge of the sick bay, bathroom, and water-closets for the sick, the dispensary, and the medical storeroom, and see that they are kept dry, clean, sufficiently warm, and in good order; and that they are prepared for inspection at the same time as the other parts of the ship.

640. (1) He shall, in addition to bestowing the most careful professional treatment possible upon the patients under his care, be attentive to their comfort and the cleanliness of their clothing, bedding, and persons.

(2) He shall take care that the attendants of the sick understand when it is necessary to summon the aid of a medical officer.

641. In difficult cases, he shall consult with the junior medical officers of the ship, or other medical officers of the Navy present, concerning the professional treatment of the patients.

642. He shall report to the captain daily by 10 a. m., in writing, the names and condition of the sick.

643. He shall prepare a binnacle list containing the names of those he recommends to be excused from duty, either wholly or in part, and submit it to the captain daily before 9.30 a. m. Additions and changes during the day shall be made when necessary.

644. He shall report to the captain immediately upon becoming aware of danger from any contagious or infectious disease, or of its appearance amongst the personnel of the ship. He shall, subject to the direction of the captain, use every means in his power to prevent the introduction of such a disease on board, or, if existing on board, to prevent it from spreading.

645. He shall keep himself informed of the health of the port in which the ship is moored, and immediately report to the captain any facts that may influence the sanitary condition of the personnel of the ship.

646. Whenever he deems it necessary, it shall be his duty to make to the captain written suggestions or reports concerning the sanitary condition of the personnel of the ship, the prevention or checking of disease, and the care and comfort of the sick and wounded. (See Art. 352, par. 6.)

647. He shall carefully observe the general appearance of the personnel of the ship, and should he suspect the presence of disease in any person, he shall report the fact to the captain and make such recommendations as he may deem proper.

648. Whenever he or any of his assistants discover that any person has willfully produced, concealed, aggravated, or feigned any disease, he shall report the fact to the commanding officer, and enter it upon the report book of the ship, if so directed.

649. He shall, when directed, examine any of the crew to ascertain if they have concealed diseases requiring treatment. This duty may be delegated to junior medical officers only.

650. When attendants for the sick, in addition to the regular established complement, are necessary, he shall report the fact to the captain, representing the degree of necessity existing, and the extent of additional service required.

651. He shall at all times have in readiness everything necessary for the relief of the wounded.

652. He shall, at general and special exercises, when directed, distribute a sufficient number of tourniquets for all requirements, and instruct officers and men how to use them.

653. As soon as possible after a battle he shall make out careful duplicate reports of the killed and wounded, sending one copy to the captain, and the other through him to the surgeon of the fleet.

654. Whenever any person on board receives a wound or injury which may entitle him to a pension, he shall report the same in writing to the captain before the person is removed or discharged.

655. He shall not give an unofficial certificate of ill health or of inability to perform any duty.

656. He shall, when required, inspect the provisions of the crew, and report any that are unsound or liable to cause illness. (See Art. 372, par. 5.)

657. He shall report to the captain any want of care or cleanliness in the preparation of food for the crew, or any instance that may come to his knowledge of neglect in regard to it which may be injurious to health.

658. He shall have the food for the sick frequently inspected by a medical officer, and shall report if it is not prepared properly or in accordance with his directions.

659. Whenever a supply of water is obtained from shore, either for drinking or cooking, and before it is taken on board, he shall institute as complete an analysis of it as possible with the means at hand, and report at once if any doubt exists as to its purity. All such analyses shall be recorded in the medical journal.

660. He shall, whenever necessary, examine the contents of boats attending the ship with articles of food or drink for sale, and report if the articles are, in his opinion, suitable to be consumed as food or drink. (See Art. 372, par. 5.)

661. He shall make inspections of the cells and other places of confinement, as well as of the prisoners, and report the result to the captain.

662. He shall once in each week accompany the executive officer when that officer is inspecting the living spaces, holds and store-rooms, and shall make to the captain, after said inspection, a written report of the sanitary condition of the vessel.

663. Whenever in his opinion any person on board becomes unfit for further duty on account of ill health or injury, he shall report the fact to the captain and, if necessary, recommend a medical survey or transfer to a hospital.

664. (1) A patient, when transferred to a hospital, shall, if practicable, be accompanied by a medical officer.

(2) A patient, when transferred from the care of a medical officer of the Navy to that of any other person, shall be accompanied by a hospital ticket containing a complete record of the case as recorded in the medical journal. If transferred to the care of a medical officer, this statement shall be recorded in his medical journal or affixed to the case paper.

665. (1) When a patient is transferred to any other than a United States naval hospital, the date of transfer shall be noted in the medical journal, and the case continued therein until the patient returns to duty; or until the ship leaves port, if the patient is left behind.

(2) On the departure of the ship, if in a foreign port, the senior medical officer shall forward, through the captain, to the consul a record of the cases of all patients referred to in par. 1 of this article, who are left behind. The record in each instance shall state that it is to accompany the patient, if sent to the United States, or to be forwarded to the captain of the next ship arriving in the port.

(3) Upon the arrival of a ship in a foreign port, her medical officer shall take charge of all cases referred to in par. 2, and continue their record in his medical journal as laid down in par. 1 of this article.

(4) When practicable, he shall frequently visit these patients in order to continue a correct journal record. He shall interest himself in their welfare, report their progress to the captain, and suggest any measures that he may consider necessary for their benefit.

(5) The hospital expenses of such patients shall be paid from the proper appropriation under the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery. When patients return to a ship, the items of expense incurred on their account shall be included in the expenses noted on the quarterly report of sick.

(6) When such patients are transferred or received, a report of the fact shall be made to the surgeon of the fleet, and, if in a port of the United States, to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.

666. The senior medical officer of a ship returning to the United States shall, when patients are received for transportation to hospital, enter such patients on his journal, and account for them as the sick of the ship. He shall note on his journal the record of their cases as entered on the hospital tickets, and, after endorsing on the hospital tickets anything of interest in their cases that may have occurred while under his charge, he shall forward the hospital tickets with the patients when transferred to hospital.

667. (1) He shall prepare duplicate certificates of death and forward them through the captain to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, and shall furnish a copy to the surgeon of the fleet. (See Art. 352, par. 9.)

(2) The statement as to origin of disease or disability causing death shall always be noted therein, with reasons for the opinion expressed as to whether or not it was incurred in line of duty.

668. (1) He shall keep a medical journal, which shall be subject at any time to the inspection of the captain and the surgeon of the fleet.

(2) He shall, upon the completion of a medical journal, forward it with the next quarterly reports to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.

669. He, and all other medical officers of the ship, shall forward all official reports, communications, and returns, whatever their destination, through the captain.

670. (1) In order that the Naval Academy records of the physical condition of naval cadets may be complete, and that the Board of Medical Officers making the final examinations of cadets before final graduation may have all necessary information, the senior medical officers shall—when cadets are detached from sea-going ships, either for transfer to other ships, or to return to the United States, or upon the completion of a cruise—make duplicate reports to the captain, of the physical condition of the naval cadets during their service on board said ship, and at its termination; also, a full account of all cases of illness or injuries that may have occurred to them.

(2) These reports will be forwarded by the captain to the Navy Department.

671. (1) When a ship is commissioned, he shall be furnished with triplicate invoices of all articles in her medical outfit; they shall be duly signed by the director of the naval laboratory and approved by the commandant.

(2) When delivered to him, he shall take charge of all articles of the medical outfit that are duly invoiced and, when satisfied that they correspond in character and amount to the specifications of the invoices, he shall receipt for them. These

Patients received for passage to United States.

Certificates of death.

Medical journal.

Transmitting official papers.

Reports on naval cadets.

Invoices and receipts of medical stores and supplies.

invoices and receipts must be approved by the captain, after which the medical officer will retain the original, forwarding the duplicate to the director of the laboratory and triplicate to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.

(3) Medical stores transferred from the naval laboratory to a ship, after the invoices of her regular outfit have been signed and disposed of, shall be invoiced and receipted for in like manner.

(4) When medical stores are transferred from a store ship, storehouse, or depot to a ship, the invoices and receipts must be made in triplicate, approved by the senior officer, and disposed of in the same manner as though at a navy yard.

(5) When medical stores are transferred from one ship in commission to another, the invoices and receipts shall be made in duplicate and approved by the senior officer. The officer transferring and the officer receiving the stores shall each sign both copies, the latter retaining the original and the former the duplicate.

(6) If the senior medical officer finds any discrepancy, error, or omission in the invoices of stores he shall report it to the captain, who shall have the invoices corrected before they are receipted.

(7) All invoices of medical stores shall be kept on file for future reference, and, when the ship goes out of commission, shall be transferred to the medical officer of the navy yard with the medical outfit and its inventory.

672. (1) Requisitions for medical stores and supplies that may be needed, shall be made by the senior medical officer on the prescribed forms, for the ensuing six months, as follows:

- (a) For hospitals—on the 1st of March and September.
- (b) For ships in commission—On the 1st of April and October.
- (c) For receiving ships, yards, and stations—On the 1st of May and November.

(2) The quantities of medicine required shall correspond in amount to the packages mentioned in the supply table, and the column "On hand" shall always be filled opposite the articles required.

(3) When serving in a ship not attached to a squadron, and without the United States, he shall make semiannual requisitions for medical stores on the pay officer of the ship.

(4) Special requisitions for indispensable articles not in the supply table, or for articles that are in the supply table, that will be needed before the time for the semiannual requisition, may be made at any time.

673. (1) The allowances in the supply table are intended as the basis of supplies for a ship when fitting out for a cruise. Needful additions may subsequently be made from time to time by requisitions, but it is not necessary or expected that these additions shall bring the amount of supplies on hand fully up to that given in the supply table.

(2) Timely requisitions for stores and supplies must be made to cover ordinary expenditures, but they shall not be filled by purchase, if it can be avoided.

(3) When any of the stores and supplies on board, in charge of other officers, are necessary for the sick, they may be obtained upon requisition duly approved by the captain. A receipt for them shall be given.

674. Washing and extra provisions and groceries for the sick, shall be obtained by open purchase on duly approved requisitions.

- 675.** Surgical instruments and appliances shall not be replaced by others, unless condemned by a board of survey; and all that are condemned shall be turned in at a navy yard.
- 676.** The senior medical officer shall see that only medical stores and supplies, and spirits and wines that are the property of the Government, are kept in the medical storeroom. He shall retain the key himself, subject to the provisions of Art. 518, and never permit it to pass into the custody of an enlisted man without permission of the captain. The storeroom shall not be opened, except in the presence of an officer, unless in an emergency.
- 677.** He shall not permit any spirits, wines, or malt liquors, the property of the Government and under his charge, to be placed in the possession of any enlisted or appointed man, except in small quantities for immediate consumption by patients.
- 678.** In the event of discovering any loss or destruction of medical stores, surgical instruments, or furniture, he shall report the fact immediately to the captain.
- 679.** When the ship goes out of commission, he shall carefully pack all medical supplies, including books and blank forms, and transfer them to the senior medical officer of the navy yard. They shall be accompanied by an accurate inventory in triplicate, made out in the order of the supply table, stating the quantity and condition of the articles. The inventory shall be signed by the senior medical officer and the captain.
- 680.** (1) When stores and supplies are transferred from the charge of one medical officer to another, triplicate receipts must be passed.
- (2) Whenever a medical officer is relieved from duty, he shall transfer to his successor all public property in his charge.
- 681.** (1) In all cases, unless otherwise directed, he shall procure a bill of health before leaving port.
- (2) Upon arrival of the ship in port, he shall be prepared to receive the health officer and exhibit to him the bill of health; also to answer any questions that may be asked concerning the sanitary condition of the ship.
- 682.** (1) He shall make entries in the medical journal of thermometric and hygrometric observations taken daily at 9 a. m., and of observations for determining carbonic acid impurities in the air of the berth deck taken weekly at 10 p. m., and occasionally at other hours, especially when abnormal conditions exist.
- (2) In order that these observations may be of value the following precautions are necessary:
- (a) That the readings of the wet and dry bulb thermometers are accurate.
- (b) That water is always supplied to the wet bulb thermometer, and that the cotton siphon is frequently renewed.
- (3) When steam is used for warming the ship, a note to that effect shall be made.
- (4) A note shall be made of any peculiar conditions, local or general, tending to modify the state of the atmosphere; the object of these entries being to determine the relation between the atmospheric and sanitary condition of ships.

683. During the prevalence of epidemic or contagious diseases on foreign stations, especially in ports of the Gulf of Mexico, the West Indies, and South Atlantic station, the senior medical officer shall forward to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery all reliable information relating thereto that he may be able to procure.

684. On the 1st of January of each year and at the end of the cruise, he shall make to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery a sanitary report, which shall include a report of the sanitary condition of the ship and station, accounts of epidemics, recommendations or cautions that may be of service to other ships visiting the ports, information of the health of the personnel of ships on the station, and any facts not generally known of professional interest concerning ports visited.

685. In battle he shall have charge of the sick and wounded and shall be stationed at a place designated by the captain.

686. (1) He shall be stationed in the sick bay at quarters.
 (2) He shall take charge of the surgeon's division and the sick, require their presence at the sick bay if able to come, and make the usual report as to absentees.

687. (1) The surgeon's division shall consist of all junior medical officers of the ship, the apothecary, and baymen.
 (2) For the issue of money, small stores, and clothing, the enlisted men of his division shall form part of the powder division.

688. He shall cause to be entered upon the report book the names of any subordinates of the surgeon's division, or of the sick or their attendants, who may be guilty of any breaches of discipline.

689. He shall endorse upon the record of every summary court-martial, the sentence of which involves confinement for a period exceeding ten days, on diminished rations, or on bread and water, his opinion as to whether the infliction of such sentence would produce serious injury to the health of the person sentenced, in form as follows: "From an examination of _____, and of the place where he is to be confined, I am of the opinion that the execution of the foregoing sentence will (not) produce serious injury to his health."

SECTION 2.—JUNIOR MEDICAL OFFICERS.

690. In the absence, or during the disability, of the senior medical officer, the medical officer next in rank on board shall perform his duties.

691. (1) Junior medical officers shall at all times conform to the directions of the senior medical officer in regard to the professional treatment, care, and comfort of the sick and wounded.

(2) They shall be unremitting in their attention to the sick and wounded, and shall exact from those under their direction a rigid performance of their duties.

(3) They shall personally see that the medicines are properly weighed, measured, and labeled for distribution, and that they are administered by competent persons.

- 692.** They shall, subject to the direction of the senior medical officer, keep the medical journal and prepare the regular reports and returns, unless the senior medical officer prefers to perform this duty himself.
- To keep the medical journal.
- 693.** They shall keep the senior medical officer fully informed as to the condition of all patients, and frequently consult with him in regard to their professional treatment.
- To consult with the senior medical officer.
- 694.** They shall obtain permission from the senior medical officer to be absent from the ship, before asking permission from the commanding officer, or executive, as the case may be. Should the senior medical officer refuse to grant such permission he shall report his reasons for so doing to the captain.
- To obtain permission from the senior medical officer.

CHAPTER XV.

PAY OFFICERS.

695. In general, the higher and more important duties of pay officers will be assigned to the senior grades. Passed assistant and assistant paymasters may, when required, be assigned as assistants to pay officers of a higher grade.

Assignment to duty.

696. (1) Before entering upon the duties of his office, every pay officer shall give bond for the faithful performance thereof, with sufficient surety, to be approved by the Secretary of the Navy.

Bonds.

(2) He shall give a new bond, with sufficient surety, every four years, or whenever required to do so by the Secretary of the Navy; and all such bonds shall be examined every two years for the purpose of ascertaining the sufficiency of the surety thereon.

(3) A pay officer's bond takes effect from the date of its approval by the Secretary of the Navy.

(4) The issuing of a new appointment and commission to any pay officer shall not affect or annul any existing bond, but the same shall remain in force and apply to such new appointment and commission.

(5) The bond of a pay officer acting as an assistant to another pay officer covers the public property actually in his custody, and for which he has received, but does not release the senior from a proper supervision over the acts of his subordinate.

697. Pay officers shall immediately forward to the Auditor for the Navy Department copies of orders received, attaching them to, or detaching them from, any ship or station. They shall endorse on these copies, over their signature, the date upon which they actually begin duty, or are relieved from it, and shall keep the Auditor advised of their addresses.

Copies of orders sent to Auditor for the Navy Department.

Excess or deficiency of public money to be reported.

698. A pay officer who at any time discovers an excess or deficiency of the public money in his custody shall immediately report the fact to his commanding officer.

Pay officers as assistants.

699. A pay officer acting as an assistant to another shall not be held to any pecuniary responsibility, except for property placed in his custody and for which he shall have received.

700. (1) The general inspector of the pay corps, a paymaster of the fleet, a pay officer of a ship with a complement of more than one hundred and seventy-five persons, a pay officer of a supply steamer, store vessel, receiving ship, shore station, or the naval academy, or a pay officer detailed as inspector of provisions and clothing, shall be allowed a clerk.

Clerical assistance.

(2) The pay officer of a ship shall be allowed the services of a yeoman.

(3) A pay officer shall be allowed the assistance of one person when settling his accounts after detachment; it shall be a clerk, if he has recently had one, otherwise a yeoman. Additional assistance of any kind requires the special authority of the Secretary of the Navy.

701. The pay officer of a ship fitting out shall, upon joining her, carefully examine the storerooms and other spaces allotted for the stowage of provisions and supplies in his charge; and shall report in writing to the captain their capacity and any defects or deficiencies in their arrangement.

702. (1) The pay division shall consist of the senior pay officer and such of his assistants as are not quartered elsewhere.

(2) It will muster at quarters at a place designated by the captain.

(3) The senior pay officer shall take charge of the division and make the usual report in regard to absentees.

(4) In battle, the members of the division shall be stationed by the captain where they will be of the greatest service.

(5) For the issue of money, small stores, and clothing, the enlisted men of this division shall form part of the powder division.

703. (1) The senior pay officer shall take charge of the store and other rooms which are kept locked, keeping the keys in his custody. He shall see that store and other rooms assigned to the pay department are clean, dry, well ventilated, and in good order, and that they are prepared for inspection at the same time as the other parts of the ship.

(2) He shall see that no private articles are stowed in these rooms; and that they are not used as sleeping apartments without the captain's knowledge and authority.

(3) He shall see that stores in his charge are properly cared for as hereinafter provided.

704. The pay officer shall, in the event of discovering deterioration, loss, or destruction of any of the public property in his charge, immediately report the fact to his commanding officer.

705. (1) Pay officers shall forward all official reports, communications, and returns, whatever their character, through the captain, except those for the Treasury Department.

(2) Applications to the Comptroller of the Treasury, under the act approved July 31, 1894, for his decision upon any question involving a payment, will, however, be forwarded through the usual official channels to the Navy Department for transmission to that officer.

706. Whenever he deems it necessary, it shall be the duty of the pay officer to make written suggestions or reports to the captain concerning supplies and stores for the ship.

707. In case of fire or shipwreck, it shall be the special duty of the pay officer to secure and preserve the accounts of officers and men, the public money, and such other public papers and property, in the order of their value, as circumstances permit.

708. The pay officer of a ship shall transmit to the Navy Department, on the first day of each quarter, a list of officers then attached to the ship, stating opposite the name of each the date of his orders to the station or ship, and the date of his reporting on board; this list shall also show the changes that have taken place since the last report, with the dates of orders and of detachments.

To transmit a list of officers.

Restrictions on services of pay clerks and yeomen.

709. A clerk or yeoman shall not sign an official paper for the pay officer; all such papers shall be signed by the pay officer himself.

710. (1) In the event of the death of a pay officer on duty, or of his being pronounced by competent medical authority to be deranged or disabled in mind or body, to such an extent as seriously to incapacitate him for the performance of his duties, or in event of his being necessary to relieve a pay officer from duty for any cause whatever, the commanding officer of the ship or station to which he has been or is attached shall immediately take possession of the safe and of the keys of the storerooms of such pay officer, and report all the facts in the case to the senior officer present. The latter shall, without delay, direct a board of officers to take an inventory of the papers, money, and stores then on hand; and shall appoint a suitable person to take charge of the same, and to perform the duties of such pay officer until otherwise directed by competent authority.

(2) The senior officer present shall also appoint another suitable person to complete the vouchers, transfer the accounts, close up the books, and to have the custody of the same and of all papers necessary to the complete settlement of the account of such pay officer, and to be responsible for their proper transmission to the Department.

(3) Both the above-named appointees shall be present when the above inventories are taken, and shall be furnished with copies thereof; which copies, duly certified, shall be considered satisfactory vouchers for the money and stores thus ascertained to be on hand.

(4) If a pay officer unable to settle his accounts shall, while of sound mind, have nominated in writing the person to be selected to have custody of the books, vouchers, and other papers, and to complete accounts as above mentioned, the senior officer present shall, unless manifestly contrary to the public interest, conform to such nomination, and shall inform the Department without delay of his entire action in the matter; but nothing in this paragraph shall apply to a pay officer relieved from duty for misconduct.

711. When the office of paymaster or assistant paymaster becomes vacant, by death or otherwise, in ships at sea, or on foreign stations, or on the Pacific coast of the United States, the senior officer present may make an acting appointment of any fit person, who shall perform the duties thereof until another paymaster or assistant paymaster shall report for duty. (Sec. 1881, R. S.)

Acting pay officers.

CHAPTER XVI.

ENGINEER OFFICERS.

SECTION 1.—THE SENIOR ENGINEER.

712. (1) Upon joining a ship fitting out, the senior engineer shall carefully examine all parts of the steam machinery used for motive power of the ship and her steam boats, the boilers, coal bunkers, steam pumps, fan blowers and ventilating engines, steam heaters, evaporators and distilling apparatus, ash, anchor, and other hoisting engines, refrigerating machinery, steam-steering engines, hydraulic-accumulator engines, turret-turning engines, store-rooms for engine supplies, tanks and cisterns, all steam connections and all other steam machinery of whatever description.

Duty when fitting out.

(2) Should he discover any defects or deficiencies, he shall immediately make a detailed written report of the facts to the captain.

713. (1) He shall be responsible for the preservation and efficient working of the motive engines of the ship and of her boats and their dependencies; of the turret engines, steam pumps, steam heaters, steam connections and pipes, distilling apparatus, refrigerating engines, ventilating fans, and fire pumps.

Responsibility and duty.

(2) He shall also be responsible for the cleanliness and good condition of all bulkheads, doors, valves, pipes and machinery within the engine rooms; of the boiler rooms, shaft alleys, coal bunkers, firemen's wash rooms, engineer storerooms and workshops; of all compartments and double bottoms within the line of such bulkheads, together with those compartments and double bottoms accessible only through the engineer compartments.

(3) He shall also be responsible for the efficiency and good condition of all valves, cocks, and pipes within the engineer compartments connected with hand pumps; and he shall see that the suction and bilge wells are kept free from ashes, dirt, and grease.

714. (1) He shall from time to time make inspections of steam machinery under the cognizance of other bureaus and report to the captain any repairs or adjustments which, in his judgment, may be needed. He shall have immediate charge of all such repairs, but shall not put the machinery out of use for such purpose, except by order of the captain. He shall submit separate quarterly reports of the condition of said machinery to be forwarded for the information of each bureau concerned.

Machinery under other bureaus.

(2) He shall perform such other professional duties as may be assigned him by the captain.

715. (1) He shall perform the same duties in connection with the examination, invoice, receipts, account, issue, expenditures, preservation, care, survey, and preparation of requisitions, reports and returns, of engine stores and supplies, as are assigned to the equipment officer in connection with equipment stores and supplies. He will be allowed the services of an engineer yeoman.

Duty in regard to engine stores.

(2) After making the proper substitution of names, the regulations for the performance of these duties will be found in Arts. 543, 544, 545, 546, 548, 549, 550, 551, and 552.

716. He shall keep an account of the expenditure of coal for various purposes, and shall furnish the executive officer with such information as he may desire for making the required coal report.

717. (1) The engineer division shall consist of the senior engineer, the junior engineers, and naval cadets of the engineer division, and the enlisted men of the engineer department.

(2) It shall be mustered at quarters at such place or places as may be designated by the captain.

(3) The senior engineer shall at quarters take charge of the division, except those of its members who are stationed in the powder division. He shall make the usual report in regard to absentees, and perform such of the duties laid down in Arts. 622, 623, 624, and 625, as may be required.

718. (1) He shall make out watch, quarter, station, fire, and cleaning bills. They shall, after approval by the captain, be hung up in a conspicuous place in the engine room.

(2) These bills shall clearly show the duty and station of every officer and man of his department under all conditions of service.

(3) For ordinary steaming the force shall be divided into three watches.

719. (1) He shall attend in the engine rooms when going into or out of port; getting under way, or coming to anchor; when passing through intricate channels, and at other times when the performance of any evolution requires careful attention to the working of the engines.

(2) He shall frequently visit the engine room during the day, and at any time during the day or night when his presence or services there may be necessary.

(3) When in the engine room, he shall be responsible for all duty performed there.

(4) Every evening, when not steaming, he shall carefully inspect the steam engineering department and satisfy himself that everything is secure for the night; that there is no probability of accident from fire, from the introduction of sea water, or from other causes, and that all of the rules and routine orders of the ship are being obeyed. He shall then report the condition of his department to the executive officer, if he is junior, by relative rank, to the executive; if senior, to the captain. He shall also, when at sea, make a similar report at 8 p. m.

(5) He shall not be required to keep a watch unless, in the opinion of the captain, it becomes necessary.

720. (1) He shall assign to the junior engineer officers their routine duties in connection with the care, preservation, and repair of machinery.

(2) When naval cadets of the engineer division are ordered to the ship, he shall see that they acquire a knowledge of the practical duties of their profession. When, in his opinion, they may safely be entrusted with the charge of a watch under steam, by day or by night, or with a day's duty, he shall recommend them to the captain for such assignment.

(3) He shall require all his subordinates to become familiar with all machinery in his department. To this end he shall give them, and cause his assistants to give them, such instruction as may be necessary in order to render all familiar with the management of the engines and their dependencies.

721. (1) In the arrangement of stores and use of lights, he shall take every possible precaution to prevent fire.

Precautions to prevent fire. (2) He shall see that the apparatus in his charge for extinguishing fire is always kept ready for use.

(3) He shall require the temperature of the coal bunkers to be taken every watch and recorded in the steam log. Should there be any indication of spontaneous combustion, it shall at once be reported to the officer of the deck.

Lighting and hauling fire.

722. He shall not permit fires to be lighted or hauled, except in cases of emergency, without orders from the commanding officer.

When to turn the engines.

723. He shall not permit the main engines to be turned except in obedience to a signal from, or by permission of, the officer of the deck.

724. He shall be careful that all duty under his supervision is performed in a diligent, faithful, zealous, and orderly manner. He shall report any officer or man who fails in this respect or who, while under him, commits any breach of discipline.

To report any infractions of discipline.

725. (1) Each day before 10 a. m. he shall examine the engine and fire rooms, coal bunkers, storerooms, and other parts of his department, and see that they are clean and in good order, ready for inspection, and that the work of the day is progressing in a satisfactory manner.

Examinations, inspections, and reports.

(2) He shall report to the captain whenever a boiler is injured; also any accident or derangement to the motive engines or their dependencies.

(3) He shall report to the captain at noon each day, when steaming, the number of revolutions of the screw or screws for the past twenty-four hours, the average number per minute when in operation, the amount of coal consumed for the preceding twenty-four hours, and the amount remaining on hand.

726. (1) He shall frequently examine the coal bunkers, with the view of ascertaining the quantity of coal actually on hand, as compared with the amount called for by the coal account. Should he discover any excess or deficiency, he shall report it at once to the captain.

Coal bunkers.

(2) He shall inspect the bunkers before coaling, in order to ascertain their condition and the condition of all water-tight openings; and he shall see that no unauthorized materials are stowed in the bunkers.

(3) After coaling he shall report to the captain what bunkers are filled, whether the coaling ports and scuttles have been so closed as to be water-tight, and what water-tight doors and hatches are closed.

727. (1) Whenever a vessel arrives in port the senior engineer shall report to the captain in writing all work needed for the proper care and preservation of the machinery and boilers, stating separately the work that can be postponed, if necessary, and that which can not without injury be delayed. He shall note opposite each item whether the work can, or can not, be done by the force on board, together with an estimate of the time required. No machinery shall be put out of use for repairs except by the consent of the captain.

(2) Should no repairs to the machinery or boilers be needed, the senior engineer shall report that fact to the captain in writing. The date and nature of the report shall, in every case, be entered upon the steam log.

728. Whenever he deems it necessary, it shall be his duty to make written suggestions or reports to the captain concerning the motive machinery and its dependencies, or other fittings of the ship for which he is responsible.

729. He shall forward all official reports, communications, and returns, through the captain.

730. (1) He shall supervise the keeping of the steam log, beginning it upon the day the ship is placed in commission.

(2) He shall, as soon after noon each day as practicable, present the steam log, complete to date, to the captain for his inspection.

(3) He shall furnish to the navigator daily the data required for the ship's log.

(4) Entries in the steam log pertaining to matters and events outside of the engine and fire rooms, such as wind, weather, speed, state of the sea, sail carried, course steered, draft of water, etc., shall be copied from the ship's log, when recorded there.

(5) He shall prepare and, at the end of each quarter, submit to the captain for transmission to the Navy Department a smooth copy of the steam log, which must be signed and approved in the same manner as the original.

731. (1) He shall make for transmission to the Navy Department, in accordance with the forms supplied for that purpose, a quarterly report, which shall contain a synopsis of the steam log and a brief description of the condition of the motive machinery and its dependencies. It shall describe particularly the state of the main cylinders, valves, and valve gear, all cranks, shafts, and journals; of the thrust and stern bearings and screws; of the condenser; of the air and circulating pumps; of the boilers, steam drums, up-takes and other attachments; and any casualty or breakage that may have occurred during the quarter, with all attending circumstances. In short, this report should be an intelligent summary which will enable the Navy Department to judge of the service the ship is able to perform, so far as her motive power is concerned.

(2) When the ship is serving in squadron, a copy of this report shall be sent to the engineer of the fleet.

732. The senior engineer shall keep the executive officer informed of the sobriety and obedience of the enlisted men of the engineer department, and of their proficiency in their respective ratings.

SECTION 2.—JUNIOR ENGINEER OFFICERS.

733. During the temporary absence or disability of the senior engineer, the engineer officer next in rank remaining on board shall perform the duties of the senior in addition to his own. Should, however, the absence or disability of the senior extend for a considerable period, the captain may, at his discretion, relieve the engineer officer next in rank of his duties as a junior.

734. The watches of junior engineers shall be arranged by the captain in accordance with the number on board fit for duty and the requirements of the ship.

- 735.** (1) The engineer of the watch shall use every effort to maintain the motive machinery and its dependencies in an efficient condition, and to prevent any accident or injury to the same.
- Engineer of the watch.—Duty.
- (2) He shall be prepared to execute immediately any order received from the deck, by signal or otherwise.
- Orders from the deck.
- (3) He shall report at once to the officer of the deck any derangement, or probable derangement, of machinery which may affect the maneuvering powers of the ship. He shall not alter the speed of the engines without orders from deck, except through necessity.
- Duty in connection with the senior engineer.
- (4) He shall acquaint the senior engineer as soon as he discovers anything going wrong with the machinery or boilers.
- (5) He shall faithfully execute and observe all instructions and directions received from the senior engineer in reference to the use, care, and preservation of the motive machinery, and other professional duties with which the senior engineer is charged by these regulations.
- Instructions from superior authority.
- (6) He shall at all times carry out any instructions he may receive from proper authority.
- To preserve order.
- (7) He shall preserve order among his subordinates in the engine and fire rooms, and place upon the report book the names of any men who are guilty of any infractions of discipline.
- Steam log.
- (8) He shall keep the steam log and make such entries as are required by the instructions contained therein.
- To prevent waste.
- (9) So far as is in his power, he shall prevent any waste of coal, oil, or other stores.
- Not to absent himself.
- (10) He shall not absent himself from the place of his duties during his watch unless regularly relieved.
- Reports, how made.
- (11) Reports to the officer of the deck and senior engineer shall, when possible, be made through voice tubes. When this can not be done, they shall be carried by some intelligent subordinate; in the case of important reports both means shall be employed.
- 736.** Junior engineer officers shall obtain permission from the senior engineer to be absent from the ship before asking permission from the captain or executive officer, as the case may be. Should the senior engineer officer refuse to grant such permission, he shall report his reasons for so doing to the captain.
- Permission to leave the ship.

CHAPTER XVII.

THE CHAPLAIN.

737. (1) The chaplain shall perform divine service and offer prayers on board of the ship to which he is attached at such times as the captain may prescribe; also on board other ships to which chaplains are not attached, or at shore stations and naval hospitals, when so directed by the senior officer present.

Duties.

(2) He shall be permitted to conduct public worship according to the manner and forms of the church of which he is a minister.

(3) He shall facilitate, so far as possible, the performance of divine service by clergymen of churches other than his own, who may be permitted by the captain to visit the ship for that purpose.

(4) He may, with the sanction of the captain, form voluntary classes for religious instruction.

738. (1) He shall visit the sick frequently, unless the condition of the sick renders such visits inadvisable.

(2) Under the direction of the captain, he shall supervise the instruction of boys, and of such other persons in the Navy as may need to be taught the elementary principles of reading, writing, arithmetic, and geography. He shall report in writing to the captain at the end of each week the character of instruction given, the number of hours under instruction, and the progress made by each person.

739. He shall always report at quarters for inspection when on board. His duty in battle is to aid the wounded, and his station at quarters for battle and for inspection, shall be as the captain may direct.

740. Chaplains shall report annually to the Secretary of the Navy the official services performed by them. (R. S. Sec. 1398.)

CHAPTER XVIII.

NAVAL CONSTRUCTORS.

741. Assistant Naval Constructors shall, when practicable, be detailed for service afloat in such squadrons as the Department may designate.

742. An Assistant Naval Constructor, detailed for sea service, shall be attached to each vessel of the fleet in turn, and shall perform such duties as may be assigned him by the commander in chief or by the captain of the ship to which attached.

Duties.

743. (1) Upon joining a ship he shall immediately make himself familiar with her plans, construction, means of interior communication, water-tight doors, ventilating apparatus, disposition of weights, coal bunkers, storerooms, quarters for officers and men, and all hull and other fittings pertaining to the Bureau of Construction and Repair. As opportunity offers, he shall carefully observe and note under all conditions of service, the stability, rolling, pitching, turning power, speed, and all other qualities of the vessel affected by the design; also the methods of stowing and purchasing anchors and boats, of stowing and handling coal, the condition and working of the steering gear, windlasses and other fittings.

(2) He shall make quarterly reports of his observations to the captain of the ship who shall forward the same to the Bureau of Construction and Repair, through the commander in chief, with such remarks as may be deemed necessary.

(3) He shall, when practicable, under the direction of the captain, supervise all repairs and other work under the cognizance of the Bureau of Construction and Repair, which may be done upon a ship in a private or foreign dockyard or establishment, shall keep the captain informed of the progress of such work, and upon its completion shall make to him a detailed written report of the same.

(4) He shall examine all foreign ships and naval establishments he may be permitted to visit, and shall make detailed reports thereon of all matters that may be of interest to the Bureau of Construction and Repair.

744. He shall be assigned to quarters in accordance with his rank.

CHAPTER XIX.

WARRANT OFFICERS.

SECTION 1.—GENERAL DUTIES

745. (1) Warrant officers shall act as assistants to the heads of departments to which they belong; the boatswain and sailmaker to the equipment officer, the gunner to the ordnance officer, and the carpenter to the construction officer.

General duty. (2) They shall also perform such other duties as may be assigned them by superior authority.

(3) In their absence their duties shall be performed by the chief mates of their departments.

746. (1) They shall critically examine all stores and spare articles received and report any defect or deficiency. Spare articles shall be tried in place, to ascertain if they fit and are in all respects suitable for the purpose intended.

Stores and supplies. (2) They shall exercise a careful supervision over the expenditure of stores, exert themselves to the utmost to prevent any waste or loss, and see that all issues are applied to the purposes intended. They shall be responsible for articles issued from storerooms for use, with the intention of being returned.

Expenditure of stores. (3) They shall, upon the discovery of any loss or deterioration of stores, or damage to or defects in the ship, at once report the same to the head of department.

To report losses, etc. (4) When a ship goes out of commission they shall exercise great care that all stores and articles of outfit are carefully tallied and properly stored without loss or injury.

Going out of commission. (5) They shall report the condition of their respective departments to the executive officer daily, at 8 a. m. and at 8 p. m.

Daily reports.

SECTION 2.—THE BOATSWAIN.

748. (1) The boatswain shall frequently examine the spars and rigging. Should he discover any signs of weakness, or any defects, he shall report the same to the executive officer, and, if requiring immediate attention, to the officer of the deck.

Special duties. (2) He shall, when at sea, go aloft every morning and examine the rigging on each mast, reporting the result to the officer of the deck.

To go aloft at sea. (3) When at sea, he shall also pay particular attention to the securing of the anchors, boats, and other movable articles.

Security of articles at sea. (4) He shall pay particular attention to the ground tackle of the ship, in order that it may be always ready for use and in good condition. When at anchor he shall see that nothing interferes with a readiness to veer, slip, or bring to the chain, or to let go the spare anchors.

Ground tackle.

- Supervision of work. (5) He shall always supervise any work going on in his department.
- When to be on deck. (6) He shall be on deck generally during the day; also during the night when his services are needed.
- To report when any repairs are necessary. **749.** He shall always report to the executive officer any repairs to rigging or other work in his department that he deems necessary.
- 750.** (1) He shall be accountable to the executive officer for the condition of all boatswain's stores, whether in use or not.
- Duty in connection with stores. (2) He shall take care when stowing the hold and yeoman's storeroom, that such articles as may be needed in an emergency are kept accessible.
- Station. **751.** His station at quarters and at all hands shall be as the captain may direct.

SECTION 3.—THE GUNNER.

- 752.** (1) The gunner shall faithfully comply with the ordnance instructions in reference to the care, preservation, and use of ordnance material.
- Special duties. (2) When at sea, he shall carefully attend to the security of the battery, and use every effort, at all times, to prevent injury to any part of the armament.
- Armament. (3) He shall faithfully supervise all ordnance work, and carefully collect data for the ordnance returns.
- Supervision of work. (4) He shall perform any clerical services for the ordnance officer that the latter may require in connection with his duties as such.
- Clerical duty. (5) He shall be responsible for the efficient condition of the life buoys, and shall test them as often as necessary in order to insure their good condition. They must be kept ready for use at sea and in port, and kept primed or ready for lighting between sunset and sunrise.
- Life buoys. **753.** He shall always report to the executive and ordnance officers any repairs to the armament, or other work in his department, that he deems necessary.
- To report when any repairs are necessary. **754.** (1) He shall be accountable to the executive and ordnance officers for the condition of the armament and ordnance stores.
- Duty in connection with stores. (2) He shall issue no ordnance stores without authority from the ordnance officer.
- Station. **755.** His station at quarters shall be in accordance with the ordnance instructions. When all hands are called, it shall be where the captain may direct.

SECTION 4.—THE CARPENTER.

- 756.** (1) The carpenter shall make himself familiar with the regulations and such other instructions as may be issued from time to time concerning the care, preservation, and repair of ships, and shall strictly carry them out.
- Special duties. (2) He shall supervise the work done by the mechanics placed under him.
- Supervision of work.

- (3) He shall see that all fire extinguishing apparatus except the steam fire pumps and their appurtenances (which are under the charge of the senior engineer), are kept in order and always ready for immediate use. He shall be held accountable for the good condition of all hand pumps, with their attachments, pipes, drains, valves, and other appurtenances.
- Fire apparatus and pumps.** (4) He shall keep in place and ready for use at all times the apparatus used for battening down hatches.
- Battening down hatches.** (5) He shall see that the air and all other ports are kept in good order and water-tight. They shall only be opened at sea by permission of the executive officer, and both their opening and closing shall be reported to the officer of the deck.
- Air and other ports.** (6) He shall frequently examine the lightning conductors and see that they are kept in good condition.
- Lightning conductors.** (7) He shall, so far as possible, keep at hand and ready for use apparatus for repairing damages received in action.
- Repairing damages in action.** (8) He shall take the draft of the ship when entering and just before leaving port, and report it to the navigator.
- Draft of the ship.** (9) He shall, except where otherwise directed, be held responsible for the cleanliness and good condition of all capstans, windlasses, steering engines, winches, pumps, valves, air ducts, and pipes. So far as possible, the mechanics under him shall be utilized in the care and operation of the machinery under his charge, but such additional men shall be detailed as may be necessary for their proper care and operation.
- Responsibility.** (10) He shall assist the executive officer in the inspection and care of all compartments, water-tight doors, double bottoms, and mechanical devices for the management and safety of the vessel.
- Assistance to be given executive officer.** (11) When at sea, he shall examine the spars during every morning watch and report their condition to the officer of the deck.
- Examination of spars.**
- To report necessary repairs.** **757.** He shall always report to the executive officer any repairs that he may deem necessary.
- Duty in connection with stores.** **758.** He shall be accountable to the executive officer for the condition of all construction stores, whether in use or not.
- Station.** **759.** His duty in action is to repair damages. His station at quarters for inspection and at all hands shall be as the captain may direct.

SECTION 5.—THE SAILMAKER

- Special duties.** **760.** (1) The sailmaker shall frequently examine the sail rooms to see if the sails are dry, free from vermin, and properly tallied.
- Painted and oiled canvas.** (2) He shall take great care that no painted or oiled canvas or other material that may produce spontaneous combustion is stowed in the sail room.
- Supervision of work.** (3) He shall supervise the work done by the sailmaker's gang.
- Inspection of sails.** (4) He shall every day when at sea, during the morning watch, make an inspection of the sails bent, and report their condition to the officer of the deck.

- To report necessary repairs. **761.** He shall always report to the executive officer any repairs of sails, or other work in his department, that he deems necessary.
- Duty in connection with stores. **762.** He shall be accountable to the executive officer for the condition of all sailmaker's stores, whether in use or not.
- Station. **763.** His station at quarters and at all hands shall be as the captain may direct.

CHAPTER XX.

PETTY OFFICERS AND CREW.

SECTION 1.—THE MASTER AT ARMS.

- 764.** (1) The senior master-at-arms is the chief petty officer and chief of police of the ship. The other masters-at-arms are his assistants.
- Position.
- General duty. (2) He shall exercise a strict surveillance over the conduct of the crew.
- Berth-deck messes. (3) He shall have charge of the messes of the crew, and is responsible for the maintenance of order and decorum therein.
- Preservation of order. (4) He shall exert himself to the utmost to preserve order, insure cleanliness, and prevent any infractions of discipline in all parts of the ship.
- Reports. (5) He shall when necessary arrest offenders and report at once to the officer of the deck or to the executive officer any violation of the regulations.
- Record of punishments. **765.** He shall keep a record of punishments involving confinement, and shall report to the officer of the deck for entry in the log all cases of confinement and release of prisoners.
- 766.** At 9 a. m. daily he shall submit to the executive officer a report of all persons confined, with a statement of their offenses, the manner and date of confinement, and the authority by which the confinement was ordered.
- Report of prisoners.
- 767.** In case of serious fire, or of any sudden danger whereby the safety of the ship is imperiled, and when time will not permit a reference to superior authority, he shall release all prisoners at once, reporting the fact immediately to the officer of the deck.
- Release of prisoners in times of great danger.
- 768.** He shall examine the holds and storerooms to see if they have been closed at the appointed hour, the lights extinguished, and the keys turned in, and report the result to the executive officer when the latter makes his evening rounds.
- Inspections.
- 769.** (1) He shall be vigilant in his efforts to prevent liquor and other prohibited articles from being smuggled on board, and to prevent any of the crew from leaving the ship without authority. In cases where his suspicions have been aroused, he shall make report accordingly.
- Police duties.
- To see that lights and fires are extinguished. (2) At 8, 9, and 10 p. m. he shall make the rounds to see that fires and lights are extinguished as prescribed, reporting the result of his inspection to the officer of the deck.

- Injury to property. (3) He shall take great care that no Government property is injured, or taken out of the ship without authority.
- Prevention of thieving. (4) He shall use every possible effort to prevent thieving and to detect any person who may be guilty thereof.
- To care for private property found. (5) He shall take charge of all unclaimed private property found on board until instructions are given him as to its final disposition.
- Prevention of improper conduct. (6) He shall check all profane and bad language, quarreling, gambling, and unseemly noises, and use every effort to prevent improper conduct in any form.

770. He shall examine the bumboats and report the presence of any unwholesome or objectionable articles therein. He shall note the prices charged and report to the executive officer any exorbitant demands or cases of unfair dealing.

771. He shall have charge of the smoking lantern and shall see that it is kept lighted during smoking hours only. He shall take care that there is no smoking in unauthorized places and that the galley fires and other lights are not used by smokers.

772. At general muster, he shall answer for the members of the crew who are absent without leave or in confinement.

773. (1) He shall take charge of the effects of all absent and deceased members of the crew and hold them until disposed of by order of superior authority.

(2) He shall take charge of the bag and hammock of any one who is absent without leave, or whom he suspects of an intention to desert, reporting his action immediately to the officer of the deck.

(3) He shall take charge of the effects of liberty men when so directed.

(4) He shall be present at the sale of the effects of deserters and deceased persons.

774. When the magazine is about to be opened he shall first see that all unauthorized lights and fires are extinguished, and report the fact to the officer of the deck.

775. When an order is given to clear the lower decks he shall see that it is obeyed at once and that no unauthorized persons remain below.

776. (1) In addition to the requirements of par. 18, Art. 8, "Articles for the government of the Navy," he shall be watchful over the prisoners and visit them at least once every four hours during the day, and oftener if necessary, to ascertain their condition and needs.

(2) While he must suppress disorder among prisoners and report all delinquents, he shall be reasonable and not unduly severe in his demands.

(3) When confining prisoners he shall take care to have sufficient assistance at hand. He must always be prepared, so far as possible, to confine additional prisoners.

777. During the absence of the senior master-at-arms his duties shall be performed by the master-at-arms next in rank; and if there be no junior master-at-arms, by some one designated to act in that capacity.

SECTION 2.—OTHER MEMBERS OF THE CREW.

Yeomen and
apothecary.To keep ac-
counts.Precautions as to
lights and
fires.

778. (1) The yeomen and the apothecary shall exercise vigilance and care over the stores to which they have access.

(2) They shall keep such accounts of public stores as may be prescribed from time to time.

(3) They shall see that the regulations concerning lights in the storerooms to which they have access are strictly observed, and that every precaution is taken to prevent fire or other accident.

779. (1) Petty officers shall show in themselves a good example of subordination, courage, zeal, sobriety, neatness, and attention to duty.

(2) They shall aid to the utmost of their ability in maintaining good order, discipline, and all that concerns the efficiency of the command.

780. The members of the crew must, on all occasions, yield a ready, cheerful, and prompt obedience to those placed over them; obey all orders and regulations; be attentive to their duties and to any instructions they may receive; avoid difficulties with each other; be neat in their persons and dress; and each should endeavor by his own good conduct, respectful bearing, and zeal to promote the efficiency of the entire command.

The crew.

CHAPTER XXI.

ENLISTMENTS, DISCHARGES, ETC.

SECTION 1.—RECRUITING STATIONS.

781. (1) Officers detailed for recruiting duty shall guard against the enlistment of improper, unsound, or incompetent persons.

Officers on recruiting duty; general duties. (2) They shall make themselves familiar with all laws and regulations regarding enlistments.

(3) They shall be present daily at the rendezvous from 9 a. m. to 3 p. m., and later, if necessary.

(4) The junior officers attached to a rendezvous are assistants to the commanding officer, and shall not act as his substitute unless he is unable to attend.

782. (1) The officer in command is the recruiting officer. He shall, in order to guard against illegal enlistments, personally inspect and question those offering to enlist. He shall examine into their qualifications and determine their fitness and capacity.

Commanding officers personally to inspect recruits.

Enlistment records and recruits to be sent to receiving ship.

Duplicate shipping articles.

When authorized to pay in advance.

Weekly and daily returns to be made.

Endorsement in cases of reenlistment.

(2) On enlisting a person for the service he shall direct him to repair without delay on board the receiving ship, and shall forward to his commanding officer at the same time an enlistment record prepared at the rendezvous and signed by himself and the medical officer.

(3) He shall preserve records of all enlistments in the book provided by the Bureau of Navigation.

(4) No advance shall be allowed unless specially authorized by the Navy Department.

(5) He shall make every Saturday evening to the Navy Department a weekly report of enlistments, stating the number enlisted in each rating during the week, and to the commandant of the station a daily report, using the prescribed forms.

(6) He shall write over his official signature, on the face of every honorable discharge or continuous-service certificate presented, the date of reenlistment.

783. (1) Every person before being enlisted must pass the physical examination prescribed in the medical instructions.

Examination of recruits.

that he makes a true statement of his age to the best of his knowledge and belief.

Enlistment of non-English speaking persons.

Ordinary seamen and seamen.

(2) Each recruit shall be required to declare on oath, in presence of the commanding officer of the ship or rendezvous, that he makes a true statement of his age to the best of his knowledge and belief.

(3) No person shall be enlisted who does not understand and speak the English language.

(4) No person, except an honorably discharged apprentice, shall be enlisted as ordinary seaman, unless he shall have been two years at sea, nor as seaman unless he shall have been four years at sea, before the mast. In both cases applicants shall be required to pass a satisfactory examination.

(5) A candidate for enlistment as a machinist must be a machinist by trade, must know the names and uses of the various parts of marine engines and boilers, and must be able to perform work with various tools in a machine shop, including bench work.

(6) He must be able to write legibly and must understand arithmetic.

(7) He must be physically sound, and at the date of first enlistment must be not less than twenty-one nor more than thirty-five years of age.

(8) Machinists who have had no experience at sea with marine engines will be enlisted as "Machinists, second-class."

(9) Machinists who have had experience at sea with marine engines for one year, may be enlisted as "Machinists, first-class."

(10) No person will be enlisted as chief machinist unless he holds a permanent appointment as such.

(11) The examination of candidates for enlistment as machinists, regarding their knowledge of engines and boilers must be made in the engine rooms of ships; and regarding their knowledge of machine work, in the workshops of navy yards.

(12) Chief machinists will have charge of engine-room watches. Machinists, first-class, will, if qualified, be given charge of an engine-room watch when there are not a sufficient number of chief machinists on board to perform this duty.

(13) Machinists, second-class, will be assigned to duty as water tenders and oilers. All machinists will perform such other duties as may be assigned them.

SECTION 2.—RECEIVING SHIPS.

784. (1) The commanding officer of a receiving ship shall receipt daily to the officer commanding the rendezvous for the recruits sent on board; and if, after an examination by himself and the medical officer, they shall be found fit for the service, he shall cause them to be entered on the books and paid such advance as may be allowed; and he shall receipt to the recruiting officer for their enlistment records and other papers.

(2) He shall have the clothing and bedding of all recruits carefully examined and marked, and lists of them taken when they are first received. He shall not allow them to keep on board any clothing not authorized by the regulations.

(3) He shall not allow clothing or small stores to be issued to recruits without his written order.

(4) He shall adopt proper precautions to prevent desertion, and shall not allow any recruits liberty to go on shore, if in debt, without the consent of the commandant of the station.

785. (1) The executive officer shall keep copies of the descriptive lists of all recruits, and a record of all transfers and other changes.

(2) Separate books shall be kept for the crew of the ship.

(3) A return for each week, ending on Saturday, and signed by the commanding officer, shall be made to the Navy Department, showing all changes in recruits that have taken place by reason of death, desertion, discharge, apprehension, surrender, or transfer.

(4) Enlistment records shall be forwarded to the bureau as enlistments occur; and a list of the recruits received, with their ratings and the numbers of their enlistment records, shall be transmitted at the end of each month.

Duties of commanding officer.

Clothing list.

To give orders for all issues to recruits.

To guard against desertion.

Records and returns.

Separate books for crew.

Weekly report of changes.

Monthly report of men enlisted.

786. If the captain of a ship to which men are transferred finds cause of complaint or dissatisfaction with them, the commandant shall, upon the captain's request, order a survey, on the report of which he shall decide the case; but no men shall be returned and exchanged except by the commandant's written order, in which the reasons for the same shall be given.

Surveys in case of dissatisfaction with draft received.

787. (1) The captain, under the direction of the commandant of the station, shall have recruits drilled at the guns, howitzers, small arms, sails, heaving the lead, exercising in boats, etc. Particular attention shall be paid to the instruction of apprentices and landsmen.

Exercises and instruction of recruits.

(2) Recruits shall not be employed on duties not connected with the receiving ship, except by the specific order of the commandant; and when so employed they shall remain under the direction of officers of the Navy. Except in an emergency, commandants of navy yards shall not require or authorize the employment of enlisted men in a yard upon duties other than such as are connected with the equipment of ships, or with the preparation of their outfit or stores.

Employed at work outside.

788. The captain and other officers attached to a receiving ship shall conform to the regulations for other ships in commission, as far as applicable, and shall live and mess on board, unless specially exempted by the Secretary of the Navy.

Officers to live and mess on board.

SECTION 3.—ENLISTMENTS, DISCHARGES, RATING, AND DISRATING.

789. (1) Enlistments are authorized—

(a) At naval rendezvous and on board of receiving ships established by the Navy Department.

Enlistments, where authorized.

(b) On board of cruising ships when necessary to fill vacancies in complements, except in ports where rendezvous or receiving ships are established.

(c) On board vessels of the Coast Survey and Fish Commission, and at naval stations when necessary to fill vacancies in an established complement.

(2) Boys will be enlisted as apprentices on board the receiving ships at Boston, New York, and Philadelphia, at the training station, Newport, R. I., and by special authority of the Department, on board the receiving ship at Mare Island, Cal.

(3) Any general-service man discharged from a cruising ship by reason of expiration of service may be reenlisted on board of said ship to fill the vacancy created by such discharge.

790. (1) Enlistments for duty on board cruising vessels of the Navy shall be for the term of three years, general service.

Terms of enlistment.

(2) Enlistments for duty on board vessels of the Coast Survey shall be for the term of "cruise," not to exceed five years.

(3) Enlistments for duty on board receiving or stationary ships, tugs, or boats, at naval stations and for vessels of the Fish Commission shall be for the term of one year, special service; except that the Department will, as occasion may arise, assign to such ships men who have served twenty years as enlisted men in the general service of the Navy, who shall receive all the benefits of their continuous-service certificates.

made on his discharge, and said discharge shall not thereafter entitle the holder thereof to reenlistment. Pending a reply from the Department, the discharge shall be held by the recruiting officer, and the holder may, if he so elect, remain during such time on board ship.

796. (1) The shipping articles and laws relating to enlistments must be read and explained by the recruiting officer to every person about to be enlisted.

(2) Fraudulent enlistment, and the receipt of any pay or allowance thereunder, is an offense against naval discipline and is punishable by general court-martial. (Act approved March 3, 1893.)

(3) The full name of every person enlisted, including all Christian names, shall be written in the first entry of the first and final sheets of the enlistment record.

797. (1) First enlistment in the Navy will be made in the following ratings only: Seamen, ordinary seamen, apprentices third-class, landsmen, shipwrights, blacksmiths, plumbers and fitters, sailmakers,

machinists first and second class, boilermakers, copper-smiths, firemen first and second class, coal passers, apothecaries, painters, officers' stewards and cooks, mess attendants, ship's cooks fourth class, bandmasters, musicians first and second class, buglers.

(2) Men enlisted as landsmen for special positions shall have the fact stated on their enlistment records.

(3) Ship's cooks and baymen may, within three months from date of honorable discharge, reenlist in the rating in which discharged.

(4) Ages upon first enlistment shall not exceed the following: Landsmen, 25 years; baymen, mess attendants, and ordinary seamen, 30 years; seamen, mechanics, engineer's force, and landsmen with trades, 35 years.

(5) A candidate for examination and first enlistment as apothecary must be a graduate of some recognized college of pharmacy, and must be between twenty-one and twenty-eight years of age.

(6) Apothecaries for duty on cruising vessels will be enlisted for three years, general service, and will receive the benefits of honorable discharge and continuous service. Those for duty on receiving and stationary ships, or for duty on vessels of the Fish Commission, will be enlisted for one year, special service; those for duty on vessels of the Coast Survey will be enlisted for the cruise, not to exceed five years.

(7) Applications for first enlistment as apothecary must be referred to the Bureau of Navigation.

(8) When practicable, applicants for the position of apothecary will be examined by a board of three medical officers. They must pass the usual physical examination, and must present testimonials or certificates as to character, good habits, and sobriety. They will also be required to pass a satisfactory professional examination.

798. (1) Petty officers shall be selected from continuous-service men, preferably ex-apprentices and seamen gunners, and will, when practicable, be detailed for ships by the Department.

(2) Captains of ships in home waters, or on the North Atlantic station, must immediately inform the Department when vacancies occur for petty officers and submit, with recommendations, the names and records of men qualified for the vacant positions. Captains of ships on foreign stations will fill vacant positions of petty officers, report their action to the Department, and submit the records of the men upon whom acting appointments have been conferred.

(3) When a man is selected for the position of a petty officer, the captain shall issue to him an acting appointment, which shall hold good for six months unless revoked for cause. Such acting appointment may be revoked at any time by the captain of the ship, should the petty officer prove not qualified for the position he may be holding. Petty officers holding acting appointments shall receive the pay of the rating.

(4) When a petty officer has served satisfactorily in every respect under an acting appointment for the probationary period designated, the captain shall recommend him to the Department for a permanent appointment. Should the Department not approve the recommendation for a permanent appointment, or should the captain consider further probationary service advisable, the acting appointment may be renewed.

(5) Should a petty officer holding a permanent appointment be advanced to a higher rating, or transferred to another rating in the same class, he shall be given an acting appointment in said rating and be required to serve under such appointment a probationary period of three months, subject to the rules given in paragraphs 3 and 4 of this Article.

(6) When an acting appointment is renewed or revoked, the word "Renewed" or "Revoked," with the cause of revocation, shall be endorsed across its face over the signature of the captain.

(7) Special-service men may be rated as petty officers on board of stationary ships and at naval stations, but shall not be given appointments as such.

(8) Continuous-service certificates, acting and permanent appointments, are the property of the men to whom they have been issued, and must be delivered to them upon transfer or discharge. While the men are serving on board of a ship, their certificates and appointments shall be deposited with the captain for safe-keeping.

(9) A petty officer who has received an appointment from the Department shall not be disgraced except by sentence of a general or summary court-martial.

Transfer or discharge of a petty officer. **799.** (1) Enlistment records shall show the dates of issue, renewal, and revocation of all appointments, both acting and permanent.

(2) The transfer of a petty officer holding an acting appointment from one cruising ship to another, to a receiving ship, or to a hospital, shall not involve reduction in rating; but the probationary service required to obtain a permanent appointment must be passed in cruising ships.

(3) At the end of his enlistment, a petty officer shall be discharged in the rating of the appointment, permanent or acting, in which he may be then serving.

(4) A petty officer, honorably discharged with a permanent appointment, who presents himself for reenlistment within three months from date of discharge, shall, if physically qualified, be enlisted in the rating of said appointment.

(5) A petty officer, honorably discharged with an acting appointment, who reenlists within three months from date of discharge, shall receive credit for the probationary service performed under said appointment.

Advancements in ratings. **800.** (1) As far as practicable each class of petty officers shall be recruited from the next lower class, and they shall be advanced but one class at a time.

(2) Special reports shall be made to the Department, by the captain, of any petty officers who may show marked ability for the positions of chief petty officers.

(3) Ordinary seamen and landsmen may, when qualified, be advanced to fill vacancies in the ratings of seaman and ordinary seaman, respectively.

801. (1) Any person in the Navy, enlisted for general service, who is recommended by his captain for a testimonial for fidelity, obedience, and ability during his term of service, and who is a desirable person to retain, shall, upon the expiration of his enlistment, receive an honorable discharge.

(2) When deciding upon the claim of an enlisted man to an honorable discharge, the captain must give due weight to the recommendations of all other captains under whom the man may have served during his current enlistment, as shown by his enlistment record.

802. The following persons are entitled to an ordinary discharge only:

- (a) All who enlisted for other than general service.
- (b) All general-service men who are not recommended by the captain for a testimonial for fidelity, obedience, and ability during their term of service.
- (c) All who are discharged before the expiration of their term of enlistment at their own request, or for their own convenience.

803. (1) A dishonorable discharge can be given only in accordance with the sentence of a general court-martial.

(2) A bad conduct discharge can be given only by sentence of a general or summary court-martial. Discharge by sentence of a summary court-martial can not be given effect in a foreign port.

(3) When a dishonorable or bad-conduct discharge is given, an ordinary discharge form shall be used, and the words "dishonorable discharge," or "discharged for bad conduct by sentence of a general (or summary) court-martial" shall be written across the face and signed by the captain.

804. (1) Whenever any enlisted man, not holding a continuous-service certificate, is discharged from the naval service, either the form of honorable or that of ordinary discharge shall be used.

(2) If the person discharged holds a continuous-service certificate, neither form of discharge will be necessary, but the appropriate column of the certificate shall be filled out, and the character of the discharge, such as "honorable," "ordinary," "bad conduct," or "dishonorable" shall be designated therein; if either of the last two, a brief statement of the cause shall be made in an endorsement.

(3) When an ordinary discharge is given, the captain shall endorse across its face, over his signature, whether or not the man is recommended for reenlistment. The same endorsement shall be made on the enlistment record with the reasons for such recommendation.

805. Every discharge must contain the enlistment record, conduct record, descriptive list, and state of account.

806. (1) No person shall be discharged outside of the United States unless by order of the Navy Department, or in accordance with the sentence of a general court-martial, with the following exceptions:

(a) Upon the expiration of the term of enlistment of a man enlisted within the United States, whose detention on board is not essential to the public interests, he may be discharged upon his own written request, by order of the senior officer present; provided said request states that the applicant waives all claim for transportation at public expense and all consular aid.

(b) Men who have enlisted outside of the United States, upon the expiration of their terms of enlistment, or the recommendation of a board of survey.

(c) Men whose discharge by purchase has been authorized.

(2) Whenever a man who enlisted within the United States is discharged in a foreign port, or a man who enlisted in an Atlantic port is discharged in a Pacific port of the United States, or a man who enlisted in a Pacific port is discharged in an Atlantic port of the United States, in accordance with his written request, in which he waives all claim to transportation to the United States, or to the Pacific or Atlantic coasts of the United States, the original of such request must be forwarded to the Bureau of Navigation and a duplicate thereof must be entered in full, after the last quarterly entry, on the enlistment record of the man, which duplicate must be signed by the applicant in the presence of a commissioned officer of the Navy, who must also sign this record as witness to such signature.

(3) All other written requests of enlisted men regarding discharge while absent from the United States, or from the coasts of the United States where they may have enlisted, in which claims to transportation at Government expense may be waived, must, if granted, be entered on the enlistment record in the same manner.

807. Any person serving in the Navy may, when within the United States, be discharged by the written order of the senior officer present for either of the following reasons, but not otherwise, except by authority from the Navy Department:

(a) Upon the expiration of his term of service, whether enlisted within or without the United States.

(b) By sentence of a general or summary court-martial.

When entitled to discharge.

808. Enlisted persons in the naval service of the United States are only entitled to their discharge upon the expiration of their term of service.

Discharge for cause or by purchase.

809. (1) No enlisted person in the naval service of the United States shall be discharged therefrom, before the expiration of his term of enlistment, except for cause, or by purchase.

(2) Discharge by purchase is not an absolute and unconditional right, but a privilege which may be granted by the Navy Department.

(3) No enlisted man can purchase his discharge while he is in debt to the Government, or until he has served at least three months of his enlistment.

(4) An enlisted man procuring discharge by purchase thereby forfeits all benefits due to continuous service or honorable discharge.

(5) Applications for discharge by purchase will not be considered unless based upon valid reasons, which must be fully set forth by the applicant, and verified by the commanding officer if practicable.

(6) No man will be allowed to purchase his discharge a second time.

(7) When the vessel upon which an applicant for discharge is serving is in United States waters, or attached to the North Atlantic Station, applications for such discharge will be made to the Department through the proper channels. If the vessel is on a foreign station such application will be made to the commander in chief, who will take such action as he may deem proper, provided the applicant, in his application, waives all claim to transportation or consular aid. Should the commander in chief not grant the discharge, application may then be made to the Department, through the prescribed channels.

(8) The price of discharge during the fourth month of enlistment will be twenty-five per cent of the yearly pay of the applicant; during the fifth month thirty per cent, and so on, increasing five per cent per month until the fourteenth month, when the maximum price is reached; during the fifteenth month the price will be ninety-five per cent of the maximum price; in the sixteenth month, ninety per cent, and so on, decreasing five

per cent per month, until the thirty-fourth month, when he may apply for discharge without payment.

(9) In addition to the purchase price of discharge as prescribed in paragraph 8 of this Article, men who have received three months' extra pay in consideration of reenlistment shall be required to refund the amount of such extra pay as a condition precedent to the purchase of discharge.

(10) Applications for discharge from men who have served less than four months of their enlistment or reenlistment will not be considered.

810. Persons who are apprehended or who surrender themselves as deserters or stragglers from the Navy, shall not be entitled to discharge until they have served out the period of their unauthorized absence.

Returned desert-
ers to serve out
full time.

Yeomen.

811. Yeomen shall not be discharged until the stores under their charge shall have been examined and satisfactorily accounted for.

812. Should there be no honorable discharge forms at hand upon the expiration of the term of enlistment of any person who is entitled to receive one, an ordinary discharge form may be used; the words "entitled to honorable discharge," however, must be written across the face and signed by the captain. The holder thereof may, by communicating with the Bureau of Navigation, Navy Department, exchange such a paper for an honorable discharge.

No honorable dis-
charge forms
at hand.

813. (1) Any person who, upon the expiration of a three years' enlistment, receives an honorable discharge, or a recommendation for reenlistment endorsed upon an ordinary discharge, shall, upon reenlistment for three years within three months from the date of his discharge, receive in exchange for said discharge a continuous-service certificate.

Exchange of dis-
charge for con-
tinuous-ser-
vice certificate.

(2) When said discharge is surrendered for exchange, the date of reenlistment shall be endorsed in red ink across its face, over the signature of the commander of the ship or rendezvous where the man reenlisted, and also the amount of the gratuity credited to his account, over the signature of the pay officer. The discharge shall then be forwarded to the Bureau of Navigation.

814. Continuous-service certificates shall be prepared and issued by the Bureau of Navigation to men who make application for and are entitled thereto, upon the receipt of the discharge from the commander of the ship or rendezvous where the men reenlist. The increase of pay for continuous service shall begin immediately upon reenlistment.

Continuous-ser-
vice certi-
ficates issued by
Bureau of Nav-
igation.

815. When any person holding a continuous-service certificate is discharged, who, in the opinion of his captain, is unworthy to be retained in the service, the words "Not recommended for reenlistment" shall be endorsed upon his certificate and enlistment record, with the reasons therefor.

Continuous-ser-
vice men not
recommended
for reenlist-
ment.

816. (1) The continuous-service certificate shall confer all the benefits of an honorable discharge in cases where persons are recommended therefor, and must always state, in the proper column, whether the discharge is "honorable," "ordinary," "for bad conduct," or "dishonorable."

Advantages of
continuous-ser-
vice certi-
ficates.

(2) In the old form of "honorable discharge and continuous-service certificates" the character of discharge will be written in the column headed "Date of discharge," immediately above the date.

(3) A continuous-service certificate entitles the holder to three months' extra pay or bounty, provided his last discharge is marked "honorable" and the reenlistment takes place within three months.

817. When any person whose retention in the service is desirable shall be transferred or discharged, an endorsement in red ink to that effect and the rating for which best qualified, shall be made upon his enlistment record by the captain.

818. Persons in lower ratings than petty officer, discharged by reason of the expiration of their enlistment, shall also be discharged in the rating in which they are serving.

819. (1) The order of the captain to the executive officer to discharge a person may be verbal.

(2) The order to the pay officer to pay off a person and close his account must be in writing.

(3) The name and rating of the person discharged, cause of discharge, and any claim waived must be entered in the log.

820. (1) Marks for professional qualifications and conduct, recommendations for honorable discharge and good-conduct medal, offenses committed and punishments awarded, must be entered upon the enlistment record of every enlisted person promptly at the end of each quarter, and upon his transfer, discharge, desertion or death; and these entries must be immediately signed by the captain.

(2) The following additional information, in cases of discharge or death, must be written on the enlistment record and signed by the captain, who shall then forward it to the Bureau of Navigation:

(a) *Discharge.*—Date, place, cause, authority for, character of, state of account.

(b) *Death.*—Date, place, cause, place of burial, state of account.

821. An enlisted man rated as mate or appointed a warrant officer or clerk is not thereby discharged from his enlistment.

822. Should an enlisted petty officer be reduced by sentence of a court-martial to a rating below that of a petty officer, the privilege of reenlistment as such in his next enlistment is forfeited.

823. Men shall not be appointed as petty officers in the artificer branch unless they have the trade represented in the rating.

824. (1) No person shall be reduced below the rating in which he was received on board, except as provided for in Art. 798, par. 3, by order of the Navy Department, or by sentence of a court-martial.

(2) A summary court-martial may disrate any rated person for incompetency.

825. The rating and pay of enlisted persons who may be transferred for discharge upon expiration of enlistment or on account of having a short time to serve, shall not be changed by such transfer.

826. Whenever a change of rating takes place the captain shall give to the pay officer an order in writing, stating the change of rating and the date from which it takes effect.

Desirable men,
rating best
qualified to
fill.

Rates for dis-
charge.

Details of dis-
charge.

Enlistment re-
cords, entries
to be made on.

Additional en-
tries in cases of
discharge or
death.

Enlisted men not
discharged upon
promotion.

Reduction of an
enlisted petty
officer.

Artificers to have
trades of rat-
ings.

Restrictions as to
disratings.

Men transferred
for discharge
not to be dis-
rated.

Changes in
rating.

827. Any alien of the age of twenty-one years and upward who has enlisted or may enlist in the United States Navy or Marine Corps, and has served or may hereafter serve five consecutive years in the United States Navy, or one enlistment in the United States Marine Corps, and has been or may hereafter be honorably discharged, shall be admitted to become a citizen of the United States upon his petition, without any previous declaration of his intention to become such; and the court admitting such alien shall, in addition to proof of good moral character, be satisfied by competent proof of such person's service in and honorable discharge from the United States Navy or Marine Corps. (Act of Congress, approved July 26, 1894.)

828. (1) Every continuous-service seaman, of good standing as to character and conduct, who is conversant with the drills, routines, and customs of the service, the handling and care of ordnance and electrical material, who displays ability to command and instruct men, and who has successfully completed the prescribed course of instruction for seamen gunners, shall receive, from the Bureau of Navigation, a certificate as seaman gunner.

(2) Inspectors of ordnance shall make to the Bureau of Navigation reports of the proficiency of seamen, who may be given, under their supervision, the prescribed course of instruction for seamen gunners.

(3) Men holding certificates as seamen gunners are entitled to the pay prescribed for said rating, and are entitled to reenlist as such.

829. Landsmen enlisted for baymen shall be given a course of instruction on board a receiving ship or at a naval hospital before being drafted for service in a sea-going ship.

830. Buglers will be supplied from the station at Newport, upon application to the Navy Department; but no person detailed for such duty shall hold the rate or receive the pay of bugler during his term of service as an apprentice.

831. Every change in rating, with the reason therefor, shall be fully entered in the log.

SECTION 6.—TRANSFERS.

832. The transfer of an enlisted man from one ship or station to another, other than as provided for in Art. 833, shall only be made as follows:

(a) In home ports, by order of the Bureau of Navigation.
 (b) For temporary service between the ships of a fleet or squadron on the coast of the United States, by the commander in chief; by the commander in chief of a fleet or squadron, or the senior officer, in foreign waters, when the interests of the service require it; but the Bureau of Navigation shall be informed without delay of such changes.

833. (1) Sick persons may be sent to a hospital at any time upon recommendation of a medical board of survey, by order of a commandant or senior officer present.

(2) When any petty officer or enlisted person is sent from a ship within the limits of the United States to a hospital for treatment, or from a ship on a foreign station to a hospital within the limits of that station, his accounts shall be retained on board the vessel to which he is attached, and he shall continue to hold the rating in which he was serving.

(3) Such issues as may be necessary for the health and comfort of men in hospitals in the United States during the absence of the ships to which

they are attached shall, upon the order of the commandant of the station, be made by the pay officer of the nearest receiving ship in the manner prescribed in Art. 1314, for issues of clothing and small stores to supernumeraries entitled to pay.

(4) The transfer of a petty officer or an enlisted man to a hospital for treatment shall not be considered as creating a vacancy, except when the ship to which he was attached is about to leave the limits of the United States for a foreign port, or when he is sent from a ship in a foreign port to a hospital in the United States. In such cases his accounts shall be transferred to the receiving ship nearest the hospital, and the vacancy thus made may be filled.

(5) In cases when there is a probability that men will be under treatment for an indefinite period, authority will be granted by the Department to transfer their accounts to a receiving ship, and to fill their vacancies.

(6) The pay of an enlisted man, when at a hospital in the United States, ceases when his term of enlistment expires; he may be retained for treatment. When at a hospital on a foreign station, his pay continues until he is returned to the United States, even after his term of enlistment has expired.

Sick persons transferred to Philadelphia hospital.

(7) Persons transferred to the naval hospital at Philadelphia shall be directed to report to the Governor of the Naval Home.

Transfer of prisoners sent to a penitentiary.

834. When prisoners are sent to a penitentiary in accordance with a sentence of court-martial, their accounts shall be forwarded to the receiving ship nearest the place of confinement, accompanied by a letter of advice.

Transfer papers.

835. (1) In every case of transfer of a man from one ship or station to another, the following papers shall be transmitted:

(a) Enlistment record, with all entries to date of transfer, signed by the captain and the medical officer.

(b) Clothing list.

(c) Transfer accounts.

(2) When sent to a naval hospital, a conduct report shall accompany the hospital ticket, and one shall be returned with the man when discharged. A memorandum of his accounts, when they are not transferred to the nearest receiving ship, shall be furnished the commandant of the station.

836. When men are transferred to a command without their accounts and other transfer papers, the commanding officer shall, if necessary to obtain the accounts and papers, report the fact without delay to the Navy Department, giving the names and ratings of the men and such other information as can be obtained.

Men transferred without their accounts.

Transfers between home stations.

837. When men are transferred from one station or ship to another on the Atlantic coast they shall be supplied with cooked rations, if the period of transit be less than twenty-four hours.

SECTION 5.—APPRENTICES.

Age limits and term of enlistment for apprentices.

838. Boys between the ages of fourteen and seventeen years may, with the consent of their parents or guardians, be enlisted to serve in the Navy until they shall arrive at the age of twenty-one years.

Bureau of Navigation controls enlistment and training.

839. The enlistment and training of apprentices for the Navy will be conducted under the direction and supervision of the Bureau of Navigation.

Enlistment, where made.

840. Apprentices shall be enlisted only on board such receiving and stationary ships as the Department may direct.

Parent or guardian to accompany boy wishing to enlist.

841. Each boy presenting himself for enlistment must be accompanied by his father, or by his mother in case the father be deceased, or by his legally appointed guardian in case he has neither father nor mother living, and the parent or guardian presenting the boy must sign the prescribed "consent, declaration, and oath" which forms part of the shipping articles.

When parent or guardian is unable to appear.

842. In cases where parents or guardians may, by reason of distance, infirmity, or other causes, be unable to appear at the place of enlistment, they will, on written application to the commanding officer of either of the ships upon which enlistments are made, be furnished with the printed form of "consent, declaration, and oath," in duplicate, by executing which the enlistment will be perfected should the boys be accepted by the board of examining officers.

Necessary qualifications for boys.

843. (1) Boys enlisted for the service must be of robust frame, intelligent, of perfectly sound and healthy constitution, free from any physical defects or malformation, and not subject to fits.

Must be able to read and write.

(2) They must be able to read and write. In special cases, where the boy shows a general intelligence and is otherwise qualified, he may be enlisted notwithstanding that his reading and writing are imperfect.

Agreement to serve must be explained to recruits.

(3) All boys enlisting as apprentices must voluntarily sign an agreement to serve in the Navy until twenty-one years of age, which agreement must, before being signed, be carefully read and explained to each boy by the recruiting officer.

To be enlisted as third-class apprentices.

(4) All boys shall be enlisted as third-class apprentices, and shall be continued in this rating while at the training station and while in training ships.

Must be of good character.

(5) No boy who has been convicted of crime or is of known bad character shall be enlisted.

Board to examine recruits.

844. The board of examining officers for enlisting boys shall consist of the captain, one line officer, and the senior medical officer of the ship.

Discharge of apprentices.

845. (1) No apprentice will be discharged from the service before the expiration of his enlistment except for inaptitude for the service, or upon the sentence of a court-martial or the recommendation of a medical board of survey, or by purchase.

Discharge for inaptitude.

(2) Discharges for inaptitude will be ordered only by the Bureau of Navigation.

Copies of descriptive list to be sent to receiving ships.

(3) Whenever an apprentice is discharged for bad conduct or inaptitude a copy of his descriptive list shall be sent to every receiving ship where apprentices are enlisted.

Apprentices may obtain discharge by purchase.

(4) Apprentices may apply for discharge by purchase, during the first eighteen months of enlistment.

Apprentices may obtain discharge by purchase.

(5) The price of discharge during the first three months will be the whole amount of pay from date of enlistment to date of discharge; during the fourth month, thirty per cent of one

year's pay; during the fifth month, thirty-five per cent of one year's pay, and so on, increasing five per cent per month until the eighteenth month, when the price will be one full year's pay.

(6) In addition to the above-specified sum all applications must be accompanied by a deposit equal to the value of the outfit of clothing received, less any amount that may be due the applicant on the paymaster's books.

(7) All applications must be accompanied by the consent of parent or guardian in the same manner as was required at the time of enlistment.

(8) Should any apprentice during his minority be discharged at his own request, or at the request of his parents, guardians, or friends, the value of the outfit of clothing given to him at enlistment must be checked against his account, and any indebtedness to the United States must be refunded.

When value of outfit must be refunded.

Parents to be notified before discharged.

(9) Before discharging an apprentice under the provisions of this article, the captain shall, if practicable, notify his parents or guardian, and allow a reasonable time for means to be sent to defray the boy's expenses to his home.

846. Apprentices who are honorably discharged at the expiration of their enlistment shall, upon reenlistment within three months from the date of discharge, be entitled to all the benefits of continuous service for the period of service during minority.

Time as apprentices to count as continuous service.

Entitled to benefit of pension laws.

847. Boys while serving as apprentices in the Navy are entitled to the benefit of the naval pension laws.

848. As soon after enlistment as practicable, apprentices will be transferred to the training station at Newport; and no apprentice shall be retained at other stations for a longer period than one month. Commandants of other stations shall give notice to the commandant of the training station when drafts of apprentices are to be sent, in order that arrangements may be made to receive them.

Transfer of recruits to training stations.

Duties of commandant of training station.

849. The commandant of the training station shall be charged with the general superintendence and government of the station, and the care of the grounds, buildings, and ships connected with it.

850. All officers, instructors, and apprentices, attached to or temporarily serving at the station shall be under his command. The officers shall perform such duties of instruction and drill as he may assign them.

All officers and others under his direction.

Commandant to establish routines, etc.

851. He shall establish the course of instruction, the dietary, and the routines of study and exercises at the station, subject to the approval of the Bureau of Navigation.

Officers to be borne on the books of stationary ships.

852. The commandant and the officers on duty at the training station shall be borne on the books of the stationary training ship thereto attached.

853. (1) Apprentices shall remain at the training station for a period of six months, during which they shall receive instruction in reading, writing, arithmetic, and the rudiments of the seaman's profession. At the termination of the period of instruction at the training station, they shall be transferred to the cruising training ships.

Instruction of apprentices.

(2) Should any apprentice be reported not qualified, from sickness or other cause, for transfer to a cruising training ship, he may, with the approval of the bureau, be retained for a further period of six months.

854. The commandant shall appoint a permanent board, consisting of the line officer next in rank and the officers in charge of departments of instruction, who shall scrutinize quarterly the record and relative merit of each apprentice, and recommend for discharge such apprentices as show no aptitude for the service, or make no progress in instruction, or whose example may be injurious to their companions, or whose habits unfit them for the service. Such apprentices shall be reported to the Bureau of Navigation for such action as may be deemed advisable. A boy found deficient, but considered worthy of further trial, may be continued if recommended by the board. The board shall also designate, when required, those apprentices who are found, upon examination, to be qualified for transfer to the cruising training ships.

855. Apprentices shall not be allowed to use tobacco in any form while serving at the training station or on board a stationary ship.

856. The discipline on board the training ships must be enforced with firmness and consistency. Mild means may be employed at first, to be followed by severer measures if the former fail to correct offenses.

857. (1) Deserving boys transferred from a cruising training ship for service in regular cruising ships shall be rated and transferred as apprentices, second class.

(2) Boys transferred for service as apprentices, third class, shall, if qualified, be advanced to apprentices, second class, after six months' service in regular cruising ships.

858. The cruising training ships shall make a summer and a winter cruise, and no apprentice shall, except in cases of emergency, be transferred to the general service until he shall have made both cruises.

859. When practicable, one-half of the number of apprentices on board the cruising training ships will be changed every six months. Apprentices who have made two cruises will, unless recommended for discharge, be transferred to ships of the general service.

860. (1) At the end of a cruise, the captain of each cruising training ship shall forward to the Bureau of Navigation a list of such apprentices who have made one cruise as should, in his opinion, be discharged for inaptitude.

(2) He shall inform the bureau at the same time of the number of apprentices that will be required to fill his complement after transfers and discharges.

861. He shall pay careful attention to the sanitary conditions of his command, and make frequent inspections of the quantity and quality of the food issued to the apprentices.

862. He shall be responsible for the proper care and instruction of the apprentices under his command. The course of instruction begun at the training station shall be continued progressively on board the cruising training ships, and the routine of exercises and the system of discipline for apprentices shall be based upon those in force at the training station.

863. The regulations governing the behavior of apprentices, together with the scale of punishments for various offenses, shall be posted in a conspicuous place on board of each training ship.

864. When practicable, apprentices whose conduct warrants the indulgence shall at the end of a cruise be granted a leave of absence not to exceed ten days, such leave to be granted only to those who are out of debt or who make a deposit to cover indebtedness.

865. (1) A quarterly examination shall be held on board of each cruising training ship by a board composed of the executive officer, the navigator, and the senior watch officer. They shall make a report of the result to the captain, accompanied by such recommendations, for his guidance and information, as are required in Arts. 857 and 860.

(2) The marks given by this board shall be entered in the appropriate columns of the conduct book and enlistment records.

866. The crews of the cruising training ships will be composed of men especially adapted for that particular service, as regards character, intelligence, and professional qualifications. Whenever a cruising training ship visits a naval station, the Bureau of Navigation may authorize the transfer to the receiving ship of persons reported by the captain as unsuitable for the training service, and shall require a careful selection to be made of persons to fill all vacancies.

867. (1) On board cruising ships in the general service, apprentices shall form a part of the regular complement.

(2) When the number of apprentices available for transfer will permit, they will be detailed to ships by the Bureau of Navigation in place of an equal number of ordinary seamen.

(3) In such cases, whenever vacancies occur among the apprentices which can not be filled by others, they shall be filled by ordinary seamen until the regular complement is reestablished.

868. (1) Apprentices in the general service shall be stationed in different parts of the ship, their stations being changed, as far as practicable, every three months in order to acquaint them with the working of all parts.

(2) They shall not be detailed for duty as messengers for a longer period than three months, nor shall they be detailed for duty in the fire room or as mess cooks, unless in case of necessity.

869. The instruction of apprentices shall be continued in general cruising ships, as nearly as possible in conformity with the instruction on cruising training ships.

870. Captains of ships having apprentices on board shall cause them to be examined quarterly by a board of three officers, and the marks thus obtained entered on the conduct book and enlistment records.

871. Properly qualified apprentices shall be rated apprentice, first class, after they shall have served one year in cruising ships of war.

To be sent home on expiration of enlistment.

872. Apprentices whose terms of enlistment expire abroad shall be sent to the United States for discharge, unless they desire to reenlist.

Apprentices acting as buglers.

873. All orders and regulations in regard to the advancement in rating and the instruction of apprentices on board cruising ships, either of the training squadron or the general service, shall apply to apprentices who may be performing the duty of bugler.

SECTION 6.—DESERTIONS.

All officers to check desertion and straggling.

874. Every endeavor shall be made by officers to check desertion and absence without leave, and to use all legal means to apprehend promptly all persons who may be guilty of either.

Desertion and absence without leave defined.

875. Absence without leave, with a manifest intention not to return, shall be regarded as desertion.

Absence for ten days.

876. Absence without leave, with a probability that the person does not intend to desert, shall at first be regarded as straggling, but at the end of ten days as desertion.

Surrender after departure of ship.

877. If a man deserts his ship which is about to sail, or overstays his leave until after the ship sails, with manifest intention of escaping his duty, and delivers himself on board another ship as a straggler, such offense shall be considered as desertion.

Entries to be made.

878. The captain shall cause the proper entries of the facts, of which he shall be the judge, to be made in the log and on the pay officer's books.

The date of desertion.

879. In case of desertion from duty, the date of desertion shall be the date when the man leaves his duty. When the desertion is from leave, the date of desertion shall be the

date at which the leave expired.

880. The provisions of the six foregoing articles in this section are intended for guidance in making the proper entries on the records when men absent themselves, but not for the guidance of courts-martial in judicially determining whether a man is guilty of desertion.

Amount of reward authorized.

881. A reward not exceeding twenty dollars may be offered for the recovery of a deserter, and one not exceeding ten dollars for the recovery of a straggler. The reward offered should not exceed what is necessary to secure the arrest, and in neither case shall it be paid until the man is delivered on

board the ship to which he belongs, or, if she has left the port, to the senior officer present. A reward paid for the apprehension and delivery of a deserter or straggler shall be checked against his account.

Aid of civil authorities in apprehending absentees.

882. In all cases in which the aid of the civil authorities is required, descriptive lists, signed by the captain and stating the amount of the reward offered, shall, in the United States, be sent to the headquarters of the police and, if necessary, to the United States Marshal; and in foreign ports to the consul of the United States.

Offer of rewards.

883. The offer of a reward shall clearly state that the man must be delivered on board a ship of the Navy in the port where the desertion occurred, and specify the time within which the delivery must take place.

Reward for apprehending an officer not to be offered.

884. A reward for the apprehension of an officer shall not be offered unless specially authorized by the Department, or on a foreign station by the commander in chief.

Extra expenses may be paid.

885. In addition to the reward authorized, such expenses as have been fairly incurred for lodging, subsistence, and travel of the deserter or straggler may in special cases be paid and checked against his account, but no claim for loss of time or for subsistence of any person apprehending or delivering such deserter or straggler shall be entertained.

Checkage of rewards not a punishment.

886. The checkage of rewards paid shall not be regarded as any part of the punishment to which a deserter or straggler is liable.

Books signifies

Removal of desertion mark.

887. The letter "R" marked against a person's name on the ship's books signifies desertion, and no application for its removal will be entertained until the Navy Department is furnished with sufficient evidence that there was no intention to desert. But the captain of the ship may cause the removal of the mark of desertion at any time before the end of the current quarter, upon being satisfied that the entry is incorrect.

Reports of deserters and stragglers.

888. Before sailing from a port in the United States, the captain shall forward to the commandant of the nearest naval station a report of deserters and men absent without leave, containing their descriptive lists and a statement of rewards offered. The enlistment records of persons who have been declared deserters shall be forwarded to the Navy Department, and shall contain the following information: Date of desertion, place, attendant circumstances, and state of account.

Stragglers and deserters may be received only on board receiving ships.

889. Captains of cruising ships at naval stations within the United States, where there is a receiving ship, shall in no case receive on board stragglers or deserters from other ships. Such persons shall be received on board receiving ships, and notice thereof shall be sent immediately to the Navy Department.

Persons separated from their ship to join the nearest command.

890. If any person in the Navy becomes unavoidably separated from his ship by reason of shipwreck or any other circumstance except capture by an enemy, it shall be his duty to proceed at once to the nearest ship, squadron, or station and report himself to the officer in command. In the event of failure to do this he will be regarded as a deserter, and no claim for wages will be allowed unless he shall prove to the satisfaction of the Department that he was prevented by circumstances beyond his control.

Persons deserting to a foreign man-of-war.

891. If a deserter from a ship of the Navy in a foreign port takes refuge on board a foreign ship of war of a nationality other than that of the port, the senior officer present shall make a formal request for his delivery to the senior naval officer present of the nation to which said foreign ship belongs. Should the request not be complied with, he shall report the case and circumstances immediately to the Navy Department.

Extradition of persons in the Navy charged with crime.

892. If any person belonging to the Navy charged with crime shall desert in the waters of any foreign state between which and the United States a treaty of extradition for the apprehension and delivery of persons charged with crime exists, the senior officer present shall take measures for his recovery in accordance with the provisions of such treaty.

893. In no case shall force be used to recover deserters within foreign territorial limits or on board foreign ships.

894. Every person who deserts from the naval service of the United States is deemed to have voluntarily relinquished and forfeited his rights of citizenship, as well as his right to become a citizen; and such deserters shall be forever incapable of holding any office of trust or profit under the United States, or of exercising any rights of citizens thereof.

895. Every person who entices or aids any person in the naval service to desert, or who harbors or conceals any such person, knowing him to be a deserter, or who refuses to give up such person on the demand of any officer authorized to receive him, is liable to punishment by imprisonment and fine, to be enforced in any court of the United States having jurisdiction.

SECTION 7.—REWARDS AND PRIVILEGES.

896. Enlisted men distinguishing themselves in battle, or by extraordinary heroism in the line of their profession, may be promoted to warrant officers, if found fitted, upon the recommendation of their commanding officer, approved by the flag officer and the Secretary of the Navy. And upon such recommendation they shall receive a gratuity of one hundred dollars and a medal of honor prepared under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy.

897. Any enlisted person in the Navy or Marine Corps may receive a medal of honor for an act of extraordinary heroism and gallantry performed in the line of his profession, upon recommendation of his captain or commanding officer, approved by the Secretary of the Navy.

898. (1) Any person in the naval service who shall within the United States or on board any American vessel endanger his own life in saving or endeavoring to save the lives of others from the perils of the sea, is entitled to receive from the Government a life-saving medal as follows:

(a) The medal of the first class is given only in cases of extreme and heroic daring.

(b) The medal of the second class is given in cases not sufficiently distinguished to deserve the medal of the first class.

(2) No award of either medal will be made to any person until sufficient evidence of his deserving shall have been presented to the Secretary of the Treasury through the Secretary of the Navy.

899. (1) All acts of heroism and gallantry referred to in Arts. 896 to 898 shall be promptly reported to the Secretary of the Navy.

(2) These reports must carefully and fully set forth all the attending circumstances, in order that the degree of reward may be made commensurate with the daring displayed.

900. (1) Any man serving under a continuous-service certificate shall, at the expiration of his second term of enlistment, upon the recommendation of his captain, receive a good-conduct medal.

(2) Captains shall recommend for good-conduct medals those only who are distinguished for obedience, sobriety, industry, courage, neatness, and proficiency.

(3) A person who has received one medal will, if subsequently recommended, be given a clasp, with the name of the ship in which he last served engraved thereon.

(4) Medals and clasps will be supplied by the Bureau of Navigation.

(5) Clasps shall be worn above the medal on the same ribbon.

(6) Good-conduct medals are given in recognition of good behavior and faithful service, and no person shall be deprived of them or of the advantages attached to them, except by a sentence of a general court-martial. The captain may, however, forbid the wearing of medals by any person undergoing punishment or restriction of privileges.

Crews of stationary ships to be selected from men of twenty years' service.

901. (1) The crews of the receiving and stationary ships will be composed, as far as practicable, of men that have served twenty years at general service in the Navy, and preference will be given to those that have served under continuous-service certificates.

To receive all benefits of continuous service, etc.

(2) Such persons while serving on board of receiving and stationary ships shall receive all the benefits of honorable discharge and continuous service.

Homes on board receiving ships between enlistments.

902. (1) Any person receiving an honorable discharge from the naval service shall be permitted to elect a home on board any receiving ship so long as his conduct is such as to warrant that privilege, during any portion of the three months granted by law as the limit of time within which to receive the pecuniary benefit of such discharge.

(2) Application for entry on board a receiving ship under this article must be made to the commandant of the station to which the receiving ship is attached.

(3) Every person so received shall be allowed one ration, which shall not be commuted, but he shall not be entitled to pay except as provided upon reenlistment.

(4) Separate muster rolls shall be made of persons availing themselves of this privilege, and they shall not be received until they have signed an agreement to conform in all respects to the laws and regulations of the Navy and to the rules and discipline of the ship.

(5) All persons received on board a receiving ship under the provisions of this article shall be required to wear their uniform while on board the ship. They shall not be called upon to take part in drills nor to perform any labor, except to help in the usual morning watch work, cleaning the part of the ship in which they live. They shall be granted by the captain such leaves of absence as they may desire.

903. (1) The enlisted men of every ship of the Navy shall be arranged, according to conduct and without regard to rating, in four conduct classes, viz: first, second, third, fourth.

(2) When the crew is first received on board, the captain shall assign the men to conduct classes upon any available information as to previous service and character, such as the possession of good-conduct medals, honorable discharges, or continuous-service certificates, and the record of conduct since enlistment. He shall, however, give to the men the benefit of any doubt, and enable them to begin their new association under as favorable conditions as possible.

(3) At the end of each month those whose conduct warrants it shall be advanced not more than one class, until they shall have reached the first class; but reduction in class may be made at any time, when justified by misconduct, and shall not be limited to one class.

(4) The captain shall cause to be published each month a list of the crew, arranged in conduct classes, showing the date upon which every person

who has been reduced in class may be entitled, by good conduct, to advancement.

(5) When any person shall be reduced in rating, or otherwise punished for bad conduct, it will involve his being transferred to a lower conduct class at the discretion of the captain.

(6) The crew shall be allowed to draw money, monthly, in accordance with their conduct classes, as follows:

(a) First-class conduct men, the amount due in excess of the amount required to be retained to their credit.

(b) Second-class conduct men, one-half of one month's pay, or so much thereof as may be due in excess of the amount required to be retained to their credit.

(c) Third-class conduct men, one-third of one month's pay, or so much thereof as may be due in excess of the amount required to be retained to their credit.

(d) Fourth-class conduct men, one-fourth of one-month's pay, or so much thereof as may be due in excess of the amount required to be retained to their credit.

(7) The granting of liberty on shore and other privileges will also depend upon the conduct class, and the captain shall establish rules defining the privileges or restrictions for each class.

(8) The requisite qualifications for first-class conduct men are strict attention to duty, implicit and ready obedience, sobriety, alacrity, courageous conduct, neatness of person and of dress, quick and respectful demeanor, and general usefulness in their respective ratings. From these at the end of six months shall be formed a special class of men upon whom special reliance may be placed.

(9) Second, third, and fourth class conduct men shall be graded according to the evidence which they give of the possession of the above qualities or any of them, in a greater or less degree.

(10) First-class conduct men shall be allowed every indulgence compatible with the demands of duty and with the exigencies of the service; and in respect to privileges a clear distinction should be made between them and the rest of the crew. Special privileges shall be allowed the special class when it is possible to extend these to a small number and not possible to extend them to all of the first class.

904. Unless the exigencies of the service or the unhealthiness of the port prevent giving liberty to the crew, no person shall be deprived of liberty on shore for more than three months except he is confined by sentence of court-martial, or under arrest for trial by court-martial, or his conduct when ashore is of such a character as to bring discredit upon the service.

Conditions as to the granting of liberty.

905. The captain shall not permit money to be paid to the crew at sea, nor until the necessary duties are performed after anchoring in port.

Restriction as to issue of monthly money.

906. Good conduct and other medals shall, when practicable, be presented by the captain at a general or special muster of the officers and crew.

Medals to be given publicly.

907. (1) The captain shall cause a conduct book to be kept by the executive officer, which shall contain an exact copy of all entries made upon the enlistment record of each member of the crew during his period of service on board. These entries shall be made promptly at the end of each quarter, also upon the transfer, discharge, desertion, or death of any person, and shall be in strict accordance with the regulations and with such instructions as may be issued by the Bureau of Navigation.

Conduct books.

(2) At the expiration of a cruise the conduct book shall be forwarded to the Bureau of Navigation.

908. The executive officer shall arrange the petty officers and crew in messes, according to the customs of the service, having in view the space available for accommodating each mess, and shall assign to each a cook.

909. The petty officers and men of the crew shall be divided into messes in the following manner: Petty officers of the chief, first and second classes shall be messed separately from the remainder of the crew. The petty officers of the third class and the men shall be divided into messes of equal size, in accordance with their arrangement in divisions.

910. The mess cooks shall be selected only from men of the lowest ratings except in cases of absolute necessity. Apprentices shall not be detailed for that duty, unless temporarily and in case of necessity. Petty officers shall not be required to perform the duty of mess cooks.

911. Boys may be distributed among the messes, but apprentices should be berthed in their parts of the ship, near a responsible petty officer.

912. The caterer or cook of each mess shall be responsible for the safe-keeping and proper expenditure of mess money confided to his care by the members of the mess.

CHAPTER XXII.

MARINES.

SECTION 1.—GENERAL REGULATIONS.

913. (1) The Marine Corps shall, at all times, be subject to the laws and regulations established for the government of the Navy, except when detached for service with the Army by order of the President; and when so detached they shall be subject to the rules and articles of war prescribed for the government of the Army. (Sec. 1621, R. S.)

(2) No officer of the Marine Corps shall exercise command over any navy yard or vessel of the United States. (Sec. 1617, R. S.)

COMMANDANT OF THE CORPS.

914. The Commandant shall be stationed at headquarters of the Marine Corps, Washington, D. C.

915. He shall be responsible to the Secretary of the Navy for the general efficiency and discipline of the corps.

916. (1) He shall, under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy, issue such orders for the movement of officers and troops, and such general orders and instructions for their guidance as may, from time to time, be necessary.

(2) All orders issued to officers of the Marine Corps to perform any duty at a naval station, whether permanent, temporary, or special, shall require them to report to the commandant of the station.

917. In the absence of the commandant on duty or leave, or by reason of sickness, disability, retirement, or death, the business of his office shall be conducted by the adjutant and inspector, who shall sign, with his actual rank and as acting commandant, all official papers, including the approval of vouchers for the payment of public money.

918. The commandant shall exercise general supervision and control over the recruiting service of the corps, and over the necessary expenses thereof, including the establishment of recruiting offices, and shall, from time to time, according to the necessities of the service, detail officers and men therefor.

919. (1) For the purpose of securing an economical administration in the details of the service, he shall exercise a general supervision over all expenditures and supplies needed for the maintenance or connected with the management of the corps. It shall be his duty to see that all estimates of appropriations, required for the support and employment of the corps, are based upon proper considerations and made for legal objects.

(2) Whenever it is necessary to procure supplies of any sort from the Army, the colonel commandant, upon being informed thereof, will request the issue of the same, and upon approval by him of the properly prepared vouchers, will request a transfer in the Treasury Department of the amount necessary to pay for the articles, from the Marine Corps appropriation to the proper one of the Army, notifying the quartermaster of the same.

920. The approval by him of bills of expenses when such approval will, by existing instructions of the Treasury or Navy Department, authorize the payment of money, is to have the force of an order for such payment, and is always to be accompanied by the date of the approval, and the sum for which the bill is approved, written in words at length.

921. The commandant of the corps shall make such distribution of officers and men, for duty at the several shore stations, as shall appear to him to be most advantageous for the interests of the service, and shall from time to time, when required by the Department, furnish guards for vessels of the Navy, according to the authorized scale of allowance. He shall also, upon proper application, cause vacancies in such guards to be filled, and shall direct the necessary transfers of officers and men for that purpose.

922. (1) Enlisted men of the corps, serving within the United States, shall be discharged by order of the commandant on expiration of their term of enlistment, or in pursuance of the sentence of a general or summary court-martial, or by reason of unfitness for service from causes properly ascertained. Cases of discharge which involve forfeiture of retained pay shall be referred to the Department for its action. Special discharges shall not be issued by the commandant except in cases of urgent necessity, and when such discharges will not, in his opinion, be prejudicial to the interests of the service.

(2) Enlisted men of the corps may obtain their discharge by purchase, but such discharge is not an absolute and unconditional right; it is a privilege which may be granted by the Navy Department.

(3) Applications for discharge by purchase will be made to the colonel commandant, through the proper channels, to be referred by him to the Secretary of the Navy, but will not be considered unless based upon valid reasons, which must be fully set forth by the applicant and verified, if practicable, by the commanding officer.

(4) Applicants for discharge by purchase on foreign stations must state in their applications that they waive all claims to transportation or consular aid.

(5) No enlisted man of the Marine Corps can purchase his discharge while he is in debt to the Government, or until he has served at least one year of his enlistment, and he will not be allowed to purchase his discharge a second time.

(6) For privates, drummers, and fifers, the price of discharge will be: In the first enlistment, one hundred dollars (\$100) during the thirteenth month, and one dollar and fifty cents (\$1.50) additional during each month thereafter until the expiration of two years from the date of enlistment. The maximum price reached during the twenty-fourth month will be reduced three dollars (\$3.00) per month during the third year, and four dollars (\$4.00) per month during the fourth year; and the minimum price reached during the forty-eighth month will remain the same until the expiration of the enlistment.

(7) In the first reenlistment, fifty dollars (\$50.00) during the thirteenth month, and three dollars (\$3.00) additional during each month thereafter

until the expiration of two years from the date of reenlistment. The maximum price reached during the twenty-fourth month will be reduced two dollars and fifty cents (\$2.50) per month during the third and fourth years; and the minimum price reached during the forty-eighth month will remain the same until the expiration of the reenlistment. In the second reenlistment, forty dollars (\$40.00) during the thirteenth month, which sum will be increased and decreased thereafter as prescribed above for the first reenlistment.

(8) For noncommissioned officers and musicians of the band, the price of discharge will be that prescribed for privates, drummers, and fifers, with the following amounts added thereto: for corporals and third-class musicians, five dollars (\$5.00); for sergeants and second-class musicians, ten dollars (\$10.00); and for the noncommissioned staff, first sergeants, and first-class musicians, fifteen dollars (\$15.00).

(9) After fifteen years, service men may be discharged upon settlement of accounts if the interests of the service will permit.

(10) Men serving in a second or third enlistment, but who are not receiving the benefits of reenlistment pay, will be treated as though serving in their first enlistment.

(11) No discharge by purchase will be delivered to a man unless the amount due the United States for such purchase (giving credits for retained pay, detained pay, and undrawn clothing, which will be entered on the final statements of account by the paymaster, United States Marine Corps) is paid to the soldier's immediate commanding officer, who will at once forward such amount to the paymaster, United States Marine Corps, to be turned into the Treasury of the United States.

(12) Enlisted men, discharged as herein provided, shall not receive the travel allowances provided in sec. 1290, R. S., and they shall be debarred from again enlisting in the United States Marine Corps for two months from the date of discharge.

(13) On foreign stations marines may be reenlisted, but not received for first enlistment.

923. The marine band shall be stationed at headquarters, and shall be under the immediate control and direction of the commandant of the corps.

924. The commandant of the corps shall, when practicable, in the case of deserters or stragglers apprehended or surrendering themselves at stations within the limits of the United States, order their return to the vessels or stations to which they belong, and cause the expenses attending their return to be charged against their accounts.

925. The commandant of the corps shall make to the Secretary of the Navy a monthly return of the strength of the corps, and the disposition of the officers and men.

926. He shall, under orders from the Secretary of the Navy, make visits of inspection to the various stations of the corps at such times as he may deem proper in the interests of the service.

927. He shall report annually to the Secretary of the Navy the condition and wants of the corps, together with the necessary estimates, in duplicate, of appropriations required for its support.

928. Officers of the Marine Corps shall acknowledge the receipt of all orders from headquarters and promptly inform the commandant of the corps that they have reported in obedience thereto.

Report of address. **929.** An officer of the Marine Corps on leave of absence or on the retired list shall report to the adjutant and inspector his address and any change of residence.

930. Badges for marksmanship or good conduct may be bestowed upon the enlisted men by the commandant of the corps, under such rules as may be established, with the approval of the Secretary of the Navy.

Marksmanship or conduct badges.

THE STAFF.

931. The officers composing the staff of the corps are under the immediate command of the commandant, and shall perform their duties under his direction.

Command and direction.

THE ADJUTANT AND INSPECTOR.

932. (1) The adjutant and inspector shall be stationed at headquarters United States Marine Corps.

Station.

(2) He shall keep a roster of all officers and enlisted men of the corps, and make a monthly return of the same to the commandant. When ordered by the commandant, he shall inspect the different posts of the corps and money accounts of the disbursing officers, and report in writing the result of his inspection.

Roster, returns, and inspections.

(3) Blank forms of muster rolls and other returns made to this office shall be furnished upon requisition made to the adjutant and inspector, forwarded through the proper channels.

Blank forms.

(4) The office of the adjutant and inspector is the repository of the records of the Marine Corps which relate to its personnel, and to the military history of every commissioned officer and enlisted man. It also contains the records of all appointments, promotions, resignations, deaths, and other casualties, and furnishes necessary information on these points for the annual Navy Register, and other purposes.

Repository of records.

(5) Rules for keeping the principal record books, forms for making rolls, returns, etc., will be furnished the proper officers on application to the adjutant and inspector.

Blank forms.

THE QUARTERMASTER.

933. (1) The quartermaster shall be stationed at headquarters United States Marine Corps.

Station.

(2) It shall be his duty, under the direction of the commandant, to purchase and distribute to the Marine Corps all military stores, clothing, rations, and supplies requisite for its use other than those mentioned in Art. 919, par. 2; to furnish means of transportation for the Marine Corps, its military stores and supplies; to erect and repair public buildings authorized by law, and to pay all incidental expenses of the Marine Corps.

Purchase of supplies and military stores, means of transportation.

(3) When bills in hand are prepared for payment they shall be forwarded by the quartermaster to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, where the necessary steps will be taken to have the amount requisite for the payment of the bills received placed to the credit of the quartermaster in the proper depository.

(4) For the amount necessary for the quartermaster to make payments on account of commutation of rations, quarters, and fuel, and for the pay

of mechanics and extra-duty pay of enlisted men detailed as such, etc., the quartermaster shall make monthly requisition for an estimated sum sufficient to meet such payments. These requisitions must specify in detail the several purposes for which the money is required and the amount for each. All bills of whatever kind shall, however, be forwarded to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts to be remitted for. The bills shall be prepared in triplicate, one copy to be retained for use in that bureau, except in the case of the assistant quartermaster at headquarters, which will be prepared in quadruplicate. The quartermaster will deposit to the credit of the United States monthly the amount received during the current month on account of fuel furnished to officers.

(5) He will make a quarterly statement to the Paymaster General of the Navy, of payments made by him out of advances to pay for labor and other expenses, not embraced in the vouchers for payment of which special remittance is made. The disbursements by the quartermaster will be classified and arranged by the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts. These statements should agree in amount with the payments reported to have been made out of these advances in the monthly money statements for the quarter, and should contain lists, by appropriations, stating to whom paid, the amount, and the post or special object to which the expenditures should be charged.

Money account
to Auditor.

(6) He shall transmit to the Auditor for the Navy Department quarterly, an account current embracing all receipts and expenditures of funds for the above purposes, accom-

panied by all vouchers necessary to substantiate the accounts.

Contracts for
supplies.

(7) It is the duty of the quartermaster to invite proposals annually for supplies for the Marine Corps, and to prepare and make contracts for the same, in accordance with law,

under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy.

Quarters, barrack-
s, and other
buildings.

(8) The quarters, barracks, and other public buildings provided for the use of officers and enlisted men of the Marine Corps, are under the direction of the quartermaster of the corps, and he shall make an inspection of such build-

ings, and of all other public property, whenever ordered by the commandant of the corps, reporting to the latter, in writing, the condition of said buildings and property, with recommendations as to changes and needed repairs, and an estimated cost thereof.

Responsibility
for public prop-
erty.

(9) Every officer, noncommissioned officer, or other person who receives property belonging to the Marine Corps, is responsible and will be held strictly accountable for its proper care and preservation, rendering quarterly accounts

of such property, with all necessary vouchers, to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts of the Navy Department, and to the quartermaster of the corps. He shall also make quarterly returns to the chief of ordnance, United States Army, of arms belonging to the War Department in his charge.

ASSISTANT QUARTERMASTERS.

934. The assistant quartermaster at Philadelphia shall, under the direction of the quartermaster, receive and issue all camp and garrison equipage, and shall be charged with the manufacture and issue of clothing for the enlisted men of the Marine Corps. Requisitions for the above-mentioned articles shall be made upon the assistant quartermaster at Philadelphia, and forwarded through the regular channels.

Duties of assist-
ant quartermas-
ter at Philadel-
phia.

935. The assistant quartermaster on duty at headquarters shall, under the direction of the quartermaster, be charged with the care and issue of all arms, accoutrements, military stores and equipments, stationery, books, blanks, furniture, and other property (except buildings) at headquarters, and will procure such articles of public property as may be required at that station. Requisitions for the above-mentioned articles shall be made upon him and forwarded through the regular channels.

Duties of assistant quartermaster at Washington.

THE PAYMASTER.

936. (1) The paymaster shall be stationed at headquarters United States Marine Corps.

(2) He shall, under the direction of the commandant, receive and expend the funds for the pay of the Marine Corps.

(3) He shall pay officers and clerks monthly.

(4) Payments to the enlisted men will be made as follows:

(a) At the headquarters of the Marine Corps, and at the marine barracks and navy yard, Washington, in person each month.

(b) At other marine barracks, by check covering the entire monthly payment at each post; or,

(c) By enclosing in a separate sealed envelope the exact amount in currency due each man, with his name and the amount marked thereon.

(5) Checks or currency, as the commanding officer of marines at the post may prefer, will be sent him for the payment of enlisted men, and the payments will be made under his direction. If checks are used they will be sent by registered mail; if currency, by express.

(6) He shall transmit, quarterly, to the Auditor for the Navy Department an account current, embracing the funds with which he is charged, accompanied with all vouchers necessary to substantiate the account.

Money account to Auditor.

SECTION 2.—SERVICE ON SHORE.

MARINES AT NAVY YARDS AND MARINE BARRACKS.

937. The commanding officer of marines at a navy yard or marine barracks shall be responsible for the discipline and efficiency of his command.

938. The commanding officer of marines at a navy yard or marine barracks is vested by law with the same authority for the purpose of enforcing discipline among the officers and men under his command as that which rests, for similar purposes, in the commander of a vessel.

939. He shall cause such sentinels to be posted as may be directed by the commandant of the station, and report to him daily the number and disposition of the force under his command.

940. Unless the commandant of the station thinks proper to issue the countersign himself, the commanding officer shall transmit it every morning in writing and under seal for the ensuing night to the commandant and to such other officers, and such only, as the commandant may designate.

Countersign.

Posting sentinels. Daily report of force.

Responsibility for discipline and efficiency of command.

Authority of commanding officer.

941. The police and government of marines when in barracks, within or without a navy yard, shall be under the direction of the commanding officer of marines, but must not conflict with the general police regulations of the commandant of the station.

942. Customary liberty to noncommissioned officers, musicians, and privates shall be granted by the commanding officer of marines.

943. The pay of any enlisted man absent from his command without leave, or after his leave has expired, shall be checked against his account for the time he is so absent.

944. (1) The commanding officer of marines is responsible for the instruction of his command. He shall assemble the officers for theoretical instruction as often as he may deem necessary, and when he is unable to attend to this duty in person, it shall devolve upon the officer next in rank. The theoretical instruction of officers shall embrace all the movements in the tactics, the manual of exercise of great guns, rapid fire, and machine guns, signals and any other prescribed drills, and all regulations relating to their duties as officers.

(2) He shall cause the noncommissioned officers of his command to be thoroughly instructed in the prescribed drill regulations for infantry and field artillery, in the Navy signal-drill instructions, in rifle firing, and any other drills and instructions authorized from time to time.

945. The officers and enlisted men of the command shall, if practicable, be exercised each week in the "School of the Battalion," and at the great guns, rapid fire, and machine guns.

946. He shall have full-dress inspection on Monday of each week, and dress parade daily, when the weather and other circumstances will permit, except Saturdays and Sundays.

947. At least once in each week the men's quarters, arms and accoutrements, and the guardroom, cells, prison and grounds, shall be inspected in person by the commanding officer of marines, who shall make a thorough examination, and assure himself that all military, police, and sanitary regulations in force are properly observed, and that all prisoners, including those in confinement under sentence of court-martial, are properly cared for.

948. When practicable, he shall assign a room in barracks, to be known as the "orderly room," for the use of noncommissioned officers.

949. He shall keep in his office a file of all orders and circulars relating to his command, and shall cause all general orders affecting the officers and enlisted men to be published at the first parade following the receipt of such orders.

950. He shall cause the Articles for the Government of the Navy, or, when detached for service with the Army, the Articles of War, and the police and other regulations of the command to be read to the troops at least once in each month.

951. When ordered to detail a detachment for service on board ship, he shall carefully select men of good character for such duty, and shall make such selection without unnecessary delay, in order that they may have time for preparation. Men having less than three years to serve shall not be detailed for duty on board a vessel destined to a foreign station; nor, except in cases of emergency, shall recruits be detailed for service afloat.

Selection of men for sea service.

952. In order that a fair proportion of sea service may be performed by enlisted men during each term of enlistment, commanding officers of marines, when making details for guards or transferring men to vessels to fill vacancies, shall select well-drilled soldiers who have never served at sea, or men who have had a tour of shore service, in preference to men who have already been at sea a full cruise during their existing enlistment, or had but recently returned before the expiration of their previous enlistment. Men who have never served at sea shall not be retained more than one year, and no enlisted man of the corps shall remain more than two years, continuously, on board a receiving ship. No marine shall be transferred from a shore station to a seagoing ship for duty without a complete outfit of uniform.

Details to be governed by equitable rules.

953. The commanding officer of marines shall not detail privates for duty as corporals, nor corporals for duty as sergeants, prior to their examination for promotion, for longer periods than one month, and he shall be careful to select for such examinations men of good character and with a good record.

Privates not to be detailed as corporals, nor corporals as sergeants.

954. (1) Noncommissioned officers of the Marine Corps, serving on shore in the United States, shall not be reduced, except with the approval of the commandant of the corps, or by the sentence of a court-martial; and no enlisted man serving on shore shall be promoted to be a noncommissioned officer, except upon the recommendation of the commanding officer of marines, and the report of a board of two officers of the Marine Corps, to be ordered by the commandant of the station, whose report shall be forwarded to the commandant of the corps. Upon approving the report, the commandant of the corps shall issue a warrant.

Reduction and promotion of noncommissioned officers.

(2) Applications for the reduction of noncommissioned officers serving at shore stations will be addressed to the colonel commandant and sent through the commandant of the station.

955. The examination of privates to be corporals shall consist of reading, writing, and the simple rules of arithmetic, a knowledge of the duties of a corporal, and of the school of the soldier, the company, and the manual of guard duty; for corporals to be sergeants, the above with the addition of a knowledge of extended-order drill, the duties of a sergeant, and the keeping of necessary accounts, making out muster rolls, and the various blanks and returns required to be rendered by a sergeant in charge of a detachment. Sergeants are not required to stand an examination for appointment as first sergeant.

Examinations.

956. (1) The commanding officer of marines shall arrange the enlisted men of his command in the order of good conduct, in four classes, viz: first, second, third, and fourth.

System of rewards, Classification of enlisted men.

(2) When such classification is first made, preference shall be given to men with good records and of long standing in the service, and such changes in classification shall, from time to time, be made as may be warranted by the conduct of the men.

957. First-class conduct men shall be granted every privilege consistent with discipline and the demands of duty. From them shall be formed a special class of men upon whom full reliance may be placed. For men in lower classes such restrictions shall be established by the commanding officer as he may deem proper.

First-class conduct men.

958. The punishment for offenses committed by persons belonging to the Marine Corps is to be inflicted in accordance with the provisions of the Articles for the Government of the Navy. The limitations prescribed by Arts. 24 and 25 must be strictly observed by commanding officers of marines, and under no circumstances shall an offender be placed on guard, or required to perform extra guard duty, as a punishment. For the trial of offenses which the commanding officer of marines may deem deserving of greater punishment than he is authorized to inflict under the provisions of Art. 24, but not sufficient to require trial by general court-martial, he may order a summary court-martial, in pursuance of Art. 26. Offenses which, in his opinion, require the trial of the offender by a general court-martial shall be reported by him to the commandant of the station, who shall himself dispose of the matter, or, if he concurs in the expediency of trying the offender by general court-martial, shall forward the papers in the case, with his recommendation thereon, to the Secretary of the Navy, through the commandant of the corps.

Punishments.

959. (1) The commanding officer of marines shall cause to be kept a register of all punishments inflicted by him, and transmit a monthly report thereof to the commandant of the corps.

Register of punishments.

(2) Punishments inflicted upon commissioned officers shall be reported without delay to the commandant of the station and to the commandant of the corps.

Punishments of commissioned officers.

960. The commanding officer of marines shall include, in his daily report to the commandant of the station, a list of punishments inflicted, and the names of men dropped from the rolls, or apprehended, or who have surrendered as deserters, within the preceding twenty-four hours.

Daily report to commandant of station.

961. (1) He shall recommend to the commandant of the corps the discharge of enlisted men properly ascertained to be "unfit for the service." He shall, in all cases, endorse upon the discharge the character of the person discharged; and, in the case of deserters, the date or dates of desertion.

Discharge of men unfit for the service.

(2) In all cases where marines serving at shore stations are to be discharged from the service, their staff returns, with information as to cause of discharge, will be forwarded to the colonel commandant, who will issue and forward the necessary discharge.

962. On the first day of each month, he shall forward, through the proper channel, to the adjutant and inspector of the corps, a muster roll of his command, on which shall be entered all leaves of absence granted, by any authority, to officers of the command during the preceding month. The muster roll shall be free from erasures or interlineations, and shall contain in the column of remarks such information regarding the conduct and military history of enlisted men as the commandant of the corps may direct.

Monthly muster rolls.

963. The regulations for the recruiting service of the Army shall be applied to the recruiting service of the Marine Corps as far as practicable.

Recruiting service.

964. (1) No person shall be enlisted or reenlisted in the corps except as a private, drummer, fifer, or apprentice. Upon the reenlistment of a person who, at the time of his discharge, held a warrant as a noncommissioned officer, his warrant shall be forwarded to the commandant of the corps for his action.

Enlistments and reenlistments.

(2) Men who enlist in the Marine Corps, having formerly held warrants as noncommissioned officers in the Army, will not be recommended for appointment as noncommissioned officers in the Marine Corps without examination.

965. The commanding officer of marines shall be the recruiting officer of his command, and his name shall appear as such on the enlistment papers and in the descriptive list, which list must be signed by him, and on which must be stated, under the head of remarks, the date and place of enlistment of the recruit.

Descriptive lists.

966. When men are transferred from his command, he shall forward with their returns a transfer descriptive list of each man, signed by himself and the senior medical officer of the station. Descriptive lists shall, under the head of remarks, contain the dates of promotions, reductions, and the reasons therefor, with such other information concerning the military history of the men as may be known to the commanding officer.

Transfer descriptive lists.

967. (1) When a deserter or straggler is apprehended or surrenders himself, the commanding officer of marines shall immediately report the fact through the proper channel to the commandant of the corps, and also to the commandant of the station or commanding officer of ship to which the deserter or straggler belongs.

Arrest or surrender of deserters.

(2) The staff returns of deserters will be forwarded to the colonel commandant.

968. The marine detachment serving within a navy yard shall be subject to the orders of the commandant of the station, but no part of the detachment shall be relieved or withdrawn except by the order of the commandant of the corps, approved by the Secretary of the Navy.

Authority of commandant of station.

969. Deficiencies in the complement of marines on board ships on the eve of sailing may, by the order of the commandant of the station, be supplied by the commanding officer of marines, who shall, without delay, report the circumstances to the commandant of the corps. A similar report shall also be made to the Navy Department by the commandant of the station.

Deficiencies in complement of vessels.

970. (1) When an officer of the Marine Corps is ordered to relieve another in command of the marines within a navy yard or station, he shall report himself, on his arrival, to the commandant of the station. Marine officers ordered to duty at a naval station shall report first to the commandant of the station, and then to the commanding officer of marines.

Transfer of officers.

(2) The exercise and formation of marines at parades, reviews, inspections, escorts, guard mounting, funerals, and salutes, shall be the same as those prescribed for the Navy. Duties of sentinels and internal regulations for camp and garrison duties shall be the same as those prescribed for the Army.

Exercises, formation, camp and garrison duties.

971. The line officer next in rank to the commanding officer shall, in addition to his other duties at the station, have charge of and be responsible for the arms, accoutrements, and clothing furnished for the command. He shall be allowed a competent enlisted man to assist him in these duties. All issues of clothing will be witnessed by a commissioned officer, who shall attest the same as each issue is made by affixing his signature.

Charge of arms, accoutrements, and clothing.

972. Officers serving with detachments shall assist their commanding officers in making out rolls, reports, and returns, keeping the books of detachments, attending to issues, and in all other matters connected with the welfare of the command.

Preparation of reports.

973. At each station a commissioned officer of the command shall be detailed daily by the commanding officer of marines for duty as officer of the day. The duties of officer of the day shall be conducted in accordance with instructions and regulations established for the Army.

Officer of the day.

974. The officer of the day shall visit the guards and the sentinels at such times, during his tour of duty, as may be prescribed by the Army Regulations.

To visit the guard.

975. The officer of the day shall attend all roll calls, and shall inspect the men at all mess formations.

Roll calls and mess formations.

976. The grounds, quarters, kitchen, bakehouse, mess room, cells, and sinks shall be thoroughly inspected by the officer of the day at the hour designated by the commanding officer of marines.

Inspection of grounds, etc.

977. The officer of the day shall inspect the provisions issued, and shall report to the commanding officer if they are not of good quality. He shall also inspect the meals to see that the rations are properly cooked and served.

Inspection of provisions.

978. In case of fire at the station, the officer of the day shall immediately have the long roll sounded, and inform the commandant of the station and the commanding officer of marines, and carry out the fire regulations of the station.

Long roll in case of fire.

Uniform.

979. Officers and marines in garrison shall wear the prescribed uniform.

Uniform of the day.

980. The uniform of the day, which shall be designated by the commanding officer of marines, shall be strictly adhered to by the officers and men of the command.

981. When marines are transferred from one station to another, the officer transferring them shall at the same time forward their returns to the officer to whom they are transferred.

Transfer of marines.

982. All official communications to and from officers and enlisted men of the corps, serving at shore stations, shall be forwarded through the commanding officer of marines and the commandant of the station.

Forwarding official communications.

983. All communications relating to details of officers, applications for leaves of absence for officers, and furloughs for enlisted men, exceeding seven days, or for the extension thereof, and applications for orders, or for the revocation of orders, must be addressed to the commandant of the corps, and forwarded through the proper channels. Applications for discharge from enlisted men, whether by purchase or not, must also be

Applications for leave of absence, furloughs, etc.

addressed to the commandant of the corps, and forwarded through the proper channels.

984. All official communications between staff officers of the corps and other officers, except letters containing money or checks, shall be forwarded through the commandant of the corps. All official communications from staff officers of the corps, except letters containing money or checks, shall also be forwarded through the commandant of the corps.

Communications from officers and staff officers.

985. In order that all marines at a station may be instructed and exercised in the school of the battalion, the guards of receiving ships and of vessels temporarily at a navy yard shall, under the direction of the commandant of the station, be landed for the purpose of receiving such instruction and exercise in conjunction with the marines at the barracks, under the commanding officer of marines.

Battalion drill to include guards of receiving ship, and others.

986. For the purpose of instruction, the commanding officer of marines may, at his discretion and under his personal supervision only, place subordinate officers, without regard to rank, temporarily in charge of the battalion at battalion drill.

Subordinate officers in temporary charge of battalion.

987. (1) Officers and enlisted men shall, when practicable, be exercised at great guns, rapid firing and machine guns, and in pulling boats. They shall also be frequently exercised at target practice, and in the use of the signal code of the Navy.

Exercise at great guns. Target practice.

(2) Monthly reports of all drills and exercises shall be made through the commandant of the station to the adjutant and inspector of the corps.

988. Enlisted men of the marine corps serving at navy yards or barracks, shall be paid monthly. No officer shall, under any circumstances, employ an enlisted man as a servant.

Payment of enlisted men.

COUNCIL OF ADMINISTRATION.

989. A post council of administration shall be convened by the commanding officer of marines, whenever he deems it necessary, and at least once in every two months.

990. (1) The council of administration shall be convened as provided in the United States Army Regulations; shall be for the objects stated therein, and shall be conducted in accordance therewith. (Pars. 287-293, United States Army Regulations, 1895.)

Proceedings of council.

(2) Councils of administration are assembled to audit the bakery and company funds; to ascertain and examine the sources from which, and methods by which, they have accrued, and to recommend expenditures therefrom. Post councils are also called to deliberate upon and recommend action, within the limits allowed by regulations, upon such subjects affecting the welfare and economy of the post as commanding officers may submit to them for that purpose. The post council shall consist of the three officers on duty at the post next in rank to the commanding officer. If there are not on duty at a post three officers junior in rank to the commanding officer, the council shall consist of the number so present. If only the commanding officer is present, he himself shall act.

(3) The junior member of the council of administration shall record its proceedings in a book to be kept for that purpose, which he will submit

to the commanding officer. Should the latter disapprove the conclusions, and the council, after reconsideration, adhere to them, a copy of the entire proceedings shall be sent by the commanding officer to the commandant of the corps, whose decisions thereon, upon all questions not involving pecuniary responsibility, shall be final. Upon questions involving pecuniary responsibility, appeal may be taken to the Secretary of the Navy.

(4) The proceedings of a post council shall be signed by the president and the recorder. The recorder, after entering them with the final orders thereon in the council book, shall deposit the book with the commanding officer. The approval or objections of the officer ordering the council shall be signed by his own hand.

(5) The post council shall prescribe the quantity and kind of goods and merchandise which the post trader shall be required to keep on hand to meet the wants and necessities of the command; shall inspect his books, papers, weights, and measures; shall fix the tariff of prices of goods, and shall determine the tax to be levied, as provided in par. 853, United States Army Regulations, 1889. It shall fix the laundry charges, the prices which tradesmen shall receive for making and repairing the uniforms of enlisted men, and, when directed, shall submit regulations for the post school.

(6) The commanding officer who approves the appropriations of a post council shall be held responsible for all expenditures not made in accordance with the regulations.

(7) The purchase from bakery or company fund of any article which can be obtained on requisition from the quartermaster's department is forbidden.

(8) In case of loss of bakery or company fund, the circumstances shall be carefully investigated by a post council of administration, and reported with an opinion as to responsibility, through the proper channels, to the commandant of the corps for decision.

BAKERY FUND.

991. (1) At posts where fresh vegetables in adequate quantities can be readily obtained, a loaf of bread weighing eighteen ounces will generally be a sufficient allowance per man; but the weight may be increased, within the limit of the flour ration, at the discretion of the commanding officer, upon the recommendation of the post council of administration. The saving on the flour ration, ordinarily thirty-three per cent, shall be disposed of by the post treasurer for the benefit of the troops. Bread may be baked from it for sale to civilian employees and others, and the residue will be sold. The proceeds of such sale, after deducting the expense of the bakery, shall, at the end of every two months, be transferred to the company fund by the post council of administration. The bakery fund shall be under the supervision of the post council. It shall be collected and held by the post treasurer (an officer appointed by the commanding officer), who shall also act as post librarian.

Post treasurer. (2) The post treasurer shall open an account with the fund which shall be subject, at all times, to the inspection of the commanding officer. He shall make payments or purchases on the warrants of the commanding officer, which shall be drawn in pursuance of specific resolves of the council.

(3) When an officer is relieved from duty as post treasurer, he shall close his accounts and turn them over to the commanding officer, who shall order a council of administration to audit the same.

COMPANY FUND.

992. (1) The company fund, which shall be kept in the hands of the commanding officer or post treasurer, shall consist of the gross amount of all moneys received from the following sources:

- (a) The savings arising from an economical use of rations.
 - (b) The money received from the bakery fund after deducting the expenses of the bakery.
 - (c) The tax on the post trader not to exceed ten cents per man for all officers and enlisted men of the command.
 - (d) The sale of kitchen refuse.
 - (e) Voluntary contributions from different sources.
 - (f) Sale of surplus garden products.
 - (g) Sale of animals and fowl belonging to the post.
 - (h) Gross receipts from the amusement room.
 - (i) Sale of articles purchased, as authorized by secs. *e*, *f*, and *g* of par. 2.
- (2) The company fund shall be disbursed for the following purposes:
- (a) For food, or articles to produce food; for the improvement of the soldiers' table fare.

(b) For extra compensation to the head cook, at the following rates per diem: Twenty cents when cooking for one company, twenty-five for two, thirty-five for three, and forty cents for four or more companies. Assistants shall serve without extra pay, as this is a duty of instruction. They shall be carefully instructed in the art of preparing, cooking, and serving food. The head cook shall be inspected and mustered in the post kitchen. He shall be excused from ordinary post duties, but shall attend target practice when practicable.

(c) For dish towels, insect and vermin destroying preparations, knife brick, and other substances necessary for the cleansing of kitchen and mess utensils.

(d) For aprons and jackets necessary in the kitchen and mess room.

(e) For books, outdoor games, and appurtenances of athletic sports.

(f) For the various articles necessary to establish and conduct an amusement room and to keep its resources in repair.

(g) For kitchen, mess, and barrack furniture, in addition to such as is issued by the quartermaster's office.

(3) Expenditures authorized by secs. *e*, *f*, and *g* of par. 2, shall in no case exceed the amounts received from secs. *c*, *d*, *e*, *f*, *g*, *h*, and *i* of par. 1.

(4) At posts where there is no post trader, the amount expended, as authorized by secs. *e*, *f*, and *g* of par. 2, shall not exceed the amounts received from secs. *d*, *e*, *f*, *g*, *h*, and *i* of par. 1.

(5) Every financial transaction, of which a company fund is capable, shall be submitted in itemized form to the council of administration to be audited.

POST BAKERY.

993. (1) Bread shall be baked in post bakeries when practicable. At all permanent posts a suitable building for the purpose, and the necessary fuel, utensils, and furniture therefor, shall be provided by the quartermaster's department. The ovens shall be constructed and kept in repair by the quartermaster's department. The post treasurer, under the supervision of the commanding officer, shall have charge of the bakery.

(2) A competent enlisted man shall be detailed as chief baker, and, if necessary, one or more enlisted men as assistant bakers.

(3) Extra pay to post bakers is authorized at the following rates, to be paid from the bakery fund in the hands of the post treasurer: The chief baker at a post of one company shall receive twenty-five cents per day,

two companies thirty-five cents, three companies forty cents, four or more companies fifty cents. Each necessary assistant shall receive ten cents per day less than the chief baker, when his extra pay is forty cents and under, and fifteen cents less when his extra pay is fifty cents.

(4) The expenses of the bakery shall be restricted to the extra-duty pay of the bakers; the purchase of malt, hops, potatoes, and of such utensils as are not furnished by the supply department. These expenses must be paid from the saving effected by the issue of bread instead of the flour ration.

(5) The chief baker shall be inspected and mustered at the post bakery.

(6) He shall be excused from ordinary post duties, but shall attend target practice when practicable.

POST TRADER.

994. (1) There may be allowed for each command of marines stationed at a navy yard or barracks a post trader, who shall be appointed by the Secretary of the Navy upon the recommendation of the council of administration, approved by the commanding officer of marines and the commandant of the station.

(2) Post traders appointed by the Secretary of the Navy for any post or station in the Marine Corps, shall be subject to the regulations of the United States Army, 1889, governing post traders, Art. XL, or to such regulations as may be established by the Secretary of the Navy.

995. Post traders shall actually carry on the business themselves, and shall not farm out, sublet, transfer, sell, or assign the business to others. In the transaction of the business they shall be governed by such general instructions as may be issued for that purpose by the commandant of the corps. The account of the post trader is not a lien on the soldiers' pay, and he has no security for sales made to them.

Restrictions upon post traders.

SECTION 3.—SERVICE AFLOAT.

996. When a ship is ready to receive the marine guard, the commandant of the station, having previously caused the captain of the ship to be informed of the order, shall direct the commanding officer of marines to send the detachment to the designated place of embarkation.

997. A detachment of marines joining a ship of war for sea service must always be accompanied by all its officers, unless prevented by written order of the Secretary of the Navy, or by illness; the latter to be certified by surgeon's certificate.

998. When marines are received on board they are to be entered separately on the books, and are to be in all respects upon the same footing as the seamen with regard to rations.

999. (1) The marine guard is a distinct part of the complement of the ship, and forms a division in the detail of the whole force for battle. It shall be thoroughly drilled and instructed at the guns of the main and secondary batteries, and may be stationed as a division, under its own officers, at either or both of such batteries, as the captain may direct. If impracticable to so assign the marines as a division, they shall be detailed as gun's crews, the marine officer or officers to command as many of such crews as practicable, and after the assignments above outlined, surplus men, if any, shall be distributed as the captain deems most effective for battle.

Officers for sea service.

Entry on ship's books.

Marines on ship-board.

(2) Marines serving on board ship shall be entitled to the same privileges and subject to the same discipline as the rest of the crew.

(3) The senior marine officer serving with a detachment afloat has none of the independent authority that is vested in the commanding officer of marines at a shore station, and can assign no punishment or restriction.

(4) The transfer of marines from a receiving or other ship to a hospital, and their discharge therefrom, shall be governed by the same rules as are provided in Art. 833 for enlisted men of the Navy, the permanent transfers under pars. 4 and 5 of that Article being made to the marine barracks nearest the hospital.

1000. All official correspondence between officers and enlisted men and the commandant or staff of the corps, relating to the detail, efficiency, or requirements of the command, shall be addressed to the captain of the ship. Communications from enlisted men shall be forwarded through the marine officer and executive officer to the captain of the ship.

1001. The marines shall be furnished, by the pay officer, with clothing and small stores, when the commanding officer of marines shall certify that they require them, and the commanding officer of the ship approves the issue.

1002. The commanding officer of marines shall be attentive to the health, comfort, and cleanliness of his men, as well as to their instruction, soldier-like appearance, and efficiency. He shall submit quarterly to the adjutant and inspector of the corps, through the captain, detailed reports of drills, target practice, and instruction, on prescribed blank forms.

1003. The commanding officer of marines is to have charge of the arms, accoutrements, and clothing belonging to his detachment, and shall be accountable for them. He shall be careful to have these articles kept in good order, reporting to the captain any injury that may result from neglect or misconduct, in order that the responsibility therefor may be fixed, and damage be recovered. The clothing shall be inspected at least once in each month by the commanding officer of marines, and in case of any loss or abuse he shall make report to the captain. He shall see that the arms, accoutrements, and all Government property in the possession of marines deceased, or absent without leave, and any uniform clothing, for which the marine officer is responsible, are collected and preserved, to be disposed of as provided by law and regulation.

1004. If repairs of the arms or accoutrements become necessary, the commanding officer of marines shall apply to the executive officer for such assistance as may be needed, or request authority to turn them in for repairs at headquarters, according to the importance of the repairs required.

1005. (1) The commanding officer of marines shall make to the captain a daily morning report of the state of the guard on the prescribed forms.

(2) He shall examine daily, before quarters, the quarters occupied by the marines, their clothes lockers, the gun racks, and the marine storeroom, and assure himself that they are clean, in good order, and ready for inspection.

1006. The marines shall be exercised at prescribed drills and instructions by their officers, at such times and places as the captain may appoint.

1007. Marine officers on board seagoing ships shall exercise the marines in pulling boats at such times as the captain may direct.

1008. At the usual morning and evening quarters the marines shall be formed for inspection, under their own officers.

1009. When not on guard or on duty as sentinels, the marines shall be subject to the orders of their superiors in rank, in the same manner as the rest of the crew.

1010. All general orders to sentinels shall be approved by the captain, and shall pass through the senior officer of marines. The officer of the deck shall, when necessary, give special orders to sentinels, and when such orders are of an important character, he shall inform the executive officer and marine officer. Orders to sentinels shall be communicated to them by the sergeant or corporal of the guard. The marine officer shall visit sentinels frequently, and satisfy himself that they understand their orders and duties.

1011. Reports against marines shall be entered in the daily report book. Any misbehavior of the marines on guard, or on duty as sentinels, is to be reported to the officer of the deck, who shall report it to the executive officer. The senior marine officer, when on board, shall be present at the mast when offenses committed by marines are to be investigated.

1012. Enlisted men of the Marine Corps serving on board ship shall not be assigned to duty as master-at-arms, ship's writer, schoolmaster, yeoman, or apothecary, except in case of emergency, to be determined by the captain. When necessary to make such assignment, it shall continue only until a suitable person can be selected for the required duty. In detailing marines for any work or labor not included in their usual guard, post, and deck duties, regard shall be had to the amount of guard and post duty required of them at the time.

1013. Marines may be detailed for duty as orderlies for the commander in chief and for the captain, but they shall not be assigned to duty as messengers. Noncommissioned officers shall not be detailed as mess cooks.

1014. Noncommissioned officers of the marine guard of a ship shall not be reduced in rating, except in pursuance of the sentence of a court-martial, and the authority of a summary court-martial to inflict the punishment of reduction in rating is limited to reduction to the next inferior rating.

1015. (1) When a vacancy is thus created, or occurs by death or discharge, out of the United States, the commanding officer of the guard, if there be one, shall recommend, and the captain shall designate, some one of the guard for promotion to the vacancy. The captain shall appoint a board, to consist of the commanding officer of the guard, when there is one, and two line officers, to examine the person so designated, under the regulations herein prescribed, as to his qualifications for promotion. If reported qualified, the promotion shall, if the captain approves, be made by him, the appointment to continue until the termination of the cruise, unless vacated by order of the appointing authority, as in the case of probationary petty officers. If there be no commanding officer of the guard, an additional line officer shall be placed on the board.

Vacancies occurring in the United States. (2) When a vacancy in the guard of a ship, from the causes above stated, occurs in the United States, the commandant of the corps, upon the recommendation of the commanding officer of the guard, approved by the captain, shall, after examination, as above, promote one of the guard to fill it, and shall issue a warrant accordingly; otherwise he may fill it by the transfer of a noncommissioned officer from some other quarter.

Examinations for promotion. **1016.** The examinations for promotion to fill vacancies in the guards of ships shall be similar to those prescribed in the case of marines serving on shore.

Discharges in the United States. **1017.** (1) Enlisted men of the Marine Corps on board ships in the United States, who are to be discharged from the service pursuant to sentence of court-martial, shall be discharged from the ship in which they may be serving at the time, and their staff returns, with information as to cause of discharge, shall be at once forwarded to the colonel commandant, who will issue and forward such discharge upon receipt of orders from the Department.

(2) In other cases where marines serving on board ship are to be discharged from the service, they will, whenever practicable, be transferred, upon orders from the colonel commandant, to the nearest marine barracks, together with their staff returns, which will be forwarded to the colonel commandant by the commanding officer of marines. Where this method is not practicable, they will be similarly transferred upon orders from the captain of the ship.

(3) The staff returns of deserters from ships will be at once forwarded to the colonel commandant.

Discharges abroad. **1018.** A marine may be discharged from a ship on a foreign station at the expiration of his term of enlistment, by order of the senior officer present, but only upon executing an agreement in writing to waive all claims to consular aid and to transportation to place of enlistment. In such case, the staff returns will be sent to the commandant of the corps, together with the written agreement of the marine, a sufficient time in advance to enable his accounts to be settled and the discharge to be given him when his enlistment expires.

Presence of officers for duty. **1019.** When more than one marine officer is attached to a ship, one such officer shall, at all times, be present on board for duty, unless on particular occasions, to be judged of by the captain.

Allowance of monthly money. **1020.** In regulating the allowance of monthly money to a marine on board ship, the money value of his average monthly allowance of clothing shall be reckoned as a part of his pay for such purpose.

Muster rolls and clothing accounts. **1021.** The muster rolls, and clothing and other accounts shall be kept by the officer in command of the guard, who shall forward them, as well as all other required returns, through the proper channel.

Conduct and liberty lists. **1022.** The marine officer shall keep the executive officer informed of the proficiency in rating, sobriety, and obedience of the marines, and shall make recommendations to him regarding their liberty.

Battalion drill on shore. **1023.** The officers and men of the Marine Corps serving in a fleet or squadron shall be organized as a battalion, and shall be landed, at such times and places as the commander in chief may direct, for exercise in prescribed drills and duties, under the command of the senior marine officer in the fleet or squadron.

1024. When serving on shore with a mixed detachment, composed of seamen and marines, the marines shall always be placed on the right in battalion or other military formation, and the senior officer of the line of the Navy, or of the marine corps, according to rank, shall command the detachment.

Service with a mixed detachment.

1025. The fleet officer of marines may be detailed by the commander in chief as superintendent of small-arm target practice. A marine officer on board ship may be detailed by the captain as superintendent of small-arm target practice.

Superintendent of small-arm practice.

1026. Officers of the Marine Corps attached to seagoing ships may be required to make intelligence reports upon such subjects as the captain of the ship may direct.

Intelligence reports.

1027. On board ships having a guard of less than twenty privates, the guard of the day shall consist of one noncommissioned officer and eight privates. On board ships with guards having more than twenty privates, the guard of the day shall consist of one noncommissioned officer and ten privates. A sergeant's guard shall consist of a sergeant and sixteen privates; a lieutenant's guard shall consist of one lieutenant, two noncommissioned officers, and sixteen privates. A captain's guard shall be the full guard of a ship.

Guards.

1028. Where practicable, regular details shall be made for guard each day, and the ceremony of guard mounting shall be carried out as nearly as possible as at barracks on shore.

Guard mounting.

1029. The marine guard of a ship attached to a fleet or squadron shall be inspected by the fleet officer of marines, at such times as the commander in chief may direct. Reports of such inspection shall be forwarded to the commander in chief and to the commandant of the corps.

Inspection of marine guards.

1030. When a ship is to be put out of commission, the officers and enlisted men of the guard may be required to remain on board until all the other officers are detached, the crew discharged or removed, and the ship turned over to the officers of the navy yard or station.

Going out of commission.

CHAPTER XXIII.

NAVAL ADMINISTRATION AND DISCIPLINE.

SECTION 1.—THE EXERCISE OF AUTHORITY.

Duty of subordinates. **1031.** All persons in the Navy are required to obey, readily and strictly, and to execute promptly, the lawful orders of their superiors.

Exercise of authority. **1032.** Superiors of every grade are forbidden to injure those under their command by tyrannical or capricious conduct, or by abusive language. Authority over subordinates is to be exercised with firmness, but with justice and kindness.

Punishments. **1033.** Punishment shall be in strict conformity with the laws for the government of the Navy.

1034. (1) In order to avoid unnecessary recourse to courts of inquiry and general courts-martial, it is directed that where an officer or other person shall be reported for grave misconduct to his immediate commanding officer, the latter shall institute a careful inquiry into the circumstances on which the complaint is founded. To this end he shall call upon the complainant for a written statement of the case, together with a list of his witnesses, mentioning where they may be found, and a memorandum of any documentary evidence bearing upon the case which it may be in his power to produce.

Accused to make explanation. (2) He shall also call upon the accused for such counter statement or explanation as he may wish to make, and for a list of the persons he desires to have questioned in his behalf.

1035. Officers making reports or complaints shall confine themselves exclusively to facts; and statements submitted in reply to or in explanation thereof must be couched in temperate language and relate specifically to the matters referred to therein. Officers to whom such reports or complaints are submitted for statement must not reply by making counter charges. Officers desiring to prefer charges against others should make them independently. Opinions must not be expressed nor the motives of others impugned.

Captain to take action upon reports not necessary to refer to higher authority. **1036.** If, after the investigation of a report against an officer or other person in the Navy, the captain shall not deem the offense one requiring the action either of a court of inquiry or court-martial, he shall himself take such action as he may think necessary, within the limits of punishment allowed him by law.

1037. If, upon such investigation, the commanding officer shall be satisfied that the charge is such as to call for judicial action, he shall transmit to the Secretary of the Navy, or to the commander in chief of the fleet or squadron, as the case may require, a particular statement of the misconduct with which the accused is charged, embracing such detail of the circumstances and of the time and place at which they occurred, with lists of witnesses, as may enable the convening authority to decide upon the propriety and expediency of ordering a court, and to frame charges and specifications should it be ordered. Under such circumstances the accused may be continued under suspension or arrest to await the decision of the convening authority.

1038. Should the decision of the Secretary or commander in chief be that no trial is to take place, the accused shall be at once released and restored to duty. But if it be decided that the accused shall be brought to trial, the court shall be assembled for that purpose as soon as the nature of the case and the interests of the public service will allow, unless, meanwhile, such information or explanation shall reach the convening authority as to make it advisable to withdraw the charges and restore the accused to duty.

1039. Whenever an accusation is made against an officer, either by report or by endorsement upon a communication, a copy of such report or endorsement shall be furnished at the time to the officer accused.

1040. The captain of a ship or other competent authority may release temporarily and put on duty an officer under suspension or arrest, should an emergency of the service or other sufficient cause make such measure necessary. The order for temporary release shall be in writing and shall assign the reasons. Should the officer be under charges, they need not be withdrawn; and such temporary release and restoration to duty shall not be a bar to any subsequent investigation or trial of the case that the convening authority may think proper to order, or to the investigation of any complaint the accused may make in regard to the suspension or arrest.

1041. Offenses shall not be allowed to accumulate in order that sufficient matter may thus be collectively obtained for a trial, without giving due notice to the offender; and no officer who has been formally reprimanded for an offense shall be subsequently tried therefor, nor shall the same be subject again to inquiry except when it may be indispensable to prove a particular habit charged.

1042. No person in the Navy shall be tried by court-martial or punished for any crime or offense which shall appear to have been committed more than two years before the issuing of the order for such trial, unless by reason of having absented himself from the United States, or of some other manifest impediment, he shall not have been amenable to justice within that period. In case of absence from the United States, the time of such absence shall be excluded in computing the period of the limitation; provided, that in cases of desertion said limitation shall not begin until the end of the term of enlistment of the offender.

1043. (1) In the event of a riot or quarrel between persons belonging to the Navy, it shall be the duty of the senior line officer present to suppress the disturbance, and, if necessary, to arrest those engaged in it, even though they be his superiors in rank; and all persons belonging to the Navy who may be present

Cases requiring trial.

Further proceedings.

Accused to be furnished with copy of accusation.

Temporary release no bar to future trial or investigation.

Charges not to be held back to accumulate, nor old offenses revived.

Limitation of time for ordering trial.

Power of all officers to suppress quarrels.

shall render prompt assistance and obedience to the officer thus engaged in the restoration of order.

(2) Should there be no line officer present, the senior officer of the Navy or of the Marine Corps who may be present shall exercise the same authority and be entitled to the same obedience.

SECTION 2.—ARREST.

1044. (1) Every officer, when placed in arrest, shall deliver up his sword through the arresting officer to the captain of the ship, commander in chief of the fleet or squadron, or commandant of the navy yard or station. He shall confine himself to the limits assigned him, either at the time of his arrest or afterward, under pain of dismissal from the service.

(2) An officer under arrest shall not visit officially his commanding or other superior officer, unless sent for; and in case of business requiring attention, he shall make it known in writing.

1045. No officer placed under suspension or arrest shall be confined to his room, or restrained from the proper use of any part of the ship to which before his suspension or arrest he had a right, except the quarter-deck, poop, and bridges, unless such confinement or restraint shall be necessary for the safety of the ship, or the preservation of good order and discipline; and neither the confinement nor the additional restraint shall be imposed for any longer time than shall be absolutely necessary.

1046. (1) Whenever a commanding officer shall order a pay officer under suspension or arrest, he shall take possession of the safe and of the keys of the pay department's storerooms, and immediately cause a seal to be placed on the safe in the presence of the pay officer suspended. The senior officer present shall immediately thereupon direct a board, consisting of at least three officers, to take an inventory of the money and papers, and, except in an extreme emergency, of the stores, and shall appoint a suitable person to take immediate charge thereof.

(2) Should the pay officer be released from suspension or arrest and restored to duty, the senior officer shall in the same manner and under the same conditions as stated above, cause a second inventory of the money, papers, and stores to be taken, and the pay officer restored to duty shall be held responsible only for the money and stores then on hand, as thus ascertained. The pay officer in question and the person appointed to take charge shall both be present when the above inventories are taken, and they shall each be furnished with copies of the same.

(3) Whenever in either of the above cases the senior officer shall deem it impracticable to have an inventory taken of the stores, he shall furnish the pay officer with a certificate to that effect.

(4) If the pay officer restored to duty after temporary suspension is satisfied with the vouchers for expenditures of all kinds furnished by the officer who has acted in his stead, he shall state the fact in writing, which will relieve the officer who has so acted from rendering accounts to the Auditor for the Navy Department, and to the Navy Department.

1055. (1) Prisoners shall not be confined in any other spaces than those which have been designated by the Navy Department as prisons or spaces proper to be used as such. In case of necessity extra spaces may be authorized by a commander in chief on a foreign station, by a senior officer present, or by a captain of a ship acting singly. In such cases the senior medical officer shall be called upon to give an opinion respecting the fitness of such place for such use.

Prisons and other spaces used for confinement.

Confinement of intoxicated men.

(2) Care shall be taken not to confine intoxicated men in such a place or manner as may be dangerous in their condition.

1056. No officer shall take part personally in the arrest of a drunken man further than may be absolutely necessary, but the arrest shall always be made by persons not above the grade of petty officer, who are to be instructed to use no greater force than that required to restrain or confine the offender.

Personal interference in the arrest of drunken men.

1057. The captain may restrict or confine a commissioned or warrant officer to the limits of the ship to which he may be attached, for an offense, which, in the captain's judgment, merits such punishment; but such restriction or confinement shall not continue longer than ten days.

The captain may restrict or confine any officer.

1058. All punishments inflicted by the captain, or by his order, except private reprimands, shall be fully entered upon the ship's log. This entry shall include the name, rank, or rating of the offender, the date and nature of the offense, and the kind and degree of punishment. The date of every suspension, arrest, confinement, and restoration to duty shall also be entered upon the log.

Punishments inflicted by captain to be entered in log book.

An admonition or caution in the course of duty.

1059. An admonition or caution in the ordinary course of duty shall not be considered as a reprimand in the sense of punishment.

1060. Whenever any person in the Navy who shall have been placed under suspension, arrest, or confinement, or otherwise punished for misconduct, shall be released and entirely discharged by

Entire discharge

ARTICLE 1061.

Strike out the entire article and substitute the following:

"1061. Officers in command of fleets, squadrons, navy yards, naval stations, and ships shall note upon the report on fitness of an officer required by article 283, a report of all punishments inflicted upon him. This report shall contain all the information required by article 1058, to be entered upon the ship's log."

SECTION 2.—MISDEEDS OF OFFICERS.

1062. If any person in the Navy considers himself oppressed by his superior, or observes in him any misconduct, he shall not fail in his respectful bearing toward him, but shall represent such oppression or misconduct to the proper authority. He will be held accountable if his representations are found to be vexatious, frivolous, or false.

Oppression or misconduct of superior.

1063. Any application for redress of wrong shall be made in writing through the immediate commanding officer to the commander in chief of the fleet or squadron, or to the senior officer present, and it shall be the duty of the latter to take such action in the matter as, in his judgment, justice and the good of the service demand.

Application for redress.

1064. If, in the opinion of the commander in chief or senior officer present, a trial by court-martial is necessary, and the alleged wrong shall have occurred within the waters of the United States, he shall submit a succinct report of the case, together with all the correspondence relating thereto, to the Secretary of the Navy, unless, as commander in chief of a fleet or squadron within the waters of the United States, he be expressly authorized by the President to order courts-martial. Officers empowered to order courts-martial will in such case proceed at once to prefer charges against the offender and convene a court for his trial.

Report of facts.

Officers can not demand their trial.

1065. No officer has the right to demand a court-martial on himself or others, the granting of a trial resting solely in the discretion of the officer authorized to convene a court.

SECTION 5.—APARTMENTS.

Apartments of flag officers and commodores.

1066. A flag officer or commodore commanding a fleet, squadron, or division, when embarked in a ship having two cabins on different decks, may select either of them; the other shall be occupied by the captain of the ship.

Apartments of captain.

1067. The captain of a ship which has two cabins, in case there is no flag officer or commodore embarked, may occupy either of them.

Apartments of chief of staff.

1068. A chief of staff of a rank not below that of commander, other than the captain of the flagship, shall be provided for in the cabin and mess of the commander in chief. (See Art. 346.)

Two cabins on the same deck.

1069. In a ship having two cabins on the same deck, if there is a flag officer or commodore on board, he shall occupy the larger of the cabins and the captain the other. The captain shall not be required to share his accommodations with a chief of staff.

Flagship with single cabin.

1070. Where there is but one cabin available, the commander in chief, the captain, and the chief of staff, if there be one of or above the rank of commander, shall occupy it jointly, and the choice of accommodation shall be in the order named.

Staterooms of wardroom officers.

1071. (1) When the wardroom staterooms are arranged symmetrically on both sides of the ship, the forward room on the starboard side shall be occupied by the executive officer and the next room by the navigator. All other rooms on the starboard side shall be occupied by line officers in the order of rank.

(2) On the port side the forward room shall be occupied by the senior engineer officer, in charge of the engineer department, the second by the paymaster, the third by the senior medical officer, the fourth by the marine officer, the fifth by the chaplain, the others by the remaining staff officers entitled to quarters in the wardroom, in the order of their rank.

(3) Spare rooms on either side shall be assigned by the captain, and he shall give preference to officers who keep a watch.

(4) In ships having staterooms arranged otherwise than as above mentioned, the rooms shall be occupied as designated by the Department. To this end, before the ship is commissioned, a plan of assignment of quarters will be supplied from the Department.

1072. A commander in chief may assign quarters in his own cabin to any member of his personal staff; and such officer shall have no title to quarters elsewhere while so accommodated. (Art. 346.) In such case he shall mess with the flag officer.

Personal staff
may be accom-
modated in
cabin.

1073. All commissioned officers not in command, above the rank of ensign, shall be wardroom officers. Ensigns assigned to duty as watch and division officers shall also be wardroom officers.

Wardroom off-
icers.

1074. Ensigns, not watch and division officers, and officers of the Navy and Marine Corps having the relative rank of ensign, naval cadets, and clerks, shall occupy the steerage.

Steerage officers.

1075. Each warrant officer shall have a room forward of the steerage if there is sufficient space; if not, two of them shall occupy one room jointly.

Warrant officers'
rooms.

1076. No officer embarked as a passenger shall be entitled to a stateroom to the exclusion of any officer belonging to the complement of the ship.

Passengers.

SECTION 6.—OFFICERS' MESSES.

1077. Officers shall mess in the apartments set apart for them, except as hereinafter provided. Separate messes shall not be formed in the same apartment, nor shall meals be taken in rooms or at other places than at the regular mess table, except in case of sickness.

Messing of off-
icers.

1078. Cabin officers in ships with two cabins may, if they prefer it, form one mess. A commander in chief may have any of his personal staff in his mess; but in such case they must be permanently accommodated with quarters in his cabin. (See Art. 1072.)

Cabin messes.

1079. Officers embarked as passengers shall mess in the apartment to which they would belong if attached to the ship.

Officers as pas-
sengers.

1080. In all officers' messes the senior line officer present shall preside and have the power to preserve order. (See Art. 1043.)

Senior line off-
icer to preside
at mess.

1081. Each mess of officers shall elect a caterer, who shall have charge of all matters relating to the service and expenditures of the mess. He shall keep an account of all receipts and expenditures, from which an abstract of the financial condition of the mess may at any time be ascertained. At the close of each month he shall render to the mess a statement of the accounts of the mess, with his receipts and expenditures, together with any bills remaining unpaid. These accounts shall be audited by a committee of not more than three officers elected by the mess. He shall incur no indebtedness which can not be discharged by the funds appropriated for the mess, and he shall see that all bills are paid before leaving port. If, however, from the unexpected sailing of the ship, or from circumstances beyond his control, he is forced to leave any bills unpaid, he shall report the number and amount

Caterer.

to the captain, who will take all measures to have them paid as soon as possible. All officers of a mess are eligible to election as caterer, and if elected shall so serve, but no officer shall be required to serve as caterer more than two months consecutively.

1082. Every officer attached to a seagoing ship shall pay monthly, in advance, the full amount of the mess bill to the caterer of his mess; and no officer shall be excused from such payment unless ordered on detached duty or sent to a hospital.

1083. Distilled spirits shall be admitted on board vessels of war only upon the order and under the control of the medical officers of such vessels, and to be used only for medical purposes.

1084. Wardroom and steerage officers may form wine messes, but no officer shall be required to become a member thereof. Suitable locker room for wine-mess stores will be provided when fitting a ship for sea.

SECTION 7.—GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.

1085. It is incumbent on every officer of the Navy, upon whom the discipline of the service devolves in any degree, to make himself familiar with the laws relating thereto, and with the regulations and general orders of the Department for the government of the Navy.

1086. If any person under the Navy Department has knowledge of any fraud, collusion, or improper conduct on the part of any purchasing or other agent, or contractor, or on the part of any person employed in superintending repairs, receiving or receipting for supplies, or has knowledge of any fraud, collusion, or improper conduct in any matters connected with the naval service, he shall report the same immediately in writing over his proper signature, to his immediate superior, specifying the particular act or acts of misconduct, fraud, neglect, or collusion, and the means of proving the same.

1087. In case of robbery, or on the discovery of loss of money or other public property, the person responsible for its custody shall immediately report the occurrence, and the senior officer present shall order a board of three officers to investigate the case and to report fully all the circumstances connected therewith, which report shall be forwarded to the Secretary of the Navy, with a statement from the senior officer.

1088. No person employed in the Navy or under the Navy Department shall take or receive, directly or indirectly, any emolument or gratuity from any contractor or other person furnishing supplies, or act as agent or attorney for such person.

1089. Officers shall not give certificates to persons with whom they have had official dealings, or to inventors whose works they may have examined.

1090. Officers shall not borrow money or accept deposits from, or have any pecuniary dealings with, enlisted men, except as provided in Art. 1489, for deposits with the pay officer.

1091. (1) Officers serving afloat shall before leaving port pay, or provide for paying, any debts they may have incurred. Incurring debts. No officer shall at any time or place contract debts without a reasonable expectation of being able to discharge them.

(2) It is enjoined upon all officers that failure to discharge their just indebtedness brings discredit not only upon themselves but upon the naval service.

1092. When gold, silver, or jewels shall be placed on board any ship for freight or safe-keeping, the captain shall sign bills of lading for the amount and be responsible for the same. The usual percentage shall be demanded from the shippers and its amount shall be divided as follows: one-fourth to the commander in chief; one-half to the captain of the ship; one-fourth to the Navy pension fund. But in order to entitle the commander in chief of the squadron to receive any part of the amount, he must have signified to the captain of the ship, in writing, his readiness to unite with him in the responsibility for the care of the treasure or other valuables. When a commander in chief does not participate in a division, two-thirds shall inure to the captain of the ship and the remainder to the pension fund.

1093. All petitions, remonstrances, memorials, and communications from any officer or officers of the Navy or Marine Corps, whether on the active or retired list, addressed to Congress or to either house thereof, or to any committee of Congress, on any subject of legislation relating to the Navy, pending, proposed, or suggested, shall be forwarded through the Navy Department, and not otherwise, except by authority of the Department.

1094. Any officer of the Navy who may be required to take official action under any regulation of the Department, or any law governing or referring thereto, who may desire instructions or explanation as to the force, meaning, or effect of such law or regulation, shall address his communication of inquiry through the proper official channel to the Secretary of the Navy.

1095. No person in the Navy serving on board ship shall engage in trade, or introduce any article on board for the purpose of trade without authority.

1096. Officers shall avoid any unnecessary expenditure of public money or stores, and so far as may be in their power prevent the same in others. Officers shall be held accountable for any wasteful or improper expenditure that they may direct, authorize, or knowingly permit.

1097. All votes, resolutions, or publications in praise or censure of any person in the naval service are forbidden.

1098. The articles for the government of the Navy shall be kept posted in a conspicuous place and read aloud to the officers and crew at general muster once in every month. All general orders issued by the Navy Department or the commander in chief, which may in any degree affect the crew, and have not been previously published, shall be read at the same muster.

1099. Gambling is prohibited on board ship, in navy yards, and in all other places belonging to or under the control of the Navy Department.

1100. No storeroom or office shall be used for a sleeping apartment except by authority, nor shall any such room be used for any other purpose than the public service for which it is allotted, unless in cases of emergency; such emergency and consequent changes being immediately reported to the Department.

Storerooms not to be used for other purposes.

1101. Every officer attached to a ship of the Navy in commission, not a subordinate in a division, shall be required to report his presence on board at quarters when not absent on leave.

All officers to report at quarters.

1102. Officers shall report to their immediate superiors all offenses committed by persons belonging to the Navy or Marine Corps, while on shore, which may come under their observation.

Offenses committed on shore to be reported.

1103. The use of sheath knives on board ship by the crew is forbidden. Every man of the seaman class shall carry a jackknife attached to a lanyard.

Sheath knives forbidden.

CHAPTER XXIV.

MEDICAL INSTRUCTIONS.

SECTION 1.—PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF RECRUITS.

1104. Whenever any person is examined for enlistment in the Navy or Marine Corps, whether for general or special service, and whether subsequently enlisted or rejected, his name and the particulars constituting his descriptive list shall at once be entered on the list of persons examined (Form X), by the medical officer or the senior member of the board making the examination, who shall then sign his initials on a line with the entry. This record shall be kept at every rendezvous, station, or ship where physical examinations are made and shall be retained there as the original official record of such examination.

Records of examinations.

Only medical officers to conduct examinations.

1105. No person other than a medical officer shall be permitted to conduct any part of a physical examination, to make any measurement, or to make an original entry on any record of enlistment.

Examinations must be completed in every case.

1106. Every such examination must be completed according to the official forms, and shall in no case be suspended on the recognition of a disqualifying defect.

1107. Medical officers shall exercise great care in the performance of this duty. Whenever hospital tickets or reports of medical survey represent a disability to have existed prior to enlistment, the fact shall be reported to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery; and the medical officer who passed such recruit shall be held accountable for the improper enlistment.

Care to be exercised in examinations.

1108. An applicant for enlistment having been found to be clean and sober, the medical officer shall proceed to make a thorough inspection of his body. While permitted to use his own discretion as to the routine of procedure, he shall make inquiry on all points indicated below:

Examination of the body.

(a) The applicant, entirely nude, is to stand before the examiner, in a bright light, and present successively front, rear, and sides. (*Retarded development, deformity or asymmetry of body or limbs; knock-knees, bowlegs, or splayfeet, especially in minors; spinal curvatures; feebleness of constitution; strumous or other cachexia; emaciation; obesity; cutaneous or other external disease; glandular swellings or other tumors; nodes; varicosities; cicatrices; indications of medical treatment; leech bites, blister stains, seton or scarification scars; and evidences of smallpox or successful vaccination.*)

General surface.

Extremities and articulations.

(b) Applicant to present dorsal and palmar surfaces of both hands; to flex and extend every finger; to grasp with thumb and forefinger, and with whole hand, to flex and extend, pronate and supinate wrists and forearms; to perform all the motions

of shoulder joints, especially circumduction; to extend arms at right angles to body, and then bend elbow and touch the shoulders with the fingers; to elevate extended arms above the head, palm to palm, then dorsum to dorsum; to evert and invert the feet; to stand on tiptoe, coming down upon the heels quickly, and then lifting toes from floor; to flex each thigh alternately upon the abdomen, and, while standing on one leg, to hop; to perform all the motions of the hip joint; and to walk backward and forward slowly and at double-quick.

Thorax.

(c) Note effect of these violent exercises on heart and lungs; observe movements of chest during prolonged inspiration and expiration; examine by percussion and auscultation front and rear. (*Incipient pulmonary phthisis, valvular disease.*)

**Abdomen,
groins, and gen-
itals.**

(d) With hands on the head and chin up, applicant to cough violently (*relaxation of umbilical and inguinal regions; hernia; concealed venereal disease, especially beneath prepuce and within urethra; varicocele; orchitis and other abnormal condition of testes*).

**Spine and peri-
neum.**

(e) Applicant to bend body forward, with knees stiffened, feet wide apart, hands touching the floor, and nates exposed to strong light (*hemorrhoids; prolapsus; fistulae*). While the applicant is stooping make firm pressure on each spinous process of the vertebræ (*noting spinal tenderness*).

**Head, face, and
neck.**

(f) Motions of head, neck, and lower jaw.

(aa) Cranium (*malformations, depressions, cicatrices, tinea, etc.*).

(bb) Ears (*polypti, otorrhœa, perforation, dullness of hearing*).

(cc) Eyes (*absence of ciliæ; tarsal redness; obstructed puncta; corneal opacities; adhesions of iris; defective vision; color-blindness; abnormal conditions of conjunctivæ, etc.*).

(dd) Nose (*polypti; ozæna; chronic nasal catarrh*).

(ee) Mouth, teeth, tongue, fauces (*hypertrophied tonsils; syphilitic affections; impediments of speech*).

1109. The intelligence of the applicant will be evident from the character of his replies to inquiries respecting former residence and occupation, family history, etc.

Intelligence.

1110. The age of the applicant must be constantly kept in view by medical examiners in determining the standard of physical fitness.

Age.

1111. The following instructions shall be strictly followed in preparing the list of persons examined (Form X):

**Entries upon
"List of persons
examined."**

(a) The whole name (Christian, middle, and surname) to be legibly written out, without abbreviation; and correctly spelled, preference being given to the original spelling of foreigners' names; the surname to precede, and to be distinguished by being underlined.

Names.

(b) Year, month, and day of birth to be ascertained whenever possible.

Date of birth.

(c) Specify city, town, or other locality of birth, whatever the nationality.

Place of birth.

(d) Color is not to be described as simply "light" or "dark," but the character and degree shall be as accurately stated as possible; as *complexion, pallid; sallow; fair* (only when decidedly clear); *ruddy; florid; dark* (tawny, sunburnt, or tanned); *very dark* (swarthy, dusky); *mulatto, negro*. Hair, *flaxen; sandy* (yellowish red); *auburn* (reddish brown); *brown* (light, dark, or very dark); *black*; also whether *thin, bald, curly, straight, wool*. Eyes, *blue, gray*;

**Complexion,
hair, and eyes.**

blue-gray; yellow-gray; hazel (light brown); *brown; dark brown; bicolored* (as when the pupillary border is of a different color from rest of iris); also state when the two eyes are of different colors.

Other personal characteristics. (e) Note any prominent physical trait not inconsistent with bodily vigor, or not in such degree as to constitute cause for rejection—*leanness or the reverse; hirsuteness; slight asymmetry* of body or limbs, *knock-knees, bowlegs, or splayfeet; peculiarities of teeth and genitalia*; slight *varicocele or circocele*, etc. In this connection examiners are to remember that imperfections that might pass in men should reject boys. Note causes of rejection.

Family history. (f) Note any fact suggesting predisposition or tendency to, or exemption from, morbid action (*longevity, disease, insanity, or sickness of parents or near relatives*).

Age. (g) Age to be expressed in years and months; and the month to be always the month concluded, and not the month current.

Weight. (h) Body nude. Accuracy of scales to be ascertained before using.

Height. (i) Height to be expressed in inches; the body to be erect, the chin neither elevated nor depressed, the feet and knees touching, legs stiff, and arms hanging perpendicularly.

(j) The height and measurement of boys must be as follows:

Age.	Height not less than—	Weight not less than—	Chest measurement* not less than—
Fourteen years	4 feet 9 inches	70 pounds	26 inches.
Fifteen years	4 feet 11 inches	80 pounds	27 inches.
Sixteen years	5 feet 1 inch	90 pounds	28 inches.

* Breathing naturally.

Thorax. (k) Circumference of thorax to express the mean of the greatest circumference after forced inspiration and of the least after forced expiration, measured by a tapeline horizontally at the precise level of the nipples; the difference between the greatest and least circumferences being entered as expansion.

Vision. (l) Vision to be expressed as a fraction, of which the numerator will be the distance at which Snellen's 20-foot test can be determined, and the denominator 20.

Color perception. (m) Color perception to be always carefully determined. The usual examination is by Holmgren's method, which may be briefly described as follows: The worsteds are placed in a pile in the center of a piece of white muslin, which is spread out on a flat surface in a good daylight. The green test skein is placed aside upon the white cloth, and the person to be examined is directed to select the various shades of the same color from the pile, and place them by the sides of the sample. The color-blind will make mistakes in the selection of the shades; or a hesitating manner with a disposition to take the wrong shades may show a feeble chromatic sense. The purple test skein is then used. If the test with the green skein has shown the person examined to be color-blind, and on the second or purple test he selects only the purple skeins, he is incompletely color-blind; but if he places with the purple shades of blue or violet, or both, he is completely red-blind. If, however, he selects to be placed with the purple shades of green or gray, he is completely green-blind. The red test skein need not necessarily be used, but it may be employed to confirm the diagnosis already made; for the red blind will select, to match the red skein, shades of green or brown which to the

normal sense seem darker than the red, while the green-blind will select the shades of green or brown which seem lighter.

(n) Enter in last column, in every case of rejection, the disability unfitting the applicant for service, and in other cases any abnormal condition, former grave illness, or serious injury not inconsistent with present bodily vigor. In reexamination of minors and continuous-service men, here enter statement of health since previous examination, and affix signature of the medical officer making the reexamination.

1112. (1) The examination having been concluded, and the candidate found qualified for the service, the medical examiner shall enter his descriptive list upon the blank enlistment records furnished by the Bureau of Navigation or the Commandant of the Marine Corps, and, having signed it, shall transmit the record to the commanding officer of the ship, station, rendezvous, or post.

(2) Upon the transfer at any time of an enlisted person, the medical officer shall make the necessary entries upon the enlistment records.

1113. In cases where physical disqualifications are waived by the Navy Department, the medical examiner shall fully describe the same on Form X and other records of enlistment, and at once report the fact to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery. (Art. 792.)

1114. Recruits enlisted at a rendezvous on shore shall be reexamined as soon as they arrive on board a receiving ship, and any defects that may be discovered reported at once to the commanding officer.

1115. Recruits shall be immediately vaccinated, and in cases of failure the operation shall be repeated until the medical officer is convinced that the person is protected. Results of vaccination shall be reported on the quarterly report of sick.

SECTION 2.—HOSPITALS.

1116. (1) When officers are admitted into a naval hospital, they are entitled to remain under treatment and to have all the advantages of such hospital until cured, unless in the case of chronic disorders which, after a sufficient period, shall appear to the medical officer in charge to be not susceptible of cure. Of such cases he shall make a report to the commandant of the station and request a medical survey thereon. If a survey recommends a continuance of treatment, the officer or officers surveyed may remain until a subsequent survey shall recommend a discharge.

(2) When a medical survey, duly approved, shall recommend an officer's discharge from hospital, it shall be at the option of such officer, if disabled or decrepit, to be transferred to the naval home.

(3) A copy of all the papers in such cases shall be forwarded by the commandant to the Secretary of the Navy.

1117. Sick, wounded, or disabled officers are entitled to the benefits of naval, medical, and surgical attendance, either within or without a naval hospital, so long as they remain sick, wounded, or disabled. The fact that an officer has been treated within a naval hospital for four months, or for a longer period, shall not be considered as a bar to his readmission to the same, or to any other hospital.

1118. The medical officer in charge of a naval hospital is responsible for the care and treatment of the sick, and for the discipline, cleanliness, and economy of the institution, which it is his duty to keep always in an efficient condition; and to this end he shall exact from subordinates, employees, and patients, a proper obedience to his orders, and to the laws and regulations of the Navy. Medical officers and all persons employed in the hospital shall perform such duties as may be assigned to them by the medical officer in charge.

Responsibility of medical officers in charge.

1119. Except in cases of emergency, which shall be immediately reported to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, no changes shall be made in the hospital buildings, furniture, and grounds—such as destroying or removing trees, or disturbing the soil around them; and no bills for purchases and repairs shall be contracted without the permission of the bureau.

No changes to be made in buildings or grounds.

1120. The medical officer in charge shall inspect all medicines, provisions, and medical supplies that may be received, or shall cause them to be inspected by a junior medical officer, who shall report to him their condition. A record of the inspection shall be entered on the daily journal.

Inspection of medicines, supplies, etc.

1121. He shall direct the medical officers in charge of wards to present their case papers to him once each week for examination, and will assure himself that they are accurately and carefully kept.

Examination of case papers.

1122. (1) He shall detail a medical officer who, in addition to such other professional duties as may be assigned him, shall perform the duty of "officer of the day" for twenty-four hours, commencing at 10 a. m.

Medical officer of the day.

(2) The officer of the day, upon going on duty at 10 a. m., shall make a tour of inspection through the wards, kitchens, mess, and other rooms occupied by patients and employees. A similar inspection shall be made during the afternoon, at a different hour daily; and another at night, after the patients are in bed.

(3) A list of patients and employees who have received passes shall be furnished the officer of the day as early as practicable every morning, and all patients and others will be required to report their return to him.

1123. The officer of the day shall keep a journal, which he shall sign at the end of his term of duty at 10 a. m., in which he shall make a brief record of the following points, that are to be noted at the time of occurrence: The condition of the wards, kitchens, mess, smoking, and other rooms at each inspection; the condition of the meals served as to quality and quantity; the names and diseases of patients admitted, and the places from which they are received; the names, number of days subsisted, and disposition made of patients discharged, and whether the necessary papers in each case are correct and complete; the names and condition of patients and employees who have returned, or who have overstaid their leave; the confinement and discharge of offenders, and cause of punishment; the appointment and discharge of employees; the reporting and detachment of officers, or their going upon and returning from leave; the record of inspection of all articles; the object and findings of all boards of survey; and all other matters occurring during his term of duty which it may be desirable to record.

Daily Journal.

1124. Medical officers in charge of wards shall be held responsible for their order and neatness, and for the good condition of all within them. They shall exercise a personal supervision over the comfort and welfare of the sick, visiting them at least twice daily, and oftener in severe cases; and they shall assure themselves that their directions as to medicines, dressings, regimens, etc., are accurately and promptly carried out. They will personally take the temperature of patients, and will never allow this duty to be performed by the nurses.

1125. Patients should be accompanied, upon admission, with hospital tickets (Form G), but they may be admitted without this paper in cases of emergency, when the medical officer shall report the fact to the commandant of the station with a statement of the emergency, and cause the necessary hospital ticket to be supplied.

1126. Convalescent patients may be detailed for light service, but shall in no case be retained in the hospital for that purpose after they are fit for duty.

1127. No patient in hospital shall be entitled to any service except that of the regular hospital attendants; nor shall any one, except medical officers on duty, patients, and employees of the hospital, be subsisted or lodged without permission of the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.

1128. For patients, diet tables prepared by the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery will be followed when practicable; but the allowance to attendants' messes may be varied at the discretion of the medical officer in charge, provided the value of the ration be not exceeded.

1129. For each ward shall be kept a special diet list (Form P), which shall be revised and corrected every morning by the medical officer in charge of the ward.

1130. When a patient is admitted, the following forms shall be observed:

(a) When the hospital ticket is found correct, endorse and file it, with accompanying papers relating to the case. If defective, return it to the medical officer who signed it, through the usual channels, if he is at hand; otherwise, through the bureau.

(b) Enter the name, etc., (1) in the general alphabetical register of patients (Form E), which is the permanent hospital record, for future reference; and (2) in the abstract of patients (Form F).

(c) Open case paper (Form H).

(d) If the patient is an enlisted person from the receiving or other ship, or from neighboring marine barracks, send ration notice, through the commandant, to the commanding officer of the ship or barracks.

1131. When patients are left in hospital after the sailing of the ship from which they were sent, the medical officer in charge shall report to the commandant of the station as soon as they are in a position to justify their removal, making a particular statement of the facts and circumstances connected with each case.

1132. (1) No person in hospital shall be discharged from the service for physical disability, except upon the recommendation of a board of medical survey.

Discharges for disability.

(2) In reports of survey the name of the ship from which the person was received shall always be noted.

1133. A copy of the report of survey, and of any other paper relating to the patient, shall be appended to the case paper, which shall be signed at its conclusion, or on detachment of the officer, by the medical officer in charge of the patients' ward. Case papers shall be verified by the signature of the medical officer in charge of the hospital.

Records of cases of persons surveyed.

1134. (1) When a patient is discharged from the hospital, the fact shall be entered upon the register of patients and also upon the case paper. The latter is then to be filed, with the hospital ticket attached.

Discharge of patients from hospital.

(2) A ration notice shall be forwarded, as directed, upon the entry of a patient. (Art. 1180.)

1135. On every Monday, a report of sick (Form I) for the preceding week shall be made in triplicate; one copy of which shall be sent to the commandant of the station, one to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, and the other retained for the files of the hospital as a basis for the report of the following week.

Weekly report of sick.

Regulations to be submitted to Secretary.

1136. All regulations for a hospital shall be submitted to the Secretary of the Navy.

SECTION 3.—GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.

1137. (1) The senior medical officer of every ship, station, or place of duty, except at hospitals where case papers are used, shall keep, or cause to be kept by a medical officer subordinate to him, a medical journal, which must be a complete and succinct history of the medical affairs coming within his province. In this, and in all other records, especial regard must be paid to neatness, accuracy, and uniformity.

Medical journal.

(2) While it is impossible to give directions so minute as to cover every detail, and much must be left to an intelligent discretion, the principal points in keeping this journal are the following:

Instructions for keeping journal.

(a) Patient's name in full, also his grade or rate; both from the muster roll.

(b) Age, — years.

(c) Native of —.

(d) Color, —.

(e) Enlisted at —, on the — day of —, 18—.

(f) Disease; with explanatory remarks, if necessary.

(g) Time and place of occurrence, or dates between which there was continuous exposure to morbid cause.

(h) Whether considered to be in line of duty or not in line of duty; state all facts that can be elicited, distinguishing between the testimony of the patient himself and that of any other witness, and in express terms accepting or rejecting that of the patient and giving reasons for so doing.

(i) Medical officers will observe conciseness in clinical reporting. Common symptoms of ephemeral diseases need not be noted; the simple nosological title will suffice in such cases, as "diarrhoea acuta," "constipatio," "catarrhus," with statement of origin.

(j) The medical journal must be indexed daily.

(k) Any evidence that could have any bearing on a claim for pension must be fully noted.

(3) The journal will be indexed in the following manner:
 Instructions for indexing. (a) Henry Ashton first appears at page 1, where the description of him is complete; he reappears at page 34, where reference is made to page 1; again at page 67, and new reference. (See page 1.)

Ashton (Henry), 1, 34, 67, 89, 121, 156.....	A in Index.
Brown (John), 2, 31, 42, 51	B in Index.
Bunce (Philip), 4, 75, 108.....	B in Index.
Cullen (William), 4, 19, 63.....	C in Index.
Davis (Henry), 3.....	D in Index.

(b) When the first line allotted to any name is filled, take up that name again on the next blank line below; e. g., Ashton (Henry); 190, 234.

(c) The journal may thus be traced for a full history of each case:

A in the margin means admitted.
 D in margin means discharged to duty.
 Dsd in margin means deserted.
 Dd in margin means died.
 H in margin means sent to hospital.
 T in margin means transferred somewhere.
 L in margin means invalidated to the United States.

(4) On each successive day the names of the patients shall be recorded in the order of admission, with mention of the changes in the condition and treatment until the final disposition of the case.

(5) Should a change of diagnosis become necessary, the case must be closed by the discharge of the patient, and reopened by his admission with the new diagnosis, except in cases of intercurrent affections depending upon the original cause of disease, when the record may be continued. This rule applies alike to case papers and journals.

(6) A patient readmitted with a disease for which he has previously been treated and discharged shall be regarded as a new case.

(7) Records of the temperature, pulse, respiration, and excreta of important cases shall be kept (Form Q) and appended to the journal or case papers.

(8) In case of death, post-mortem examinations should be made, when practicable, and the results fully recorded in the journal or on case paper.

(9) After the completion of the daily record connected with the sick, mention shall be made of all matters relating to the duties of the medical officer, such as sanitary inspections, recommendations made to the captain, and vaccinations.

(10) The record of each day shall include all admissions, discharges, deaths, and other occurrences up to midnight of that day.

(11) In all cases where a patient is admitted and discharged upon the same day, he shall be noted as having been upon the sick list one day.

(12) The senior medical officer of the ship or station is responsible for the accuracy of the journal and case paper, which must always be written by a medical officer.

Order of names.

Change of diagnosis.

A patient readmitted.

Temperature, pulse, etc.

In case of death.

Mention of general duties.

Record of each day.

One-day patients.

Responsibility for accuracy of journal.

Signatures to entries. (13) Whenever a medical journal is kept, the medical officer who holds sick call shall make the entries in the journal over his own signature. The journal shall be inspected daily by the senior medical officer, who shall attach his signature to indicate the correctness of the record, and shall make any additional entries he may deem proper.

Sickness of a trivial character. (14) When a patient is treated whose sickness is of so trivial a character that a relief from duty is not necessary, his name shall be entered upon the index of the journal, and the prescription ordered shall be appended to the record of the day. All expenditures of liquors shall be recorded in the same manner.

Prescription book. 1138. Issues of medicine or medical stores to persons other than those in the Navy shall be noted in a prescription book kept for the purpose.

Abstract of patients. 1139. (1) The quarterly abstract of patients (Form F) shall accord with and accompany the report of sick (Art. 1140), and shall contain the name, rate, disease, origin, and disposition of every case admitted on the journal. The names shall be arranged in order of admission, as many sheets only being used as will contain all the entries. Under the head "origin" shall be written "duty" or "not duty," as expressive of the opinion of the medical officer in regard to the connection of the disease or injury with the line of duty; and under the head of "remarks" a statement of the facts upon which this opinion is based. When transmitting this abstract to the bureau, it should be sent in a pasteboard tube, or rolled over a firm center to avoid folding and breaking.

(2) The yearly abstract of patients (Form F³) shall include all the names of patients entered on the quarterly abstracts for the year, arranged alphabetically.

1140. (1) Medical officers will be careful to avoid inaccuracies or deficiencies in the quarterly report of sick (Form K) upon which is based the General Report. To this

ARTICLE 1140.

Strike out the second paragraph.

these two returns with the journal.

(2) A duplicate report of sick shall be forwarded from every cruising ship to the surgeon of the fleet.

1141. (1) The senior medical officer of each station, hospital, and ship will be held responsible and accountable for all public property under his control belonging to the medical department of the Navy.

Accountability for property expended. (2) Medical officers will forward to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, with the return of property (Form D), a concise account of the authority and reasons for expenditure and disposition of all property expended, other than medicines, hospital stores, surgical appliances, and stationery.

(3) They will not be released from responsibility for the value of any surgical instruments or furniture, unless the expenditure shall have been authorized by the bureau or a board of survey.

(4) The property return from ships in squadron shall be forwarded through the surgeon of the fleet, who will ascertain whether or not expenditures were made with due regard to efficiency and economy, and will report to the bureau any instances of wastefulness or unauthorized expenditure.

1142. A yearly return of books shall be made on the first of January from every hospital or station supplied with a library, giving the authors' names (alphabetically), the titles, and the number of volumes. On the first day of each subsequent quarter of the year this return shall be compared with the books on hand, and a supplementary report made of the additions and losses, if any, which have occurred during the quarter.

1143. A list of persons examined, embracing the particulars on Form X, shall be kept by all boards of medical examiners, and by all medical officers charged with the physical examination of candidates for appointment as officers in the Navy, and of officers for promotion, returns of which shall be made as directed in Art. 1144.

1144. The abstract of enlistments and rejections will be compiled from the list of persons examined. In this return the names shall be arranged in alphabetical order, the surnames first, and in the case of rejections the cause of rejection shall be fully stated. The abstract should be sent to the bureau in pasteboard case, or in a rolled form around a firm center to avoid breaking by folding.

1145. The senior medical officer of each hospital and shore station shall keep, or cause to be kept, a bill book, in which shall be entered a copy of the items of every voucher forwarded to the bureau for approval, noting the number of the form on which the voucher was made, the date, and in whose favor. This bill book shall be retained as one of the permanent records.

1146. Apothecaries and all other persons employed in the medical department of the Navy are prohibited from accepting donations or bequests from patients or contractors, or from the friends of either, and from acting as administrator or executor for, or receiving on deposit any article of value from any patient.

1147. Any medical officer desirous of making investigations may apply to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery for a microscope and attachments, which, when furnished, will be under his personal charge, and he shall be responsible for its care and preservation. While it is in his charge he will be required to forward to the bureau, at the end of each quarter, mounted specimens, illustrative of the work upon which he is engaged; and when his investigations have ended he shall return the microscope and attachments to the bureau. He will be required to supply any deficiencies in the microscope or attachments (other than those supplied for expenditure), which may be noted on its return.

1148. (1) Authority for admission to the Army and Navy General Hospital at Hot Springs, Ark., may be obtained by officers and enlisted men of the Navy and Marine Corps, both on the active and retired lists, from the Surgeon General of the Navy on the report of a board of medical survey, or, when that is impracticable, on the certificate of a naval medical officer, which shall set forth clearly the particular disability under which the applicant labors.

(2) The hospital accommodation will be divided between applicants from the military and naval services and the Marine Corps. The length of treatment in hospital will be determined by the medical officer in charge.

CHAPTER XXV.

PAY AND ALLOWANCES.

SECTION 1.—PAY OF THE NAVY*

Pay of officers regulated by Congress. **1149.** The pay of officers of the Navy on the active and the retired lists is regulated by Congress.

Pay of volunteer officers. **1150.** When a volunteer naval service is authorized by law, the officers therein shall be entitled to receive the same pay as officers of the same grades, respectively, in the regular Navy. (Sec. 1559, R. S.)

Extra pay or emoluments forbidden. **1151.** No officer or other person whose salary, pay, or emoluments are fixed by law or regulations shall receive any additional pay, extra allowance, or compensation for the disbursement of public money, or for any other service or duty, unless the same is authorized by law, and the appropriation therefor explicitly states that it is for such additional pay, extra allowance, or compensation.

Hospital fund. **1152.** The Secretary of the Navy shall deduct from the pay due each officer, seaman, and marine in the Navy at the rate of twenty cents per month for each person, to be applied to the fund for naval hospitals. (Sec. 4808, R. S.)

Chiefs of bureau. **1153.** The pay of chiefs of bureau in the Navy Department shall be the highest pay of the grade to which they belong, but not below that of commodore.

Sea pay. **1154.** (1) Officers shall be entitled to sea pay while attached to and serving on board of any ship in commission under the control of the Navy Department, the Coast Survey, or the Fish Commission.

Distinct from sea service. (2) Credit for sea service does not necessarily depend upon the right to draw sea pay.

Sea pay continues while temporarily absent. (3) An officer temporarily absent from a ship in commission to which he is attached, shall continue to receive sea pay.

While returning from abroad in a ship of the Navy. (4) If ordered home from abroad, he shall continue to receive sea pay until his arrival in the United States, provided he returns in a ship of the Navy; and shall also receive a ration or commutation therefor.

When sea pay begins. **1155.** An officer's sea pay shall begin from the date of reporting for duty on board the ship designated in his orders, provided the ship be actually in commission. If the ship should not be in commission, he shall receive other duty pay from the date of reporting until she is commissioned, when his sea pay will begin.

1156. (1) No officer shall be entitled to the pay of surgeon, paymaster, or engineer of the fleet unless he shall have been specially designated or ordered as such by the Secretary of the Navy.

(2) The pay of fleet officers, as such, shall not begin until the flagship reaches her station, unless the flag officer should assume command, in presence of the squadron, before it leaves a United States port.

1157. Any person performing the duties of paymaster or assistant paymaster in a ship at sea by appointment of the senior officer present in case of vacancy of such office, as provided in Art. 710, shall be entitled to receive the pay of such grade while so acting. (Sec. 1564, R. S.)

1158. (1) Officers of the Navy when performing, under orders, any duty which does not entitle them to sea pay (Art. 1154) shall receive shore or other-duty pay.

(2) An officer proceeding to a station or returning from one, under orders not given at his own request or for his convenience or accommodation, shall receive other-duty pay while traveling from or to his domicile or station, provided there shall be no unnecessary delay on his part.

(3) When detached from one ship and ordered to another, both being in commission, without any intervening order, he shall receive other-duty pay while in transit.

(4) An officer not attached to a ship in commission, when ordered to appear before an examining board, shall receive other-duty pay while waiting for or while actually under examination.

(5) Officers not on sea pay, who are members of or witnesses before courts or boards, shall receive other-duty pay from the time of leaving their domiciles until their return thereto by order of proper authority, though they may have been in the interval temporarily relieved from attendance by the president of the court or board.

(6) An officer ordered for trial before a court-martial, or investigation by a court of inquiry shall, while in attendance before such court, if acquitted or exonerated, receive sea pay if he be at the time on sea duty, otherwise other-duty pay; and if convicted or found blameworthy, leave or waiting-orders pay.

(7) Officers ordered to report by letter to the Secretary of the Treasury for duty in the Coast Survey, or to the Commissioner of Fish and Fisheries for duty under the Fish Commission, shall not be entitled to other-duty pay until they leave their domiciles in obedience to orders from the Secretary of the Treasury or the Commissioner of Fish and Fisheries, as the case may be.

1159. (1) Officers of the Navy on the active list, when not on duty or on furlough, shall receive the leave or waiting-orders pay of their respective grades.

(2) An officer shall receive waiting-orders pay while returning to the United States from a foreign station, when detached at his own request with permission to return after an unnecessary delay; or while traveling abroad, if not on duty.

Suspension from duty by sentence of court-martial. (3) An officer suspended from duty by sentence of court-martial shall receive waiting-orders pay, unless otherwise provided in the sentence.

Settling accounts. (4) Pay officers shall receive other-duty pay while settling their accounts; not, however, for a longer period than hereinafter specified. Beyond that period they shall receive waiting-orders pay.

1160. (1) Officers on furlough shall receive only one-half of the pay to which they would have been entitled if on leave of absence. (Sec. 1557, R. S.)

Furlough pay. (2) An officer furloughed for a specified time shall receive waiting-orders pay from the expiration of that period.

(3) If ordered to duty and detached therefrom before the expiration of the specified term of furlough, he shall when detached receive waiting-orders pay.

1161. (1) There shall be no promotion or increase of pay in the retired list of the Navy, but the rank and pay of officers on the retired list shall remain the same as they are when such officers are retired. (Act August 5, 1882.)

Retired pay. (2) An officer shall receive only the retired pay of his grade after the date of his retirement, even though he may have been kept on active duty after that date; except in time of war, if detailed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, for the command of a ship or squadron, when he shall receive the full pay of his grade.

An officer wholly retired. **1162.** An officer of the Navy wholly retired is entitled to one year's waiting-orders pay of his grade, and his name shall be omitted from the Navy Register.

1163. (1) The pay of an officer of the Navy upon his original entry into the service, except when he is required to give an official bond, shall begin upon the date of his taking the oath of office, if his acceptance of the appointment bears the same or a prior date; or upon the date of acceptance, if the latter bears a later date. Where he is required to give a bond, his pay shall begin upon the date of the approval of his bond by the Secretary of the Navy.

Pay on original entry into the service. (2) An officer not bonded, on first claiming pay after his entry into the service, shall furnish the pay officer with a copy of his appointment and oath of allegiance, or of the letter accompanying his commission or warrant, certified by himself to be correct; and in his certificate he shall state the date of his acceptance of the appointment and of his taking the oath required. An assistant paymaster shall furnish a certified copy of the letter approving his bond, in addition to the above.

1164. An officer shall not be credited with the increased pay allowed for length of service or promotion, until the case has been referred by himself, or by the pay officer having his accounts, to the Auditor for the Navy Department, who will furnish the date upon which such increase begins.

Dates for longer-ity pay. **1165.** A pay officer when promoted is entitled to increased pay from the date of his promotion, his bond in the lower grade being binding until his new bond in the higher grade is approved.

Promotion of pay officer. **1166.** The personal accounts of a pay officer shall not be taken up by another pay officer, unless such transfer be authorized by the Auditor for the Navy Department.

1167. (1) When an officer is granted leave of absence, placed on furlough, or directed to await orders, his account shall be transferred to the Auditor for the Navy Department or to the pay officer of such shore station as he may prefer.

(2) The accounts of officers who are paid through the office of the Auditor for the Navy Department will be settled only at the end of each quarter of the calendar year, or at the period of their transfer to some disbursing officer.

Temporary leave of absence.

1168. A temporary leave of absence does not detach an officer from duty nor affect his rate of pay.

1169. An officer whose orders involve a change in the rate of his pay shall present them to the pay officer having his accounts, for the preparation of such copies of the orders and endorsements as he may require. The officer shall certify the copies and also the time he left or arrived at his station or domicile.

Orders involving a change of rate of pay.

Preparatory orders.

1170. Preparatory orders do not change the rate of pay of an officer receiving them.

1171. If an officer fails to pass the examination preliminary to promotion, and passes upon a subsequent one, or if he fails to attend when ordered or permitted to be thus examined, for any cause other than physical disability, and afterward, on examination, is found qualified and promoted, his pay for the higher grade will begin on the date of his new commission.

Officers failing to pass examination for promotion at proper time.

1172. Officers resigning from the service or dismissed shall be paid up to, and inclusive of, the day upon which they receive official notice of such dismissal or of the acceptance of resignation, unless some other date is particularly mentioned as the date from which it shall take effect.

Officers leaving the service.

1173. (1) The pay to be allowed to petty officers and the pay and bounty upon enlistment of seamen, ordinary seamen, firemen, and coal passers in the naval service shall be fixed by the President.

Pay of enlisted men fixed by the President.

(2) Each enlisted person in the Navy, other than an apprentice, shall, during his enlistment, be required to keep to his credit on the rolls of the pay officer at least one month's pay of the rating in which he is serving.

(3) Each apprentice shall, in like manner, be required to keep to his credit at least two months' pay of his rating.

1174. (1) Any person who, after having enlisted in the Navy for a term of three

Continuous-service men, additional pay for.

years and received an honorable discharge or a recommendation for reenlistment upon the expiration of his term of service, reenlists for three years within three months from the date of his discharge, shall receive an increase of one dollar per month, to the pay prescribed for the rating in which he serves, for each consecutive reenlistment.

When additional pay is not allowed.

(2) Should the holder of any discharge from the Navy fail to reenlist within three months from the date of its issue, he will receive no pecuniary advantage on account of his previous naval service.

1175. Any person holding an honorable discharge, who reenlists for three years within three months from the date of its issue, shall be entitled to a gratuity equal to three months' pay, reckoned at the same rate he was being paid when last discharged. (See sec. 1573, R. S.)

Honorable-discharge men, gratuity for.

1176. (1) All petty officers and persons of inferior rating, serving either on foreign stations or in home squadrons, who may be detained in the service after the expiration of their enlistment, under the provisions of sec. 1422 of the Revised Statutes, or who may reenter to serve until the return to an Atlantic or Pacific port of the vessel to which they belong, and until their regular discharge therefrom, shall receive, for the time during which they are so detained or shall so serve beyond their original terms of enlistment, an addition of one-fourth of their former pay.

(2) In order to sustain a charge for such additional payment, the pay officer must produce, upon the settlement of his account, a certificate of the captain that the persons to whom such additional compensation has been allowed did reenlist as aforesaid, or were detained by him under the section referred to.

1177. Every seaman, ordinary seaman, or landsman who performs the duty of a fireman or coal passer shall be entitled to receive, in addition to his compensation as seaman, ordinary seaman, or landsman, a compensation at the rate of thirty-three cents a day for the time he is employed as fireman or coal passer. (See sec. 1570, R. S.)

1178. A seaman transferred to a merchant ship in distress and paid thereon, is not entitled to be paid by the United States for the time so engaged; but it shall be the duty of his commanding officer to stipulate that such seaman's wages shall equal his pay in the Navy, and the amount agreed upon shall be entered upon the articles.

1179. Petty officers or enlisted men absent from their stations or duty without leave, or after their leave has expired, shall forfeit all pay accruing during such unauthorized absence.

1180. Money paid for rewards or expenses of deserters or stragglers, and checked against their personal accounts, is regarded as an authorized overpayment, and must in all cases be shown on public bills approved by the commanding officer.

1181. The checkage of a loss of pay against a person's account, in accordance with regulation or the sentence of a court-martial, shall be made upon the written order of his commanding officer to the pay officer, which order shall be filed with the accounts.

SECTION 2.—PAY AND ALLOWANCES OF MARINE CORPS.

1182. (1) The officers of the Marine Corps shall be entitled to receive the same pay and allowances, and the enlisted men shall be entitled to receive the same pay and bounty for reenlisting, as are or may be provided by or in pursuance of law for the officers and enlisted men of like grades in the infantry of the Army. (Sec. 1612, R. S.)

(2) In determining the allowances referred to in the foregoing paragraph of this article the U. S. Army Regulations shall govern as far as practicable.

1183. (1) All officers of the Marine Corps are entitled to ten per cent in addition to their current yearly pay, as given in the pay tables, for each and every period of five years' service, provided the total amount of such increase shall not exceed forty per cent of their current yearly pay; and provided further, that the pay of a colonel

shall not exceed four thousand five hundred dollars per annum, and that of a lieutenant-colonel four thousand dollars per annum.

(2) In calculating the increased pay of marine officers for length of service, the whole term of service from the date of original entry shall be taken, and not alone the period of service in the rank which they hold.

1184. The Secretary of the Navy shall deduct from the pay due each of the officers and enlisted men of the Marine Corps at the rate of twenty cents per month for each officer and marine, to be applied to the fund for Navy hospitals. (Sec. 1614, R. S.)

Hospital fund.

1185. (1) Marine officers when absent on account of sickness or wounds, or lawfully absent from duty and waiting orders, shall receive full pay; when absent with leave, for other causes, full pay during such absence not exceeding in the aggregate thirty days in one year, and half pay during such absence exceeding thirty days in one year, except as hereafter provided.

Rates of pay during leave of absence.

When absent without leave, they shall forfeit all pay during such absence, unless the absence is excused as unavoidable.

(2) All officers on duty shall be allowed, in the discretion of the Secretary of the Navy, sixty days' leave of absence without deduction of pay or allowance, provided that the same be taken once in two years; and the leave of absence may be extended to three months, if taken once only in three years, or four months if taken only once in four years.

Accumulation of leave of absence.

1186. Marine officers retired from active service shall receive seventy-five per cent of the pay of the rank upon which they

WHOLEY ABSENCE

retirement.

1188. The annual salaries of marine officers shall be paid in monthly payments by the paymaster. Pay officers of the Navy will, in making such payments, follow the method pursued by the paymaster of the Marine Corps.

Salaries to be paid monthly.

Forage; no commutation allowed.

(2) Marine officers are entitled to draw forage from the quartermaster's department if it be allowed by law and army regulations, but no commutation for forage shall be paid.

Fuel.

(3) Allowance of or commutation for fuel is prohibited; but fuel may be furnished to officers on the active list by the quartermaster's department at rates established by law, and according to army regulations.

Quarters, and commutation therefor.

(4) At all posts and stations where there are public quarters belonging to the United States, officers may be furnished with quarters in kind in such public quarters, and not elsewhere. At places where there are no public quarters available, commutation therefor may be paid as allowed by the rules and regulations of the Army.

1190. Enlisted men of the Marine Corps are entitled to an annual allowance of uniform clothing. Any articles drawn in excess of this allowance shall be charged against them, and for articles not drawn they shall receive pay according to the annual estimated value thereof; but such amounts shall not be paid until final discharge from the service.

1191. (1) All enlisted men serving on a first period of five years' service shall be entitled to one dollar per month for the third year, two dollars per month for the fourth year, and three dollars per month for the fifth year's service, in addition to the prescribed pay, which additional amounts will be retained until expiration of service, and paid only upon final settlement and honorable discharge.

(2) The sum of one dollar per month shall be retained from the pay of all men serving under a reenlistment. This sum is not included in the rates of pay as published in the official Navy Register, and shall be credited and paid only as prescribed in this article for retained pay on a first enlistment.

(3) Interest at the rate of four per cent per annum shall be allowed on the retained pay provided for in this article, from the end of the year of the man's enlistment in which it shall have accrued.

1192. (1) The musicians of the marine band shall be entitled to receive at the rate of four dollars a month each, in addition to their pay as noncommissioned officers, musicians, or privates of the Marine Corps, so long as they shall perform, by the order of the Secretary of the Navy or other superior officer, on the capitol grounds or the President's grounds. (See sec. 1613, R. S.)

(2) The provisions of Art. 1191 do not apply to the marine band.

~~ARTICLE 1193.—Line 2, strike out the words "and allowances."~~

~~Line 4, after the word "clothing," insert the words, "at the rate of \$9.50 per month."~~

~~Lines 5 and 6, strike out, and insert the words "be furnished with transportation in kind to their homes."~~

~~enlistment.~~

SECTION 3.—SUBSISTENCE.

1194. (1) All officers of the Navy are entitled to one ration or to

~~ARTICLE 1194.—Paragraph 1, line 2, strike out the word "or" and insert the word "and."~~

~~any United States vessel or station and doing duty thereon, and naval cadets, shall be allowed a ration or commutation thereof. (See sec. 1579, R. S.)~~

(3) The noncommissioned officers, privates, and musicians of the Marine Corps attached to ships of the Navy shall each be entitled to receive one Navy ration daily. (Sec. 1615, R. S.)

(4) Enlisted men on board a ship for duty or passage, but not borne upon the rolls, are supernumeraries entitled to pay and shall be rationed with the crew upon the order of the captain.

(5) The rations of enlisted men shall be commuted only upon the order of the captain.

1195. (1) Rations shall not be allowed to officers on the retired list. (Sec. 1595, R. S.)

Rations, when not allowed.

(2) The law does not provide for the allowance of rations to commissioned officers of the Marine Corps.

1196. Prisoners embarked on a ship of the Navy shall be subsisted as follows, the sums allowed to be credited to the mess and paid by the pay officer for each person: In the cabin at two dollars per day; in the wardroom at one dollar and fifty cents per day; and in any other officers' mess at one dollar per day. If not in an officers' mess, one ration will be allowed. No other charge shall be made, nor shall any person thus conveyed be required to pay any compensation to the mess in which he may live.

1197. For the subsistence of pilots, one dollar and fifty cents per day will be allowed to a wardroom mess, and one dollar per day to any other officers' mess. When messed in any other than an officers' mess, or by themselves, they will be allowed one ration.

1198. Vouchers for payments to messes for subsistence of authorized passengers must give a list of the persons subsisted, the length of time subsisted, and by what mess.

1199. (1) No allowance will be made to any mess for the subsistence of officers ordered to take passage in a ship of the Navy.
(2) There being no allowance for a minister or other civil officer for whom passage may be ordered in a Government ship, provision must be made and the expense defrayed by such passenger himself.

1200. The value of one ration per day shall be deducted from the pay of every naval officer, seaman, or marine admitted into a naval hospital during his continuance therein, which amount shall be credited to the naval hospital fund by the pay officers on whose books such persons are borne.

1201. Officers of the Navy on sea service are entitled to their rations while temporarily doing the duty of the ship on shore.

1202. A pay clerk, assisting a pay officer to settle his accounts, will be allowed pay, but not rations during the time so employed.

1203. Officers and men of the Navy or Marine Corps under orders to act on shore in cooperation with the land troops, will be rationed, upon requisition of the commanding officer, by the subsistence department of the Army.

SECTION 4.—ADVANCES.

1204. The President of the United States may direct such advance he may deem necessary and proper to such persons in the naval service as may be employed on distant stations, where the discharge of the pay and emoluments to which they are entitled can not be regularly effected. (Sec. 1563, R. S.)

1205. Overpayments, other than such as are produced by authorized advances, will be invariably disallowed, whether made in money, clothing, or small stores, excepting payments for the commutation of rations, and such advances in clothing or small stores as may have been made by the previous order of the captain of a ship, upon the ground that they were necessary to the health and comfort of the men, which order must be produced. A general approval of the roll in which the advances are charged will not be sufficient.

1206. (1) All officers of the Navy and Marine Corps, when ordered to duty on board of vessels attached to the Asiatic, South Atlantic, European, or Pacific stations, or to vessels detailed for duty on said stations, shall be entitled to an advance of pay equal to three months' sea pay, and when ordered to other sea duty to an advance of pay equal to two months' sea pay, provided they have not received an advance of pay within the previous twelve months.

(2) This advance will be paid by any purchasing pay officer on the presentation of his orders by any officer of the Navy.

Transfer from one ship to another. (3) Officers transferred from one ship to another, both being in commission for sea service, are not entitled to an advance of pay on account of such transfer.

Advances not checked until ship sails. (4) Officers are entitled to receive the pay due them up to the date of sailing, without reference to the advance received. Should the ship, however, be detained beyond the time covered in such advance, officers shall have the amount checked against them by the pay officer; but may, upon proper application, receive an additional advance at the discretion of the Secretary of the Navy.

Duty of officer making the advance. (5) The purchasing pay officer shall, on paying an advance, endorse upon the original order of the officer receiving it the date and the amount advanced; and he shall also notify the pay officer of the ship, without delay, of every such advance paid. A certified copy of the order upon which advanced pay is furnished should in all cases accompany the voucher.

Duty of officers receiving an advance. (6) Every officer who, after being ordered to duty, receives an advance of pay shall immediately give notice thereof to the pay officer taking up his accounts, and no officer shall knowingly receive pay which should be checked against such advance.

Duty of pay officer of ship. (7) In cases where such advance of pay has been made, the pay officer of the ship on board of which the officer receiving it reports for duty shall, without delay, inform both the Auditor for the Navy Department and the purchasing pay officer who made the advance, of the name of the ship to which such officer is first attached, the officer's name and rank, the date of the order, amount of pay advanced, and from whom received.

Pay clerks. (8) Pay clerks may, upon application to the Secretary of the Navy, be allowed an advance as herein provided.

1207. When an advance shall be made to an officer, on competent authority, for travel in foreign countries or to join or return from a ship on a foreign station, he shall immediately on performing such travel transmit a statement to the Auditor for the Navy Department, accompanied, when possible, by substantiating vouchers, showing in detail the necessary expenditures he has incurred for such travel, and shall also transmit at the same time the original order under which it was performed.

Ration money distinct from pay. **1208.** The ration is not pay and will not be commuted in advance, nor shall commuted rations go to liquidate indebtedness to the Government, except when desired by the individuals commuting them.

Entry on rolls of advances or overpayments. **1209.** In all cases of advances or overpayments stated on the rolls, the name of the pay officer making such advance or overpayment, as well as the station or ship, should be entered over the amount.

1210. (1) Recruiting officers shall make no advance of pay except by express orders ; and in all cases of making advances the amount advanced to petty officers, if any such enlistment should be authorized, shall not exceed the amount advanced for seamen; and good security is to be taken for all advance until the person receiving it shall have been received and mustered on board of a ship of the United States.

(2) Recruiting officers shall not pay any advance or bounty money except to the person entitled to receive it; and they must produce his receipt, together with a certificate from the commanding officer of the ship to which the person may be sent, that he had been actually received on board.

(3) Recruits will be provided with necessary clothing and small stores upon the written order of the captain of the ship, and if an advance in money has not been paid, the amount of such issues shall be deducted from the advance.

(4) The pay officer of a receiving ship, when recruits are received to whom an advance has been paid, shall certify to the recruiting officer that the amounts of money paid to the recruits, as exhibited by the accounts received, have been duly charged to them.

SECTION 5.—ALLOTMENTS.

1211. Every assignment of wages due to persons enlisted in the naval service, and all powers of attorney or other authority to draw, receipt for, or transfer the same shall be void, unless attested by the commanding officer and paymaster. The assignment of wages must specify the precise time when they commence. (Sec. 1576, R. S.)

1212. (1) Each person in the Navy and Marine Corps serving on board a seagoing ship, except apprentices on cruising training ships, shall, with the approval of his commanding officer, be allowed to allot such portion of his pay for the support of his family or other relatives, or for his own savings, as he may desire; subject, in the case of enlisted persons, to the regulations fixing the amount of pay to be retained to their credit.

(2) Allotments shall be made out by the pay officer at the earliest possible moment after a ship is commissioned; and, after approval, shall be promptly forwarded by him, as herein required, in order to insure payment when due.

(3) An allotment shall be executed in duplicate, and in the case of an enlisted person, witnessed by the commanding officer and paymaster. After having been signed, it must be approved by the commanding officer, and registered by the pay officer, who shall be responsible for its deduction from the grantor's pay. Both copies shall be forwarded to the Auditor for the Navy Department, who will forward to the purchasing pay officer the copy intended for him. An allotment shall be made payable on the last day of the month, and for a stated term. In special cases it may be registered at the Auditor's office.

(4) The death, discharge, resignation, forfeiture of pay by sentence of court-martial, or desertion of a person who has an allotment running will be cause for stopping the same, and the pay officer of the ship to which the person was attached shall notify the Auditor for the Navy Department by the first opportunity that may occur; in default of which the

Advances to recruits.

Assignments of pay to be attested.

Allotments.

Made out by pay officer.

How made, registered, and paid.

Death or discharge of person having allotment.

pay officer will be held liable for amounts paid by the purchasing pay officer in consequence of such neglect. When an allotment is stopped, the pay officer shall charge the allotment for as many months in advance as will probably be required for information to reach the Auditor.

Expiration of, by limitation or otherwise. (5) Immediately upon the return of a ship to the United States, at the expiration of her cruise, the pay officer shall send to the Auditor for the Navy Department a list of the allotments to be stopped. He shall also notify that office of the expiration of any allotment by limitation, stating the amount checked by himself and the last month for which checked.

Cases of capture, allotments to continue. (6) In cases of the capture of officers or men who have made allotments which may expire after their capture, the monthly payments of the same shall be continued until otherwise ordered.

Advance not to interfere with allotment. **1213.** An indebtedness arising from an authorized advance shall not interfere with the registry of an allotment; it shall be registered to be paid at once in the same manner as if no advance had been made.

1214. Boys enlisted to serve until they are twenty-one years of age shall not be permitted to allot any part of their pay until they shall have been transferred to the general service, and have two months' pay due them on the account books of the ship.

Apprentices can not leave allotments, except.

Men transferred to hospital, allotment to continue.

1215. The allotment of men transferred from a sea-going ship to a hospital shall be continued the same as if at sea.

1216. When the grantor of an allotment is soon entitled to discharge, and is so much in debt to the United States that it will require the whole or a part of his allotted pay to cancel his obligation, the pay officer shall inform the commanding officer and shall stop such allotment by the usual process, giving the facts as reason therefor.

Allotments to be stopped before discharge of persons in debt.

Death of persons to whom allotments are payable.

1217. Upon receiving information of the death of any person to whom an allotment is payable by him, a purchasing pay officer shall immediately apprise the Auditor for the Navy Department of the fact.

1218. (1) A pay officer shall, upon transferring the accounts of any person having an allotment, immediately inform the Auditor for the Navy Department of the fact, giving the name of the ship and of the pay officer to whom the transfer is made, and stating the whole sum checked by himself and the last month for which checked.

Transfer of accounts of persons having allotments.

(2) When a pay officer is relieved and transfers the accounts of officers and crew to a successor, he shall, without waiting for his final accounts to be made up, immediately notify the Auditor for the Navy Department of the transfer of allotments.

1219. (1) When an allotment is discontinued, at the request of the person making it, before the expiration of the term for which it is granted, it shall not be renewed within that term except by permission of the Navy Department, on satisfactory reasons being given for such discontinuance and renewal.

Allotments once discontinued not to be renewed, except.

(2) Correspondence on the subject of allotments that have been granted must be with the Auditor for the Navy Department.

SECTION 6.—TRAVEL.

- 1220.** (1) Officers of the Navy traveling under orders in the United States shall be allowed eight cents per mile, while so engaged, in lieu of their actual expenses.
- Mileage.
- Allowance for travel abroad. (2) Officers of the Navy traveling abroad under orders shall travel by the most direct route, the occasion and necessity for such order to be certified by the officer issuing the same; and shall receive, in lieu of mileage, only their actual and reasonable expenses, certified over their own signatures and approved by the Secretary of the Navy.
- Allowances only for travel actually performed. (3) No officer shall be paid mileage except for travel actually performed at his own expense and in obedience to orders.
- Orders must have approval of Secretary. (4) No allowance shall be made for traveling expenses unless the same be incurred on the order of the Secretary of the Navy, or the allowance be approved by him.
- Terminal points to be designated in orders. (5) Orders of officers involving travel must designate the place from which, and the point or points to which, the travel is to be performed.
- Pay clerks. (6) When pay officers are detached from duty, the clerks to said officers will be ordered to perform only the travel necessary to reach their homes.
- Mileage not allowed when traveling by Government conveyance. **1221.** (1) Officers and other persons in the Navy traveling by Government conveyance, under orders or authority derived from the Navy Department, shall not be paid mileage.
- Permissive orders do not entitle to mileage. (2) An order merely permitting an officer to appear before an examining board or a court of inquiry does not entitle him to mileage.
- (3) An order detaching an officer from a ship abroad and granting him permission to return home does not entitle him to traveling expenses or mileage.
- Expenses for attending funerals. (4) No expenses for travel to attend the funeral of a naval officer who dies in the United States shall be allowed.
- 1222.** (1) Mileage for travel in the United States will be paid upon the presentation of original orders, issued or approved by the Navy Department, at any navy pay office or by the pay officers of the stations at Portsmouth, Key West, Pensacola, Newport, and New London.
- Mileage, by whom paid. (2) An officer shall certify to such copies of his orders as may be required as vouchers by the pay officer; also, that he actually performed the travel in obedience to such orders, at his own expense, and without transportation in a Government conveyance. In drawing mileage to his home, he shall certify upon his orders his residence, which must correspond to his usual residence, as recorded in the Bureau of Navigation.
- Certificate required as voucher. (3) Bills for mileage shall show the process by which the whole distance was calculated, giving the distance from point to point and stating how obtained, if not from the official tables of distances published by the War Department.
- Calculation of distances for mileage. (4) When a doubt exists as to the distance traveled, the certificate of the officer, stating the route by which he traveled, with the distance thereon, and that it was the shortest usual route, shall be received as evidence, if the post-office records do not determine it.

1223. (1) Allowances for travel performed out of the United States will be paid only upon the order of the Auditor for the Navy Department, to whom the original orders requiring such travel must be presented. The expenses must be shown by vouchers in the usual form, unless the officer certifies that it was not practicable to obtain them, in which case his own certificate to a detailed statement of the actual and necessary expenses will be received as sufficient evidence.

Expenses for travel abroad, how paid.

Necessary detention.

Allowance of baggage.

Separate bills for personal expenses and transportation.

(2) Detention at any place on the way must be certified by the officer to have been necessarily incurred in awaiting the next conveyance.

(3) The amount of baggage for which necessary expenses of transportation may be allowed (sec. 1566, R. S.) shall not exceed five hundred pounds for commanding officers and four hundred pounds for other officers.

(4) The cost of transportation of public property of the United States, in charge of an officer traveling abroad, shall not be included in the same voucher or bill as that of his personal expenses.

1224. (1) Pay officers shall, in all cases when paying traveling expenses or mileage, endorse over their signature on the original orders of the officer, as well as on the copies retained for vouchers, the date of payment, the amount paid, and the points of departure and arrival.

Endorsement on orders of payments of travel allowances.

(2) In case an order is confidential, or several subjects are embraced in it, an extract pertinent to the service for which payment is made should be taken and used.

Unauthorized change of residence.

1225. An officer who changes his official residence without due notice and permission of the Navy Department shall not, if ordered to duty, be entitled to mileage in excess of that from his former place of residence as recorded at the Department.

No allowance for expenses of candidates for appointment.

1226. No allowance will be made for the expenses of persons undergoing examination for appointments, except as provided by law for naval cadets.

Allowance for witnesses.

1227. (1) The actual expenses only of enlisted men summoned as witnesses before a court-martial shall be paid, and shall be provided by the pay officer upon order of the commanding officer of the ship or station to which they belong.

(2) Citizens not in the employ of the United States, when summoned as witnesses before naval courts, shall be paid one dollar and fifty cents per diem and five cents per mile from and to their domiciles. Judge advocates shall, in their certificates of attendance, discriminate between citizen witnesses and those who are in the employ of the Government of the United States.

Men whose term of service expires in hospital abroad entitled to passage home.

1228. A person enlisted in the Navy within the United States, whose term of service expires while under treatment in hospital on a foreign station shall, upon the termination of such treatment, be entitled to a passage to a port of the United States.

Transportation.

1229. (1) Transportation furnished upon an officer's orders to or from duty shall be endorsed upon his original orders, and a certified copy of such orders must accompany the vouchers for the expenditure.

(2) Transportation for enlisted men will be furnished by purchasing pay officers, fleet paymasters, or pay officers of vessels, when required, upon the order of the commandant or senior officer present; and they will in every case endorse upon the orders of the men to whom transportation is given, or upon the orders of the man in charge of the party, as the case may be, the amount paid for transportation and the points between which it is furnished.

(3) In cases where transportation is authorized to be secured, it must be done with the understanding that it shall be canceled if the orders are revoked.

SECTION 7.—MISCELLANEOUS ALLOWANCES.

1230. When officers are required to make oath in answering interrogatories concerning the fitness of officers of the Navy or Marine Corps for promotion, they will, if practicable, make such oath before the judge advocate of a naval general court-martial or court of inquiry, the commander in chief of a naval squadron, commandant of a navy yard or station, officer commanding a vessel of the Navy, the adjutant and inspector, or a commanding or recruiting officer of the Marine Corps. When not practicable to make such oath before one of the officers above mentioned, they should make the same before some person duly authorized by law to administer oaths. In such case, officers will be careful to procure the necessary services at as reasonable a rate as possible, and will transmit to the Department a voucher stating the sum paid. If, in the opinion of the Department, such sum is reasonable and proper, the necessary steps for reimbursement will be taken.

1231. Enlisted men of the Navy, not under instruction or diving for practice, shall, when employed in submarine diving, receive extra allowance of money for service as submarine divers. extra compensation therefor, to be charged to the bureau for which the service is performed, at the rate of one dollar and twenty cents per hour for the actual time so employed under water.

1232. In the event of an enlisted man of the Navy being sentenced by court-martial to confinement with loss of pay, such sentence shall not deprive him of such articles of clothing and small stores as may be deemed necessary for his health and comfort by the commanding officer of the ship or barracks where he may be confined. Necessary clothing and small stores for persons sentenced to loss of pay.

SECTION 8.—PERSONS SICK OR DISABLED.

1233. (1) The pay of an enlisted man at a hospital in the United States ceases when his enlistment expires, but he may be retained for treatment.

(2) When sent to a hospital on a foreign station, his pay shall continue after his enlistment expires and until his return to the United States.

(3) If enlisted for the cruise, he shall be entitled to pay until discharged as though enlisted for three years.

(4) No payment of money shall be made to any enlisted person of the Navy or Marine Corps at a hospital, without the approval of the medical officer in charge thereof.

1234. For every naval officer, seaman, or marine admitted into a naval hospital, the institution shall be allowed one ration per day during his continuance therein, to be deducted from his account. Ration deducted from pay of persons in hospital.

1235. Expenses incurred by an officer of the Navy for medicines and medical attendance will not be allowed unless they were incurred when he was on duty, and the medicines could not have been obtained from naval supplies, or the attendance of a naval medical officer could not have been had. (Sec. 1586, R. S.)

Expenses incurred for medicines, etc., not allowed, except.

1236. Officers and enlisted men of the Navy and Marine Corps when on duty at a place where there is no naval hospital, may be sent to other hospitals upon the order of the commander in chief, or the senior officer present, and the expenses of such persons shall be paid from the naval hospital fund; and no other charge shall be made against their accounts than such as are made for persons under treatment at naval hospitals.

Persons sent to other than naval hospitals.

SECTION 9.—PERSONS DECEASED.

1237. (1) When an officer on duty dies in a foreign country, the expenses of his funeral, not exceeding his sea pay for one month, will be defrayed by the Government and paid by the pay officer upon whose books the name of such officer was borne for pay. Should the funeral expenses exceed the amount so allowed, the excess shall be charged against his account, and a separate bill for that amount must accompany the transfer to the Auditor for the Navy Department.

Funeral expenses of naval officers.

(2) No funeral expense of a naval officer who dies in the United States shall be allowed. (See sec. 1587, R. S.)

1238. (1) The necessary and proper funeral expenses of an enlisted man or petty officer who shall die while in actual service will be allowed when approved by the Secretary of the Navy, or if abroad, by the senior officer present.

Funeral expenses of enlisted men and petty officers.

(2) In the case of persons who die and are buried out of the United States, the amounts so paid shall not exceed fifty dollars each, unless due regard for decent burial renders greater expense necessary, which fact must be certified to by the officer ordering the payment of the bill.

(3) Upon the transfer of a deceased person's account to the Auditor for the Navy Department the pay officer will note thereon the amount paid by him for the funeral expenses.

1239. (1) Funeral expenses of officers of the Marine Corps must be charged to the personal accounts of the deceased officers, and the bills sent as vouchers with the accounts when transmitted to the Auditor for the Navy Department.

Funeral expenses of officers and men of the Marine Corps.

(2) The necessary and proper funeral expenses of enlisted men of the Marine Corps, being provided for by an annual appropriation, will be allowed, and the bills for such expenses are public bills.

1240. Balances due to deceased persons in the Navy or Marine Corps will not be paid until their accounts have been passed upon by the Treasury officers. Persons entitled to the estates of such deceased persons must apply to the Auditor for the Navy Department. Arrears found to be due will be paid in all cases to the proper persons interested, in preference to attorneys.

Estates of deceased persons.

1241. Wills of persons in actual service must in all cases, when possible, be in writing and attested by an officer. A nuncupative will must be reduced to writing immediately, and be attested by at least two officers. The executor will be required to produce the original will or a copy duly authenticated.

Wills of persons
dying in service.

1242. When the effects of deceased persons are sold, the account of the deceased will be credited in the column for "Sundry credits" on the pay roll, under the head of "Sale of Effects," with the total amount realized from such sale. The amount will be entered on the summary statement and account current as "Sale of D. M. and D. Effects," and the money accounted for under "General Account of Advances."

Sale of perish-
able effects of
deceased per-
sons.

SECTION 10.—PENSIONS.

1243. (1) Any disabled enlisted man who has not been discharged for misconduct shall, after ten years' service in the Navy, be entitled to a pension, if a board of survey appointed by the Secretary of the Navy shall recommend it. (See sec. 4757, R. S.)

Service pensions
to disabled en-
listed men.

(2) After twenty years' service, any enlisted man disabled from sea service by reason of age or infirmity, who has not been discharged for misconduct, shall be entitled to a pension equal to one-half the pay of his rating when last discharged. (See sec. 4756, R. S.)

1244. Commanding officers on shore and afloat will require from the proper medical officers reports, made in accordance with the medical instructions, of every case of death or disability occurring to persons in the naval service under their command. These reports shall be sent to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery as evidence of claims for pensions.

Official returns
of death or
disability.

1245. In all cases of injury by accident to persons in the Navy, the commanding officer shall direct a statement of the facts in the case to be made to the Surgeon General by an officer, or in the absence of an officer, by any other trustworthy person who was a witness to the accident. The statement shall show where the accident occurred, what the injured person was doing at the time, and how the accident was caused. It shall be as brief as possible consistent with clearness. The commanding officer shall endorse his opinion upon it, and it shall be referred to in the medical journal and be forwarded to the Surgeon General.

Testimony of
eyewitnesses
to accidents.

1246. In case of death, injury, or disability, where the official medical record may be incomplete, the Surgeon General shall decide as to whether such death, injury, or disability was received in the line of duty.

Surgeon General
to decide where
records are in-
complete.

CHAPTER XXVI.

PART I.—SUPPLIES ON SHORE.

SECTION 1.—CUSTODY AND CARE.

1247. The custody, transfer, and issue of all supplies, and the records of all property and plants at navy yards and stations belonging and appertaining to the Navy Department, with the exceptions hereinafter noted, shall be under the supervision of the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.

1248. At navy yards and stations there shall be an officer of the pay corps detailed as the general storekeeper, who shall, under the direction of the Paymaster General, have charge, with the exceptions noted, of the supplies, material, manufactured articles of ships' equipment, etc., at the respective yards and stations.

1249. Medical outfits for ships in commission are furnished from the naval laboratory. The senior medical officer on duty at a navy yard shall have charge of all medicines, medical supplies, instruments, and other articles provided by the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery for use at the yard, for ships fitting out, or received from ships arriving.

1250. The cadet storekeeper at the Naval Academy shall be detailed from the pay corps, and shall have authority, with the approval of the Secretary of the Navy, to procure clothing and other necessities for the naval cadets in the same manner as supplies are furnished to the Navy, to be issued under such regulations as may be prescribed by the Secretary of the Navy.

1251. Supplies shall be so stored and guarded as to enable the general storekeeper to assume a rigid responsibility for their proper care and expenditure.

1252. (1) Officers in charge of supplies shall exercise a constant supervision over the stores in their custody and protect them by every means in their power against deterioration from any cause.

(2) They shall, under the direction of the commandant of the yard or station, have charge of the keys of all storehouses and buildings containing articles for which they are responsible. The keys must never be taken out of the yard, and when not in use shall be kept in the designated place.

(3) They shall not give a receipt for articles delivered in the yard until furnished with invoices in duplicate, which shall be complete descriptive lists of the deliveries claimed, one receipt to be signed and returned to the party delivering the articles and the other to be retained.

Contract supplies unmarked not to be received.

(4) No supplies delivered by contractors shall be received unless marked and distinguished with the name of the contractor furnishing the same.

To be marked after inspection.

(5) Immediately after supplies received by purchase shall have been inspected they shall be tagged or marked with the name of the bureau under which purchased, number of contract or open-purchase requisition, the account, number of inspection call, and date when passed or rejected.

(6) Articles received by shipment shall in like manner be tagged or marked with the name of the ship or navy yard from which received, the account, bureau, and number of invoice.

1253. All articles manufactured in the various navy yards, and approved by the heads of departments to which they pertain, shall be turned into store for issue by the general storekeeper.

1254. Models of ships, when completed, shall be taken up in the books of the general storekeeper by invoice and expended "for use."

1255. (1) All supplies purchased with moneys appropriated for the naval service shall be deemed to be purchased for the Navy and not for any bureau thereof, and these supplies, together with all supplies on hand, shall be arranged, classified, consolidated, and catalogued, and issued for consumption or use under such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe, without regard to the bureau for which they were purchased.

(Act approved June 30, 1890.)

(2) The appropriation "Increase of the Navy" does not come within the above clause. It is an appropriation by itself and for a specific purpose.

(3) The appropriation for clothing and small stores is continuous and is intended to be self-sustaining, and can not be classified as provided for by this act.

(4) The appropriation for "provisions" is for a specific purpose and can not be used for any other object.

1256. (1) All supplies purchased during a fiscal year shall, at navy yards and stations, be kept separate from other supplies, and be held by the general storekeeper for consumption in the department for whose use they were intended when purchased. With the exception of supplies purchased under the appropriation "Increase of the Navy," which supplies will be reserved for the purposes designated, and of such as shall have been purchased under special appropriations for specific objects or special work not then completed, all such supplies

shall be returned to the bureau for which they were purchased. Care must be exercised, however, that supplies in store especially adapted to particular uses shall not be drawn indiscriminately or used for work in which material of a lower grade and less value can be utilized with equal advantage, and in no case shall supplies be drawn out of store except on requisitions to fill specific job orders.

(2) Not more than one year's probable demand of supplies should be carried in stock, and in case of supplies that are liable to deterioration, a six months' supply is sufficient to keep on hand.

(3) Supplies purchased for the Naval Academy are exempted from the provisions of this article.

Accumulation of supplies.

Supplies for Naval Academy.

1257. (1) All packages of supplies pertaining to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts shall be marked as follows: Place and date of inspection, name of contractor or dealer and date of contract or open purchase, number and sizes of articles contained in each bale of clothing marked on the inner and outer coverings, the number and sizes of shoes in each box, and all marks and brands required by the contracts. All bread bags shall be marked legibly near the middle, "Bread bag, U. S. Navy."

(2) No articles of clothing turned into store in a loose state shall be packed with new ones, but must be baled separately and marked with date of repacking.

(3) No beef or pork shall be allowed to remain in store for a longer period than six months without being examined, and, if necessary, repickled and coopered. The date of each inspection shall be marked upon the end of the barrel.

(4) Old bread, whether in bags or barrels, should never be put in the same room with new, nor should new bread be put in a room where weevily bread has lately been until the room shall have been thoroughly cleaned.

Storekeeper to afford facilities to heads of departments.

1258. General storekeepers shall afford every facility to heads of departments for obtaining information and examining supplies on hand.

SECTION 2.—REQUISITIONS.

1259. (1) All expenditures of supplies by general storekeepers, for use by any department of a yard, must be preceded by a stub requisition signed by the head of that department.

Stub requisitions on general storekeeper.

Heads of departments to be informed of cost.

(2) In order that the head of the department may be properly informed of the cost of the articles drawn, both the requisition and its stub should be submitted to the general storekeeper, who will promptly return the stub with endorsement of the cost of each item furnished in compliance with the requisition, retaining the latter, with like endorsement, for his office use.

On or before the fifth day of each month the general storekeeper shall furnish the commandant with a list of the stub requisitions from each department for the preceding month not yet returned, with the reasons in each case for failure to return promptly.

1260. Whenever it shall be possible to utilize supplies on hand differing in unimportant respects from those called for, substitution shall be made.

Utilizing supplies.

1261. (1) No stub requisition upon a general storekeeper shall be filled which fails to express the amount, job order, title, subtitle, and general head under which supplies are wanted.

Object for which required must be stated.

(2) Stub requisitions shall be numbered consecutively by the head of each department and embrace material under one account, title, subtitle, and general head only.

(3) The representative of the general storekeeper authorized to deliver stores shall keep an independent record of the date and number of each stub requisition received.

1262. (1) No supplies shall be drawn from store by manufacturing departments except for specific job orders, named upon the requisitions.

Supplies for manufacturing departments.

Of the supplies so drawn only such as are actually used shall be charged to the job.

(2) When more supplies have been drawn for specific work than are used, the unused portion shall be returned into store and the job order account credited accordingly.

1263. (1) For articles required which are not in store, and for which articles in store can not be substituted, heads of departments shall submit requests for requisitions to be made by the general storekeeper. Such requests shall not be made by heads of departments until they have definitely ascertained that none of the articles included can be procured from the stores on hand. They shall be carefully and completely filled out by the officers making them, and general storekeepers in making requisitions for the articles shall follow strictly the specifications and estimated cost as therein given.

(2) If articles are required to be purchased "for general purposes," the fact shall be so stated in the request; if for specific use, the use shall be expressed with precision.

(3) The request shall be in the form of an open-purchase requisition, prepared in accordance with the provisions of Art. 1358, having attached thereto a memorandum, by the head of the department requiring the supplies, stating: "It is requested that requisition be made for the articles embraced in the accompanying requisition, which are required for use in this department, by the dates stated therein."

1264. When any article held for consumption in a particular department, in accordance with Art. 1256, is needed for immediate use in another department in consequence of an exigency, the article may be issued to the department requiring it if the head of the department parting with the article will certify that it is not needed in his department, or that work in progress will not be delayed, or the department be in any way embarrassed before such time as the article can have been replaced by purchase. But the head of the department receiving the article shall at once make a request for a requisition to be made for the article by the general storekeeper, who, if the article is needed, shall upon its purchase and delivery replace the article issued. The expenditure of the original article shall be at the cost at which it is borne on the books.

Transfer of supplies held for a department, in emergency.

1265. All requisitions or invoices from other departments to general storekeepers shall be prepared in conformity with the classified schedule, giving unit prices as well as total amounts.

SECTION 3.—EXPENDITURES.

1266. (1) When stores are delivered to a ship in commission they shall be accompanied by a store invoice, in duplicate, which shall be received by the person to whom the stores are actually delivered, and which shall be the only detailed list furnished of such stores. The invoice shall be prepared as articles are issued by the representative of the general storekeeper authorized to issue stores, who shall number them consecutively and enter the following data: Name of account or letter indicating same; ship and department to which issued; name of article; number of contract or open-purchase requisition on which the article was received by the general storekeeper; number of inspection call; quantity delivered. It is not essential that articles be grouped by classes on store invoices, but they may be enumerated in the order delivered. The invoices shall then be priced, and the class number and title noted thereon by the bookkeeper in charge of great ledgers.

Stores delivered to a ship in commission.

(2) For articles put on board a ship before she is commissioned, as provided by Art. 1269, par. 10, the store invoices shall be received by the head of the yard department concerned, who will retain the duplicate until the ship is commissioned, when he shall deliver it to the proper officer of the ship.

(3) Stub requisitions shall be received by the person to whom the material is actually delivered, and be regarded as the itemized invoices covering material delivered to yard departments.

(4) There shall be compiled by the general storekeeper summaries, in duplicate, of stub requisitions and store invoices as follows:

(a) Of stub requisitions. At the end of each month a summary stating the total value of the material under each class issued during the month as shown by the totals in the "Record of stub requisitions by classes," together with a statement of expenditures under titles, subtitles, and general heads as shown by the totals in the "Record of stub requisitions by titles."

(b) Of store invoices. At the end of each month, and fraction of a month if a ship is about to leave the yard, a summary stating the value of the stores issued under each class to each title during the month or fraction of month as shown by the totals in the "Record of store invoices" for the ship concerned, being for each class and title embraced in all store invoices for the time covered by the summary. The store invoices referred to in par. 2 must be included in the first summaries furnished the ship.

(5) Separate summaries shall be made for each department of a yard or ship and for each account. They shall be received by the head of department concerned, who will retain one copy and return the other to the general storekeeper.

(6) For issues under Naval Supply Fund, summaries shall be compiled weekly, in triplicate.

(7) Stub requisitions and store invoices shall be carefully filed by heads of departments for verification of summaries when received.

(8) Summaries shall be forwarded with quarterly balance sheets as the vouchers of expenditure pertaining to stores covered by the summaries.

1267. Invoices of articles manufactured in navy yards by the various departments shall, so far as practicable, be condensed into one monthly invoice for each bureau. This practice shall not preclude the rendering of a memorandum invoice with each delivery of manufactured articles to a storekeeper, which is necessary in order that he may be enabled to make immediate expenditure invoices, if required.

1268. All expenditures of supplies shall be at an average price, determined by dividing the total value of the supply on hand of any article by the total quantity thereof. A new price shall be established upon the receipt of an invoice of the article.

1269. (1) Each bureau shall arrange its prescribed outfit and allowance of supplies for every ship in a tabulated form, in accordance with the classification of the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, as to the arrangement of items, under the headings "Equipage" and "Supplies." The former shall contain such articles as are objects of charge under Title B, and the latter all other supplies, which will be carried under Title Y.

(2) Equipage and supplies pertaining to the Bureau of Equipment which are to be in charge of the navigator of the ship shall be designated as "Navigator's stores" and be separately grouped in the table arranged by the Bureau of Equipment.

Stores delivered to a ship before commissioning.

Summary of stub requisitions and store invoices.

Invoices of articles manufactured in yard.

Unit prices, how obtained.

Arrangement of prescribed outfits and allowances.

Navigator's stores.

Table to be printed. (3) Immediately upon their preparation the Paymaster General shall be informed by the chiefs of bureaus of the outfits and allowances prescribed, and of the complement of officers, crew, and marines; when he shall have the same printed in a single pamphlet with the name of the ship on the title page. Copies of allowance books shall be supplied to all navy yards and to the ships to which they apply.

Articles to be manufactured. (4) A statement showing what articles in each table are to be manufactured by the bureaus, the place of manufacture, and date of completion of the same shall be transmitted, with the allowance tables, by the bureau concerned to the Paymaster General.

Time of preparation of outfits and allowances. (5) The prescribed outfit and allowance of supplies for a ship must be prepared during her construction, and fully completed at least three months before the time when a contract-built ship is accepted by the Government or when a navy-yard-built ship is ready for trial.

Supplies in store. (6) A sufficient number of the allowance books shall be furnished the general storekeeper at the yard where the ship is to be fitted out, in which he will check off, in one for each department, such of the articles required by the department as are in store. He shall then assemble these articles and forward the checked allowance books to the heads of departments concerned, with the information that the supplies are ready for examination. Heads of departments shall immediately examine the supplies and inform the general storekeeper if, in their opinion, any of the supplies are not suitable, and can not be made so by repairs or alterations, in order that the proper articles may be obtained.

Completion of manufactured articles. (7) In reference to those articles which have been returned by the bureaus as "to be manufactured," and also those the repair or alteration of which has been authorized by the bureau interested upon the recommendation of the head of the department at the yard, the general storekeeper shall be notified by the commandant of the probable date of their completion; but heads of departments are charged with the preparation of the articles and shall make timely requisitions on the general storekeeper for the necessary material. As soon as such articles are completed they shall be delivered and invoiced to the general storekeeper, excepting very heavy or bulky articles which shall remain in charge of heads of departments as unfinished work, under Title Z, until the ship is ready to receive them, when they shall be invoiced to the general storekeeper (Title Z to Title X), who shall in turn invoice them under the proper titles to the heads of departments attached to the ship. In order that the general storekeeper's records may be perfected, heads of departments shall notify him in writing immediately upon the completion of such articles. Where the repairs, alterations, or manufacturing are done at another yard, the commandant thereof shall furnish this information to the general storekeeper at the yard where the supplies are being assembled, who shall make returns accordingly to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.

Supplies to be purchased. (8) For all articles of outfit and supplies not in store at the yard and not returned as "to be manufactured," the general storekeeper at the outfitting yard shall prepare purchase requisitions based upon the allowance books. To insure the procurement of proper articles the heads of departments at the yards shall furnish such specifications as may be deemed necessary.

(9) The articles for each ship on her first commission must be used only for that ship, unless otherwise specifically ordered by the Paymaster General under the instructions of the Secretary of the Navy. When received or completed, all supplies for a ship shall be distinctly marked with her name, if of metal, by stamping; if of wood, by branding; and if of canvas by stenciling. Other supplies shall be marked by tagging.

(10) Supplies shall be put on board ships by the general storekeeper's force when such force is sufficient to do the work. If his force is not sufficient the commandant shall direct that assistance be given him by the crews of vessels receiving the supplies. When the general storekeeper's force is inadequate to place the outfit and supplies on board a vessel not in commission, the necessary labor shall be supplied by the department concerned, and in all such cases the work shall be done under the direction of the head of the department. Articles put on board ship before the arrival of the officers to be charged with their care shall be delivered, when directed by the commandant, to the yard heads of departments concerned, who shall give the general storekeeper receipted store invoices therefor, and be responsible for their safe custody; but all these articles shall be embraced in the summary of store invoice furnished the ship's officers, to whom shall be given the memoranda upon their receipting the invoices.

(11) As articles are set aside, or reported completed, the general storekeeper shall note the fact upon his copy of the allowance book; and when all the articles are on hand the fact shall be reported to the Paymaster General, who shall be charged with the duty of seeing that all supplies are furnished at the proper time.

(12) Captains of ships shall, from time to time, report to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts wherein the table of allowances may, in their opinion, exceed or fall short of the requirements of the ship, and such reports shall be referred to the bureau concerned, which shall promptly notify the Paymaster General of any change in the table.

(13) When a ship goes out of commission all outfits and supplies shall be turned in and invoiced to the general storekeeper. Those received from Title B shall be stored separately and only used for the ship to which they belong, unless otherwise ordered by the Department. Those received from Title Y shall be divided by the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts into two classes—permanent and temporary. The former shall be set aside and reserved for the ship, being stored together in a separate place. The latter shall be turned in as general supplies for issue. The classification shall be permanent, and shall apply to all ships.

(14) When a ship is to be recommissioned, the course here prescribed as to arrangement of outfits and allowances, requisitions, preparation, reports, etc., shall be pursued.

(15) When a ship is stricken from the Navy Register, her supplies shall be turned in for general issue and credited to the proper titles.

SECTION 4.—SHIPMENTS.

Orders for shipments. **1270.** (1) Orders for shipments shall be issued only by the Paymaster General.

(2) General storekeepers making shipments shall designate some person connected with their department to superintend the packing of all articles to be shipped, to check

Supplies to be marked and reserved.

Putting supplies on board.

Completion of preparation to be reported.

Reports upon allowances.

Supplies of ships going out of commission.

Ships recommissioned.

Supplies of vessels stricken from the Register.

Orders for shipments.

Packing to be superintended.

upon a list the articles as they are packed, and to certify the lists as to the contents of the packages. The person performing this work shall be held personally responsible for the correctness of the list so certified. The storekeeper making the shipment shall see that the invoices agree with the lists checked and certified to, as above directed.

(3) Packages shall be prepared for shipment by the department concerned, and each package shall be marked, so far as practicable, in addition to the general address, with its contents, the bureau to which it pertains, and the exact gross weight.

(4) Those for navy yards, excepting medical stores, shall be consigned to general storekeepers, and those for ships to the captains thereof.

1271. (1) General storekeepers shall be responsible for the shipment of all stores under their charge by such conveyances as may be furnished and conformably to orders. Particular attention must be paid to have the articles to be transported deliverable by the bills of lading at the precise place (depot, steamer landing, or navy yard) to which they may have been ordered, and that they are in good shipping order. They shall attend to procuring the customhouse documents necessary, in case of shipments to foreign ports.

(2) The price, rate, or amount of freight to be paid, and the number of days and the amount of daily demurrage after they shall have expired, must be explicitly stated in the charter party and bill of lading.

(3) Bills of lading shall particularly state the number, and character of the contents, of packages of each kind, and their exact gross weight and measurement.

(4) The party by whom the freight is to be paid must also be stated, who, unless otherwise specially agreed upon for some good cause, should be the purchasing pay officer nearest the place whence the stores are shipped.

1272. (1) The general method prescribed for issues to ships at navy yards shall be pursued in making shipments to general storekeepers, to ships in commission not at a navy yard, and to ships under construction at private shipyards, the store invoices, summaries, and record books being practically the same in form and embracing the same data.

(2) Upon making shipments of stores of any kind the general storekeeper shall forward direct to the officer to whom the stores are consigned a bill of lading, with required store invoices, and a bill of lading only, through the commandant, to the officer in command of the station to which the stores are consigned.

(3) Separate store invoices shall be made to cover the contents of each package containing articles of various kinds, but one invoice may cover any number of packages, each containing the same kind of article, or any number of articles, each a separate parcel.

(4) Invoices shall also cover only articles embraced in one shipment; and each invoice shall bear on its face the date and number of shipment order and such reference to marks on the package concerned as may be necessary to make known its contents without opening the package.

(5) The number of copies of each store invoice to be prepared and to be forwarded in making shipments shall be as follows:

(a) To general storekeepers: For articles intended for general issue, two copies, one to be retained by the general storekeeper and one mailed to and retained by the consignee; for articles for a specified ship in commission or for a ship fitting out at a navy yard, four copies, one to be retained by the general storekeeper and three mailed to and retained by

consignee, one to be used as his invoice on which to take up the articles in his great ledgers and the other two to be used in making the issue to the ship.

(b) To ships in commission not at a navy yard, two copies, one to be retained by the general storekeeper and one mailed to and retained by the head of department on board ship to which the stores pertain.

(c) To ships under construction at a private shipyard, three copies, one to be retained by the general storekeeper and two mailed to the officer on duty at the shipyard who receives the stores. One of these copies shall be receipted by him and returned to the general storekeeper and the other retained for delivery to the proper department officer of the ship when it goes in commission.

(6) When shipment is made over the land grant and bonded railroads, an additional copy of the store invoice must be made for the depot quartermaster of the army.

(7) For shipments to general storekeepers the summaries shall be forwarded at the end of each month, the summary for each account under each bureau covering all store invoices sent during the month.

(8) For shipments to a ship in commission not at a navy yard, the summaries shall accompany the store invoices covering each shipment.

(9) For shipments to a private shipyard the summaries shall not be forwarded until the ship goes in commission, when they shall be forwarded to the proper department officer on board the ship, and shall cover all store invoices previously sent to the officer on duty at the shipyard and delivered by him to the ship's officers.

(10) One copy, receipted by the officer receiving it, shall in each instance be returned to the general storekeeper making the shipment.

(11) While the general storekeeper making a shipment will provide a sufficient number of copies of store invoices of articles intended for a specified ship, to obviate the necessity of the general storekeeper who receives the stores preparing such invoices when the stores are delivered to the ship, it will, however, be necessary for him to prepare new summaries, those received by him covering invoices of articles for various disposition.

1273. (1) A report of each shipment made and each shipment received shall be forwarded to the Paymaster General.

(2) The report of shipment made shall state the shipment number, date of order, file number, requisition number, on account of what bureau, navy yard or station, line of transportation, date of shipment, consignee, and whether all articles in order referred to are shipped, and if not, the reason therefor and when the remaining articles (naming them) will be shipped.

(3) The report of shipment received shall state consignee, navy yard or station, date of shipment, date of order, file number, requisition number, bureau under which required, date of receipt, and whether or not all articles ordered shipped as per invoice have been received, and, if not, a list of the same.

1274. The officer receiving stores by shipment shall endorse such receipt upon the bills of lading, particularly stating over his signature the condition of the supplies. In the event of there being any loss or damage, the endorsement must fully show the character and amount of such loss or damage, in order that proper deductions may be made by the officer drawing up the bill for freight. An accomplished bill of lading shall be returned to the general storekeeper who shipped the supplies.

Duty of officer receiving stores by shipment.

What report of shipment made shall state.

What report of shipment received shall state.

Report of shipment made and received.

1276. (1) When any shipment is compared with the bill of lading, and should the packages bear the least evidence of having been opened and tampered with while in transit, the fact shall be immediately reported to the commandant, who shall direct that they be opened and the invoices checked in the presence of the board of inspection.

Shipment to be compared with bill of lading.

Where there is no external evidence of loss, and articles are found, on opening the packages, to be missing, the fact shall, in like manner, be reported to the commandant, who shall direct the matter to be investigated by the board of inspection. In both cases a thorough inquiry will be made as to the cause and responsibility for the shortage. A statement of the means of transportation and condition of the packages when received shall be incorporated in the report of the board, one copy of which shall be given to the general storekeeper and the other forwarded without delay to the Paymaster General.

(2) The recipient of the supplies shall make no alterations in the figures of an invoice, but shall indicate the necessary corrections, and receipt an invoice with the reservation "except as to articles indicated as not received, in whole or in part, as per report of the board of inspection, dated _____."

1277. (1) When a ship not in commission is sent from one yard to another, and articles of equipage and supplies belonging to her are put on board, they shall be placed in charge of the officer designated for the command of the ship. As in the case of ordinary shipments, the general storekeeper shall designate some person connected with his department to check upon a list all articles as they are stowed, and to certify the lists.

When a ship not in commission requires supplies.

The person performing this work shall be held personally responsible for the correctness of the list so certified: The storekeeper shall see that the invoices agree with the lists checked and certified to, as above directed.

(2) Articles not required for use in transit, which can be stored in the storerooms, shall be so stored, and the storerooms sealed by the storekeeper. A detailed list, in triplicate, of all articles not so sealed shall be prepared by him and receipted, after verification, by the officer placed in command of the ship, who shall retain one copy and return the other two to the storekeeper. The latter shall forward one copy to the general storekeeper to whom the supplies are invoiced. The officer placed in command shall be responsible for supplies not sealed, and that the seals are not broken. If it becomes necessary to break the seal of any storeroom, the officer in command shall become responsible for the contents. Upon the arrival of the ship at her destination it shall be immediately

storekeeper and the second and third returned to the commanding officer of the ship, who will forward the *third*, with receipt of articles acknowledged thereon, to the bureau concerned, for its information.

(d) Naval-supply fund stores and supplies for which there is a running contract for delivery as required shall be considered as in store.

2. Supplies not in store—

(a) For articles "In excess of allowance" requisitions shall be submitted directly to the Commandant, and, if approved by him, be forwarded to the bureau concerned for action and transmission of the *first* and *second* to the Paymaster-General for fulfillment by shipment from other yards or purchase by the pay officer of the ship.

(b) For articles "Not in excess of allowance" requisitions, stating that the articles are not in store and can not be manufactured within the required time, shall follow the course above prescribed (a) for articles in excess.

3. Service—

Requisitions for repairs to articles which cannot be repaired by the yard departments, and for other service, shall follow the course prescribed for requisitions for supplies not in store.

4. In cases of emergency the Commandant may authorize the purchase of supplies or the procurement of service, by the pay officer of a ship, in advance of approved requisitions; requisitions to cover to be forwarded immediately.

ARTICLE 1281.

Requisitions for service or supplies for a ship lying in a port where there is not a navy yard shall be made as follows:

1. If the time by which the supplies are required will permit of shipment from a navy yard, all requisitions shall be forwarded direct to the bureau concerned for action and transmission of the *first* and *second* to the Paymaster-General for fulfillment by shipment or purchase by the pay officer of the ship, or by the purchasing pay officer of a station if the supplies cannot be purchased at the port.

2. When time will permit of procuring the authority of the bureau concerned, for repairs to articles which cannot be repaired on board, or for other service, requisitions therefor shall take the course prescribed for supplies by the preceding paragraph.

3. If time will not permit of procuring authority to employ service or of shipment of supplies from a navy yard, the commanding officer may authorize the procurement of service or the

...the ... of ... the ... of ... the ... of ...

...the ... of ... the ... of ... the ... of ...

...the ... of ... the ... of ... the ... of ...

...the ... of ... the ... of ... the ... of ...

...the ... of ... the ... of ... the ... of ...

...the ... of ... the ... of ... the ... of ...

...the ... of ... the ... of ... the ... of ...

...the ... of ... the ... of ... the ... of ...

...the ... of ... the ... of ... the ... of ...

...the ... of ... the ... of ... the ... of ...

...the ... of ... the ... of ... the ... of ...

c
i
c
i
c
d

a
w

T
th
in

st
ke
pr
co
to
ke
sh
br
off
arr

1. Requisitions for supplies, other than those pertaining to the medical department and to the Marine Corps, to be furnished a ship lying in a United States port, shall be prepared in triplicate by heads of departments requiring the supplies.

2. All requisitions shall be strictly according to prescribed forms and complete in the following particulars:

(a) They shall state whether the articles required are—

To replace articles condemned by survey;

To supply deficiencies caused by ordinary expenditure;

To supply deficiencies caused by casualties, specifying the latter.

(b) They shall state the quantity on hand, the date by which the articles are required, and shall contain such descriptions, specifications, or sketches, as will enable those concerned to understand readily what is required.

(c) Those for articles not in store shall state the estimated cost thereof, giving unit price as well as total amounts.

3. Separate requisitions shall be prepared for articles "Not in excess of allowance" and for articles "In excess of allowance".

4. Requisitions for stores "Not in excess of allowance" shall embrace only articles enumerated in the allowance list of a ship, and, during any period for which the allowance is prescribed, shall call for only so much of the total quantity allowed for that period as has not been previously furnished, unless rendered absolutely necessary by the service on which the ship is ordered. They shall also embrace such quantities as may be required of articles enumerated, but of which no fixed quantity is prescribed.

5. Requisitions for stores "In excess of allowance" shall embrace all required articles not mentioned in an allowance list, and those mentioned of which quantities greater than prescribed are required. All requisitions from receiving ships shall be treated as "In excess of allowance".

6. All requisitions from a ship lying in a United States port where there is not a navy yard, shall state which articles, if any, can not be purchased at the port.

7. In the matter of requisitions the Mare Island Navy Yard will be considered as at the port of San Francisco.

8. Purchases directed to be made by the pay officer of a ship within the limits of the United States shall be made in the manner prescribed for purchases on a foreign station by the pay officer of a ship acting singly.

with Art. 1358, par. 2, sec. c, and, whenever necessary, a sketch, blue print, or sample of the article shall accompany the requisition. If not in excess of established allowance, the commandant is authorized to direct that the articles be furnished, if in store. If not in store, open-purchase requisitions shall at once be forwarded in the usual manner by the general storekeeper. If in excess of such allowance, approved requisitions must be forwarded by the commandant to the bureau concerned, accompanied by open-purchase requisitions by the general storekeeper for such articles as are not in store. In the matter of requisitions, the Mare Island navy yard will be considered as at the port of San Francisco.

(2) When any supplies purchased or ordered from other yards, in pursuance of a ship's requisition, are delivered or received at a navy yard

Faint, illegible text at the top of the page, possibly a header or introductory paragraph.

Main body of faint, illegible text, appearing to be several paragraphs of a document.

Faint, illegible text at the bottom of the page, possibly a footer or concluding paragraph.

CHAP. XXV

whether
als be
general
found to
immedi
sent to

1278

bonded

Shipments
land-gr
bonds
roads.

the Na

(2) C
invoice
tained
tion fro
requisi
be paid
enable
mation
accoun
be forw

Requisit
genera
ships.

128

Supp
ships
navy

12
medic

Supplie
in r
port

date
tion
with
or s
of e
arti
tion
stor
be f
by c
as a
yard
(2
suam

whether or not all the articles embraced in the invoices are on board, seals being broken in the presence of the officer in command, and of the general storekeeper who is to receive the articles. If any articles are found to be missing, the fact shall be reported to the commandant for the immediate action of the board of inspection, and report thereof shall be sent to the Paymaster General.

1278. (1) When shipment is to be made over the land-grant and bonded railroads, the articles shall be properly packed for transportation, appropriately marked, and placed in charge of the nearest officer of the quartermaster's department of the Army, who may be designated for this duty by the Secretary of War. The quartermaster, at the request of the proper officer of the Navy Department, will ship them through to their destination.

(2) General storekeepers shall furnish depot quartermasters with store invoices, and enter thereon, in all cases, the character of the supplies contained in the packages, the bureau to which they pertain, the appropriation from which the freight charges are payable, and a reference to the requisition or order authorizing the shipment. Especial attention must be paid to these requirements in order that depot quartermasters may be enabled to note these facts on the bills of lading, thus insuring full information when the vouchers are prepared or claims are adjudicated by the accounting officers of the Treasury. The usual expenditure invoices will be forwarded to the consignee.

PART II.—SUPPLIES AFLOAT.

SECTION 1.—REQUISITIONS.

1279. Requisitions from ships in commission shall be prepared in accordance with the requirements for purchase requisitions in foreign ports.

1280. Requisitions for supplies to be shipped to vessels in other than navy-yard ports, or from the United States to ships in foreign ports, shall be made in triplicate by heads of departments on the Paymaster General, and forwarded to him.

1281. (1) Requisitions for supplies other than those pertaining to the medical department and to the Marine Corps, to be furnished a ship lying in a United States port at which there is a navy yard, shall be made in duplicate, by heads of departments requiring the supplies, through the proper channels, on the general storekeeper of the yard. These requisitions shall state the date by which the articles are required, and shall contain such descriptions and specifications as will enable the general storekeeper to comply with Art. 1358, par. 2, sec. c, and, whenever necessary, a sketch, blue print, or sample of the article shall accompany the requisition. If not in excess of established allowance, the commandant is authorized to direct that the articles be furnished, if in store. If not in store, open-purchase requisitions shall at once be forwarded in the usual manner by the general storekeeper. If in excess of such allowance, approved requisitions must be forwarded by the commandant to the bureau concerned, accompanied by open-purchase requisitions by the general storekeeper for such articles as are not in store. In the matter of requisitions, the Mare Island navy yard will be considered as at the port of San Francisco.

(2) When any supplies purchased or ordered from other yards, in pursuance of a ship's requisition, are delivered or received at a navy yard

after the departure therefrom of the ship for which required, the facts shall be immediately reported to the Paymaster General for directions unless the commandant is accurately informed as to the point to which it is desired the articles should be sent, in which case the shipment shall at once be made.

1282. When fresh provisions can not conveniently be obtained from a general storekeeper, purchase thereof may be made by pay officers of ships.

Fresh provisions. These, and such other purchases as may be specially authorized to be made by pay officers of ships within the limits of the United States, shall be made subject to the regulations governing purchases in foreign ports.

1283. Requisitions for medical supplies, from ships in commission at navy yards, must be made upon the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, unless to supply some article for which there is immediate demand.

1284. (1) Requisitions for fresh water for cooking and drinking purposes only shall be prepared by the pay officer. When received it shall be taken up as provisions and invoiced to the equipment officer, in whose charge it is placed, so far as its expenditure and the amount required or on board are concerned.

(2) Water for testing boilers and for their preservation shall be required for by the engineer officer, and that for steam launches and steaming purposes by the equipment officer.

(3) When water is received from a navy yard, the head of the department making the requisition shall furnish a receipt to the general storekeeper, for the guidance of the latter in the preparation of vouchers under the proper appropriations.

1285. Locks and keys for especial use in the pay department may be obtained by requisition upon the general storekeeper, and shall be kept on charge and accounted for in the same manner as other contingent articles.

1286. In the procurement and expenditure of supplies, captains and all other officers are strictly enjoined to be governed by the allowances established by the Navy Department, and to exercise such economy as to make them last for the full time specified, and longer if practicable. Unless in a case of absolute necessity, arising from accident or condemnation by survey, which must be plainly stated on the face of the requisition, or unless the article be of a character the quantity of which can not be regulated, such as tar, oil for burning, oil or tallow for lubricating, waste, emery, rivets, files, boiler iron, material for making or repairing joints about steam works, slaked lime, a disinfectant, or a medicine, no departure from the allowances will be tolerated.

SECTION 2.—CUSTODY AND CARE.

1287. Officers will not be deemed to have delivered supplies until they shall have obtained receipts for them after their actual delivery, in pursuance of requisitions, on board the ship for which they are intended, or on the ship's boats, or other means of conveyance to her at the wharf.

1288. The cargo of a store ship shall be kept separate from the supplies withdrawn therefrom as supplies for use of the ship.

Supplies to be treated as for general use. **1289.** On board ship all supplies shall be regarded as supplies for general use, with the exception of provisions, clothing, and small stores.

1290. The supplies shall be in the custody of the heads of departments to whom they shall be invoiced direct by the general storekeeper, or by the pay officer of the ship in case of purchase by such pay officer, and any supplies may be transferred from one department to another upon the approval of the captain.

Heads of departments to have custody of supplies.

1291. All invoices of supplies delivered to a ship shall be checked off when the supplies are delivered by the representative of the bureau concerned, or by his subordinate under his instructions.

Supplies to be checked on delivery.

1292. When articles are furnished by general storekeepers in bales, packages, or casks, they need not be opened to ascertain their contents, but heads of departments shall receipt for them according to their marks. When they are opened, it shall be in the presence of another officer and the contents shall be compared with the invoice. If found to vary, a survey must be held to authenticate the fact.

Packages to be received as marked and invoiced.

1293. (1) The provisions of a ship directed to be fitted for sea may be and stowed before the pay officer reports, if it be deemed necessary by the commandant of the station to expedite the sailing of the ship. In such cases an officer shall be ordered by the commandant to take an exact account of the provisions put on board, to the quantity of which he shall certify in triplicate, one copy for the Paymaster General, one for the general storekeeper who delivers them, and one for the pay officer of the ship.

Provisions may be stowed before reporting of pay officer.

(2) Upon being furnished with this certificate, if it agrees with the invoices furnished by the general storekeeper, the pay officer shall receipt for the quantities therein specified, with the understanding that on the first convenient opportunity he may, if he desires it, have a survey to ascertain the quantities remaining on board at the time of the survey.

(3) If, upon such survey, and upon an examination of the receipts and expenditures, any deficiencies greater than the percentage allowed for loss on issues appear, the pay officer will be credited with such deficiency in the settlement of his provision account. But the survey must be held within six months from the date of receipt, if practicable.

1294. Clothing and small stores, being less needed for immediate use, and requiring but little time to stow, should not be put on board before the pay officer reports for duty.

Delivery on board of clothing and small stores.

1295. When supplies pertaining to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts are issued to a naval vessel having no pay officer on board, but the accounts of which are in charge of the pay officer attached to another vessel, a receipt shall be given by the commanding officer, and this, together with the usual invoices, shall be sent to the pay officer having the accounts of the vessel.

Provisions and clothing invoiced to vessels having no pay officer.

1296. In consequence of the difficulty of securing tobacco and salt-water soap in foreign ports, pay officers shall, whenever an opportunity occurs, obtain such quantities as will at all times secure an adequate supply for the wants of the ship without having recourse to purchases.

Supplies of tobacco and salt-water soap.

1297. (1) The pay officer alone being held responsible for the condition of the provisions and other supplies in his charge, it is his duty at all times to attend to their care and preservation; and if in his opinion any of the provisions need to be overhauled, repickled, or coopered, or if the clothing needs airing, or the storerooms or bread rooms are used for other purposes or are not sufficiently ventilated, he shall represent the same to the captain, who, if he deem the complaint well founded, shall direct the necessary measures to be taken to protect and preserve the stores referred to.

(2) Great care should be taken to keep the bread rooms closed as much as possible, and thus exclude the air and dampness. The bread shall be stowed in boxes, bags, or in tight barrels. When a bread room shall be emptied, the pay officer shall have it carefully cleaned and washed with vinegar or carbolic acid, or whitewashed; and before taking in new bread it shall be carefully examined and the operation repeated if necessary. A new supply of bread must not be stowed upon old bread, but shall be put in an empty bread room if there be one; otherwise, the old bread must be taken out and the new supply stowed first. Bread bags which have been used shall, before being again filled, be thoroughly cleansed by beating and, when necessary, by washing; to kill weevils, by boiling.

(3) When it is necessary to use carbolic acid to destroy weevils, or camphor to protect clothing, the purchase of these articles may be authorized by the commanding officer.

(4) Whenever requisite for the cleanliness or preservation of the health of the ship, insect powder or other necessary material for such purposes may be purchased in the same manner.

(5) When tobacco is used to pack loose clothing to preserve it from moths, or soap or vinegar is needed to cleanse storerooms in the pay department, they shall be drawn and accounted for by the usual requisitions for ship's departments.

(6) When the inspection marks on packages are nearly obliterated, pay officers shall renew them.

Bread bags, how accounted for.

1298. Bread bags are to be taken up on pay officers' returns under the head of "Provisions," and vouchers shall be required the same as for other articles under that head.

1299. (1) officers shall

Report of shipment received.

invoice have been received, and, if not, a list of same.

(2) In cases of discrepancy between supplies received and the invoices therefor, the course pursued in like cases at navy yards shall be observed.

SECTION 3.—EXPENDITURES.

No person to sell supplies for his own benefit.

1300. No person in the naval service shall procure stores or other articles or supplies for and dispose thereof to the officers or enlisted men on vessels of the Navy, or at navy yards or naval stations for his own account or benefit. (Art. 11, sec. 1624, R. S.)

1301. No

Supplies not to be appropriated to private use of persons not in distress.

article of public supplies is ever to be appropriated to the private use of any person not in distress, without the consent of the Navy Department or the order of the senior officer present, who shall give the Department information of every case that may occur, together with the attending circumstances, and he shall be careful to take the best security for indemnity to the Government.

1302. No articles for which an officer is responsible shall be sent out of a ship except by an order from his captain, given in writing.

1303. Each head of department on board ship, with the exception of the medical and pay officers, shall, at the end of each quarter, prepare, sign, and submit to the captain for approval invoices in duplicate of expenditures "for use," covering such articles and material as may have been consumed in his department during the quarter. The captain's approval shall be the authority for expending the supplies from the books.

1304. (1) Issues of candles shall be made weekly to officers and others according to the allowance prescribed, unless changed by the written order of the captain.

(2) Candles which have been issued and remain unused are not to be regarded as private property, but shall be returned to the pay officer and accounted for by him.

1305. Should a pay officer be detached during a cruise he shall invoice the locks and keys to his successor; and on the termination of the commission he shall cause all the locks and keys in his department to be taken off the doors and drawers and turned into store.

1306. Pay officers of vessels shall be allowed the unavoidable loss sustained in issuing provisions, clothing, and small stores committed to their charge, not exceeding, on individual articles of provisions, seven per cent, and on the quarterly issue of clothing and small stores, two per cent. Any additional loss must be accounted for by a board of survey. The above percentages shall be credited to pay officers in the settlement of their accounts, if it should appear that their unavoidable losses justify such an allowance; otherwise not.

1307. In case of loss, or such damage as to unfit any supplies for issue, or articles of outfit for further use, the officer in whose charge they are shall request a survey for the purpose of establishing and reporting the facts. If lost, the articles shall be expended from the books, but the accountability of the officer responsible for the loss shall not thereby be diminished, and the board of survey shall ascertain and report thereon. But if they are only damaged, and are to be turned into store as unserviceable or for repair, they shall remain on the books of the proper bureau representative until such time as they can be so turned in, when they shall be invoiced as "transferred" to a general storekeeper. Such articles shall be transferred ashore at their full value.

1308. On the expiration of a cruise pay officers shall take care that all their provisions, clothing, and other supplies are carefully packed in barrels, bales, or boxes before they are transferred to the general storekeeper at the navy yard, and that the contents of each package are distinctly marked thereon.

1309. The heads of departments of a ship shall be held responsible for supplies turned in, during transit to the places designated for their reception; the general storekeeper shall not be deemed to have received them until their actual delivery in such places.

1310. When stores are to be transferred to another ship or to a general storekeeper ashore, invoices in duplicate, conforming to the classified schedule, shall be made by the bureau representative.

1311. (1) Orders of detachment, at the end of a commission, shall not be delivered to officers having charge of supplies and outfit, until after the work of inventory and invoices shall have been fully accomplished, and all articles turned into store.

Detachment or death of officers in charge of supplies.

(2) If a bureau representative should be detached from a ship during a cruise, an inventory shall be taken, and he shall make a complete transfer to his successor, if the time shall permit, in order to relieve himself from responsibility.

(3) In the event of the death of an officer in charge of supplies or outfit, or of his detachment under such circumstances as to preclude the preparation of the proper papers of transfer to his successor, the captain shall immediately appoint a board of officers who shall survey the supplies in question, and shall report the quantities found to be on hand, noting deficiencies, if any, and the circumstances thereof, so that the officer succeeding to the charge of the supplies in the department may become responsible only for those he shall receive.

1312. When supplies of the pay department are needed for use in any of the departments of the ship, requisitions shall be made, in triplicate, upon the pay officer by the officer representing the department for which the stores are needed. These requisitions must be separate and distinct for provisions, for clothing and small stores, and for contingent stores, and also separate for each department of the ship. They must be approved by the captain and properly receipted by the officer receiving the supplies, who shall be furnished by the pay officer with a copy thereof. Supplies so issued should be charged at the average cost at time of issue, plus ten per cent in the case of clothing and small stores.

Paymaster's supplies required for ship's use.

Pay department supplies defined.

1313. The term "supplies," as applicable to articles pertaining to the pay department, is to be understood as meaning provisions, clothing, small stores, candles, stationery and blanks, and yeoman's stores.

SECTION 4.—CLOTHING AND SMALL STORES.

1314. The pay officer shall issue clothing and small stores to petty officers and persons of inferior ratings, and to marines, only in such quantities and at such times as shall be directed in writing by the captain, and each issue must be made in the presence of an officer of the division to which the men belong, who shall attest the same, as each issue is made, by affixing his signature.

Issues of clothing and small stores, how made.

1315. An outfit of clothing not exceeding in value the sum of forty-five dollars shall be furnished to apprentices. If discharged during minority, by request, the value of this outfit must be refunded. Such portions as may be necessary for health and comfort shall be issued to apprentices when first received on board the ship in which they enlist, and the remainder when received at the training station.

Outfit of clothing for apprentices.

Divisional requisitions.

1316. Requisitions for clothing and small stores in accordance with the prescribed form shall be prepared and signed by the officer in charge of the division requiring the articles, and submitted to the captain. After approving the same, the captain shall forward them to the pay officer, who shall enter the aggregate

value of the articles required by each person. But one copy of each requisition shall be required, on which the witnessing officer shall certify to the delivery of the articles. The clothing and small stores requisitions shall be retained by the pay officer, and be transmitted to the Auditor for the Navy Department, if required.

1317. For issues of clothing and small stores to supernumeraries entitled to pay, requisitions in duplicate shall be required. Invoices of the articles, in duplicate, shall be made out and, with one copy of the approved and receipted requisition, sent to the pay officer having the accounts of the men, in order that the cost may be charged against them. The articles shall be taken up on his books and a receipted invoice returned to the pay officer with whom it originated.

1318. An advance of ten per cent on the invoice price shall be charged by pay officers on all issues and expenditures of clothing and small stores, except by transfer to other pay officers.

1319. Pay officers shall be present and personally superintend all issues of clothing and small stores except when prevented by an exigency of the service, to be determined by the captain.

1320. Articles of clothing and small stores found by survey to be damaged but fit for issue, may be revalued by the surveying board and issued, at the reduced prices fixed, in the same manner as other clothing and small stores.

SECTION 5.—RATIONS.

1321. (1) The allowance table of the navy ration shows the constituted parts of the ration, their legal combinations, the substitutes allowed under the law, and the possibilities of variation in the use thereof.

(2) The table governing the daily and other issues of the ration shall be strictly conformed to by all officers. No other variations than those provided for in this table shall be ordered by captains, except in cases of necessity, which shall be fully entered in the logbook, and written orders given to the pay officer specifying the exact changes to be made.

(3) The same articles shall be issued to all the ship's messes.

1322. When in port, the captain may cause fresh meat and vegetables to be issued to the crew, not oftener than four days in the week, unless the surgeon recommends a more frequent issue as necessary for their health.

1323. If any of the crew object to the quality of the provisions issued to them, the pay officer shall at once request the action of the quarterly board of survey. If, in its judgment, the provisions are of proper quality, they shall be issued, notwithstanding objections, unless the captain shall direct otherwise. If, however, the provisions are not approved, others of a better quality shall, if on board, be at once issued in their stead.

1324. Perishable articles, such as fresh meat and vegetables, ham, bacon, etc., shall not be procured in greater quantities than will be reasonably certain to be used before spoiling.

Issues to supernumeraries.

Percentage added to invoice prices.

Pay officers to be present at all issues.

Revaluation of damaged articles.

Allowance table.

Issuing tables.

Same articles issued.

Issue of fresh provisions.

Provisions alleged to be unfit for issue.

Supplies of perishable articles.

1325. (1) Such provisions as, in the opinion of the pay officer of the ship, can be spared from the supply on board, without unduly reducing the quantities for regular issue, may, with the approval of the captain, be sold to officers' and other messes at their average cost price, to be delivered to them only at the regular times and places of issue; but no person or mess shall be permitted to purchase a full allowance of any article while the crew is upon short allowance of that article.

(2) Pay officers shall keep regular accounts of provisions so issued, entering the same separately in the quarterly returns, and shall receive payment for them monthly, crediting the Government under the head of "Provisions" with the amount so received.

(3) At the end of the quarter an invoice, in duplicate, shall be made, showing the total quantity and value of each article issued, and the aggregate value, which the pay officer shall receipt, and one copy shall be forwarded with his quarterly returns to the Paymaster General.

1326. In case the necessity arises for putting a crew upon short allowance, the estimated commutation value of the different articles of the ration, as given in the table, shall constitute the scale of prices by which the crew shall be paid for the diminution ordered under sec. 1582, R. S.

Commutation for reduced rations.

Rations must be drawn or abandoned.

1327. Persons entitled to rations shall not be permitted to leave the whole or any part thereof with the ship's provisions, to be drawn at any future time. If unclaimed at the time of issue, they shall be considered as abandoned.

1328. The ration is not a part of the pay, but is a limited allowance by the Government, under certain conditions defined by law, to the officers and men of the naval service, as a military necessity. Commutation of rations by the enlisted men is not a right, but an allowance granted only by executive authority.

The ration defined.

1329. In order that wastefulness and loss from deterioration of food supplies by age shall be avoided, and that the naval service shall at all times be prepared to utilize the ration, it is important that the rations provided by law shall be issued in kind whenever practicable.

Issue of rations in kind.

1330. (1) Rations stopped for the comfort and benefit of enlisted persons of the Navy and Marine Corps shall be commuted for the actual period of time during which they are not drawn.

Commutation of rations and payment thereof.

(2) Commuted ration money shall be paid to the individuals whose rations have been commuted, or to the caterers of their messes in cases of death or desertion, but not oftener than once a month.

(3) On board vessels commissioned for sea service the number of rations commuted, exclusive of those of chief petty officers, bandsmen, and officers' messmen, shall not exceed one-fourth of the total number of all other enlisted persons on board. The number of rations to be commuted for chief petty officers, bandsmen, and officers' messmen is left to the discretion of the captain.

Men electing homes on board receiving ships.

1331. Honorably discharged men electing homes on board receiving ships are entitled to one ration per day. This ration can not be commuted, but shall be issued in kind.

Time and place of issue.

1332. The rations to crew and marines shall be issued only at the regular time and place prescribed by the captain.

1333. Tea and sugar shall be issued semimonthly, in advance. When the ration of any man is stopped by reason of his transfer, desertion, sickness, absence, or any other cause, the quantity of tea and sugar overdrawn on his account may be retained by the mess to which he belonged, and an equal amount deducted from the quantity issued to the mess at the next serving.

Issues of tea and sugar.

Rations stopped for the sick.

1334. Rations stopped for the sick on board ships shall remain and be accounted for by the pay officer as a part of the provisions of the ship.

1335. When petty officers or enlisted men or boys are absent from their ships or stations without leave, the pay officer in charge shall be notified of the fact at once, and in all cases the issue of rations or commutation therefor shall cease during such unauthorized absence.

Rations of absentees to be stopped.

1336. Merchant vessels in distress or remote from supplies may be furnished with such supplies as can be spared, but receipts in triplicate shall be taken, the original of which shall be retained by the officer from whose department the stores have been furnished, and the duplicate and triplicate forwarded by different conveyances to the Navy Department for the Paymaster General of the Navy. Cash payments may be received, if practicable, and accounted for by the pay officer; if otherwise, a bill of exchange shall be obtained, to be drawn by the master on the owners, payable to the order of the Secretary of the Navy, and its first and second forwarded by different conveyances; the address of the owner shall be stated, and the value of the supplies calculated at the average price. In the case of clothing and small stores ten per cent will be added to the average price. In cases of extreme distress gratuitous assistance may be furnished.

Supplies furnished to merchant vessels in distress.

1337. Supplies shall be furnished to foreign ships of war when requested, so far as can be spared, proper receipts being taken from the commander of the foreign ship and forwarded as directed in Art. 1336. In any case of thus furnishing supplies, captains of ships shall give written orders to the officers from whose department they are to be issued.

Supplies furnished to foreign ships of war.

1338. Destitute American seamen are supernumeraries not entitled to pay and rations; and when issues are made to them the written order of the captain, with invoices of the same, should be sent to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, and separate entries made on the return, in order that the bureau may have the cost refunded to it from the proper appropriation by the Treasury Department. The name of the vessel to which the men belong, and, if taken on board at the request of an American consul, the name and station of the latter, shall be stated in the order and in the invoice.

Destitute American seamen.

CHAPTER XXVII.

PURCHASES AND INSPECTIONS.

PART I.—WITHIN THE UNITED STATES.

SECTION 1.—GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.

1339. It shall be the duty of the President to make, subject to the provisions of law concerning supplies, such regulations for the purchase, preservation, and disposition of all articles, stores, and supplies for persons in the Navy as may be necessary for the safe and economical administration of that branch of the public service. (Sec. 1549, R. S.)

President to make regulations for procuring supplies.

Purchases to be under direction of the Secretary.

1340. All purchases and contracts, for supplies or services for the naval service, shall be made by or under the direction of the chief officer of the Department of the Navy. (Sec. 3714, R. S.)

1341. All purchases and contracts for supplies or services, in any of the departments of the Government, except for personal services, shall be made by advertising a sufficient time previously for proposals respecting the same, when the public exigencies do not require the immediate delivery of the articles or performance of the service. When immediate delivery or performance is required by the public exigency, the articles or service required may be procured by open purchase or contract, at the places and in the manner in which such articles are usually bought and sold, or such services engaged, between individuals. (Sec. 3709, R. S.)

Supplies to be procured after advertising.

1342. No advance of public money shall be made in any case whatever. And in all cases of contracts for the performance of any service or the delivery of articles of any description, for the use of the United States, payment shall not exceed the value of the service rendered, or of the articles delivered previously to such payment. (Sec. 3648, R. S.)

No payments in advance for supplies or service.

1343. No advertisement, notice, or proposal for any executive department of the Government, or for any bureau thereof, or for any office therewith connected, shall be published in any newspaper whatever, except in pursuance of a written authority for such publication from the head of such department; and no bill for any such advertising or publication shall be paid unless there be presented with such bill a copy of such written authority. (Sec. 3828, R. S.)

Advertisements, restrictions in regard to.

1344. In order to obviate unnecessary correspondence, and to avoid complications that might result from imperfect knowledge as to the proper preparation of bids, or the conditions to be fulfilled by dealers, the latter shall, on application to commandants, be furnished with full information concerning contracts or open-purchase supplies.

1345. (1) Purchasing pay officers, for the purchase of supplies at their respective stations and for the payment of bills, advances, mileage, and allotments, shall be assigned to Navy pay offices in the following places: Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Washington, Norfolk, and San Francisco.

(2) The paymaster of the station at each of the following places shall perform the duties of purchasing pay officers for the respective stations: navy yard, Portsmouth, N. H.; navy yard, Pensacola; naval station, New London; naval station, Key West; and naval station, Newport.

1346. There shall be three forms of purchase, viz:

(a) By written contract; under a formal written contract made after advertising for and receiving sealed proposals.
 (b) By open contract; for service.
 (c) By open purchase; when the exigencies of the service require the immediate delivery of articles not obtainable under existing contracts and they are procured in open market.

SECTION 2.—WRITTEN CONTRACTS.

1347. All material of every name and nature, for the use of the Navy (excepting ordnance, gunpowder, medicines, bunting, cheese, preserved meats, pickles, butter, flour, desiccated vegetables, fuel, material for boilers, things contraband of war, and the supplies which it may be necessary to purchase out of the United States for ships on foreign stations), and the transportation thereof, when time will permit, shall be furnished by contract by the lowest bidder. (See Secs. 3718, 3721, R. S.)

1348. (1) No person shall be received as a contractor who is not a manufacturer of, or regular dealer in, the articles which he offers to supply.

(2) A person to be a regular dealer, within the meaning of the law, must be regularly engaged in the business of buying the articles and selling the same to the general public, and not merely engaged in the business of selling such articles to the Navy Department.

1349. (1) For all materials and supplies required in the several departments of navy yards and stations, with the exception of those pertaining to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery and to the Marine Corps, requisitions shall be made by the respective general storekeepers upon the Paymaster General, in the manner prescribed for open-purchase requisitions.

(2) For supplies, medicines, and instruments required in the medical department of the Navy, requisitions shall be made upon the Surgeon General by the medical officers requiring them.

(3) If approved to be purchased after formal advertisement, the Paymaster General shall, under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy, classify, advertise, and contract for the materials and supplies under existing laws governing purchases for the Navy.

Dealers to be given full information as to requirements.

Stations of purchasing pay officers.

The forms of purchase defined.

Naval supplies to be furnished by contract.

Contractors must be manufacturers or regular dealers.

The term "regular dealer" defined.

General storekeepers to make requisitions.

Requisitions for medical supplies.

Paymaster General to advertise and make contracts.

1350. (1) To secure prompt fulfillment of contracts, commandants shall cause contractors to be called upon, immediately upon the expiration of the time for delivery named in the contract, to send in such articles as have not been satisfactorily furnished, informing them that, unless satisfactory delivery of all articles due is made within a specified time, they will be reported to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts as in default, and the Paymaster General will be requested to direct immediate purchase in open market for their account. Should this action fail in any instance to secure delivery of the articles due, the Paymaster General shall be promptly notified.

Action to be taken to secure prompt fulfillment of contracts.

When purchase requisitions are ordered to be made.

(2) Upon receipt of notice that purchase in open market has been ordered, general storekeepers shall at once prepare open-purchase requisitions, to supply deficiencies under the contract, covering the articles not delivered.

SECTION 3.—OPEN CONTRACTS.

1351. For services other than personal, requisitions shall be made in the manner hereafter prescribed for open purchases.

Services other than personal.

1352. (1) For the transportation of supplies under an order of the Paymaster General requisitions will not be necessary, but in lieu thereof, to the first of public bills on which payment for such transportation is made, shall be affixed the original shipment order of the Paymaster General or the open-purchase requisition on which a shipment order is endorsed. General storekeepers will obtain freight rates and certify vouchers as to prices and employment of service, and note the cost and appropriation chargeable on reports of shipments made.

Transportation of supplies.

Transportation of enlisted men.

(2) Transportation for enlisted men shall be furnished by direction of commandants on a written order to furnish such transportation. Attached to each order shall be duplicate receipts to be signed by the officer accompanying the draft, the first receipt to remain attached to the order, and the second delivered to the general storekeeper. The order and attached receipt will be delivered to the general storekeeper with the company's bill for the transportation, and must be attached to the "first" of the public voucher. Immediately upon receipt of the duplicate receipt the general storekeeper will report the cost of transportation to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts as information of the liability incurred. The correctness of bills will be certified by the general storekeeper.

1353. (1) No payments are to be made directly or indirectly by officers of the Navy or Marine Corps for freight shipped on account of the Government over any of the land-grant or bonded railroads; nor shall such officers make arrangements with, or conditional purchases from private parties, involving the shipment of articles for the public service by such parties over these railroads, and the subsequent payment by the Government of the freight charges on them.

Freight shipped over land-grant or bonded railroads.

(2) Tables of the land-grant and bonded railroads referred to, and the mode of stating and rendering accounts of such railroads for Government transportation, are published in "Regulations governing military transportation over land-grant and bonded railroads," General Orders A. G. O., No. 77, dated November 21, 1892.

(3) These regulations do not forbid the shipping of articles by express, and the payment of the charges involved, when the exigencies of the public service require them to be so sent.

1354. Commandants of stations shall send to the Paymaster General copies of all contracts made at their stations for water, gas, and telephone service, rent of wharves or landings, and officers' quarters, and other general incidental expenses during each fiscal year. Other expenses, such as newspaper subscriptions, post-office box rent, etc., which may be known in advance, but for which contracts are not made, should be anticipated by open contract requisitions, to be submitted just prior to the beginning of each fiscal year and to include the entire year, unless the service, etc., will not be required for so long a period.

Copies of open contracts, etc., to be sent to Paymaster General.

SECTION 4.—OPEN PURCHASE.

1355. All purchases and payments to be made under the direction of the Paymaster General. All purchases and payments to be made under direction of Paymaster General. purchases and payments for the same shall be made under the direction of the Paymaster General of the Navy, and orders directing such purchases shall be given only by him. When open-purchase requisitions have been approved by chiefs of bureaus, they shall be transmitted to the Paymaster General for his action.

1356. (1) Purchasing pay officers shall procure all articles, necessary to be bought by open purchase, at the places at which they are stationed, if it is practicable to do so, unless they are satisfied that any particular item or items can be purchased elsewhere at a lower price.

Duties of purchasing pay officers in making purchases.

(2) No charge shall be allowed in the accounts of pay officers for a commission paid to any person for making a purchase.

No commissions allowed for agents.

1357. The use of open-purchase requisitions is authorized only when an exigency exists that will not permit the delay incident to advertisement and contract.

Restriction as to open purchases.

1358. (1) For all supplies needed that are not obtainable under existing contracts, with the exception of those pertaining to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery and to the Marine Corps, and of those which may be purchased upon the requisition of a chief of bureau by direct order of the Paymaster General, requisition shall be made by a general storekeeper in quadruplicate, numbered in a separate series for each bureau, and beginning a series for each new fiscal year.

General instructions as to open-purchase requisitions.

(2) All requisitions shall be strictly according to prescribed forms and complete in the following particulars:

Particulars required in requisitions.

(a) They must embrace only articles required under one appropriation.

(b) They must state the date by which supplies must be delivered, and when articles embraced in the same requisition are required by different dates, they must be prepared with reference to those dates. All articles for the same date must be grouped under that date, and each time group conform to the latest classified schedule as to the arrangement of items, specifying the classes and grouping the items under their respective class numbers.

(c) They must give such details and descriptions of articles required, and of the test which they are to undergo, as will enable bidders, purchasing officers, and boards of inspection to understand readily what is

required. Such descriptions must be made as broad as the necessities of the bureau will permit, in order to admit the fullest and freest competition consistent with these requirements; and special care must be taken to avoid so describing an article required as to limit it to any proprietary article, or to the product or manufacture of any particular individual.

(d) They shall not call for proprietary articles in any case where it can possibly be avoided; and when calling for proprietary articles they must be accompanied by a statement from the bureau making the requisition that the article and no other will answer the necessities of the service.

(e) They shall state upon the second, third, and fourth, the estimated cost, giving unit price as well as total amounts.

(f) They must express the object for which supplies are wanted.

(g) They must bear the certificate of the general storekeeper that the articles are not in store; that they are absolutely needed, and that they are required by a date stated; the certificate of necessity and time being based upon a certificate of the head of department requiring the articles.

(h) When a proper comprehension of requisitions necessitates sketches or tracings, they should be appended to the seconds.

(3) The requisitions, in quadruplicate, shall be sent direct to the bureaus concerned, for approval, modification, or disapproval, and then the *first*, *second*, and *third* shall be transmitted, on the same day, if practicable, to the Paymaster General for fulfillment.

(4) The first shall be returned by the Paymaster General to the general storekeeper who submitted it, with record on its face of the action taken in the matter. If approved, it shall be attached to the first of the triplicate vouchers for the disbursement involved. If all the articles bought under a requisition are not embraced in one bill, on those vouchers (first) to which the requisition is not appended, a note should be made stating date, with dealer's name, of the voucher to which it is attached. The second shall be sent (if approved) to the pay officer designated to fill the requisition, and will be his authority for the action ordered. The third shall be filed in the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts for reference. When requisitions are submitted that pertain only to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, they may be made in triplicate.

(5) In the preparation of open-purchase requisitions only the "firsts" of such requisitions will be required to be complete as to approval, purchase order, and signatures. The "seconds," "thirds," and "fourths" need only be filled out down to the signature of the general storekeeper, the information appearing on the "firsts" being stamped upon the "seconds," "thirds," and "fourths" in the proper bureau and the commandant's office in the case of open-purchase requisitions.

1359. (1) In order that general storekeepers may meet promptly the constant demands for ordinary commercial supplies, they shall prepare requisitions therefor, under the proper appropriations, based upon past issues and a careful consideration of probable demands, without waiting for estimates from heads of departments. These requisitions should be submitted quarterly, or oftener if necessary, to prevent exhaustion of stock, and will follow the usual course.

(2) This regulation applies only to the procurement of common commercial wares for current issues. The system of requisitions originated by heads of departments is not affected hereby.

1360. For supplies pertaining to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery requisitions shall be made by medical officers and sent to the Surgeon General. If approved for purchase, the first, second, or third of requisitions shall be transmitted to the Paymaster General for fulfillment.

1361. To secure promptness in the delivery of supplies under open-purchase requisitions, commandants of navy yards and stations shall cause a list of articles due and not delivered, as well as of articles rejected, to be sent each day to the purchasing officer. Upon receipt of this list, the purchasing officer shall take steps to cause immediate and satisfactory deliveries to be made, canceling orders already given and placing them elsewhere, if by so doing the delivery of the articles can be expedited. He shall note his action on the report from the general storekeeper, and forward the same to the Paymaster General.

1362. Commandants of shore stations shall withhold approval of requisitions to be filled by purchase, until they have assured themselves that none of the supplies in store at their respective commands will serve the ends in view, even though differing in unimportant respects from those called for.

SECTION 5.—INSPECTIONS.

1363. When supplies are received general storekeepers shall immediately call for an inspection of them, and it shall be the duty of commandants to see that boards of inspection pass upon them without delay.

1364. (1) For the inspection of supplies submitted for delivery or received by transfer, there shall be at all navy yards and stations a quarterly board of three officers, to be appointed by the commandant—two as permanent members, and the other as the representative of the bureau to which the supplies to be inspected pertain.

(2) At inspections by this board a representative of the general storekeeper shall be detailed by him for the purpose, who shall give any information pertinent to the inspection in question that may be desired by the board, and shall bring to the attention of the board any facts that may bear upon the protection of the public interests.

1365. (1) The board shall carefully inspect as to quality and quantity, and, when necessary, shall test all supplies submitted for delivery under contract or open purchase; and nothing shall be passed except by unanimous approval.

(2) In case of rejection, notice thereof shall be sent by the general storekeeper to dealers, informing them that the supplies are held subject to their order and at their risk. If not removed by them within ten days, the supplies so rejected may be returned at the dealer's expense, after due notification, in whatever way may be most convenient or efficacious.

(3) Rejected stores shall in no case be delivered to a contractor's wagons, except upon receipt of a written order signed by the contractor, which order shall be endorsed by the general storekeeper, personally, with a statement as to the date, number, and contents of the pass upon which the rejected articles were allowed to leave the yard. The order so endorsed shall be filed as a permanent record. The notice of the rejection sent to the contractor shall inform him that this order is required.

1366. (1) Calls for inspections shall be prepared in triplicate, in accordance with the prescribed form, by the general storekeeper. They shall embrace only articles on one requisition.

Calls for inspection of supplies. (2) After noting action thereon, the board of inspection shall return the original to the general storekeeper, forward the duplicate to the head of the department to which the supplies pertain, and retain the triplicate.

1367. The board of inspection shall each day, or weekly, as directed, forward a report, in duplicate, embracing the result of the inspections of the day, to the commandant, who shall transmit the original to the Paymaster General.

1368. (1) Supplies for a ship at or near a navy yard, if delivered directly alongside or on board in accordance with the terms of the purchase, shall be inspected pursuant to the requirements for inspections of supplies on board ships in foreign waters.

Inspection of supplies delivered directly on board ship. (2) A report of each such inspection, in duplicate, shall immediately be forwarded by the inspecting officer of a ship to the general storekeeper upon whom requisition for the supplies was made; one copy to be attached by him to the voucher covering the supplies in lieu of the certificate of the yard board of inspection, and one copy forwarded to said board, that the fact of such inspection may be noted upon inspection reports.

(3) Commanding officers shall see that all inspection reports have been forwarded before sailing.

1369. The general storekeeper is responsible for the correctness of prices and of the computations in any vouchers for supplies accepted; but if any member of the board or other officer should be cognizant of an error, he shall at once draw the attention of the commandant to the matter.

1370. Articles manufactured in the various navy yards and approved by the heads of the departments to which they pertain shall not be inspected by the board of inspection, but they shall be received into store by the general storekeepers after verifying the invoices therefor.

1371. The board of inspection shall keep a record of its work, showing dates of inspection, articles inspected, and acceptance or rejection, noting the cause, if the latter. The inspection must in all cases be thorough, and must be made personally by the members of the board themselves.

1372. The inspection of medicines and other supplies pertaining to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery shall be made by the medical officer in charge, or by a junior medical officer under his direction.

SECTION 6.—PUBLIC BILLS.

1373. Public bills for deliveries accepted shall be prepared and forwarded without delay, in order that dealers may have no occasion to address letters of inquiry or complaint to the Department.

1374. The approval of an officer, whose approval, by the instructions of the Treasury or Navy Department, will authorize the payment of money, shall have the force of an order for such payment, and shall always be accompanied by the rank of the officer, the date of approval, and the sum for which the account is approved written in words at length.

1375. (1) In preparing vouchers for supplies bought, the latest classified schedule shall always be adhered to in arranging the items, which should preserve the sequence given in the classification.

Preparation of vouchers. Each voucher must embrace supplies pertaining to but one bureau and one appropriation, showing the aggregate of each class separately.

(2) It must appear affirmatively on all vouchers—

Facts to be shown on vouchers for purchases. (a) That the property was purchased or the service employed under a written contract duly made and filed, or in pursuance of an order issued by an officer having authority.

(b) That the property purchased has been received by an officer whose duty it was to receive it, and who is lawfully chargeable with its custody or distribution.

(3) In all cases where the legality of a purchase, without advertisement and a public opening of bids, depends upon the existence of a public exigency requiring immediate delivery, it is essential that it appear on the voucher or accompanying papers that a decision was lawfully made on that point before the property was purchased.

Statement of exigency on open-purchase vouchers.

(4) In all accounts of articles purchased, the date of each purchase, the name, number, price, etc., of each article must be distinctly specified in the account. All receipts for payments of money must express the amount paid in words legibly written at full length.

Other requirements.

(5) Vouchers for purchase shall also show—

(a) For open purchase—the bureau to which they pertain, the appropriation (in accordance with the title as given in the Treasury Digests), the number of the requisition and date of approval by the Paymaster General or the date of order authorizing the purchase, and the certificate of the senior member of the board of inspection.

(b) For open contract—the bureau to which they pertain, the appropriation, the date of the contract or number of the requisition, and date of its approval by the commandant, and the certificate of the general storekeeper that the service was rendered.

(c) For written contract—the bureau to which they pertain, the appropriation, the number and date of contract, and the certificate of the senior member of the board of inspection.

(d) For reservation—the bureau to which they pertain, the appropriation, the number and date of contract, and the certificate of the general storekeeper that the contract has in all respects been complied with and fulfilled.

(6) The purchasing pay officer shall certify on all bills for purchase made by him that the prices are the lowest market rates.

Certificate as to prices.

(7) In the preparation of public bills, only the “firsts” and “seconds” need be filled out in full, the certificates, approvals, receipts, and signatures on the “thirds” being left blank, and the name of the bureau, date of inspection, date of payment order, and the purchasing office be stamped thereon in the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.

“Firsts” only to be complete.

1376. (1) Public bills, except those pertaining to supplies for the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery and to the Marine Corps, shall be made in triplicate by the general storekeeper, after the required inspection and report by the board of inspection.

Vouchers to be made in triplicate.

Course of vouchers before payment.

(2) All three copies shall be sent first to the purchasing pay officer for his certificate, and they then shall be returned to the general storekeeper for completion and for entry in full in his bill book. The commandant, after approval, shall forward them to the Paymaster General, who, after required action, shall send the first and second to the purchasing pay officer, accompanied by a notification that a requisition has been caused to be drawn for the funds needed for their payment. The third shall be retained in the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.

(3) Written contract and reservation vouchers, not requiring the certificate of the purchasing pay officers, shall be forwarded direct to the Paymaster General through the usual official channels. After action on his part they shall follow the routine prescribed for other public bills.

(4) Public bills for supplies pertaining to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery shall be prepared by the officer receiving the supplies and sent to the purchasing pay officer for certificate. They shall then be sent to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery for transmission to the Paymaster General, and the action prescribed for other public bills.

1377. For material manufactured at private establishments.

Supplies and Accounts, in accordance with the requisites prescribed for other open-purchase or contract vouchers, as follows:

(a) For supplies which by the terms of contract or purchase are deliverable at a navy yard or station, the inspection officer at the works shall obtain from the manufacturers bills, in duplicate, to cover only articles embraced in each shipment, and shall certify thereon to the inspection. These bills must have noted upon them the date of contract or order, and will be forwarded at once to the general storekeeper concerned, who shall, upon the delivery of the articles, prepare the public vouchers which shall then take the usual course.

(b) For supplies deliverable f. o. b. at the works, inspectors shall make all shipments, and transmit with each shipment to the general storekeeper of the yard designated on their orders to ship, an invoice of the articles shipped, which invoice shall show the date of contract or order, the appropriation when known, prices in detail, etc. Upon receipt of the articles the general storekeeper shall take them up as received by purchase or contract.

(c) In case the material is sent to a shipyard or other private establishment, the invoices shall be sent to the general storekeeper of the navy yard in the immediate vicinity of such shipyard or private establishment, who shall prepare therefrom, and transmit to the representatives of the bureau concerned at the shipyard or private establishment, expenditure invoices "for use." Upon the return of the invoices, receipted, the general storekeeper shall take up and at once expend the articles.

(d) The manufacturers' bills shall be certified by inspectors and forwarded to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, where the vouchers will be prepared, unless special instructions are given to the inspectors to prepare them. These vouchers shall not be forwarded to the yards, as under the terms of purchase the supplies are to be inspected, received, and receipted for by the inspectors at the works.

Vouchers.

1378. (1) Bills for freight, with the exceptions noted below, shall be prepared by general storekeepers making shipments, and unless otherwise agreed upon and specified in the bill of lading, will be paid by the purchasing pay officer nearest the place from which the stores were shipped. In cases of shipments from one station to another, the charges shall be borne by the bureau requesting the shipment of the supplies.

(2) Bills for transportation of f. o. b. material shall be prepared in the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts upon receipt of certified freight bills, accompanied by accomplished bills of lading from inspectors making shipments.

(3) Depot quartermasters of the Army will make up the accounts for shipments over the land-grant and bonded railroads, to be forwarded through the War Department to the Navy Department for payment.

1379. (1) Sec. 3690, Revised Statutes, provides that "all balances of appropriations contained in the annual appropriation bills, and made specifically for the service of any fiscal year, and remaining unexpended at the expiration of such fiscal year, shall only be applied to the payment of expenses properly incurred during that year, or to the fulfillment of contracts properly made within that year; and balances not needed for such purposes shall be carried to the surplus fund."

(2) While it is not requisite that the delivery of goods or the rendering of services shall be completed within the fiscal year in which they were contracted for, the statute quoted plainly requires that the contract in question, whether written or oral, shall be fully concluded during the fiscal year the appropriation for which is sought to be charged with it.

(3) Toward the close of the fiscal year, vouchers payable from an appropriation for that year should carry evidence that the contract was executed, or that the order was given on behalf of the Government, before the first of July.

PART II.—ABROAD.

SECTION 1.—OPEN PURCHASE.

1380. (1) All supplies purchased at foreign ports for use on board ships of the Navy, shall be purchased by the pay officer of the ship for which the same are required, or by the paymaster of the fleet, or by the resident purchasing pay officer.

(2) No purchase is in any case to be made by other than a pay officer, and no article shall be purchased unless the necessity for the same is first properly established. All purchases shall be made after competition, but only after the prices to be paid have been submitted to and approved by the captain.

(3) Officers in charge of departments shall keep themselves informed of the needs of the service in their respective departments, and give timely notice thereof to the commanding officer, who shall, from time to time, require from the several departments of the vessel under his command a statement of the probable needs of the service within such prospective periods as he may designate.

(4) Under no circumstances shall supplies be purchased when time will permit them to be obtained from a storeship or naval station.

1381. Under the direction of the captain the pay officer shall, immediately on arrival in a port where supplies are to be purchased, or bills of exchange negotiated, obtain, by personal inquiry on shore, full and complete information as to the current rate of exchange, the quality and prices of naval supplies, the names of persons and firms regularly dealing therein, and the commercial standing of such dealers. He shall also visit the resident consul, or commercial or consular agent of the United States, if there be one, and ascertain from him the current rate of exchange, the ruling market prices at the place, and the names of local firms dealing in naval supplies.

1382. Medical supplies, surgical instruments, and "instruments of precision" shall be selected by the officers requiring them.

1383. When necessary to purchase clothing or small stores, the articles shall be as nearly as possible of the description and quality furnished by the United States, and no more shall be purchased than sufficient to meet an exigency.

1384. When one or more kinds of equivalent articles of provisions are on board ships, or are obtainable from Government supplies, they must be taken and used, and the purchase of other varieties of the same class of articles is forbidden until the supplies at hand are exhausted, or unless they are insufficient in quantity for an intended cruise.

SECTION 2.—REQUISITIONS.

1385. Whenever it is deemed necessary to purchase supplies for any department of a ship, the officer in charge of that department shall make requisition for the same, in duplicate, upon the pay officer who is to make the purchase, and deliver the requisition, with the certificate that the articles are not in store, to his commanding officer, who, if in his judgment the needs of the service require the purchase of the articles, will approve the requisition and forward it to the proper pay officer through the regular channel.

1386. The approval of a requisition is to be considered as a certificate on the part of the approving officer that in his opinion the articles are necessary, and the approval of requisitions by the officer whose approval will authorize their procurement or delivery shall have the force and responsibility of an order.

1387. (1) Requisitions shall state upon their face in red ink whether the articles required are—

- (a) In excess of allowance.
- (b) To replace articles condemned by survey.
- (c) To supply deficiencies caused by ordinary expenditure.
- (d) To supply deficiencies caused by casualties, specifying the latter.
- (2) They shall embrace only articles required under one appropriation.
- (3) They shall be prepared in conformity with the latest classified schedule as to the arrangement of items, specifying the classes, and grouping the items under their respective class numbers.

1388. (1) Upon receiving the approved requisition, the pay officer of the ship when acting singly shall, under the direction of his commanding officer, make the necessary purchases on the most advantageous terms to the Government.

(2) In the presence of a flagship, requisitions shall be forwarded to the commander in chief for his approval; all purchases authorized by him shall be made by the paymaster of the fleet, if there be one; otherwise by the pay officer of the ship requiring the supplies.

(3) In the absence of the commander in chief, when two or more ships are in a port, all requisitions shall be sent to the senior officer present for approval; but after such approval is given the purchase will be made by the pay officer of the ship requiring the stores.

(4) In foreign ports where a pay officer in charge of stores is stationed, whether on shore or on board of a stationary storehouse, requisitions shall require the approval of the senior officer present, and all supplies shall be purchased by such pay officer in the manner prescribed for pay officers of ships.

1389. Captains are vested with supervisory power over the purchase of supplies, and will be guided, in approving requisitions, by the actual needs of their commands, taking into consideration the nature of the service in which they are engaged, the probability of being able to obtain the supplies from other ships, and the possibility of obtaining them from the United States without too great a delay.

Duties of commanding officers in approving purchase requisitions.

SECTION 3.—INSPECTIONS.

1390. (1) All articles purchased are to be delivered subject to inspection and approval, as to quality and quantity, by the head of the department requiring the articles; in the case of fresh provisions by the officer of the deck.

(2) All inspections of supplies shall be made by the officers of the ship to which they are delivered.

(3) Should the decision of an inspecting officer be questioned, the commanding officer shall order a board of at least three competent officers to inspect the supplies in question. The report of this board, if unanimous, shall determine the acceptance or rejection of the supplies, but if not unanimous the final decision shall rest with the commanding officer.

(4) Each delivery of stores should be accompanied by a list of the articles.

SECTION 4.—PUBLIC BILLS.

1391. (1) Public bills for supplies shall be prepared in triplicate. They shall bear the approval of the commanding officer of the ship and a certificate by the head of department for which the supplies were purchased that the articles were inspected as to quality and quantity, and received into his custody.

(2) No public bill shall represent purchases for more than one ship.

(3) In their preparation the latest classified schedule shall be adhered to in the arrangement of items. They shall embrace supplies pertaining to but one bureau and but one appropriation, showing the aggregate of each class separately.

(4) They must show the number of the requisition and date of approval.

(5) The date of each purchase and the name, number, price, etc., of each article must be distinctly specified in the account. All receipts of payments of money must express the amount paid in words legibly written at full length.

Approval of bills.

Vouchers, how prepared.

1392. (1) The triplicate (first) shall have attached to it the original requisition and the merchant's bill, and be forwarded to the Auditor for the Navy Department with the quarterly accounts of the pay officer.

Final disposition
of bills and
requisitions.

(2) The triplicate (second) shall be forwarded to the Paymaster General with the monthly summary statement.

(3) The triplicate (third) will be retained by the pay officer for his files.

(4) The pay officer shall furnish heads of departments with certified copies of public bills pertaining to their departments, in lieu of invoices. Certified copies shall also be transmitted with the abstract of bills to the bureaus concerned.

(5) The duplicate requisition shall be retained by the pay officer.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

SURVEYS AND SALES.

SECTION 1.—SURVEYS ON PERSONNEL.

1393. A survey may be ordered by the commandant of a station or the senior officer present upon any officer or other person under his command, on the request of the senior medical officer of the ship or station where the person is serving.

1394. (1) A board of survey shall consist, when practicable, of three medical officers.
(2) If it be inconvenient to detail three officers, two will suffice. In extreme cases, or on board a ship on detached service, the survey may be held by the medical officer of the ship.

1395. (1) Reports of medical surveys upon officers and enlisted men of the Navy shall be made in triplicate through the commanding officer under whom the person surveyed is serving to the officer ordering the survey, who shall forward them to the Navy Department through the Bureau of Navigation.

(2) Reports of medical surveys upon officers and enlisted men of the Marine Corps shall be made in like manner to the officer ordering the survey, who shall forward the first and second copies to the Navy Department, and the third to the commandant of the Marine Corps.

1396. (1) Reports of survey shall be made in accordance with the prescribed form. A definite opinion as to the origin of disease or injury shall be given, and a statement made in every case of all facts and circumstances connecting the disease or injury with the performance of duty or exposure incident thereto. When no unfitness is found it will be sufficient to state the fact. When unfitness is found, and is regarded as temporary, the phrase "unfit for duty" shall be used; when permanent, the expression "unfit for service" shall be employed. The common name of the disease shall be used. Under the head of "Recommendation" shall be given the contemplated disposition of the patient.

(2) In the case of an officer, the recommendation may be detachment either with sick leave or for hospital treatment; or, if the unfitness is judged to be temporary, the officer may be recommended for hospital treatment, with a view to his return to the station. If the disability be deemed permanent, it may be recommended that he be ordered before a retiring board. Enlisted men should be recommended to be sent to hospital for treatment, or to be discharged.

1397. (1) When a person surveyed within the United States or the limits of the North Atlantic station is reported unfit for duty, and the report of the survey is approved by the officer ordering it, the recommendation of the board as approved shall be carried out as soon as practicable, except in cases involving discharge, travel, leave, or retirement, which shall be referred to the Department.

(2) Final action upon surveys held outside of the limits defined in the preceding paragraph will be taken by the senior officer present, except in cases of the retirement of officers or the discharge of persons enlisted in the United States.

1398. When enlisted persons in the United States are condemned by medical survey on account of disease which may have resulted from their own indiscretions, or from causes not incident to the service, their transfer to another station for discharge shall not be recommended.

SECTION 2.—SURVEYS ON VESSELS AND EQUIPAGE.

1399. All vessels on their return from foreign stations, and all vessels in the United States as often as once in three years, when practicable, shall be examined by competent boards of officers designated by the Secretary of the Navy. The said boards shall ascertain and report to the Secretary of the Navy in writing which of said vessels are unfit for further service, or, if the same are unfinished in any navy yard, those which can not be finished without great and disproportionate expense, and shall in such report state fully the grounds and reasons for their opinion. (Act Aug. 5, 1882.)

Title A.—Cost and Valuation.

1400. (1) Captains of ships are charged to report to the Department, without delay, whenever the condition of their ships is such as to require a general survey in one or more branches, and such report, with the opinion of the forwarding officer endorsed thereon, shall be referred to the bureaus concerned for recommendation.

(2) If it shall appear, upon a consideration of all the circumstances, that a general survey under one or more bureaus is desirable, the Department will order it to be made accordingly.

1401. General surveys on vessels in reserve will be ordered by the Department as occasion may arise.

1402. When a general survey is ordered, separate boards shall be constituted in accordance with law, classified under the heads of ordnance, equipment, construction and repair, and steam engineering, according as the survey concerns one or more of these branches.

1403. (1) Whenever special repairs of limited extent, but beyond the capacity of the force on board, are required on a ship in commission, not lying at a navy yard, the captain shall report the fact to the Department. The report, with the opinion of the forwarding officer endorsed thereon, will be referred to the bureaus concerned for recommendation to the Department, and if the circumstances make it expedient the vessel will be ordered to a navy yard, and the Department will direct the repairs to be made, with or without a survey, as the case may require.

(2) Whenever a similar necessity exists in the case of a vessel at a navy yard, the captain will make a similar report to the commandant of the yard, who will direct an examination of the report by the head of department under whose cognizance the work comes.

(3) If the repairs in question are such as will obstruct the movements of the vessel during their progress, by disabling her motive power or otherwise, the application shall be transmitted with the commandant's recommendation to the Department, which alone can authorize the survey. If they do not interfere with the movements of the vessel, but exceed five hundred dollars in estimated cost, the application shall be transmitted with the commandant's recommendation to the bureaus concerned, which will order the survey should they deem it expedient, unless the case falls under the statute requiring the action of the Secretary of the Navy. If the repairs do not interfere with the movements of the vessel, and are less than five hundred dollars in estimated cost, the commandant is authorized to order the survey if he deems it expedient.

1404. In the case of applications for surveys authorized to be ordered by chiefs of bureaus and commandants, whether granted or refused, the officer acting thereon shall report his action immediately to the Department.

1405. (1) All reports of surveys on ships shall be made to the bureau concerned, and shall be submitted, with the bureau's recommendations, to the Department. They shall be made in triplicate—one copy for the bureau, one for the head of the department at the yard, and one for the captain of the ship. If it should appear to the latter that any of the items of repair are unnecessary or inexpedient, or can be advantageously done by the force on board, he shall report the fact to the commandant, who shall forward the report with his recommendations to the proper bureau.

(2) The report shall contain a classified statement of the work required, item by item, with such brief explanation as will show the necessity of each item; an estimate of the time and cost of each item, giving the cost of labor and material separately, and a summarized statement of the time and cost (labor and material) of the whole work under each bureau. Any item that will require the manufacture of special articles involving probable delays shall be specially noted in the survey. The report shall conclude with an approximate statement of the quantity and cost of materials not on hand which must be purchased in order to make the repairs recommended.

(3) In surveys of wooden ships, where the repairs are extensive, the report shall state the estimated cost of a new ship of the same size and like material, or new engines and machinery of the same character and power, as the case may be; and the report shall further state whether the repairs, having reference to their estimated cost, can be made within the statutory limit.

(4) The commandant of the yard shall be held responsible for any delays in the completion of the survey.

1406. As soon as a report of a survey has been signed, the head of the department concerned shall make a careful revision of his schedule of materials, in order that requisitions may be started on their course the moment the order to proceed with the repairs is received at the yard.

1407. (1) When a report of survey is approved the Department will notify the bureaus concerned, which shall issue the necessary orders to the commandant to proceed with the work.

Requisitions after approval of survey.

(2) On the day following the receipt of such orders the commandant shall certify to the Department that requisitions for all materials needed for the work have been transmitted by him to the general storekeeper; or, if they are still lacking, he shall explain specifically the reasons for the delay. The commandant shall exact the utmost promptness in the preparation of requisitions by the officers whose duty it is to make them, as well as in their issue by the general storekeeper.

1408. In all cases where a bureau makes favorable recommendations to the Department for repairs it will be understood that, unless otherwise stated, the condition of the bureau appropriation, having reference to present and prospective obligations, is such as to justify the Department in authorizing the repairs.

Approval to depend on condition of appropriation.

1409. In general, surveys on the hull or machinery of a ship shall not be held in a foreign port without the authority of the Department, unless the supposed defects shall have been due to casualties, such as grounding, collision, etc. Such surveys shall be ordered by the commander in chief or the senior officer present. The report shall state the nature and extent of the accident, the cause, the probable time necessary for repairs, the cost thereof, and to whom, if to anyone, blame is to be attributed. The report shall embrace every detail necessary to a complete understanding of the case. When an accident or derangement shall occur to the machinery of a ship, the board shall be composed of one line officer and at least two engineer officers. The report, in triplicate, shall be forwarded to the Department by the first opportunity. (See Art. 1410, par. *h*.)

Surveys on ships abroad.

Title B.—Equipage.

1410. Surveys on objects carried under this title, which are considered unserviceable, unsuitable, unserviceable for original purposes, or are missing, or require repairs, shall, upon the application to his captain, of the officer in charge of the department to which the articles pertain, be ordered as follows:

Surveys on equipage.

Ship lying at a yard, by whom ordered.

(a) For a ship in commission lying at a navy yard, the commandant shall order boards of survey and appraisal on articles of equipage, upon an application approved and forwarded by the captain, to be composed, when practicable, of a captain or commander, a lieutenant, and an engineer officer or naval constructor, as the nature of the articles may require; but not more than one thousand dollars shall be expended in repairs on the sails and rigging of any vessel, until the necessity and expediency of such repairs and the estimated cost thereof have been ascertained and reported to the Navy Department by an examining board, which shall be composed of one naval officer, designated by the Secretary of the Navy, and the master rigger and the master sailmaker of the yard where such vessel may be lying.

Ship not at a yard, by whom ordered.

(b) In the case of a vessel not lying at a navy yard, the captain, if he deems a survey necessary, shall forward the application, with his approval, to the senior officer present, who is authorized to order surveys and appraisals in all cases, when outside of United States waters; and also in United States waters, except when the articles are deemed unsuitable or require repairs beyond the capacity of the force on board.

Repairs beyond capacity of force on board. (c) In the latter case the captain shall report the fact to the Department. The report, with the opinion of the forwarding officer endorsed thereon, shall be referred to the bureau concerned for recommendation to the Department, and, if the circumstances make it expedient, the vessel shall be ordered to a navy yard for a survey and appraisal of the articles in the manner prescribed for vessels lying at a navy yard, or the Department shall direct the senior officer present to order the survey and appraisal.

What the report shall state. (d) Reports of survey and appraisal shall specify each article surveyed and the condition in which found, with a recommendation as to disposition. They shall be forwarded to the bureau concerned, which shall submit them with its recommendation to the Department. They shall be made in triplicate—one copy for the bureau, one for the captain of the ship, and one for the head of the department on board ship, or of the yard when repairs are made at a navy yard. The report shall contain a statement of the work required when repairs are recommended, an estimate of the cost of replacing and of repairing the articles, and the time necessary to do the work. In all cases the invoice price of an article must be given, and the appraised present value of articles recommended to be repaired or to be sold must be stated.

Articles to be repaired. (e) Articles ordered to be repaired at a navy yard for a ship in commission shall be turned over to the department concerned for that purpose; they shall continue to be carried on the ship's books without change of value on account of such repairs, which shall be charged to Title P, with the name of the ship as a subtitle.

Other articles. (f) Articles acted upon by a navy-yard board, which are ordered to be turned into store, shall be invoiced to and taken up, in his reserved account, by the general storekeeper, at their invoice value, and be treated as indicated by the approved survey without further action. Invoices embracing articles recommended to be sold shall state their appraised value also.

(g) Articles acted upon by boards ordered by senior officers present, if valueless, which fact must be stated, shall be expended; if lost, the responsibility therefor shall be fixed; if of any value, they must be converted to some use or turned into store. When so turned in, they shall be invoiced to and taken up by the storekeeper at their invoice value, and their future treatment be determined by a yard board of survey and appraisal, to be ordered upon the request of the storekeeper as stores under Title X.

Repairs in emergencies. (h) In cases of actual emergency, when a vessel is lying at a yard, the commandant of the yard, or, in case of a vessel not lying at a yard, the senior officer present, is authorized to make any repairs that the emergency requires without waiting for the Department's approval of the survey, reporting the steps taken and the reasons therefor immediately to the Department, and the reasons must be such as to show that an emergency existed.

SECTION 3.—SURVEYS ON SUPPLIES AND MATERIAL ON SHORE.

Titles E and F.—Real Estate and Chattels and Machinery Plant.

1411. (1) Surveys on articles expended to these titles, which have become worn out and unserviceable, shall be ordered by the commandant upon the request of the head of the department in charge of the articles.

(2) The report shall show the original and appraised present value of the articles and the disposition of them recommended, and shall be forwarded to the bureau concerned.

After action by the bureau, the report shall be returned to the officer requesting the survey, that the required quarterly invoices of property condemned may be prepared for the office of the Paymaster General. Articles condemned to be sold or used for other purposes shall be invoiced to the general storekeeper, the invoice stating both the original and appraised value and the disposition ordered.

Title X.—Supplies in Store.

1412. (1) When supplies carried under this title are considered unserviceable, needing and warranting repairs, unserviceable for original purposes, or are missing; or when it is discovered that there are supplies on hand not borne upon the books; or when supplies are borne upon the books without value, or at a valuation that should be amended, in consequence of repairs to be made or of being borne upon the books at a fictitious value, the officer in charge of the supplies shall report the fact for the action of a board of survey and appraisal.

(2) Commandants of navy yards and stations are authorized to order such boards of survey and appraisal, to be composed, if practicable, of a captain, or commander, a pay officer, and an engineer officer, or a naval constructor, as the nature of the supplies may require, whose duty it shall be to survey and, when necessary, to appraise the value of such supplies as may be brought before it.

(3) The request for action by a board shall give the location, quantity, and invoice prices of supplies.

(4) The report shall state their exact condition (whether "serviceable," "needing and warranting repairs," "unserviceable for original purposes but serviceable for" another (stating it), "totally unserviceable," "unserviceable in present form, or in part," "requiring revaluation," or "missing"), and the disposition recommended, which must be specific in each case.

(5) Articles deteriorated in value or recommended to be repaired, to be used for other than original purposes, or to be sold, shall be appraised and the appraised value stated. The cost of replacing and of repairing an article recommended to be repaired, with the time necessary to do the work, shall be noted. Articles and material recommended to be used for other than their original purposes (as articles of metal for scrap, sails for old canvas, hawsers and rope for junk, etc.), shall be expended from the class in which they have been carried and taken up again at their appraised value in the class in which they should appear under their new designations. In like manner, articles revalued for repairs or to correct valuations should be expended at the price at which they were carried, and taken up anew at the appraised value. Articles found by a board of survey and appraisal to be "totally unserviceable" shall, upon approval of the survey, be expended from the books.

(6) The report of the board shall be made in triplicate and, after approval by the commandant, be forwarded to the Paymaster General, who shall refer it to the bureau concerned for recommendation before submitting it to the Department. In no case shall the general storekeeper's books be adjusted to the new prices until reports of appraisals are approved by the Paymaster General.

1413. When the equipage and supplies shall have been turned in from a ship put out of commission, the general storekeeper shall request the action thereon of a board of survey and appraisal. Boards for this purpose shall be composed, when practicable, of an ordnance officer, an equipment officer, a pay officer, an engineer officer, and a naval constructor. The report of this board on the equipage and supplies of any ship shall be based upon the tabulated lists given in her allowance book, every article contained therein being mentioned in order, and its condition, if present, described; or, if absent, the fact noted, with a specific recommendation for action, which shall be based upon the best interests of the service in connection with the supply of a new outfit. The cost of all changes recommended, whether for repairing or replacing articles, shall be estimated in each instance. In all cases when articles are recommended to be repaired or to be sold, or to be used for other than their original purpose, their present value shall be appraised by the board. The report must be made in sections, each section being complete in itself and covering all the articles pertaining to one bureau; these shall be forwarded to the Paymaster General by the commandant with his recommendation endorsed thereon. Defects in the outfit appearing upon survey shall be made good at the earliest possible date, in the case of iron or steel ships. Questions in reference to wooden ships shall be referred to the Department.

Unserviceable stores.

1414. In making recommendations as to the disposition of unserviceable stores, the following shall be observed:

Scrap metal.

(a) Material and articles of metal, such as old boilers, castings, forgings, fittings, pipe, guns, cuttings, etc., which can be profitably remelted and which are surveyed and condemned in sufficiently large quantities to warrant an entry in the books of the general storekeeper, should be condemned as unserviceable for original purposes and recommended to be taken up directly as scrap metal (brass, copper, composition, lead, zinc, cast iron, wrought iron, or steel) at an appraised value, and be placed with the scrap metal of the same kind on hand and borne upon the books. If the requirements or facilities of the service do not warrant the reworking of these articles, they should be recommended to be sold and be transferred from the account in which they appear to the account "Condemned stores," at the value at which they have been carried.

The scrap heap.

(b) Such material and articles of metal as in the quantities condemned have no appreciable value, but which in larger quantities can be utilized by remelting, or have a salable value, should be recommended "to be thrown on the scrap heap" and expended on the books. The accumulations of the scrap heap, if required as scrap metal, shall be appraised monthly, taken up on the books of the general storekeeper, and placed with the other scrap metal of its kind already on the books; or, if not required, it should be appraised and held for sale.

Obsolete articles.

(c) Articles found to be obsolete and thus "unserviceable for original purposes" may be condemned, for issue on approved requisitions for any purposes for which they may be required. Articles "totally unserviceable in present form," but parts of which are serviceable or have value, may be condemned as such; the unserviceable

parts to be condemned to the dump, or for firewood, or such other disposition as circumstances call for, and the parts serviceable or having value to be appraised and taken up, as recommended, at their appraised values.

(d) Only such totally unserviceable articles as are without value and unsalable, such as broken china, tin and wooden ware, worthless paints, brushes, etc., shall be recommended "to be thrown on the dump." Articles such as totally unserviceable powder and chemicals, decayed provisions, etc., the retention of which would be prejudicial to the safety and health of the community, shall not be deposited on the dump. Such articles shall be condemned to be thrown overboard or otherwise destroyed.

1415. When articles are found to be missing, the board shall diligently inquire into the reasons therefor and report the result of the investigation on the face of the survey, fixing the responsibility when possible.

1416. (1) It is required that property accounts shall be kept with the same exactness as money accounts; and the same rule shall apply to all reports from boards of survey and appraisal. The following terms and phrases shall be used in reports of boards of survey and appraisal:

Condition.	Recommendation.
Serviceable.	To be turned into store for issue. To be retained in or for use. To be reserved for the ship.
Needing and warranting repairs.	To be repaired.
Unserviceable for original purpose, serviceable for Government use (stating it).	Scrap metal. For use in yard as may be required. For junk. For old canvas.
Obsolete.	To be sold. To be issued for use for (any purpose, stating it).
Unserviceable in present form or in part.	To the dump ----- } For unserviceable parts. For firewood ----- } Issue for scrap ----- } Junk, old canvas for yard use, or use for any purpose (stating it). } For serviceable parts.
In excess of Government requirements.	To be sold. To be transferred to some other yard.
Unserviceable for Government use.	To be sold.
Totally unserviceable.	To the dump. To be destroyed ----- } Burned. ----- } Buried. ----- } Thrown overboard.
Requiring revaluation.	To be taken up at appraised value.
Missing.	See Art. 1412.
	<i>Miscellaneous recommendations.</i>
	To be transferred to some other yard or ship for (stating purpose).
	To be used for repairs to other articles.

(2) Boards of survey and appraisal shall in their reports use the terms and phrases indicated in the foregoing table, and no others. Should a case arise which is not provided for in the table, report of same shall at once be made to the Paymaster General.

1417. No article shall be sold until it has been specifically appraised, and condemned by a board of survey and appraisal to be sold, and the sale thereof has been authorized by the Navy Department.

Articles to be sold.

SECTION 4.—SURVEYS ON STORES AND MATERIAL AFLOAT.

Title Y.—Supplies afloat.

1418. All applications for surveys upon articles on board ships carried under this title must be made in accordance with prescribed forms by the officer having charge of the same to his captain, who, if he deems such survey necessary, shall, if within the limits of a yard or station, transmit the same to the commandant; if serving in a fleet, to the commander of the fleet, squadron, or division to which he belongs, otherwise to the senior officer present; which officers are authorized to order surveys. If acting independently, the captain may order a survey himself.

Who are authorized to order surveys.

1419. Officers ordering such surveys shall, when practicable, select for that duty at least two commissioned officers of a rank proportioned to the importance of the survey; and when it can be done the officers shall be selected from other ships than those to which the articles belong.

Selection for surveys.

1420. (1) Reports of surveys shall be made in triplicate, and, after approval by the officer ordering the survey, the original and duplicate shall be returned to the officer at whose request the survey was held for his information and government. When in United States waters the report shall first be forwarded to the bureau concerned for its action.

To be made in triplicate.

(2) Reports of surveys shall embrace only stores pertaining to one bureau, and in the pay department separate blanks shall be used for provisions and contingent stores and for clothing and small stores. They shall specify each article surveyed and the condition in which found. It is not enough to say that an article is unfit for issue or for use, but the reason why it is unfit should be given. They must state the probable cause of deterioration and give the contractor's and inspection marks; if such marks have been obliterated it must be so stated. The invoice prices and a recommendation as to the disposition of the article condemned must be shown by the report. When stores are lost or packages are broken open, the report should state whether the loss is attributable to carelessness or an unavoidable accident; when damaged, if such damage is due to the neglect or misconduct of any person.

What reports shall embrace.

(3) No stores shall be thrown overboard unless the surveying officers in their report represent them as being, in their opinion, absolutely valueless or prejudicial to the safety, health, or comfort of the ship's company, in which case the commanding officer, after approval of the survey, will cause them to be thrown overboard, and the certificate of one of the surveying officers that they were so disposed of must be attached to the report.

Stores thrown overboard.

(4) All other articles of any value are to be repaired, converted to some other use or turned into store. If valueless, the report shall so state. Articles lost, directed to be thrown overboard, converted to some other use, or reported valueless, shall be expended from the books, but the accountability of the officer responsible for articles lost shall not thereby be reduced. If they are only damaged and are to be turned into store as unserviceable or for repair, they shall remain on the books of the proper bureau representative until such time as they can be so turned in, when they shall be invoiced as "transferred."

1421. Articles may be repaired abroad when recommended and necessary, but when at or near a navy yard the articles shall be turned into store, and final surveys will be held in the yard to determine whether repairs shall be made, or the articles reissued, used for other purposes, or sold.

1422. A copy of each survey involving an expenditure from the books shall be forwarded with the quarterly balance sheet embracing the stores expended.

1423. All articles to be turned into store from vessels in foreign waters should be shipped to a navy yard by the first convenient Government conveyance.

1424. (1) Surveys within the United States will be ordered by the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery, and abroad by the commander in chief or senior officer present, upon such articles pertaining to that bureau as may be considered unfit for further use; and it shall be the duty of the board to decide upon this point and as to the disposition of the article, if condemned.

(2) Surgical instruments and appliances that have become unfit for further use shall be surveyed before the issue of others. Articles classed under dispensary furniture and supplied in quantities for expenditure need not be surveyed.

(3) A survey shall be held at the naval laboratory on all medical supplies turned in from cruising ships placed out of commission on the Atlantic coast, and at the navy yard, Mare Island, on those from ships on the Pacific coast. Such articles as are found fit for use shall be turned into the general stock for issue.

(4) Reports of survey on property belonging to the medical department shall be forwarded in duplicate to the bureau, and from ships in squadron through the surgeon of the fleet for his endorsement.

(5) Whenever any property belonging to the medical department is surveyed and recommended to be sold the articles shall in all cases be appraised. The medical officer in charge shall make an inventory of the same, and shall carefully preserve the property until directed to deliver it for sale. A copy of this inventory shall be forwarded to the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery as soon as the report of survey is approved.

(6) Supplies delivered to a general storekeeper for sale shall be accompanied by an invoice stating both the original and appraised value of the articles.

1425. (1) Should it be necessary to destroy clothing or other personal effects of officers or men to prevent the spread of disease, the captain shall direct a survey to be held on the articles, and the report containing a list of the articles, with an estimate of their value, approved by him, shall be transmitted to the Department. The surveying officers shall base their estimate on the actual value of clothing destroyed and not on the prices at which the clothing was issued.

Other articles.

Articles repaired.

Surveys to be forwarded.

Condemned articles to be shipped.

Surveys on medical property.

Condemned medical property recommended to be sold.

Surveys on clothing destroyed to prevent spread of disease.

(2) No issue shall be made to persons in lieu of their effects so destroyed, but they will only be reimbursed for such loss by certificates from the Treasury Department after the approval by the Secretary of the Navy of the report of survey.

1426. (1) Surveys on articles in the pay department of a ship shall be of two kinds—special and quarterly. The former shall be ordered by the senior officer present, the latter by the captain of the ship.

Surveys on paymasters' stores.

(2) When the articles to be surveyed are of greater bulk than the quarterly board is authorized to inspect, or where there are any peculiar circumstances which would seem to demand a particular investigation or report, the pay officer shall request a special survey. One or more pay officers shall be ordered upon such surveys when practicable, but the pay officer requesting the survey shall never be so ordered.

1427. Special surveys are provided for as follows:

(a) Upon paymasters' supplies put on board before the pay officer of the vessel reports for duty.

Special surveys, paymasters' department.

(b) Upon supplies transferred from one pay officer to another without an inventory being taken at the time.

(c) To take an account of supplies on hand when pay officers are suspended, removed, or separated from their ships, or when they become incapacitated by sickness or insanity, or die.

1428. (1) Captains of ships shall appoint at the beginning of each quarter to serve to the end of it three suitable officers to whom, as a continued board of survey, the pay officer will refer, through the senior member, either verbally or in writing, all such articles in his department as he may believe to be unfit for use, or which do not correspond with their marks in quantity or kind, provided they do not exceed in quantity, on any one occasion, the bulk of a package of clothing or of small stores, or, in the case of provisions, one barrel or two cases; this board shall survey and pronounce upon such articles, which, with the consent of the captain, are to be disposed of as recommended. At the end of the quarter, or earlier if ordered, the board shall report to the captain in duplicate upon all the articles it has condemned during the quarter.

Quarterly boards of survey in paymasters' department.

(2) The pay officer will refer to the quarterly board in cases as follows:

(a) When the members of the crew object to the quality of provisions or other stores to be issued to them.

(b) When full packages are opened and deficiencies discovered in their contents, or discrepancies in their marks, or the stores are found inferior in quality.

1429. Articles of clothing and small stores found by survey to be damaged may be valued by the surveying officers, and issued at the reduced prices in the same manner as other clothing and small stores.

Articles found damaged may be revalued.

1430. Should any officer attached to a quarterly board of survey die or be detached during the quarter, the report shall be made up to the time of such occurrence and be signed, in the former case, by the survivors, who shall append a note as to the cause of the absence of other signatures, and, in the latter case, by all the members. In either event, another report shall be made at the end of the quarter, if surveys have been held in the meantime.

Death or detachment of an officer on quarterly board of survey.

SECTION 5.—SALES.

1431. (1) When the heirs or legal representatives do not apply for the effects left by deceased persons belonging to the Navy, or when it is unknown whether or not any heirs exist, the effects shall be sold by the pay officer, under the authority of the captain.

Sales of dead men's and deserters' effects.

(2) Immediately upon the desertion of any of the crew, their effects shall be collected and delivered to the pay officer, who shall carefully preserve them until directed by the captain to sell them at public auction, or otherwise dispose of them.

(3) The pay officer shall have an account taken of such sales, which account shall show the articles belonging to each individual, the prices realized, and the number, name, and rank of each purchaser. From this account of sale, the pay officer shall credit the account of the original owner, under the head of "Sale of effects" in the column of the pay roll for "Sundry credits," with the amount realized from the sale of his effects. The total amount shall be entered on the summary statement and account current as "Sale of D. M. and D. effects," and the money accounted for under "General account of advances." The account of sale shall be forwarded as a voucher with the pay roll containing the credit.

1432. Sales of supplies to vessels in distress and to foreign ships of war may be made as provided in the chapter on "Supplies."

Sales of supplies to ships.

1433. Inspection, condemnation, appraisal, and public sale are necessary to a valid sale of unsuitable supplies. No article shall be sold unless its sale has been specifically authorized by the Department.

Requirements necessary to a valid sale.

1434. No old material of the Navy shall be sold or exchanged which can be profitably used by reworking or otherwise in the construction or repair of vessels, their machinery, armor, armament, or equipment; but the same shall be stored and preserved for future use. And when any condemned naval supplies, stores, and material can not be profitably used as aforesaid, the same shall be appraised and sold, either by advertising for sealed proposals for the purchase of the same, or by public auction, after advertisement of the sale for such time as in the judgment of the Secretary of the Navy the public interest may require.

Restrictions as to sale of old material.

1435. Sales of condemned supplies and material shall be conducted under the direction of the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.

Sales under Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.

1436. When a sale has been authorized at a navy yard, the commandant shall designate three officers, one of whom shall be the pay officer of the yard, to have general charge of and conduct the sale, and in sales by sealed proposals to open bids and make awards. Commandants shall make such arrangements, and give such detailed instructions to the board of sale, in each case, as may be necessary to prevent confusion, or cause for question or complaint, in the weighing, delivery, removal, and receipting for purchases. Prior to the date set for a sale, the supplies shall be prepared and separated into lots of such combinations of articles, and in such quantities, as will tend to produce the best results to the Government. Printed or written schedules of the supplies to be sold, grouped into lots as determined upon, and setting forth the terms of sale, shall be prepared for distribution. The schedules should be so arranged as to serve as proposals. Precaution

Preliminary arrangements for a sale.

shall be taken, as far as possible, to prevent articles being sold at less than their fair value; and to do this any article may be withdrawn from the sale, at the discretion of the commandant.

1437. The terms of sales shall, as far as practicable, be as follows:

(a) Sales shall be for cash to the highest bidder for each lot. No bids for parts of lots shall be considered. A deposit of twenty per cent on the total amount of a bid shall be required, as security for the payment of the balance and the removal of the purchase within thirty days (at the convenience of the Government) from date of sale or acceptance of bid; which deposit shall be forfeited to the United States in event of failure to pay such balance and make removal within the time stated. A deposit of the full amount of bids of fifty dollars or less shall be required.

(b) Deposits shall be made with the pay officer of the yard and may be in cash or in certified checks.

(c) In sales by sealed proposals the proposals must be in duplicate, enclosed in a sealed envelope addressed to the pay officer of the yard, and endorsed "Proposals for purchase of condemned supplies, to be opened _____." Cash deposits should be handed to the paymaster in person at or before the time of opening bids. Certified checks may be enclosed with the duplicate bid or may be delivered personally.

(d) All stores shall be sold as they lie, and must be removed during navy-yard hours by the original purchaser entirely at his own expense. When articles are sold by weight the actual weight delivered shall be paid for, not the estimated weight stated in the schedule. Tie bids shall be decided by lot, unless the bidders decide among themselves by mutual agreement. Bids shall be publicly opened, and the right reserved to reject any or all bids.

1438. All expenses attending the preparation for and holding of sales shall be paid from the proceeds thereof. The pay officer of the yard shall prepare a special roll upon which the names of persons employed on this work shall be borne, and shall make requisition upon the Paymaster General for funds in such sums as may be required for the payment of these persons and such other expenses as it may be necessary to incur. The rolls and other vouchers covering these expenses are to be held by the pay officer until the sale is consummated, when the advances shall be replaced from the proceeds of sale and the total amount so advanced deposited to the credit of the appropriation under which it was drawn.

1439. The proceeds arising from the sales of condemned supplies, stores, and material, after deducting the cost of appraisal, condemnation, and sale, shall be deposited and covered into the Treasury as "Miscellaneous receipts," on account of "Proceeds of Government property," and shall not be withdrawn or applied, except in consequence of a subsequent appropriation made by law.

1440. The net proceeds of sales of condemned navy clothing and small-stores shall revert to the credit of the clothing and small-stores fund.

1441. The net proceeds of sales of useless ordnance material and small arms shall revert to the credit of the appropriations, "Ordnance and ordnance stores" and "Small arms," respectively.

Terms of sale.

Expenses of sales to be paid from proceeds.

Proceeds of sales of condemned supplies in general.

Proceeds from clothing and small stores.

Proceeds from ordnance material and small arms.

1442. (1) An account of sale shall be forwarded to the Auditor for the Navy Department, and an account of sale with a list of purchasers and the amount realized from each, to the Paymaster General. The list of purchasers, with amounts due from each for each lot, together with the character of the stores purchased, shall be delivered by the board of sale to the pay officer of the yard. Articles shall not be delivered to purchasers without the presentation of a receipt showing that the amount due has been paid to the pay officer.

Account of sale to be forwarded. (2) The account of sale shall show, under each head, the gross receipts for "Clothing and small stores," "Ordnance and ordnance stores," "Small arms," and "Miscellaneous receipts," embracing all other stores sold; the proportionate part of the expenses attending the sale chargeable to each; and the net proceeds. Deposits, however, must be made only under "Miscellaneous receipts, proceeds of sale," for the total net proceeds of the sale.

Account of sale to show. (3) The proper credits to appropriations, to which proceeds of sales revert, will be made in the office of the Auditor for the Navy Department.

Credits to appropriations. (4) The accounts of sale must be forwarded at the same time the certificate of final deposit is sent to the Secretary of the Treasury, and that to the Auditor for the Navy Department shall be accompanied by all vouchers for expenditures on account of expenses attending the sale. Deposits shall be made promptly, but care must be taken to retain a sufficient sum until bills for advertising incurred by the Department are met.

When to be forwarded. **1443.** Transactions relating to sales shall be reported in monthly money statements and accounts current.

Transactions reported in money statements. **1444.** When there is on board vessels in foreign waters an accumulation of condemned supplies, under Titles B and Y, sufficient to cover the expenses of a sale, and it is considered to be to the best interests of the service so to dispose of them, they may be sold after application for and receiving from the Secretary of the Navy the required written authority, in accordance with the provisions of sec. 3828, Revised Statutes, and of the Acts of August 5, 1882, and June 30, 1890.

Sales of supplies abroad.

CHAPTER XXIX.

MONEY.

SECTION 1.—RESPONSIBILITIES AND PENALTIES.

1445. All officers, agents, or other persons receiving public moneys shall render distinct accounts of the application thereof, according to the appropriation under which the same may have been advanced to them. (Sec. 3623, R. S.)

Distinct accounts required.

1446. A disbursing officer has no right to make any transfer of funds in his accounts from one appropriation to another. Such transfers never have been recognized by the accounting officers of the Government. This does not apply, however, to disbursements made afloat, where all moneys received are on account of "General account of advances."

Transfer in accounts between appropriations prohibited.

1447. No accounting or disbursing officer of the Government shall allow or pay any account or charge whatever growing out of, or in any way connected with, any commission or inquiry, except courts-martial or courts of inquiry in the military or naval service of the United States, until special appropriations shall have been made by law to pay such accounts and charges. (Sec. 3681, R. S.)

Expenses of commissions and inquiries.

1448. No money shall be paid to any person for his compensation who is in arrears to the United States, until he has accounted for and paid into the Treasury all sums for which he may be liable. (Sec. 1766, R. S.)

Officer in arrears.

1449. It shall not be lawful for any pay officer to advance or loan, under any pretense whatever, to any officer in the naval service any sum of money, public or private, or any credit, or any article or commodity whatever. (See sec. 1389, R. S.)

Loans to officers by pay officers.

1450. (1) Every disbursement of public moneys, or disposal of public stores, made by a disbursing officer pursuant to an order of any commanding officer of the Navy, shall be allowed by the proper accounting officers of the Treasury in the settlement of the accounts of the officer, upon satisfactory evidence of the making of such order, and of the payment of money or disposal of stores in conformity with it; and the commanding officer by whose order such disbursement or disposal was made shall be held accountable for the same. (Sec. 285, R. S.)

Disbursements by order of commanding officers.

(2) This enactment does not authorize an advance of public money by the pay officer to the commanding officer, or to any other person by his order. The disbursement presupposes an indebtedness, and whether the objects for which the indebtedness accrued were sanctioned or not by law

or regulation, the pay officer would be entitled to a credit for payment therefor, when made by order of the commanding officer; but the disbursement must be for some service rendered or article furnished.

1451. It is the duty of the pay officer, when ordered by his commanding officer to make an expenditure of money or stores which he (the pay officer) believes to be illegal or contrary to regulation, to state in writing, on such grounds, his objections to obeying the order, and request that he be given the order in writing; and on the receipt of such order the expenditure will be made, and the commanding officer will be held responsible if the expenditure is erroneous.

1452. No money which may be placed in charge of a pay officer by order of, or authority from, his commanding or superior officer, or of the Treasury or Navy departments, shall be used or paid without the sanction or approval of either his immediate commanding officer, the commander of the squadron or station to which he belongs, the Auditor for the Navy Department, the Comptroller of the Treasury, or the Secretary of the Navy.

1453. In all cases where a pay officer has received, or has been authorized or directed to pay over, any public money without the previous knowledge or sanction of his immediate commanding officer, it shall be the duty of such pay officer to report to him forthwith the amount received or paid, and the authority under which he acted.

1454. (1) Although in point of fact an officer may be charged on the books of the Treasury with the amount of requisitions made in his favor, yet he is not to be held accountable for money until it shall come to his hands.

(2) In all cases of transfer of funds, the receiving officer must state on the receipt given that he holds himself accountable to the United States for the sum received.

1455. Every officer or other person charged by any act of Congress with the safe-keeping of the public moneys who fails to safely keep the same, without loaning, using, converting to his own use, depositing in banks, or exchanging for other funds than as specially allowed by law, shall be guilty of embezzlement of the money so loaned, used, converted, deposited, or exchanged, and shall be imprisoned not less than six months nor more than ten years, and fined in a sum equal to the amount of money so embezzled. (Sec. 5490, R. S.)

1456. Every officer or agent of the United States who, having received public money which he is not authorized to retain as salary, pay, or emolument, fails to render his accounts for the same as provided by law, shall be deemed guilty of embezzlement, and shall be fined in a sum equal to the amount of the money embezzled, and shall be imprisoned not less than six months or more than ten years. (Sec. 5491, R. S.)

1457. Every officer of the United States, civil, military, or naval, and every sutler, soldier, marine, or other person, who takes, or causes to be taken, into a state declared to be in insurrection, or to any other point to be thence taken into such state, or who transports or sells, or otherwise disposes of therein, any goods, wares, or merchandise whatsoever, except in pursuance of license and authority of the President, as pro-

vided in this Title, or who makes any false statement or representation upon which license and authority is granted for such transportation, sale, or other disposition, or who, under any license or authority obtained, willfully and knowingly transports, sells, or otherwise disposes of any other goods, wares, or merchandise than such as are in good faith so licensed and authorized, or who willfully and knowingly transports, sells, or disposes of the same, or any portion thereof, in violation of the terms of such license or authority, or of any rule or regulation prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury concerning the same, or who is guilty of any act of embezzlement, of willful misappropriation of public or private money or property, of keeping false accounts, or of willfully making any false returns, shall be deemed guilty of a misdemeanor, and shall be fined not more than five thousand dollars, and imprisoned in the penitentiary not more than three years. Violations of this section shall be cognizable before any court, civil or military, competent to try the same. (Sec. 5806, R. S.)

1458. No exchange of funds shall be made by any disbursing officer or agent of the Government, of any grade or denomination whatsoever or connected with any branch of the public service, other than an exchange for gold, silver, United States notes, and national bank notes; and every such disbursing officer, when the means for his disbursements are furnished to him in gold, silver, United States notes, or national bank notes, shall make his payments in the moneys so furnished; or when they are furnished to him in drafts shall cause those drafts to be presented at their place of payment, and properly paid according to law, and shall make his payments in the money so received for the drafts furnished, unless in either case he can exchange the means in his hands for gold and silver at par; and it shall be the duty of the head of the proper department immediately to suspend from duty any disbursing officer or agent who violates the provisions of this section, and forthwith to report the name of the officer or agent to the President with the fact of the violation and all the circumstances accompanying the same, and within the knowledge of the Secretary, to the end that such officer or agent may be promptly removed from office, or restored to his trust and the performance of his duties, as the President may deem just and proper. (Sec. 3651, R. S.)

1459. No officer of the United States shall, either directly or indirectly, sell or dispose of to any person for a premium any Treasury note, draft, warrant, or other public security not his private property, or sell or dispose of the avails or proceeds of such note, draft, warrant, or security in his hands for disbursement, without making return of such premium, and accounting therefor by charging the same in his accounts to the credit of the United States; and any officer violating this section shall be forthwith dismissed from office. (Sec. 3652, R. S.)

1460. If any officer charged with the disbursement of the public moneys accepts, receives, or transmits to the Treasury Department, to be allowed in his favor, any receipt or voucher from a creditor of the United States, without having paid to such creditor, in such funds as the officer received for disbursement or in such funds as he may be authorized by law to take in exchange, the full amount specified in such receipt or voucher, every such act is an act of conversion by such officer to his own use of the amount specified in such receipt or voucher. (Sec. 5496, R. S.)

Exchange of funds restricted.

Premium on sales of public moneys to be accounted for.

Evidence of conversion.

SECTION 2.—DEPOSITS AND CHECKS.

1461. (1) It shall be the duty of every disbursing officer having any public money intrusted to him for disbursement to deposit the same with the Treasurer or some one of the assistant treasurers of the United States, and to draw for the same only as it may be required for payments to be made by him in pursuance of law, and draw for the same only in favor of the persons to whom payment is made; and all transfers from the Treasurer of the United States to a disbursing officer shall be by draft or warrant on the Treasury or an assistant treasurer of the United States. In places, however, where there is no treasurer or assistant treasurer, the Secretary of the Treasury may, when he deems it essential to the public interest, specially authorize in writing the deposit of such public money in any other public depository, or in writing authorize the same to be kept in any other manner, and under such rules and regulations as he may deem most safe and effectual to facilitate the payments to public creditors. (Sec. 3620, R. S.)

Funds to be deposited by disbursing officers.

Statement of such deposits to be rendered.

(2) In no case are certificates of such deposits required to be filed with accounts rendered by Government officers to the accounting officers of the Treasury. In making credit in their accounts, however, for deposits made, officers should state specifically the date of the deposit and the designation and location of the depository, as well as the source from which the money was derived.

1462. Every person who, having moneys of the United States in his hands or possession, fails to make deposit of the same with the Treasurer, or some assistant treasurer, or some public depository of the United States when required so to do by the Secretary of the Treasury or the head of any other proper Department, or by the accounting officers of the Treasury, shall be deemed guilty of embezzlement thereof, and shall be imprisoned not less than six months nor more than ten years, and fined in a sum equal to the amount of money embezzled. (Sec. 5492, R. S.)

Failure to deposit as required.

Moneys to be deposited without deduction, except.

1463. (1) The gross amount of all moneys received, from whatever source, for the use of the United States, except as otherwise provided in the next section [see Sales, Chap. XXVII] shall be paid by the officer or agent receiving the same into the Treasury at as early a day as practicable, without any abatement or deduction on account of salary, fees, costs, charges, expenses, or claim of any description whatever. (Sec. 3617, R. S.)

Penalty for withholding money.

(2) Every officer or agent who neglects or refuses to comply with the provisions of sec. 3617 shall be subject to be removed from office, and to forfeit to the United States any share or part of the moneys withheld to which he might otherwise be entitled. (Sec. 3619, R. S.)

1464. Every disbursing officer of the United States who deposits any public money intrusted to him in any place or in any manner, except as authorized by law, or converts to his own use in any way whatever, or loans with or without interest, or for any purpose not prescribed by law withdraws from the treasurer or any assistant treasurer, or any authorized depository, or for any purpose not prescribed by law transfers or applies any portion of the public money intrusted to him, is in every such act deemed guilty of an embezzlement of the money so deposited, converted, loaned, withdrawn, transferred, or applied; and shall be

Disbursing officer unlawfully depositing, converting, loaning, or transferring public money.

punished by imprisonment with hard labor for a term not less than one year nor more than ten years, or by a fine of not more than the amount embezzled or less than one thousand dollars, or by both such fine and imprisonment. (Sec. 5488, R. S.)

1465. (1) The pay officer of every ship in commission for sea service shall keep on deposit with the assistant treasurer at New York or the assistant treasurer at San Francisco, or both, a sufficient amount of Government funds to enable officers and men to remit money for the support of their families or for their own savings.

(2) In the case of enlisted men and petty officers, any orders, drafts, or checks on said assistant treasurer shall be issued only on written orders or requisitions signed or approved by the commanding officer of the ship.

1466. Officers of the pay corps attached to ships destined for foreign ports, other than those of the North Atlantic station and those of British Columbia, shall, before sailing from the United States, deposit all public funds in their possession to the credit of the United States, except such gold coin as can be advantageously used, and such funds as may be deposited with the assistant treasurers at New York and San Francisco to enable officers and men to make remittances.

1467. (1) Pay officers of the Navy, except when attached to ships or to foreign stations, on being relieved from duty involving pecuniary responsibility, shall immediately deposit in the Treasury of the United States, or other designated depository, the total balance of public funds in their hands, and forward a duplicate of the certificate of deposit to the Auditor for the Navy Department without delay. Under no circumstances shall they transfer such balance, or any part of it, to their successors, or carry it to future accounts of their own, unless authorized to do so by the Department.

(2) In cases where purchasing pay officers have received funds for payment of particular bills, which remain unpaid at the time of their relief, the funds so received shall be transferred to their successors; all other funds in their possession shall be deposited to the credit of the Treasurer of the United States.

(3) When attached to ships or to foreign stations, pay officers on being relieved shall, unless otherwise directed in their orders, transfer to their successors all public funds due the United States, including balances on deposit in the several depositories, except such amount as may be necessary to meet payments on account of pay to themselves, clerks, or yeomen; transportation to the United States, if not otherwise provided; and freight or express charges on accounts and returns.

(4) Checks given covering balances of funds on deposit shall be receipted for as such for the amount stated, the amount to be taken up by the receiving officer as funds received by check.

1468. (1) Disbursing officers of the Navy and Marine Corps at navy yards and stations in the United States must deposit at the close of each fiscal year, to the credit of the United States, all unexpended balances of appropriations in their hands, after reserving sufficient to pay all unpaid approved vouchers that may be in their possession.

(2) They must deposit, unless otherwise authorized or directed by the Department, to the credit of the United States, all balances of appropriations in their hands pertaining to the current fiscal

year, from which they have made no payments within a period of three months.

1469. The following regulations made by the Secretary of the Treasury, in pursuance of secs. 306 to 310 of the Revised Statutes, shall be observed by all pay officers:

Regulations concerning drafts outstanding three or more years.

(a) Any Treasury draft or any check drawn by a public disbursing officer still in service, which shall be presented for payment before it shall have been issued three full fiscal years, will be paid in the usual manner by the office or bank on which it is drawn, and from funds to the credit of

the drawer. Thus, any such draft or check issued on or after July 1, 1873, will be paid as above stated until June 30, 1877, and the same rule will apply for subsequent years.

(b) Any such draft or check which has been issued for a longer period than three full fiscal years will be paid only by the settlement of an account in the Treasury Department, as provided in sec. 308, Revised Statutes, and for this purpose the draft or check will be transmitted to the Secretary of the Treasury for the necessary action.

(c) At the close of each fiscal year, the treasurer, the several assistant treasurers, and national-bank depositories will render to the Secretary of the Treasury, as required by sec. 310, a list of all disbursing officers' accounts still unclosed which have remained unchanged on the books of their respective offices or banks, either by debit or credit, more than three fiscal years, giving in each case the name and official designation of the officer, the date when the account with him was opened, the date of last debit and last credit, and the balance remaining to his credit.

Such list will be on the 30th of June of each year, as

ber of the voucher in pay-
residence of the payee.

(e) Whenever any disbursing officer of the United States shall cease to in that capacity, he will at once inform the Secretary of the Treasury whether he has any public funds to his credit in any office or bank, and, so, what checks, if any, he has drawn against the same which are still outstanding and unpaid. Until satisfactory information of this character shall have been furnished, the whole amount of such moneys will be held to meet the payment of his checks properly payable therefrom.

(f) In case of the death, resignation, or removal of a public disbursing officer, any check previously drawn by him and not presented for payment within four months of its date will not be paid until its correctness shall have been attested by the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Treasury.

(g) If the object or purpose for which any check of a public disbursing officer is drawn is not stated thereon, as required by the following article, or if any reason exists for suspecting fraud, the office or bank on which such check is drawn will refuse its payment.

1470. (1) Any disbursing officer or agent drawing checks on moneys deposited to his official credit, must state on the face or back of each check the object or purpose to which the avails are to be applied, except upon checks issued in payment of individual pensions, the special form of such checks indicating sufficiently the character of the disbursement.

(2) Such statement may be made in brief form, but must clearly indicate the object of the expenditure, as, for instance, "pay,"

Regulations concerning the drawing of checks on official deposits.

“pay roll,” or “payment of troops,” adding the fort or station; “purchase of subsistence,” or other supplies; “on contract for construction,” mentioning the fortification or other public work for which the payment is made; “payments under \$20;” “to pay foreign pensions,” etc.

(3) Checks will not be returned to the drawer after their payment, but the depository with whom the account is kept shall furnish the officer with a monthly statement of his deposit account.

(4) No allowance will be made to any disbursing officer for expenses charged for collecting money on checks.

(5) In case of the death, resignation, or removal of any disbursing officer, checks previously drawn by him will be paid from the funds to his credit, unless such checks have been drawn more than four months before their presentation, or reasons exist for suspecting fraud.

(6) Every disbursing officer when opening his first account, before issuing any checks, will furnish the depository on whom the checks are drawn with his official signature, duly verified by some officer whose signature is known to the depository.

1471. Pay officers at shore stations shall keep their deposits with the most convenient assistant treasurer or national depository, except those stationed at Washington, who will keep their deposits with the Treasurer of the United States.

Places of deposit by pay officers.

1472. (1) Officers of the pay corps shall issue no checks against their official deposits, except in pursuance of law and regulation, as follows:

Purposes for which checks may be drawn.

- (a) For money for payment of navy-yard and station rolls.
- (b) For payment of ship's pay rolls.
- (c) For payment of advances to seamen.
- (d) For payment of allotments.
- (e) For payment of traveling expenses.
- (f) For payment of authorized vouchers.
- (g) For transfer of funds from one pay officer to another.
- (h) For remittances by officers and enlisted men.

(2) Checks shall be drawn only in favor of the party to whom the money is due from the United States, except in case of duly authorized allotments. Checks drawn by pay officers to supply themselves with funds for making cash payments must be drawn to their own order and endorsed to the bank or person furnishing the funds.

In favor of whom.

1473. (1) Pay officers shall upon detachment from duty furnish the Auditor for the Navy Department with a statement of all checks drawn by them which were outstanding and unpaid on the date of the last report received from the depositories with whom their accounts are kept, giving the number, date, amount, and name of payee of each check.

Report of outstanding checks.

(2) Pay officers of ships shall transmit monthly, with the summary statement for the Paymaster General, a statement of all checks drawn during the month, naming the depository, and giving the number, date, and amount of each check.

1474. The following regulations in regard to checks lost, stolen, or destroyed are established by the Secretary of the Treasury, in compliance with secs. 3646 and 3647 of the Revised Statutes:

Original checks lost, stolen, or destroyed.

(a) Immediately upon the loss of a check, the owner, to better protect his interest, should, in writing, notify the officer or bank on

which it was drawn of the fact of such loss, stating the name of the officer or agent by whom it was drawn, describing the check, giving, if possible, its date, number, and amount, and requesting that payment of the same be stopped.

(b) In order to procure the issue of a duplicate check, the party in interest must furnish the officer or agent who issued the original check with an affidavit, giving the name and residence of the applicant in full, describing the check and its endorsements, showing his interest therein, detailing the circumstances attending its loss, and what action, if any, he has taken to stop payment thereon. The affidavit must be made and signed before an officer authorized to administer oaths generally, and he must certify that he administered the oath.

(c) He must also furnish to the same officer or agent a bond executed on the proper form and according to these instructions, which will be furnished to any officer or agent applying therefor.

(d) The affidavit and the bond, when executed, are to be endorsed by the officer or agent as having been submitted to him, and as being the proof and security upon which he has acted. After the expiration of six months from the time the original check was issued, the officer or agent will issue a duplicate, which must be an exact transcript of the original, especial care being taken that the number and date correspond with those of the original. The affidavit, bond, and duplicate check he will forward without delay to the Secretary of the Treasury, who, upon their receipt, will advise the office or bank on which the check was drawn that an application for a duplicate is pending, and the office or bank will immediately inform the Secretary whether a request has been made to stop payment of the original, and whether such original has been presented or paid, and, if not paid, a caveat will be entered and payment thereupon will be stopped.

(e) If the information obtained is satisfactory to the proper accounting officer of the Treasury and he approves of the issue of the duplicate and of the accompanying bond, he will certify such approval in writing, on the papers as well as on the duplicate check, and return them to the Secretary of the Treasury.

(f) Any duplicate check issued in pursuance of these instructions, bearing such certificate and the approval of the Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Treasury, may, if properly endorsed, be paid by the treasurer, the assistant treasurer, or depository on whom it is drawn, subject to the same rules and regulations as apply to the payment of original checks; but no duplicate shall be paid if the original shall already have been paid.

(g) In case of the loss of a check issued by a United States disbursing officer or agent who is dead, or no longer in the service of the United States, the affidavit and bond required to be furnished by the owner of the said check to the officer or agent in the service of the United States, prior to the issue of a duplicate check, should be forwarded to the Secretary of the Treasury, who will refer them to the proper accounting officer for examination and the statement of an account in favor of the owner of said check, as provided for in sec. 3647, Revised Statutes.

(h) Whenever such an account shall have been stated, and an officer or agent charged with the amount of any duplicate check, the final accounting officer will notify the Secretary of the Treasury in order that the amount of the original check, if remaining to the credit of the officer or agent in any United States depository, may be repaid into the Treasury and carried to his credit and to the credit of the proper appropriation.

(i) These regulations shall not apply to any check exceeding in amount the sum of two thousand five hundred dollars.

SECTION 3.—REQUISITIONS.

1475. All requisitions for public funds belonging to naval appropriations, without any exception whatever, shall be made upon the Secretary of the Navy through the office of the Paymaster General.

1476. Requisitions must be made under the specific heads of appropriations as stated in the Treasury digests.

1477. All money drawn by pay officers of ships should be required and taken up by them under the head of "General account of advances."

1478. In requisitions for money for ships fitting for sea in home ports, the amounts of coin and currency shall be stated separately. Only one copy of such requisitions is required, which copy must be approved by and forwarded through the captain of the ship and commandant of the station.

1479. (1) When a pay officer presents a requisition for money for the approval of his captain, or the captain directs him to prepare a requisition for his approval, he shall present a statement of the amount of public money then in his possession.

(2) If such requisition requires the approval of an officer senior to his captain, such senior will require of the captain of the ship, to which the pay officer belongs, a written statement of the amount of money reported as being in the hands of such pay officer; also, a specification of the particular objects and amounts, under their appropriate heads of appropriation, for which the money is wanted.

1480. On arriving at any port in the United States, for the purpose of going out of commission, the pay officer shall, on the day of his arrival, make requisition for money to pay off the crew.

1481. (1) When money is needed for ships out of the United States, pay officers are to procure it by requisition upon the paymaster of the fleet, if in presence of the flagship or conveniently accessible thereto.

(2) When not in presence of the flagship, pay officers of ships may transfer money to each other for disbursement, upon requisitions and receipts in the usual form, with the approval of the senior officer present.

(3) Money requisitions addressed to a pay officer shall be made in duplicate, both copies being for the use of the officer supplying the money. The face and back of each copy should be endorsed "original" or "duplicate," as the case may be, and the receipt should not be signed until the money is in hand.

1482. (1) Purchasing pay officers will be furnished with funds for the payment of bills upon requisitions prepared in the office of the Paymaster General, due notification of the drawing of which will be sent to the purchasing officer.

(2) For the payment of employees of the office, advances, allotments, mileage, and transportation of officers, and such office expenses as may be necessary, requisitions shall be submitted.

1483. (1) Pay officers of navy yards shall make requisitions monthly, under the direction and with the approval of the commandant, for the amount of money deemed necessary; such requisitions to be registered and certified by the first clerk of the commandant.

Funds for pay of officers of shore stations.

(2) An estimate of funds required for the payment of the rolls of each department, showing the amounts to be required under the different appropriations for the ensuing month, shall be submitted on or before the third of each month by the heads of the several departments to the commandants.

(3) The requisitions bearing information of the average amounts expended during the preceding three months for which the records are complete, and of the balance on hand under each appropriation for which funds are required, must be submitted by the pay officer to the commandant for approval on or before the fifth of every month.

Requisitions must be limited to immediate necessities.

1484. Pay officers are strictly enjoined to limit their requisitions on the Department to such amounts as are absolutely necessary for immediate use.

1485. Disbursing officers of the Navy and Marine Corps making requisitions for funds for the payment of salaries, or for labor, shall state what period the payments are to cover; and when they have balances on hand shall, in addition to stating the amount of such balances, explain the purpose to which they are to be applied.

Information required with requisitions for funds.

SECTION 4.—BILLS OF EXCHANGE.

1486. (1) When a pay officer is ordered to a ship going to or already on a foreign station, it becomes his duty, before leaving the United States, to make written application to the Secretary of the Navy for authority to draw bills of exchange to supply himself with funds for disbursement during his cruise. No pay officer shall draw bills without such express authority; nor shall he draw them, if not a paymaster of the fleet, except in cases of absolute necessity, and when absent from that officer.

Procurement of authority to draw bills of exchange.

Blanks furnished by Paymaster General.

(2) When such authority is granted the pay officer will be duly notified by the Secretary, who will also direct the Paymaster General to forward to him blank sets of bills, with a sufficient supply of letters of advice and accounts of sale.

Accountability for blank bills of exchange.

(3) The bills shall be kept in the pay officer's exclusive possession, and all remaining at the end of the cruise shall be returned immediately to the Paymaster General, with a letter stating the exact number of blank sets. If relieved during the cruise he shall take a receipt from his successor, and make a similar report to the Paymaster General.

Specimen signatures to be forwarded.

(4) Immediately after receiving authority to draw bills, the pay officer must forward to the Secretary of the Navy, on a separate blank sheet, specimens of the official signatures of himself and of the officer in whose name he is required to draw, to be transmitted by the Secretary to the foreign agents of the department.

1487. In the absence of the paymaster of the fleet, if, in the opinion of the captain, a delay would be detrimental, the pay officer of the ship shall draw and negotiate bills of exchange in conformity with the following instructions:

Negotiation of
bills of ex-
change.

(a) Bills must invariably be made payable to the order of the commander in chief of the station, if the vessel is a flagship, or of the captain of the ship, if otherwise; and his endorsement on the bills is taken as his approval of the pay officer's act in drawing them.

(b) When a pay officer needs funds, for which he will have to draw exchange, he shall inform the endorsing officer of the fact upon the form prescribed for money statements pertaining to exchange.

(c) If the sale of exchange is authorized, the pay officer shall make diligent inquiry of bankers, merchants, and others as to the best terms attainable as to rates, kind of money, and time and place of payment, and will then with the approval of the endorsing officer negotiate the same. The money received, except such as may be applied to the payment of public bills then due, shall be taken on board without delay and deposited in the safe.

(d) Bills shall be drawn either upon the foreign financial agents of the Navy Department or upon the Secretary of the Navy, and also at such time after sight as may be most advantageous to the Government. To make up the whole sum required as many different sets may be drawn as may be most easily negotiated, or as the purchaser or purchasers may request for their accommodation.

(e) Before leaving a port the pay officer shall fully inform himself of the probable course of exchange and facilities for drawing in the places he expects to visit, and also as to the coins usually current there, so that he may know when and where to draw most favorably, and may avoid, as far as possible, taking away from a port, either at home or abroad, coin which elsewhere can only be used at a disadvantage.

(f) Immediately after negotiating any bill of exchange, the pay officer is required to transmit to the Secretary of the Navy letters of advice, of which the original (so marked) is to be forwarded through the proper channels by the earliest opportunity, and the duplicate (also marked) similarly forwarded by the next succeeding mail. When the bills are drawn upon the Secretary, a triplicate letter should also accompany each different set.

(g) Whenever bills are drawn upon the foreign agents, letters of advice to them must also be made in duplicate for each set, of which the original is to accompany the bills, and the duplicate to be sent direct by the earliest opportunity.

(h) For each series of bills, an account of sale and letter of advice must be forwarded to the Auditor for the Navy Department as soon as the bills are negotiated, and the account of sale must include the certificate of two respectable merchants resident at the place where the bills were sold, stating the current rates of exchange at that time for the kind of money received. A duplicate of the account of sale must be forwarded to the Navy Department for the Paymaster General.

(i) Unless otherwise especially directed, all bills of exchange must be drawn under "General account of advances."

1488. The following instructions as to the proper mode of accounting for, and paying out the proceeds of, bills of exchange shall be strictly observed by the pay officers of the Navy:

Accounting for
proceeds.

(a) When bills are made payable in United States money, or are sold for such otherwise than at par, the entries in the account sales should be so made as to show not only the net amount

actually received by the pay officer, but also the face value and the premium obtained or discount charged thereon. *Examples:* First.—“Proceeds of bill No. 10, for \$10,000, U. S. coin, at 5 per cent premium=\$10,500.” Second.—“Proceeds of bill No. 12, for \$10,000, U. S. coin, at 3 per cent discount=\$9,700.”

(b) When bills are drawn, or the proceeds thereof are received in foreign money, the entries in the account sales should show the amount and kind of money drawn for, and the amount and kind of money received, both at its local current value, as to the money drawn for, and its legal value in United States money, thus: “Proceeds of bill No. 20, for £1,000 0s. 0d., sterling, received in francs, at fr. 24.85 per £=24,850 francs, at 19¹/₁₀ cts.=\$4,796.05.”

(c) In accounting for the proceeds of bills of exchange in their monthly summary statements and quarterly accounts current, pay officers shall credit the United States with the legal United States gold equivalent of the face value of the bills and credit or debit the United States with the premium or loss on exchange, as the case may be.

(d) The legal value in United States money of the standard foreign coins is proclaimed by the Secretary of the Treasury quarterly, and pay officers are required to keep themselves supplied, by timely application to the Auditor for the Navy Department, with the official circulars containing the information.

(e) All foreign coins received will be charged to, and paid out by, pay officers at the legal valuation thus fixed, without regard to its local valuation where received and paid.

SECTION 5.—DEPOSITS BY ENLISTED MEN.

1489. The pay officer of a ship will receive money from members of the crew for safe-keeping at the risk of the individuals, it being so stated in the memorandum which the pay officer is authorized to give, and he shall take every precaution for its safe-keeping.

1490. All funds placed with the pay officer by enlisted men as security for their return from absence on leave and forfeited by desertion, and all money refunded by minors or others discharged from the service, will be credited to their respective accounts on the pay roll, and taken up by the pay officer on his summary statement and account current under “General account of advances.”

1491. (1) Enlisted men of the Navy and petty officers may deposit with the pay officer, upon whose books their accounts are borne, any portion of the savings accruing from their pay, and, with the approval of the commanding officer, savings from other sources on board ship, in sums not less than five dollars; the same to remain so deposited until final payment on discharge: *Provided*, That the sum required by the regulations (Art. 1173, pars. 2 and 3) shall remain to the credit of such depositors on the rolls of the pay officers.

(2) The pay officer shall furnish every depositor with a deposit book, in which shall be entered in the form of a certificate, signed by the pay officer and approved by the commanding officer, the date, place, and amount (in words and figures) of deposit, and the name and rate of depositor. Deposits by checkage on the pay roll shall be so endorsed on the certificate covering the deposit.

(3) No enlisted man or appointed petty officer shall be compelled to deposit any part of his savings, but when sums shall be due them they may make application to the commanding officer, not oftener than once

in every month, to have such sums as they desire, not less than five dollars, and for no fractional part of a dollar, charged against their pay account and credited to their deposit account; and this request shall be granted in all cases, unless there shall appear reasons for not doing so, in which case the facts shall be reported to the Navy Department.

(4) For any sum not less than five dollars, deposited for the period of six months or longer, depositors, on final discharge, shall be paid interest at the rate of four per cent per annum.

(5) All money so deposited shall be accounted for in the same manner as other public funds, and shall pass to the credit of the appropriation for "Pay of the Navy," and shall not be forfeited by sentence of court-martial, but shall be forfeited by desertion, and shall not be permitted to be paid, until final payment on discharge, or to the heirs or representatives of a deceased sailor, and it shall be exempt from liability for such sailor's debts. The Government shall be liable for the amount deposited to the person so depositing the same.

(6) Upon final discharge, the pay officer having the account of depositors shall make payment in full, with interest, of all sums deposited during enlistment, in the manner prescribed by Art. 1560, par. 6.

(7) The attention of depositors should be called to the importance of preserving deposit books, as the only certain means of insuring absolutely correct payment without delay.

SECTION 6.—MONEY ISSUED TO OFFICERS AND CREW.

1492. The pay officer will issue money to petty officers and persons of inferior ratings and marines, only in such sums and at such times as shall be directed in writing by the commanding officer; and all such issues must be made in the presence of an officer of the division to which the men belong, who shall attest the same, as each issue is made, by affixing his signature.

Payments to crew.
Witness.

1493. The pay officer shall, except when prevented by an exigency of the service, to be determined by the commanding officer, be present and personally superintend all issues of money and the receipting therefor.

Pay officer to be present at issues, unless.

1494. Monthly and special money requisitions, in duplicate, shall be prepared by the executive officer and submitted to the captain of the ship, who, after approving the same, shall forward them to the pay officer. Immediately after the payments are made, the pay officer will return one copy of the requisition to the commanding officer.

Money requisitions.

1495. (1) Whenever money is paid to a petty officer or an enlisted man he shall acknowledge the receipt thereof by his personal signature, or by his mark if he is unable to write, in the petty cash book, and the witnessing officer shall in each case attest the same by his signature in the appropriate column of the book.

Signatures required for payments.

(2) In no case shall money be paid to any other than the person against whose account the same is charged, except commuted ration money due enlisted persons who have died or deserted, which may be paid to caterers of messes upon the order of the captain, and in the case of the reward and expenses paid upon the arrest of a deserter or straggler.

To whom money is to be paid.

1496. The laws in most cases provide simply for the payment of an annual sum to officers; but both public and private convenience require, and custom has fully established, the practice of paying officers once a month, and this is now to be regarded as the authorized rule of the service.

Payments to officers.

CHAPTER XXX.

ACCOUNTS AND RETURNS.

SECTION 1.—GENERAL ACCOUNTS.

GENERAL DIVISIONS.

1497. (1) It shall be the duty of the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts to cause property accounts to be kept of all the supplies pertaining to the naval establishment, and to report annually to Congress the money values of the supplies on hand at the various stations at the beginning of the fiscal year, the dispositions thereof, and of the purchases and the expenditures of supplies for the year, and the balances remaining on hand at the end thereof. (Act of March 2, 1889.)

Bureau of Supplies and Accounts will keep property accounts.

(2) Complying with and extending the requirements of the above act, a comprehensive, central system of accounts, covering all the financial affairs of the naval establishment, shall be maintained under the direction of the Paymaster General of the Navy.

1498. The general account shall embrace:

(a) *Naval establishment.*

General proprietary accounts.

The general proprietary account, which shall embrace all the money, real estate, ships, and other property of the naval establishment; and

(b) *Money account.*

Money account to show condition of each appropriation.

This shall be kept in a ledger of appropriations, which shall show at all times the condition of each appropriation. Supplementary to this shall be a ledger of disbursements, or personal accounts with disbursing officers charged with public funds pertaining to the naval establishment, and, for the purpose of showing at all times the balances available under the various appropriations, a ledger of liabilities authorized or incurred.

1499. (1) Debits and credits under various titles and subtitles shall be derived from the vouchers which mark all movements or use of naval supplies or money. Those covering expenditures of money, in the form of public bills, pay-roll summaries, and account-current summaries, shall be charged to the objects for which the expenditures are made, and shall be credited to the proper appropriations. Expenditures of material, as shown by the summaries accompanying balance sheets, shall be charged to the respective objects and credited to the general-account supplies.

Debits and credits under titles and subtitles.

Vouchers must bear necessary information.

(2) Every voucher being the subject of entry in two accounts, a debit in one and a credit in the other, it is essential that it should bear on its face the information necessary for the proper debit and credit entries in the books.

Necessity for stating subtitles.

(3) Special attention is directed to the necessity for stating subtitles, as well as the general lettered titles upon vouchers and in summaries. The title classifies the expenditure, but the subtitle is essential in order to lodge that expenditure in its proper specific account.

1500. (1) All final expenditures of money and materials for the naval establishment shall be appropriately charged under the general heads of—(1) Ships; (2) Shore stations; (3) Contingent sundries.

(2) The ledger accounts as hereinafter detailed, in which final outlays of money and supplies will lodge, are arranged with reference to natural heads of expenditure, and all subsidiary books, reports and vouchers shall lead up to them.

1501. The account ships shall comprise special accounts under the following general titles, with name of each ship as a subtitle, viz:

1. Title A.—Cost and Valuation.

Direct charges to ships on account of construction.

(a) To show original cost or appraised valuation, and shall include every expenditure that may properly be made a direct charge to the ship during original construction.

Deterioration to be credited to ship's account.

(b) Deterioration from whatever cause, as ascertained by periodical or special survey, shall be credited to the ship's account under this title and charged to "Deterioration and waste." (Title W.)

Objects of charge.

(c) The following list comprises, under general heads, such integral parts of a ship, or ordinarily nontransferable fixtures, as shall be objects of charge under this title:

Hull.
Spars in place.
Engines, main.
Engines, auxiliary.
Engines, spare parts for.
Bollers.
Tanks, water.
Pumps, steam.
Pumps, hand, fixed.
Stanchions, awnings.
Bell, ship's.
Engine-room annunciators.
Speaking tubes.
Cranes, shot and shell.
Dynamoes.
Dynamo engines and spare parts.
Wire, electric, in place.
Ventilating blowers, fixed.
Electric fixtures permanently secured (not including globes, shades, and lamps).
Permanent ordnance fittings, as follows:
Bolts, nuts, and washers for deck circles.
Brackets for shell boxes, when secured to the ship.
Brackets for loading trays, when secured to the ship.
Brackets for priming wires and boring bits, when secured to the ship.
Brackets for cutlasses, small arms, etc., when secured to the ship.
Circles, deck, for pivoting and training guns and shields.
Circles, gun, in ship's tops.
Circuits, electric, and appendages.
Engines for training guns.
Hoists, ammunition.
Hooks and hangers for rammers, sponges, etc.
Motors for turning turrets and operating ammunition hoists.
Rivets, etc., for sliding pivot and rail sockets.

Permanent ordnance fittings—Continued.

Screws for deck circles.
Sockets, rail.
Sockets, sliding pivot.
Sockets, clevis.
Circles for broadside torpedo tubes suspended overhead, and bolts and hangers for same.
Circles for broadside torpedo tubes training on deck, and screws for same.
Piping of torpedo air system.
Torpedo air compressors and securings.
Torpedo accumulators and securings.
Torpedo separators and securings.
Turret gun mounts and their attachments.
Circles and securings for central pivot twin torpedo tube mounts.
Circles and securings for central pivot single torpedo tube mounts.
Deck sockets and securings for pivot bolts of upper deck torpedo tube mounts.
Standards for torpedo directors for central pivot, fixed bow or fixed stern torpedo tubes.
Torpedo castings, trolleys, platforms, brackets, screens and voice tubes and securings for same.
Rigging, standing.
Davits, boat.
Davits, cat and fish.
Tanks, oil, fitted to ship.
Ladders, hatch.
Gratings, hatch.
Hooks, hammock, in place.
Windlass, steam.
Steerer, steam.
Radiators, steam.
Ash hoists, steam.
Distilling apparatus.
Lightning conductors in place.
Blocks in place.

Blocks in place. (d) "Blocks in place" shall be construed as covering only such blocks as are permanent appendages to a ship, and such as are necessary attachments to masts, spars, or standing rigging, to make them complete as such, and thus become nontransferable fixtures. All other blocks shall be considered as forming part of a ship's outfit under Title B, "Equipage."

Objects constructed for ships at other yards. (e) Objects of charge under Title A, which are constructed at one yard for a vessel at another, are not subjects of invoice. When ready for transfer the general storekeeper shall make the shipment, but shall not take them up on his books, nor shall they be taken up on the books of the general storekeeper of the yard at which received. They shall be in charge of the department concerned, and any further work thereon shall be an object of charge under Title A, as though the work had been continuous and the object so much material already charged to the title.

2. *Title B.—Equipage.*

Charges to ships on account of equipage. (a) To show expenditures upon ships not charged under Title A, but necessary for making them manageable, habitable, and serviceable as men-of-war.

Objects of charge.

(b) The objects of charge under this title shall be subjects of invoice to and from general storekeepers, and are comprised under the following general heads, viz:

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Battery, primary. | Chests. |
| Battery, secondary. | Casks. |
| Mounts, gun, other than turret. | Breakers and stands. |
| Equipments, gun. | Tube. |
| Magazine outfits. | Buckets. |
| Sails. | Tanks, portable. |
| Awnings. | Boats. |
| Covers, mast, boat, sail, gun, etc. | Spars for boats. |
| Bunning rigging. | Sails for boats. |
| Anchor, chains, and appurtenances. | Blocks, transferable. |
| Galley and standing fixtures. | Buoys, life. |
| Range and standing fixtures. | Engine and fire room tools. |
| Mess outfits. | Electric motors and fans, portable. |
| Furniture. | |

No expenditure "for use." (c) There can be no expenditure of labor or of material "for use" to this title. All such expenditures for the manufacture of articles of equipage must be made to Title Z and the work done in conversion account.

Repairs to equipage. (d) Repairs made at a navy yard to equipage borne on the books of ships in commission shall be charged to Title P. Repairs to equipage of ships in commission not made at a navy yard shall be charged to Title C. Repairs to equipage turned into store upon a ship's going out of commission, or for other reason, shall be made under Title Z.

3. *Title C.—Cost of Commission.*

To show running expenses, and shall include pay of officers and crew; value of rations consumed or commuted; value of stationery for ship's use, coal, oil, and other supplies consumed or used in ordinary repairs made by the ship's own force, such as painting, carpentering, calking, etc., bills for pilotage, towage, canal tolls, removing ashes, etc. Under ordinary circumstances the value of supplies consumed and chargeable under this title shall be shown for the quarter by the aggregate of the expenditures entered in the "For use" column of the balance sheets rendered by heads of departments.

Running expenses of ships.

4. *Title D.—Repairs to Ships.*

With the exception of repairs provided for under Title C, all repairs to such integral parts of a ship, or ordinarily nontransferable fixtures as were objects of direct charge to the ship under Title A, and expenditures for additions, improvements, and alterations in original construction and arrangements, shall be charged under this title. In cases of repairs to ships in commission, not at a United States navy yard, by other than the ship's own force, a statement shall be attached to the balance sheet showing the sum to be debited to the ship's account under this title.

Repairs to objects of charge under Title A.

5. *Title P.—Repairs to Equipage.*

All repairs made at navy yards to articles borne under Title B on the books of ships in commission shall be charged under this title.

ACCOUNT SHORE STATIONS.

1502. The "Account shore stations" shall comprise special accounts under the following general titles, with the name of each navy yard or station as a subtitle, and in summaries, under Title E, the name of each item of new or unfinished work (not repairs) will be given as a subtitle.

General, sub, and additional titles.

1. *Title E.—Real Estate and Chattels.*

To include cost or valuation of fixed property designated by the general term "real estate," being land owned by the Government and devoted to the uses of the naval establishment, the structures belonging thereto, such as dry or other docks, wharves, storehouses, ship houses, machine shops, dwellings, and other buildings; and of movable property denoted by the term "chattels," viz: derricks, shears, cranes, scows, pile drivers, and tugs not borne upon the Navy Register.

Charges to stations on account of fixed and movable property.

ARTICLE 1502.

In eighth line of paragraph under

1. Title E, strike out "not borne upon the Navy Register".

2. *Title F.—Machinery Plant.*

To embrace cost or valuation of plants for producing or transmitting power, including engines, boilers, shafting and appurtenances; machinery and machine tools for manufacturing purposes.

Charges to stations on account of machinery and tools.

3. *Title G.—General Maintenance.*

(a) To include pay of officers attached, of the permanent civil establishment, and of the crews of tugs, boats, etc., on charge under Title E, "Real estate and chattels;" cost of repairs to all property belonging to that title or to Title F, "Machinery plant;" except current repairs or alterations to machinery, incident to work in hand, which repairs or alterations shall be charged to the titles to which the work in hand pertains; fuel for heating; water; lighting; rent of landings, telephones, houses, rooms, offices, or buildings for the use of the station; provender for horses and oxen, with incidental expenses pertaining thereto; dredging; hand tools used in general shop work; blank books, blanks, and stationery for use of the several yard departments; the cost of making packing boxes; care of and towage of vessels not in commission; handling coal and other stores; services of experts, etc.

Charges to stations on account of running expenses.

Navy pay offices. (b) The expenses of Navy pay offices, which are natural adjuncts of the stations to which they severally pertain, shall be chargeable under this title, including pay of purchasing pay officers, clerks, etc.

ACCOUNT CONTINGENT SUNDRIES.

1503. The "Account contingent sundries" shall comprise, under the following titles, accounts of various expenditures under naval appropriations that may not be included in the preceding accounts, viz:

1. Title H.—*Personnel Unassigned.*

Charges on a c-
count of officers
and men un-
assigned. To include pay of officers retired, or for other reasons not on duty; pay and rations of enlisted men awaiting draft or discharge on board receiving ships.

2. Title I.—*Special Duty.*

To include pay of officers on duty at the Navy Department

ARTICLE 1503.—In clause headed "2. Title I, Special Duty," in line 1, after the word "pay" insert the word "of."

permanent general heads.

3. Title K.—*Coast and Geodetic Survey.*

Officers and men
on coast survey
duty. To include pay of officers and crews serving thereunder, and value of their commuted rations.

4. Title L.—*Lighthouse Establishment.*

Officers on light-
house duty. To include pay of officers serving thereunder.

5. Title M.—*Fish Commission.*

Officers on duty
with Fish Com-
mission. To include expenditures similar to those under Title K.

6. Title N.—*Models and Experiments.*

Completed mod-
els and exper-
iments. To include expenditures of completed* models of ships and for experimental work.

7. Title O.—*Naval Militia.*

Naval militia. To include all expenditures therefor.

8. Title V.—*Miscellaneous.*

To include expenditures for advertising, telegraphing, printing, and photographing; expenses of recruiting, rent, and maintenance of rendezvous; care, transportation, and burial of the dead; rent

of buildings, offices, and rooms, except when chargeable to Title G, "General maintenance;" wages paid on account of legal holidays when no labor is performed; drawing materials and instruments for use in Navy Department; freight and express charges; all mileage and traveling expenses; disbursements in general under appropriation "Pay miscellaneous," not belonging to other accounts; and any other expenditures not chargeable under preceding titles.

9. *Title W.—Deterioration and Waste.*

Charges on account of loss. To be charged with deterioration reported by survey; with value of supplies condemned as utterly worthless, lost, destroyed, or thrown overboard, if not chargeable to any of the preceding accounts; with loss in invoice values through reduction of price by boards of survey and appraisal; and by sales at auction.

ACCOUNT SUPPLIES.

1504. All materials, supplies, and manufactured articles, before being charged under preceding titles, must pass through intermediate accounts, where they shall be borne between the times of purchase or manufacture and ultimate use. The property accounts maintained by officers in charge of supplies here fall into place as essential components of this system. Ledger accounts are kept with all general storekeepers, and with heads of departments afloat, in which they are debited and credited with their receipts and expenditures as established by the audit and quarterly returns. These ledgers are important subsidiaries to the main ledgers kept in the office of the Paymaster General.

Supplies to be first charged under Title X or Y.

1. *Title X.—Supplies in Store.*

Supplies in store. Under Title X shall be carried all supplies in storehouses on shore, and all new receipts delivered thereto, either through purchase, manufacture in Government workshops, or transfers from ships.

2. *Title Y.—Supplies Afloat.*

Supplies on board ship. Under Title Y shall be carried all supplies placed on board ships, with the exception of equipage, which will be carried under Title B. Ships' balance sheets shall embrace articles under both titles combined, but invoices shall include only articles under one title and be inscribed accordingly.

3. *Title Z.—Conversion Accounts.*

Accounts of manufacturing department. (a) An indispensable adjunct of the account supplies is the conversion account, which shall embrace all articles manufactured and repaired by the Government for the naval establishment and delivered to general storekeepers for issue. It shall be debited with all materials used in manufacture, and with the appraised value of all articles invoiced to this title for repairs, and with all labor applied thereto, together with such additional charge necessary to cover the general expense included under attendance, power, etc., which can not be charged directly to specific product; and it shall be credited with the ascertained cost of completed manufactures as invoiced to general storekeepers for issue. Material unavoidably wasted in manufacture shall be included in cost of product.

A distinct special account to be kept with each manufacturing department. (b) While the debit items of material and labor will be exactly balanced in the long run by the credit items of completed products, there will never be an exact balance at any given time owing to the unfinished work in hand for which debits have been made, but for which the final credits are not yet ascertained. In order to keep this general account satisfactorily in hand in the office of the Paymaster General, a distinct special account shall be kept with each bureau manufacturing establishment at each navy yard.

VOUCHER INSCRIPTIONS.

- 1505.** (1) Invoices of supplies transferred from one station to another shall be inscribed under Title X, "Supplies in store," in the blank space to the left of the printed headings of the money columns.
- Invoices, how
Inscribed.
- (2) Invoices of supplies, except equipage, transferred by a general storekeeper to a ship in commission, or from a ship to a general storekeeper ashore, shall be inscribed, respectively, in like manner, "From Title X, Supplies in store, to Title Y, Supplies afloat," or the reverse, as the case may be.
- (3) Invoices of outfit or equipment, included in the general heads named under Title B, delivered to a ship shall be inscribed "For Title B, U. S. S. —," and when returned into store shall be inscribed "From Title B, U. S. S. —, to Title X."
- (4) Invoices of supplies transferred from one ship of the Navy to another shall be inscribed in like manner, "Under Title Y," or "Under Title B," as the case may be.
- (5) Invoices of materials and supplies issued for use in building a ship shall be inscribed "For Title A, U. S. S. —," as demanded by the requisition that was the occasion of the invoice; if for use in repairing a ship the inscription shall be "For Title D, U. S. S. —."
- (6) Invoices of supplies to be used for construction of new buildings or other property comprised under "Real estate and chattels," shall be inscribed "For Title E, U. S. navy yard (or station) —," if for new machinery, machine tools, etc., "For Title F, U. S. navy yard (or station) —," if for repairs to property embraced under either of the two above-named titles, "For Title G, U. S. navy yard (or station) —."
- (7) In order that the necessary credits may be given to Titles E and F for articles worn out and unserviceable, invoices of all articles pertaining to these titles, which are condemned by survey, shall be forwarded to the Paymaster General, quarterly, by the heads of departments concerned.
- (8) Invoices relating to expenditure of material or supplies to be used in the manufacture or repair of any article, which, in its completed state, will be invoiced to the general storekeeper for issue, shall be inscribed "For Title Z, Conversion account."
- (9) All such manufactured and repaired articles, when issued by the general storekeeper, shall be invoiced as "For Title B, U. S. S. —," if pertaining to the general heads named under Title B; "For Title E, U. S. navy yard (or station) —," if pertaining to real estate or chattels; "For Title F, U. S. navy yard (or station) —," if pertaining to machinery plant; "For Title G, U. S. navy yard (or station) —," if pertaining to general maintenance, etc.
- (10) Invoices of unused material returned into store, which has been charged directly to objects under Titles A, D, E, F, and G, shall be inscribed in like manner, "Credit to Title A, U. S. S. —," or "Credit to Title D, U. S. S. —," or "Credit to Title E, U. S. navy yard (or station) —," or "Credit to Title F, U. S. navy yard (or station) —," or "Credit to Title G, U. S. navy yard (or station) —," as the case may be.
- (11) Invoices of unused supplies returned into store, having previously been issued and charged to Title Z, "Conversion account," shall be inscribed "Credit to Title Z, Conversion account."
- (12) Invoices of supplies for experimental purposes shall be inscribed, "For Title N," unless a finished product is to be turned over to the general storekeeper for issue, in which case they shall be inscribed, "For Title Z."
- (13) Invoices of supplies for models of ships shall be inscribed, "For Title Z." When completed, the models shall be invoiced to the general

storekeeper, by whom they shall be taken up in his books and expended "For use," the invoice thereof being inscribed "For Title N."

(14) At shore stations, vouchers for expenditures under the head of "Condemned" shall be inscribed, "From Title X, Supplies in store, to Title W, Deterioration and waste." On board ships, like vouchers shall be inscribed, "From Title Y," or "From Title B," as the case may be, to "Title C, Cost of commission," unless the supplies in question are to be turned into store, in which case the inscription shall be, "From Title Y," or "From Title B," as the case may be, to "Title X, Supplies in store."

(15) If an invoice embraces supplies chargeable to more than one title, those to be debited to each must be clearly shown, either by grouping under the respective titles the issues to be charged severally thereto, or by a recapitulation by titles, the total of which shall agree with the total of the invoice.

(16) On board ships in commission, the quarterly invoices of expenditures "For use" prepared by the respective bureau representatives shall be inscribed "For Title C, U. S. S. —."

1506. (1) Public bills for supplies delivered to general storekeepers shall be inscribed, "For Title X, Supplies in store."

(2) Public bills for supplies purchased by and delivered directly to ships shall be inscribed, "For Title Y, Supplies afloat."

(3) Vouchers for transportation, freight, advertising, rent, express charges, mileage, etc., shall bear inscription in like manner, "For Title V, Miscellaneous."

1507. Each balance sheet rendered by a general storekeeper shall be accompanied by a summary of the expenditures "For use," showing the aggregate of issues for each title and subtitle to which issues have been made during the quarter, the total of the summary agreeing with the total of the "For use" column of the balance sheet.

PAY-ROLL SUMMARIES.

1508. Vouchers for pay and wages require careful consideration, as one roll may contain disbursements that are chargeable to many different titles. Attention to the following directions will secure proper data for writing up the accounts:

(a) The pay officer of a station will have the necessary information in his possession for dividing among the different titles the amounts disbursed on his rolls of officers and enlisted persons.

(b) As these rolls do not reach the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, a summary of each complete roll shall be made by the pay officer, showing the gross amount chargeable thereon to each title or subtitle embraced in the same, and showing separately the gross amounts paid under Title G to officers and enlisted persons.

(c) This summary shall be a complete epitome of all credits and debits entering into the quarterly roll, arranged for bookkeeping purposes. The second money column shall contain the various totals of the different columns composing the recapitulation of the roll, the first showing the separate amounts to be dispersed among the proper titles and subtitles.

(d) The pay officer shall certify that the summary is correct and that its total agrees with that of the roll, and the commandant shall transmit it, after approval, to the Paymaster General.

1509. (1) The pay officer of a ship shall prepare, in like manner, a summary of each completed pay roll, showing, separately, the gross amounts chargeable under the several titles to officers, crew, and marines, which should be certified, approved, and transmitted with his account current for the Paymaster General.

(2) The summary of a ship's quarterly pay roll is identical in principle with that of a navy yard, embracing all of the debits and credits shown on the roll, and showing the requisite dispersion of the recapitulation totals among the various accounts. Ship's expenditures not embraced in the pay-roll summaries shall appear in the balance sheets and accounts current rendered by pay officers.

1510. (1) Purchasing pay officers shall transmit to the Paymaster General, quarterly, a summary of account current, embracing in an epitomized form all the debits and credits of the account current for the same period.

Summary of purchasing pay officer's account current.

(2) All vouchers transmitted by the Paymaster General for settlement, for which remittances are made, are classified in the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts under titles and subtitles, and should be reported on the "Summary of account current" in one sum. Auditor's certificates included in remittances from the Paymaster General should be treated as vouchers, and included in this sum.

(3) Payments of auditor's certificates under the appropriations "Pay of the Navy" and "Pay miscellaneous" for the current fiscal year should be reported under subtitles according to their special character.

(4) For all vouchers not requiring approval, the aggregate amount paid under each title must be shown.

1511. (1) A summary of the pay roll of each department of the several yards shall be made up, showing the gross amount chargeable to each title and subtitle. It shall be prepared in the respective department offices from the records of the time clerks, and based upon the charges for wages in the job-order accounts.

Summary of department rolls at navy yards.

The wages charged to the various jobs under Title Z shall be summed up, and reported in the summary of the department roll as "wages charged to conversion account." For expenditures under Titles A, D, and G, the subtitles shall be further divided into objects in accordance with a system of subdivision established by the bureau concerned. Stub requisitions for material and "Summaries of expenditures of material for use" under above titles shall likewise indicate the objects in accordance with such subdivision.

(2) Wages of superintendents, engineers, firemen, oilers, sweepers, and other employees that can not be assigned to specific titles or subtitles, being for services of a general nature common to and shared in by all, shall, at the end of each month, be prorated and distributed among the several titles and subtitles benefited thereby during the month. The amounts thus assigned shall be added to the direct charges to the several titles and subtitles, to form the gross amounts chargeable. Indirect charges shall be made only when it is impossible to charge directly the labor and material concerned.

(3) Pay-roll summaries shall also show the appropriations under which the several expenditures are made.

Statement of additional draftsmen, etc.

(4) A statement of amounts expended for additional draftsmen, writers, etc., employed under the Act of March 3, 1887, shall accompany the pay-roll summary, and shall designate the particular vessels or other items to which such expenditures are charged in the summary.

(5) The summaries of the pay rolls of the several departments and the pay-roll summaries forwarded to the Paymaster General shall show the amounts charged for labor furnished to other departments, but not the labor performed by other departments. Labor performed by one department for another shall be summarized, by titles, subtitles, appropriations, and bureaus, on the pay-roll summary of the department upon whose rolls the labor is borne, and not upon that of the department for which it is performed.

(6) The heads of departments shall certify that the summary is correct; and the commandant, after approval, shall transmit it to the Paymaster General within fifteen days after the completion of the rolls for each month.

1512. Materials chargeable to the general-expense account, being fuel for power and any other material which can not be specifically assigned, shall be prorated among the several titles and subtitles sharing in its benefits. Material issued for the purposes entering into this account shall be expended by the general storekeeper under Title G, and the necessary adjustment made in the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts from a quarterly statement to be furnished by the respective heads of departments, showing the portions of the account chargeable to each title and subtitle.

1513. (1) A summary of work under "Title Z, conversion account" shall be transmitted monthly by the heads of the several departments at navy yards to the Paymaster General. This account shall embrace all articles repaired and manufactured by the yard departments for issue by the general storekeeper and, consequently, to be invoiced to him and taken up in his books.

(2) This summary must present the following information:

(a) The "Value of unfinished work brought forward," which shall be the total expenditures of labor and material, on articles in course of manufacture or undergoing repairs the preceding month, and on completed articles not yet invoiced to the general storekeeper.

(b) The "Total expenditures during the month," which shall be: Of labor, the gross amount charged to Title Z, as shown by the pay-roll summary; of material, the appraised value of all articles invoiced to this account for repairs and the value of other material received from the general storekeeper under Title Z, plus that portion of the material chargeable to the general expense account (expended by the general storekeeper under Title G), prorated to Title Z, as shown by the quarterly statement.

(c) The "Value of work finished during the month," which shall represent the value of articles manufactured or repaired, and invoiced during the month to the general storekeeper for issue. The balance will be the "Value of unfinished work," under Title Z.

(d) A trial balance or statement shall be appended to the summary showing the expenditures of labor and material embodied in the "Value of unfinished work" under general heads, such as "Supplies for U. S. S. —," "Supplies for general issue," "Outfit of U. S. S. —," etc.

Labor furnished to other departments.

Pay rolls to be certified and approved.

Expense account.

Conversion-account summary to be forwarded to Paymaster General.

Information to be presented.

Unfinished work brought forward.

at the end of

Total expenditure during month.

Work finished during month.

Trial balance.

1514. (1) In the office of the Paymaster General an account under Title Z shall be kept with each department at each navy yard.

Account under Title Z, in Paymaster General's office.

(2) The account shall be charged with the labor under Title Z, as shown by the monthly pay-roll summaries, with all articles and material expended to that title by the general storekeeper as shown by the inscriptions on invoices, and with material expended under Title G for general expenses and prorated to Title Z, as shown by the quarterly statement of the distribution forwarded to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.

(3) It shall be credited with the value of articles invoiced to the general storekeeper, and taken up on his books as received from manufacture.

(4) The balance in the account is the "Value of unfinished work," and must agree at all times with that item in the summary. The importance, therefore, is apparent, of including all invoices to and from this account in the monthly or quarterly returns covering the dates named in the invoices.

CONSTRUCTION WORK ACCOUNT.

1515. (1) In order that the cost of products may be accurately ascertained, accounts in accordance with the following system shall be maintained in the constructive and manufacturing department of all navy yards and stations, except at the Washington navy yard, and the Torpedo Station at Newport, R. I., where the methods now in use may be continued.

System of accounts.

(2) In each department a book shall be kept, known as the job-order book, in which shall be recorded, under serial numbers, all jobs of work ordered. For each job order a record shall be kept of all labor and material, as described below.

(3) From the foremen's time books or character-of-work books, kept as prescribed in Art. 1672, there shall be entered in the rough condensation sheet the time and cost daily for each class of labor upon the job. From the rough condensation sheets the job-order sheets shall be filled out and totaled daily. There shall be a book known as the daily-analysis-of-labor book, in which current jobs for each month shall be grouped in a suitable manner. In general, this grouping shall follow the subtitles and objects under which reports of cost of work are made to the Bureaus of the Navy Department. The cost of labor shall be entered daily from the job-order sheets into the daily-analysis book. Where the nature of the work done is such that the cost of each class of labor upon it need not be recorded, the job-order sheets need not be used, entries being made directly in the daily-analysis book. The daily-analysis book, however, must be kept in every case. The labor cost shall be summed semimonthly in the daily-analysis book for the summary sheets of pay rolls. From monthly summations of the daily-analysis book all routine reports to the Department, made monthly, shall be derived.

(4) The stub requisitions received from the general storekeeper shall be kept separate for each month, suitably arranged. At the end of the month they shall be grouped in accordance with the grouping of job orders in the daily-analysis book, and the prices summed, in order that the total expenditures of labor and material on the various groups of job orders may be determined. In case a job is not completed in one month, the job-order sheet and material stubs for each month shall be kept until the completion of the job, when they shall be used to complete the record of cost of completed work. The sheets giving the cost of completed work shall be suitably grouped and bound, to form a complete and convenient record of work done.

(5) All charges that can not be made directly to an object or job order, whether of labor or material, shall be charged to an expense account, the cost of which shall be determined in the same manner as if it were a job order. Wherever possible, however, indirect charges shall be avoided. As each job is finished during a month there shall be added to the totals of direct charges, for labor and material respectively, from the opening of the job-order account of the job, a proportion of the balances of the expense account at the close of the preceding month. The percentages for indirect expenses to be thus applied to finished work shall be obtained, upon closing each month's account, by dividing the respective balances for labor and material in the "expense account" by the total value of the direct charges (only) on all unfinished work. The total of direct charges for labor (only) on each job finished in the following month shall be multiplied by the respective percentages thus obtained, and the results added to the total direct charges, for labor and material respectively, in the ledger account, and the indirect expenses thus enter into the total cost.

(6) For convenience in keeping the accounts, job orders should be in the form of a fraction, the numerator being the serial number of the job order and the denominator being a number or character corresponding to a subtitle or object, such as the name of a ship, maintenance of plant, etc.

(7) Supplies drawn from the storehouse for constructive and manufacturing purposes must be charged in full to the proper job-order accounts, and such supplies as may be unused and turned into store, must, in like manner, be credited to the job-order accounts to which they were charged. Such surplus supplies must, in all cases, be turned in and credit given, and must not be used for other jobs.

SECTION 2.—SUPPLIES ACCOUNTS.

1516. (1) Five separate and complete accounts shall be kept by general storekeepers, viz:

- (a) Account general stock.
- (b) Account increase of the Navy supplies.
- (c) Account reserved supplies.
- (d) Account condemned supplies.
- (e) Account naval supply fund.

(2) The books for the general supplies (a) shall comprise the accounts of all supplies for general issue not purchased under the appropriations "Increase of the Navy," and shall be as follows:

- Requisition book.
- Receiving book.
- Bill book.
- Expenditure book.
- Class ledger.
- Great ledger.
- Record of stub requisitions by classes.
- Record of stub requisitions by titles.
- Records of store invoices.

(3) The basis of these books is the classified schedule of supplies and material. The classification must therefore be strictly adhered to in preparing bills, requisitions, invoices, etc.

(4) The requisition book is for entering in full on the left-hand page all requisitions, each in the portion allotted to the proper bureau, before leaving the storekeeper's hands. When the requisitions shall have been filled, and the vouchers prepared, entry is

to be made on the right-hand page, opposite each item, showing date of receipt, quantity, and actual cost.

Receiving book. (5) The receiving book is for entry of all supplies exactly as received (before bills are rendered), showing the packages in which received (if packed), gross weight, and enumeration of the articles in detail, as found upon examination. Upon receipt of bills, they should be checked off by entries in this book, in which no separation by bureaus is necessary. The record of gross weights should be very complete, as storekeepers may be called upon to furnish to the respective bureau representatives at navy yards information as to gross weight of all supplies placed on board ships.

Bill book. (6) The bill book is for entry of all supplies received and taken in charge by the general storekeeper; in other words, it is to be a complete record of all debits. So far as practicable, articles manufactured in the various departments of navy yards and turned over to the storekeeper for issue, should be embraced in monthly invoices to be entered in the bill book at the end of the month. Each page of the bill book should be footed up, the amount carried forward, and a grand total shown at the end of the quarter. Entries pertaining to supplies covered by store invoices shall be of class total only, made from the summaries thereof. Where duplicating processes are employed in the preparation of public bills the entries therefrom may also be made by class totals, an additional copy of each bill being made and filed in a book for the purpose, and an entry made in the bill book of only the number and date of the voucher, from whom the supplies are received, bureau concerned, and amount under each class, with a reference to the file number of the bill. This plan may be extended to making copies of all receipt vouchers and making therefrom the entries above prescribed in the bill book.

Expenditure book. (7) The expenditure book is for the entry of all expenditures of whatever nature, and should be as complete a record of credits as is the bill book of debits.

Class ledger. (8) The class ledger is the book of final record, to which all the preceding are subsidiary. It is a standard mercantile ledger, to contain thirty-two accounts, one for each class of the schedule. The debit and credit entries are to consist only of the aggregate money values of classes, as shown on the various receipt and expenditure vouchers. No entry of quantities is possible, and none of values except as class totals. In this book individual items are entirely disregarded, the smallest unit of entry being the aggregate value of the class contained in any voucher. All receipts shall be entered in the one receipt column, while the expenditures shall be distributed under the proper bureau heads. The debit side of this ledger is to be posted from

Debits. the bill book, and shall show under each class the date and number of the voucher from which any entry may have been made, from what source received, and the aggregate value of the items embraced in the class. The credit side is to be similarly posted

Credits. from the expenditure book, with aggregate class values only, showing under the proper class or classes the date and number of each expenditure voucher, to whom and on account of which bureau issued, and whether for use, condemned, or transferred to ships or other yards, separately, there being distinct columns for these respective purposes. An important distinction is involved here, to which careful consideration must be given. The purpose of this ledger is to enable a succinct and valuable report to be made—the quarterly balance sheet—showing important facts in totalized form as to the receipts and expenditures. At the end of the year these reports shall be summarized in the

bureau. Therefore, to convey a correct statement as to the expenditures the distinction must always be preserved, in preparing expenditure invoices and entering them in this ledger, between supplies expended for use and those expended by transfer. Under the latter head should be entered all expenditures that are simply a transfer to another storekeeper on shore or to an officer afloat. There will be no doubt as to the proper entry of expenditures under the head of "Condemned;" in the "For use" columns should be entered all issues for actual consumption, whether in the nature of perishable stores, or of material or supplies used in process of manufacture.

(9) The great ledger is the ledger of itemized accounts.

Great ledger. In it shall be entered all articles and material embracing the stock carried in store. Not only must each kind of article be entered, but separate items in detail shall be made of similar articles of different material, dimensions, description, numbers, etc. From this ledger average prices are to be ascertained. It is essential that supplies received should be entered in the great ledger without delay. Purchasing pay officers shall immediately, upon making an award, furnish the general storekeeper concerned with the unit prices of all articles purchased in fulfillment of requisitions and bureau orders. The Paymaster General shall furnish copies of proposal as soon as contracts are awarded. Upon the return to the general storekeeper of inspection reports by the board of inspection, the prices thus obtained are to be entered thereon for articles passed, and the receipt entry made in the ledger from the inspection report so priced. When supplies are received from other stations, the items shall be first taken up in the great ledgers from the transfer invoices as soon as they shall have been verified. Manufactured articles are to be taken up from memorandum invoices, immediately upon receiving the latter from the heads of departments. Entries of expenditures to heads of departments on stub requisitions shall be made from these stubs at the time they are priced. Supplies delivered to ships must be accompanied by duplicate memorandums of the supplies. When the supplies are delivered, one copy shall be receipted and returned to the general storekeeper, and the prices entered thereon and the articles expended from the ledger at the same time. When supplies are shipped, each consignment is to be accompanied by a memorandum giving list of articles and prices. The expenditures shall be posted from this memorandum. Entries of expenditures to yard departments, to ships, and on account of shipments, shall be made from stub requisitions and store invoices at the time they are priced. When stock cards can be utilized to advantage their use, in lieu of great ledgers, is authorized.

Special stock
cards.

(10) That items of supplies purchased for a particular ship may be conveniently grouped, and the pricing of stub requisitions and store invoices thereby facilitated, instead of entering such items in the great ledgers, special stock cards shall be used for the itemized account of supplies of this character, which cards will be accessory to the great-ledger system. The supplies so treated shall consist of supplies for ships in commission or under construction at a navy yard, and supplies for shipment directly to a ship or to another general storekeeper for a specified ship. There shall be a separate card for each department of each ship to which issues are made, each card being arranged for entries of receipts and expenditures, and to show the name, class, quantity, and price of each article received, the account, date of receipt and expenditure, number of contract or open-purchase requisition, number of inspection call, and number of stub requisition or store invoice on which expended. Cards shall be posted for quantities

passed from inspection calls immediately upon their return from the board of inspection, and for price from the commercial bills accompanying deliveries, or the copies of proposals furnished by the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts. The cards shall be filed alphabetically by ships in separate boxes for each department. Supplies carried on these cards shall be issued at the cost price.

(11) The record of stub requisitions by classes is for **Record by classes.** conveniently assembling under classes all expenditures which may be made from time to time to the several yard departments on stub requisitions. In it shall be posted under each class the total for such class appearing on any stub requisition, the number of the requisition being also noted. At the end of each month the data as to classes for summaries of stub requisitions shall be compiled from this record.

(12) The record of stub requisitions by titles is for **Record by titles.** conveniently assembling under titles all expenditures which may be made from time to time to the several yard departments on stub requisitions. When stub requisitions are posted in the record of expenditures by classes, they shall at the same time be posted in the record by titles, the total value of all the material on each stub requisition (the aggregate value of all the classes thereon), together with the number of the requisition, being entered in the proper column under the appropriate subtitle and general head. At the end of each month the data as to titles for summaries of stub requisitions shall be compiled from this record.

(13) The records of store invoices are for **Record of store invoices.** conveniently assembling under classes and titles all expenditures which may be made from time to time to the different vessels of the navy and to other navy yards. In them shall be posted under the proper class and title the number of each store invoice and the value of the stores expended under the class and title as shown by the invoice. There shall be kept a separate book for each ship to which stores are issued and for every navy yard to which shipments are made. At the end of each month, or when a vessel is about to leave a yard, the required summary of store invoices shall be compiled from these records. The store invoices of shipments made directly to a ship in commission or to a ship under construction at a private shipyard shall be posted in the book for that ship kept by the general storekeeper making the shipment.

1517. (1) The books for increase of the Navy supplies shall comprise the accounts of supplies purchased under the appropriations **Account increase of the Navy.** "Increase of the Navy," and shall consist of books similar in number, character, and form to those used for general supplies.

(2) The accounts of these supplies shall be kept separate in every particular from those purchased under other appropriations.

1518. (1) The books for reserved supplies shall comprise the accounts of all supplies of every kind, set apart for particular ships, **Account reserved supplies.** which are subjects of invoice to, or from, heads of departments on board, and will consist of—

- (a) Record book.
- (b) Class ledger.

Record book. (2) In the record book shall be entered under the name of a ship all the supplies which may be set apart for that ship, a sufficient number of pages being allotted to each vessel to meet the requirements of a debit and credit account of its supplies. The supplies for each department should be entered separately in order to facilitate the preparation of invoices. The record book shall give all the

detailed information required for the preparation of invoices when the supplies are to be delivered to the ships. All supplies taken up in this account, received from other sources than from ships in commission, will, of course, first appear on the books either for general stock or for increase of the Navy supplies, but they shall be invoiced directly from this account to the ship concerned. It is not intended that all supplies delivered to a ship should necessarily pass through this account. Generally supplies for ships in commission shall be invoiced directly to the ship from account "a" or "b." It is only when supplies are set aside and not immediately delivered that they must be taken up in this account.

(3) Supplies received at navy yards from a ship in commission, or when put out of commission, shall first be taken up in this account, and their further treatment determined by the approved recommendations of properly constituted boards or by the orders of the Navy Department. Those recommended to be sold should be transferred to the "Account condemned supplies," and those recommended to be "turned into store" for general issue, to the "Account general stock." All other supplies shall remain in this account until returned to the ship or otherwise disposed of. If delivered to another ship, the supplies shall be invoiced directly from the account. Articles ordered to be repaired shall be invoiced to the proper repairing department, and when completed should be taken up in this account, if to be returned to or retained for the ship from which they came; if repaired for general issue, they shall be taken up in account "a."

(4) The class ledger shall be of the same form as those for other accounts. The entries shall be made of the receipts and expenditures for all ships, as a whole, without reference to a particular ship.

1519. (1) The "Account condemned supplies" shall comprise the accounts of supplies condemned to be sold. The condemned ledger must, therefore, embrace only articles condemned for sale, and should present their shrinkage in value by deterioration, etc., and their actual value to the Government, so far as can be determined by appraisement.

(2) Transactions involving revaluation, in consequence of repairs to be made, of articles being condemned to be used for other than their original purposes, and of changes in value of articles fit for issue, must not appear in account "d." These transactions are completed by entering the invoice value of the articles in the "Condemned" column of the account in which they appear, and taking them up in the same account and proper class at the new value fixed by the board of appraisal.

(3) The balance on hand in the condemned ledger at the beginning of a quarter should represent the appraised value of articles held for sale. The receipts during a quarter shall comprise the invoice value of articles condemned for sale during the quarter and transferred in consequence from other accounts, or taken into stock if not borne upon the general storekeeper's books. The difference between this invoice value and the appraised value determined at the time of condemnation shall be expended as "loss by appraisement." Articles taken up in this account for sale which may be otherwise disposed of by authority shall be expended as "transferred" at the appraised value, and invoiced to and regularly taken up as a new receipt, in the account under which they are to be used, before final expenditure. Thus the balance remaining on hand at the end of a quarter will represent the appraised value of the condemned supplies, and their loss in value will be presented. When the articles are sold, the amount realized will be

Dispersal of supplies received from ships among other accounts.

Class ledger.

Account condemned supplies.

Transactions not appearing.

Transactions completed in account in which they appear.

Method of entries.

expended "For use," and the account balanced by entering the difference between the appraised value at which they were carried and the amount realized from the sale. When the amount received is less than the value at which the articles were carried, the difference shall be entered under "Loss by appraisal;" if greater, under "Received during quarter." The necessity for eliminating dead supplies from the active books is impressed upon general storekeepers.

Action of boards of survey and appraisal to be requested frequently.

(4) The action of a board of survey and appraisal should be requested as frequently as prompt treatment of such supplies may demand, in order that supplies totally unserviceable for Government use should be expended, and either disappear from the active books entirely, or be transferred to account "d," if for sale.

1520. (1) The books of the Naval Supply Fund shall comprise the accounts of supplies purchased under this fund, and shall consist of books similar in number, character, and form to those used for general supplies.

Naval Supply Fund.

(2) The accounts of these supplies shall be kept separate in every particular from those purchased under the various appropriations;

(3) General storekeepers shall transmit to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts a "Weekly Transfer Statement" of the value of all expenditures of supplies purchased under the Naval Supply Fund and also, separately for each bureau, a weekly "Statement of Charges" on account of such expenditures to yard departments and ships in commission.

(4) The "Weekly Transfer Statement" shall show the bureaus and appropriations chargeable on account of all expenditures during the week and the amounts chargeable.

(5) The "Statement of Charges" shall show the aggregate value of supplies chargeable to each appropriation on account of expenditures to each department of a yard or ship in commission. A separate statement must be made for issues to each yard department and for issues to each department of a ship.

(6) Weekly transfer statements, when forwarded to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, shall be accompanied by the triplicate copies of the summaries of store invoices or stub requisitions embracing the supplies included in the transfer statement.

(7) Supplies shipped from one general storekeeper to another shall not be reported in the weekly transfer statements of the shipper, but shall be reported by the general storekeeper receiving the supplies when they are issued to a ship or yard department.

1521. The balance sheet is a quarterly return, dealing in money values only, showing by classes the balances, receipts, and expenditures of all supplies. One for each account shall be rendered to the Paymaster General by each general storekeeper within thirty days after the close of each quarter, accompanied by vouchers for all expenditures during the quarter, and by receipt vouchers not already rendered. It is to be made from the class ledger. An abstract of all receipt vouchers and an abstract of all expenditure vouchers entering the account shall be submitted with the return. The abstract of receipts should be separated into four parts: "Purchased," "Transferred," "Manufactured articles," and "Board of survey and appraisal."

1522. (1) General storekeepers shall render quarterly returns to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts of receipts and expenditures, and balances on hand of provisions, clothing, and small stores, and contingent stores, giving the quantities and values; and a weekly return of quantities only, on hand at the end of each week.

Daily and quarterly returns by general storekeeper.

(2) They shall also forward to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts daily reports of expenditures to yard departments, to ships and to other yards, quantities only, of all supplies under account "A," with the exception of supplies purchased and manufactured during the fiscal year in which the reports are made.

(3) A similar report shall also be made of all expenditures of supplies under the Naval Supply Fund.

(4) The daily reports must be prepared in the usual manner as to classification, and with minuteness of detail as to material, description, dimensions, quantity, etc.

1523. On board ships all the supplies pertaining to any one bureau shall be embraced in one account. Each bureau representative shall keep the account of supplies in his charge and, except the pay officer, render quarterly balance sheets, with vouchers, to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts. The books shall consist of a bill book, an expenditure book, a class ledger, and a great ledger, and their general character, form, and purpose shall be the same as of those prescribed for general storekeepers.

1524. (1) Pay officers of ships shall render to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts complete returns for each quarter as follows:

(a) Quarterly return of provisions and contingent supplies.

(b) Quarterly return of clothing and small stores.

(2) These returns must be accompanied by all vouchers for receipts and expenditures entered therein, excepting only the expenditures to the crew and marines, and such as may have been previously forwarded.

1525. All articles of contingent supplies furnished for use in the pay department of a ship are to be retained on charge by the pay officer and carried forward in his returns, as "on hand," until they are either turned over to his successor, or into store, and expended on proper invoices; or, if lost, expended from the books by survey.

1526. Whenever books, blanks, stationery, or yeoman's stores are received by pay officers, they shall be examined at once and compared with the allowance tables. Any deficiency should be reported to the Paymaster General.

1527. Pay officers of storeships shall keep the accounts of the cargo entirely distinct from those of the ship.

SECTION 3.—CASH ACCOUNTS.

1528. (1) The Comptroller of the Treasury shall, under the direction of the Secretary of the Treasury, prescribe the forms of keeping and rendering all public accounts, except those relating to the postal revenues and expenditures therefrom. (Act July 31, 1894.)

(2) The Comptroller may prescribe rules to govern the payment of arrears of pay due to any petty officer, seaman, or other person not an officer, on board any vessel in the employ of the United States, which has been sunk or destroyed, in case of the death of such petty officer, seaman, or person, to the person designated by law to receive the same. (Sec. 274, R. S., amended by Act July 31, 1894.)

1529. The Auditor for the Navy Department shall receive and examine all accounts of salaries and incidental expenses of the office of the Secretary of the Navy, and of all bureaus and offices under his direction, all accounts relating to the Naval Establishment, Marine Corps, Naval Academy, and to all other business within the jurisdiction of the Department of the Navy, and certify the balances arising thereon to the Division of Bookkeeping and Warrants, and send forthwith a copy of each certificate to the Secretary of the Navy. (Act July 31, 1894.)

Duties of the Auditor for the Navy Department.

All claims to be settled in Treasury Department.

1530. All claims and demands whatever by the United States or against them, and all accounts whatever in which the United States are concerned, either as debtors or as creditors, shall be settled and adjusted in the Department of the Treasury. (Sec. 236, R. S.)

Credits for differences of pay to be referred to Auditor.

1531. All credits for differences of pay, on account of promotions or length of service, must be referred to the Auditor for the Navy Department for settlement. A strict observance of this rule is necessary to prevent double payments.

Auditor's certificates to be paid only by pay officer by name therein.

1532. Whenever a certificate of the Auditor for the Navy Department is presented to a pay officer for payment, bearing upon its face an authorization for the disbursement by some other pay officer, the certificate must be returned to the Auditor for correction and proper entry, before it can be paid.

Money under different appropriations.

1533. Distinct accounts shall be kept of moneys received and expended under different appropriations, and a pay officer shall never apply them to any other objects than those for which they were drawn, except by special written authority from the Secretary of the Navy.

Accounts with United States to be kept separate under every bond.

1534. Disbursing officers are required to keep their accounts with the United States separate and distinct under every bond given by them, and to state in the caption of each quarterly account the date of the bond under which it is rendered.

Appropriation acts take effect from date of approval.

1535. Where provisions of a general nature are included in appropriation acts, they are construed as binding from the date of the approval of such acts.

Receipts for funds transferred.

1536. In all cases of transfers of funds or supplies, the receiving officer must state in the receipt given that he holds himself accountable to the United States for the sum or quantity received.

Responsibility for payments.

1537. A pay officer can not be held responsible for payments to any person who has been removed from the Navy, unless the pay officer has received official notification of the fact.

Telephone service and newspaper subscriptions.

1538. (1) No subscriptions for newspapers or contracts for telephone service shall be made without the express authority of the Department.

are in excess expended.

(2) Bills for such expenditures are not to be sent to the Secretary of the Navy for approval, unless the expenditures are of the amount which the Secretary has authorized to be expended.

1539. (1) Pay officers or others who, in carrying out orders from the Department or any bureau thereof, are under the necessity of advertising, shall forward to the Department a copy of the proposed advertisement and the Department will take such further steps as may be required for the publication of the same.

(2) Bills for advertising are allowed by the accounting officers only when accompanied by a copy of the written authority of the Secretary of the Navy and a certified copy of the advertisement.

(3) All advertisements, notices, proposals for contracts, and all forms of advertising required by law for the several departments of the government, may be paid for at a price not to exceed the commercial rates charged to private individuals, with the usual discounts; such rates to be ascertained from sworn statements to be furnished by the proprietors or publishers of the newspapers proposing so to advertise.

1540. Salaries shall not be paid to any employees in any of the navy yards, except those who are designated in the estimates. All other persons shall receive a per diem compensation for the time during which they may be actually employed. (Sec. 1545, R. S.)

1541. (1) In paying employees, pay tickets shall be used differing in color for the different departments. This ticket when signed is a certificate of time made, rate of pay, and amount due, and an absolute receipt for the money paid, and is not transferable.

(2) Pay tickets shall be made out beforehand by the time clerk of each department, and shall give the employee's name and number, as stated in the pay roll. They shall be served out to the men by their foreman or quartermen at the close of work on the day preceding the payment, in order that the men may have time to examine and sign them, outside of working hours, before presenting them for payment. The pay ticket must be properly signed by the payee before the money will be paid.

(3) All pay rolls, whether for the first or second half of the month, shall state the exact amount due to each man, and payments shall show exact correspondence with the amount stated on the pay roll.

(4) In the case of a workman belonging to one department who has been temporarily employed by other departments during the half month preceding, he shall be entered only on the roll of the department to which he regularly belongs and for the total amount due him on account of all, and shall receive but one pay ticket covering this total amount, thus obviating the presentation of several tickets from the different departments for which he has worked. The head of department receiving the labor shall furnish the head of department furnishing the same with such information as will enable the latter to recapitulate his roll under the proper appropriations, and to make the proper charges under the several titles and subtitles on the summary of the pay roll on which the labor is borne.

1542. Pay officers at stations having on their rolls the names of officers or men who are doing duty on tugs or ships in the harbor, and entitled to sea pay, should be careful to note the fact on the roll, with the name of the ship to which such persons are attached.

1543. Before a pay officer can receive credit at the office of the Auditor for the Navy Department for any amount of money checked on his books as having been advanced by a purchasing pay officer, he must produce the order under which the advance was made, or a copy thereof, with all endorsements, certified to be such by the officer receiving the advance. The pay

Advertising in newspapers.

Salaried and per diem employees at navy yards.

Pay tickets.

Persons serving on tugs, etc.

Vouchers required from pay officer for checkage.

officer shall always inspect the original order and satisfy himself that all endorsements are embraced in the certified copy.

1544. Gunnery prizes shall be paid upon public bills made under the proper appropriation.

1545. The wages due a deserter are forfeited to the United States; the proceeds of the sale of his effects left on board shall be credited to his individual account on the pay roll, and accounted for to the Auditor for the Navy Department by the pay officer under "General account of advances."

Accounts of de-
serters.

1546. (1) Pay officers shall make an immediate return to the office of the Auditor for the Navy Department of the accounts of deceased persons, and transmit their wills, if they have left any. The balances which may have been due at the time of their death will be paid only after a statement of the accounts at the Auditor's office.

Accounts of de-
ceased.

(2) Payment of balances due deceased seamen and marines will be made to administrators who are heirs, or appointed with the consent of the heirs.

(3) When the balance due does not exceed the sum of one hundred dollars, letters of administration will be dispensed with and the prescribed affidavits substituted. The widow, if she be the applicant, should render a certified copy of her marriage certificate.

(4) Heirship may be established by the fact being inserted in the letters of administration, and additionally proven by the affidavits of two disinterested persons, taken before an officer empowered to administer oaths.

(5) If the heirs be minors, guardians should be appointed. Payment of arrearages claimed under a will shall only be made after satisfactory proof of the will is adduced to the accounting officers.

(6) No payment will be made to a creditor until the balance due to the deceased person shall have remained in the Treasury, uncalled for by an administrator or heir, for six months after information of the death of such person shall have been received at the Department; at the end of such time, if the balance shall not have been demanded by an administrator or heir, the claims which shall have been presented and proven before the accounting officers will be paid in equal proportion.

Claims against
balances due.

Foreign heirs.

(7) When foreign heirs fail to appoint an attorney in the United States, the certificate may be made payable to the United States consul, who certifies to the papers, for payment to the proper heir.

1547. Before a pay officer can receive credit for a payment made to an officer for any service, he must produce the order under which the service has been performed, or a copy thereof, with all endorsements, certified by the officer to be such, together with a certificate by the officer of the time at which he left his domicile or station to enter upon such duties. The pay officer shall always inspect the original order and satisfy himself that all endorsements are embraced in the certified copy.

Vouchers for
payments to
officers for serv-
ice performed.

1548. (1) Transfer accounts of either officers or men must be made in duplicate, except when the accounts are sent to the Auditor for the Navy Department. Separate blanks shall be used for officers, for the crew, and for the marines.

Transfer ac-
counts.

Transfer of offi-
cer's accounts.

(2) All transfers of the accounts of an officer of the Navy from one pay officer to another shall be made directly. If he has allotted any portion of his pay, the pay officer, upon

transferring his account, shall make a note thereon of the monthly sum allotted, the place of payment, and the date of expiration of the allotment.

(3) The accounts of enlisted men of the Navy and Marine Corps transferred shall be made out in conformity with the regulations of the Treasury Department, and must accompany the men. They shall be sent by the pay officer making the transfer to the pay officer of the ship, yard, or station to which the transfer is made, or, in the case of marines transferred to a marine barracks, to the paymaster of the Marine Corps, through the commanding officer of marines at such barracks. The pay officer, or the paymaster of the Marine Corps, to whom they are sent, shall receipt one copy and return it to the pay officer who made the transfer, as a voucher for the settlement of his accounts.

(4) The transfer of accounts must in all cases be made through the commanding officers.

(5) The pay officer shall, upon receiving written orders from the captain, make any necessary changes in his books to correct erroneous entries in the names or description of enlisted men in transfer rolls. Such order shall be filed as a voucher with the accounts.

1549. Before the name of a newly-enlisted person can be entered on the books for pay, the pay officer must receive a written order from the commanding officer, giving the name, date, term of enlistment, and rating under which enlisted.

Original entry on enlistment.

1550. Pay officers of receiving ships shall be careful to specify every man whose name is borne on the rolls who is enlisted for special or receiving-ship duty.

Receiving ship rolls.

1551. A pay clerk shall not be entered upon the muster roll of any ship, nor be entitled to any pay, until he shall have accepted his appointment by letter, binding himself therein to be subject to the laws and regulations for the government of the Navy and the discipline of the ship, and shall have taken the oath of allegiance.

Pay clerks to take oath of allegiance.

1552. Whenever a person leaves or is removed from a naval station or ship without a settlement of his account, and is not expected to return within a definite period, and his account is not to be transferred to any pay officer, it should immediately or at the first opportunity be transmitted to the Auditor for the Navy Department.

Accounts of persons leaving station without a settlement.

1553. Whenever any person holding a temporary appointment has been detached from a ship on a foreign station by the detachment of the officer who appointed or nominated him, the pay of such person, without commutation of rations, shall be continued after his detachment for the time necessary to enable him to reach, by the shortest and most direct route, the place in the United States which he left under his appointment.

Appointed officers entitled to pay until arrival home.

1554. Pay officers of ships shall furnish the paymaster of the Marine Corps a statement of the accounts of any marines whose names are borne upon their books who may die, desert, or be transferred to a shore station.

Changes in marine guard to be reported.

1555. (1) Subsistence furnished to enlisted persons attached to ships of the Navy, when unavoidably detained on shore under orders, or absent by authority from the ship to which attached, must be charged to appropriation "Provisions, Navy" for the fiscal year in which the subsistence is furnished. During the time of such subsistence their rations shall be stopped on board ship, and no credit for commutation therefor shall be given.

Subsistence of
men during au-
thorized ab-
sence from
ship.

(2) Pay officers of ships shall endorse on vouchers covering such cases a full explanation as to the nature of the circumstances under which the subsistence was necessary, and certify that no credit was given during the time for commutation of rations.

1556. (1) Water issued on board ships is payable from three different appropriations, according to the purpose for which used, viz: From "Provisions," for cooking and drinking; from "Steam machinery," for use in testing and for the preservation of boilers, and from "Equipment of vessels," for steam launches and steaming purposes.

Fresh water, pay-
ment for.

(2) Water purchased for ship's use should be paid for from the appropriation for the department for which it is used.

1557. (1) Expenditures for the transportation of enlisted persons for medical treatment, upon the recommendation of medical officers, are chargeable to the appropriation, "Contingent, Bureau of Medicine and Surgery."

Transportation
of enlisted per-
sons for medi-
cal treatment.

(2) In order to show clearly the purpose of such transportation, pay officers procuring the same shall note the fact on the voucher and give the name of the patient.

(3) Transportation furnished all other enlisted persons in the Navy is chargeable to the appropriation, "Transportation, recruiting and contingent, Bureau of Navigation."

1558. (1) In order to protect the clothing and small stores fund from gradual depletion, resulting from loss on issues, deterioration in the condition of supplies, or other causes, an advance of 10 per cent shall be charged on the invoice price of all clothing and small stores issued to officers, crew, marines, and to ship's departments.

Clothing and
small stores to
be charged at
an advance.

(2) The percentage shall be included in the prices at which the articles issued to officers, crew, and marines are to be calculated and charged. The amounts so charged shall be entered on the pay rolls and in the summary statements and accounts current; but in accounting for the issues upon the quarterly returns the percentage is not to be considered, the values there entered being calculated at the average cost.

(3) All the expenditures by invoices to ship's departments, surveys, or other special vouchers, shall be calculated at the average cost prices, the percentage being added in one sum below to the total amount of each voucher, and the amounts entered separately upon the summary statements and accounts current.

(4) Transfers to other pay officers are to be made at the average cost prices.

(5) In the summary statements and accounts current, after entering each invoice of clothing and small stores received at the cost given in the invoice the pay officer shall charge himself with 10 per cent upon its gross amount, and he shall likewise credit his account with 10 per cent upon all the expenditures he makes at cost, so that his balance due the Government will always include this percentage.

1559. Articles of clothing and small stores issued at reduced prices, fixed by survey, should be accounted for as follows:

Clothing and small stores reduced in value by survey. (a) An expenditure should be entered on the quarterly return of the articles, at their full value, as "Reduced in value by survey."

(b) An entry of the same article should be made at the bottom of all other receipts, at the reduced values.

(c) Issues to crew and transfers to next quarter, or to any pay officer, should be treated separately, at the reduced value, and thereafter, such articles should be kept entirely distinct, both as to receipts and expenditures, from all other clothing and small stores on board, and not taken into account when fixing the average cost prices.

1560. (1) The pay officer of each ship shall keep a book to be called the record of deposits, in which shall be entered a complete history of each deposit made by enlisted men, and in case of the transfer of any man to another ship or station, he shall send with his account a statement, in duplicate, approved by the captain, which shall be a transcript from the deposit record, showing in words and figures the date and amount of each deposit made.

(2) This statement shall be given to the pay officer taking up his accounts, who shall retain one copy and return the other to the officer who made it.

(3) This statement shall be transcribed in the deposit record of the receiving pay officer, as also any subsequent deposits made while the man is borne on his rolls.

(4) At the end of each month pay officers shall forward to the Auditor for the Navy Department with their summary statement an abstract of deposits made during the month, with a list of the names of depositors, showing in each case the date and amount of deposits; and shall debit themselves under appropriation "General account of advances" with the cash received, and shall enter in the "checked" column of the pay roll the amounts of deposits made by charge against the pay accounts of depositors. The word "Deposit" shall be written over such entries. The abstract must show in which manner each deposit is made.

(5) Pay officers shall note on the record of deposits, on the statement of deposits and interest, on the abstract of deposits, and on the transcript of deposits the number of the deposit book held by each depositor named.

(6) Upon final discharge the pay officer shall credit each depositor, in the appropriate column of the pay roll, with the total amount of his deposits and also with the accrued interest thereon to date of his discharge; writing over the same the words "deposits" and "interest," respectively. The pay officer shall take up the deposit book and transmit it to the Auditor for the Navy Department with his quarterly accounts. Accompanying the deposit book shall be a statement, to be signed by the pay officer and approved by the commanding officer, showing the date and amount of each deposit, the interest on deposits, and also the totals of the deposits and of the interest, as credited on the pay roll. The interest on the first deposit shall be computed from the date of said deposit to the date (not inclusive) of the second deposit, and entered in the column for that purpose. The interest shall then be computed on the sum of first and second deposit from the date of the second deposit to that of the third, and entered in the appropriate column; and so on, adding to the amount of each deposit the sum of all previous deposits, and computing the interest thereon from the date of such deposit to that of the next succeeding deposit, or that of final discharge, but no sum shall draw interest unless it shall have been deposited for a period of six months or longer, as provided in par. 4, Art. 1491.

Settlement on final discharge.

Loss of deposit book. (7) Should a deposit book be lost, the captain shall cause the depositor's affidavit to be made to the fact, in duplicate. The affidavit should set forth all the facts and circumstances connected with the loss of the book, and that the depositor has not sold or assigned it.

(8) Upon this evidence, the pay officer may pay without the deposit book, and the responsibility for the correctness of the amounts credited shall rest upon the pay officer originally certifying to them.

(9) When the depositors who have lost their deposit books desire to make additional deposits before final payment on discharge, the captain may direct the pay officer to furnish other books in which such deposits shall be noted. Each of said books shall contain a statement of the aggregate amount of deposits to date.

Deposits and interest to be entered separately. (10) In entering the amount paid for repayments of deposits on summary statements and accounts current, the amount of the deposits and the amount of interest thereon shall be stated separately, the former being debited to "Pay of the Navy, deposit fund," and the latter to "Pay of the Navy."

Total amount of deposits. (11) On monthly summary statements and quarterly accounts current there must be a footnote showing the total amounts of deposits by checkage on pay roll.

1561. (1) Every pay officer who receives public money which he is not authorized to retain as salary, pay, or emolument, shall render his accounts quarterly.

Rendering of accounts. (2) Such accounts, with the necessary vouchers, etc., shall be mailed or otherwise sent to the Auditor for the Navy Department within twenty days after the period to which they relate.

(3) The Secretary of the Treasury being empowered to make orders in particular cases, relaxing the requirement of mailing or otherwise sending accounts within the prescribed time, and to waive delinquency, in such cases only in which there is, or is likely to be, a manifest physical difficulty in complying with the requirement, pay officers should, when it is impossible to comply, make such explanations, in the letter transmitting their accounts, as will enable the accounting officers to determine as to their delinquency.

1562. (1) The numbering of the quarters of the year shall be made by the fiscal year as follows:

The quarters of the fiscal year.	First quarter, July 1 to September 30.
	Second quarter, October 1 to December 31.
	Third quarter, January 1 to March 31.
	Fourth quarter, April 1 to June 30.

(2) In the indication of accounts and vouchers, the preparation of warrants and Departmental blanks, the payment of salaries, and all other business of the Department in which it may be necessary to divide or make mention of the quarters, the foregoing shall be observed.

1563. Purchasing pay officers and pay officers of shore stations shall transmit to the Auditor for the Navy Department quarterly, and when detached from duty, an account current of all moneys received, expended, and remaining on hand under each appropriation, accompanied by an abstract and by all rolls, vouchers, and other papers necessary to substantiate the account.

Account current rendered quarterly from shore stations and Navy pay offices.

1564. (1) Pay officers of ships shall render to the Auditor for the Navy Department quarterly, and when detached—

(a) A general pay roll, embracing the individual accounts of the officers, men, and marines, with the columns added and the amounts stated in ink, and a recapitulation of the several pages; showing also the dates of entry and detachment of officers, the dates of all entries, discharges, transfers, deaths, desertions, enlistments and reenlistments of the crew and marines, and the vessel or station to which officers, men, and marines are transferred. It must be signed in the receipt column, and be approved by the captain.

(b) An account current giving date of bond and showing all receipts and expenditures of money, a full statement of all money received for provisions, and a complete statement of the clothing and small stores account. It will also state separately the balances severally standing to the credit of the pay officer in authorized depositories, naming them, and also the amount of cash on hand. The firsts of all public bills, properly receipted and approved by the captain, and the prescribed inventories of foreign silver currency on hand must accompany the account current.

(c) All transfer accounts and rolls of officers or men, whether to or from the ship.

(d) Orders for one-fourth additional pay to such of the crew as are detained beyond the expiration of the time of their enlistment; for increased pay to men enlisting under continuous-service certificates; for crediting "honorable discharge" money; for thirty-three cents per diem to men employed as firemen and coal heavers; for money paid for transportation of officers or crew to any point whatever, either at home or abroad; for all ratings and disratings, and for taking up newly enlisted men from the dates of their enlistment.

(e) All original letters, or copies thereof, from pay officers, Auditor for the Navy Department, and the Navy Department, and other papers necessary to substantiate the accounts.

(2) As the complement of every ship is prescribed before sailing on sea service, the pay officer is required to obtain from the captain a certified copy of such complement, and to file it upon the rendition of accounts for settlement.

(3) The "Receipted cash payments to crew and marines" shall be forwarded with the current accounts to the Auditor for the Navy Department, at the end of each quarter.

Signing and witnessing of transfer accounts, pay rolls, etc.

1565. Every man who is able to write must personally sign his transfer accounts, allotment papers, and the pay rolls, and his signature be attested by a witnessing officer; men who are unable to write shall sign by mark.

Duplicate account current.

1566. A duplicate of the account current shall be forwarded quarterly to the Navy Department for the Paymaster General of the Navy.

1567. (1) Purchasing pay officers and pay officers of shore stations shall transmit to the Auditor for the Navy Department and to the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts a monthly money statement of all moneys received, expended, and remaining on hand under each appropriation; and to the office of the Secretary and to each bureau of the Navy Department, except the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, a similar statement for appropriations pertaining to them.

(2) The statements for the office of the Secretary and for the Auditor for the Navy Department shall be accompanied by an abstract of all pay-

Monthly money statements from pay officers at shore stations.

ments under "Pay miscellaneous." These returns must be made out and forwarded within ten days after the expiration of each month, unless otherwise directed by the Secretary of the Treasury.

1568. (1) Pay officers of ships shall transmit to the Auditor for the Navy Department, and to the Navy Department for the Paymaster General, within ten days after the expiration of each month, a summary statement showing the balance at the beginning of the month, the receipts and disbursements under each head of appropriation during the month, and the balance at the end of the month.

Monthly summary statements from ships.

(2) When any such pay officer has Government funds on deposit in authorized depositories, he shall express separately, in the monthly summary statement, the balances severally standing to his credit in such depositories, naming them, and also the amount of cash on hand. This statement shall be submitted for approval to the captain, who shall carefully examine the items of receipt and expenditure and ascertain whether vouchers for all such items have been duly approved by himself.

(3) When clothing and small stores are purchased for other vessels by paymasters of the fleet, they must charge themselves, in the clothing and small stores account of the fleet account current and summary statement, with the value of the supplies purchased, and credit themselves with the amount by transfer to the officer receiving the supplies.

Purchases of clothing or small stores.

(4) With the summary statement transmitted for the Paymaster General shall be forwarded the seconds of public bills for expenditures under all the bureaus of the Navy Department and the office of the Secretary; also duplicate invoices of expenditures of provisions and contingent supplies to ships' departments; of provisions issued to supernumeraries not entitled to pay; and of all supplies issued by order of the captain at the request of a United States consul to destitute American seamen, or to foreign refugees, etc.

Papers to accompany summary statement for Paymaster General.

(5) Pay officers ordered to a ship or station upon any day between the first and last days of the month shall be careful to render a summary statement for the fractional portion of the month. After detachment, they shall continue to render monthly summary statements, as prescribed in paragraph 1, so long as any public funds remain in their possession.

Summary statement for fractional part of month.

(6) The summary statement shall always be forwarded promptly by mail, independent of other returns.

To be promptly forwarded.

1569. (1) In order that the several bureaus may be properly informed as to expenditures from

ARTICLE 1569.

Strike out the entire article.

of ships.

voucher.

(2) Abstracts of public bills must show, for all disbursements therein reported, the bureau and appropriation specifically concerned. Abbreviations, if used, should be unmistakable.

(3) In some cases an appropriation of a gross amount under one general title contains subdivisions with sums devoted to definite purposes. These are equivalent, practically, to distinct appropriations, a separate account being kept for each. In these instances the subdivision must be as clearly indicated in the monthly abstracts as if separate appropriations had been made with different titles.

1570. (1) The accounts of all pay officers at eastern shore stations, including general storekeepers and pay officers of training, receiving, and other ships on special service, shall be inspected quarterly by the general inspector of the pay corps, at such times as the Department may direct. The accounts of the purchases

Inspection of accounts at shore stations.

vice.

as prescribed for a ship separated from the commander in chief.

Reports of inspection of accounts.

(4) The reports of inspection shall show the balance on hand at the beginning of the month in which the inspection is made, as shown by the last monthly summary statement;

the receipts from all sources and the expenditures, as substantiated by vouchers, during the month to date of inspection; the cash on hand, as shown by actual count; and the balances on deposit in the several depositories. The information must be presented in the form prescribed for the money exhibit in the monthly summary statement (S. and A., Pay-officers' Form No. 20), and promptly forwarded to the Department for the Paymaster General.

Fluctuation of silver coins.

(5) For the verification of debits or credits claimed by pay officers of vessels and stations on account of gains or losses on exchange due to changes in value of foreign coins,

immediately upon the receipt by pay officers of the quarterly notice of such changes, an inventory shall be taken of the foreign silver currency, affected by the notice, in the hands of pay officers on the date of receipt of such notice. This inventory shall state the amount of each kind of such currency and shall be made and certified by the officer or officers designated to verify cash balances in par. 2 of this Article.

1571. In the event of the loss of accounts occurring from the loss or capture of a ship of the Navy, the pay officer, on receiving a written order from the captain, shall open other accounts with the survivors,

Loss of accounts, duties of pay officer.

from the date of the disaster, giving to each person the rating he held at the time the accounts were lost; and the accounts so made out are to accompany the survivors on their being transferred to a ship or station, the pay officer of which is to

govern himself by these accounts in making payments or issues, until he receives further instructions from the Navy Department or the Auditor for the Navy Department.

~~1572. (1) General storekeepers will be allowed for the purposes of~~

ARTICLE 1572.

Strike out, and substitute the following:

1. Pay-officers of the Navy will be allowed thirty days for the rendition of their quarterly returns to the Paymaster General, and for their final returns upon detachment such time as may be necessary, not exceeding twenty days.

2. They shall render their final accounts to the Auditor for the Navy Department as prescribed by Article 1561 for quarterly accounts.

3. The time prescribed for the rendition of final returns and accounts begins from the date of arriving at their domiciles, provided there be no unnecessary delay in so arriving, a certificate of which date must be filed with returns and accounts.

(See act approved July 31, 1894.)

H. A. HERBERT,

Secretary.

For navy yards at New York, Norfolk, and Boston, sixty days.

For navy yards at Portsmouth, League Island, Mare Island, and Washington, forty days.

For other yards and stations, thirty days.

For Navy pay offices at New York and Washington, sixty days.

For other Navy pay offices, thirty days.

(3) The time for the rendition of final returns and accounts by pay officers, after their detachment from duty, will not be extended except for urgent reasons.

(4) The usual time necessary for packages to reach the Departments will be allowed in addition to the time given above.

1573. (1) When in the presence of the flagship, or conveniently accessible thereto, the accounts and returns of pay officers must be forwarded through the paymaster of the fleet, who, as well as the captain, is required to endorse the date of forwarding on the letter of advice. When returns are forwarded direct, the paymaster of the fleet must be informed by the pay officer of such fact, and a copy of the account current sent to him.

(2) All packages must be sealed by the pay officer from whom they emanate, and must not be opened during transmission. The letter of advice shall, however, be forwarded in an accompanying envelope, unsealed, and shall be endorsed by the officers through whose hands it is required to pass.

(3) The returns must be arranged in separate packages for the different bureaus and offices requiring them, with separate letters of advice.

(4) The exterior of each package must be endorsed so as to show the nature of its contents and from whom, and must be fully addressed for its ultimate destination.

Directions for transmitting pay officers' accounts and returns.

(5) If the returns for any bureau should be found too bulky to be sent through the mails, they may be divided and numbered, and so referred to in the letter of advice. Should it be considered safer or more economical to forward them by express, they may be so forwarded, and the letter of advice only sent by mail.

(6) All disbursing officers must prepay the expense of transportation of their accounts. Such expense must be accounted for in the usual form by public bills duly receipted, or vouched for by the pay officer's certificate if no receipt is annexed, as may be the case when postage expenses are incurred.

1574. (1) In all payments to persons employed by the Government at a monthly salary (or yearly, if paid in regular monthly installments, as in the case of marine officers) pay officers shall observe the following rules:

(a) The law providing compensation having ignored unequal durations of months by allotting the same pay to each, and the pay tables having, for convenience, subdivided each month's pay into thirty equal parts, thus paying in twelve months, of thirty days each, the full salary provided by law for the entire year, the months should be assumed in computing pay, as they are by law, to be of equal length, any other duration than thirty days being ignored.

(b) To conform with the foregoing, to secure greater accuracy in computation, and to save the trouble and delay of four distinct calculations of monthly pay in computing the time of service of Government officers and employees, thirty days shall be assumed as the length of each and every month in the year.

(c) For any full month's service performed by persons employed by the Government at a stipulated monthly rate of compensation (or yearly salary, if paid in regular monthly or bimonthly installments), payments shall be made at such stipulated monthly rate without regard to the number of days the month paid for may contain.

(d) In cases when the service commences on any intermediate day of the month, and thus embraces only a fractional part thereof, thirty days will be assumed to constitute the entire duration of such month.

(e) When the service terminates at an intermediate day of the month, and hence embraces but a fractional part thereof, the whole number of days during which service was rendered in such fractional part of a month will be allowed in making payments.

(f) For convenience in calculating service embracing two or more months, or parts of months, but one fraction will be made. Thus, from the 21st of September to the 25th of November, inclusive, shall be calculated as follows: From the 21st of September to the 20th of October, inclusive, one month; from October 21st to November 20th, inclusive, another month; and from the 21st to the 25th of November, inclusive, five days; making two months and five days.

(g) When two fractions of months occur in any account for service, both together being less than a whole month, as from the 21st of August to the 10th of September, the calculation of time shall be from August 21st to 30th, inclusive (ignoring the 31st), ten days, and from the 1st to the 10th of September, inclusive, ten days, making the time to be paid for twenty days.

(h) Service beginning in February shall be calculated as though that month contained thirty days; thus, from February 21st to end of month, inclusive, ten days will be allowed, though the actual time is but eight or nine days: *Provided*, that when service begins on the last day of February, payment shall be made for only one day in that month.

Computation of
time for pay-
ment of salaries.

(1) The foregoing rules do not apply to commutation of rations, nor to laborers employed at a per diem allowance. In computing them, the actual number of days are to be ascertained and allowed.

(2) The following rules shall be observed for estimating the pay of laborers, workmen, and mechanics, for work performed in excess of eight hours per day, and for work performed outside of yard hours:

(a) For work performed by reason of emergency, between the hours of 6 a. m. and 8 p. m. in excess of eight hours, the same rate of pay shall be allowed as for eight hours' work.

(b) Men employed in relays shall be paid at the rate allowed for day work whether they work by day or at night.

(c) Men who have rendered service during the day, and who, by reason of emergency, are required to work in excess of eight hours, shall be paid for all such extra work performed after 8 p. m. and before 6 a. m., at the same rate per hour as for day work, with fifty per cent additional.

(d) For work performed on Sundays or on legal holidays, the ordinary rate of pay, with fifty per cent additional, shall be allowed.

(e) The foregoing provisions relate solely to laborers, workmen, and mechanics whose compensation has been fixed upon a basis of eight hours per day, and have no application to employees whose ordinary duties require their presence before or after yard hours, at night, on Sundays, or on legal holidays, and whose compensation has been fixed with reference to the irregular and unusual character of their employment.

(3) Laborers employed by the month, and actually performing their first day's labor on the thirty-first day of any month, shall be paid for that day.

(4) Individual pay accounts should distinctly specify the exact time during which officers actually render service, under authority entitling them to pay, in the grade for which pay is claimed.

(5) When accounts are rendered for service stated to have been performed from one given date to another, one of the days named shall be excluded, unless it is specified or clearly shown by the form of the account that the service was "inclusive" of both.

(6) In computing service for officers of the Navy under any rate of pay, the day on which it began and the day on which it ended should both be included; thus, sea pay is allowed for both the day of reporting and the day of detachment. Fractions of days are not to be recognized in making payments.

SECTION 4.—REPORTS AND RETURNS.

Commanders in chief, captains of ships, etc., will see that the following reports and returns are made and forwarded:

When to be sent.	By whom to be sent.	To whom to be sent.	Subject.	Form.
Weekly, while fitting out.	Captain of ship	Commandant	Condition of ship, deficiencies, etc.	
Weekly, while under repairs.	do	do	Progress of work	
Do	do	Navy Department	Report of repairs at navy yard.	
Weekly, when in U. S. ports.	do	Bureau of Navigation	Vacancies in crew	
Monthly	Commander in chief	do	List of correspondence	
Do	Captain of ship	do	Reports of enlistments	6-S (new).
Do	do	Bureau of Ordnance	Temperature of magazines	19.
Do	Navigator	Bureau of Navigation	Meteorological report.	51.
Do	Pay officer	Each bureau	Abstract of public bills	20.
Do	do	Bureau concerned	Copies of public bills	41.
Do	do	Bureau of Supplies and Accounts	Summary statement	51.
Do	do	do	Postage and telegram voucher (triplicate)	168.
Do	do	do	Public bills (seconds)	20.
Do	do	Auditor for Navy Department	List of checks drawn	41.
Do	do	do	Summary statement	41.
Do	do	do	Postage and telegram vouchers (original)	49.
Do	do	do	Abstract of deposits	
Do	Officer or noncommissioned officer in charge of marine guard.	Adjutant and inspector	Mustering roll	
Do	do	Quartermaster	Monthly statement of arms and accoutrements.	
Do	do	One copy to quartermaster and one to assistant quartermaster, Phila. Navy Department.	Report of quantity and sizes of clothing on hand (duplicate).	
Quarterly	Commander in chief, commander of squadron, captain of ship.	Bureau of Navigation	Punishments of officers	
Do	do	do	Proficiency of naval cadets (duplicate)	
Do	do	do	Reports of target practice (great guns and small arms).	
Quarterly, and when relieved of command.	do	do	Return of publications under cognizance of Bureau.	
Quarterly	Captain of ship	Bureau of Ordnance	Return of receipts and expenditures.	1-S (new).
Do	do	do	Endurance of guns	2

1. 2. 3. 4.

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.

[Insert in place of page 332.]

SECTION 4.—REPORTS AND RETURNS.

Commanders in chief, captains of ships, etc., except torpedo-boat destroyers and torpedo boats, will see that the following reports and returns are made and forwarded:

| When to be sent. | By whom to be sent. | To whom to be sent. | Subject. | Form. |
|--|---|---|---|------------|
| Weekly, while fitting out. | Captain of ship | Commandant | Condition of ship, deficiencies, etc. | |
| When required. | do | do | Progress of work. | |
| Weekly when in U. S. ports. | do | Bureau of Navigation | Vacancies in crew | |
| Monthly when temperature of magazine is above 90° F. | do | Bureau of Ordnance | Temperature of magazines | 6-S (new). |
| Monthly | Navigator | Bureau of Navigation | Meteorological report. | |
| Do. | Pay officer | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts | Summary statement | 20. |
| Do. | do | do | Postage and telegram voucher (triplicate) | 41. |
| Do. | do | do | Public bills (seconds) | 51. |
| Do. | do | do | List of checks drawn | 168. |
| Do. | do | Auditor for Navy Department | Summary statement | 20. |
| Do. | do | do | Postage and telegram vouchers (original) | 41. |
| Do. | do | do | Abstract of deposits | 49. |
| Do. | do | Adjutant and Inspector | Mustering roll | |
| Do. | Officer or noncommissioned officer in charge of marine guard. | Quartermaster | Monthly statement of arms and accoutrements. | |
| Do. | do | One copy to quartermaster and one to assistant quartermaster, Philadelphia. | Report of quantity and sizes of clothing on hand (duplicate). | |
| Quarterly | Commander-in-chief, commander of squadron, captain of ship. | Bureau of Navigation | Proficiency of naval cadets (duplicate) | |
| When held, and as required by instructions. | do | do | Reports of target practice (great guns and small arms). | |

(3)

[Insert in place of page 333.]

| | | | | |
|--|---|---|---|-------------|
| Quarterly, and when relieved of command. | Commander-in-chief, commander of squadron, captain of ship. | Bureau of Navigation. | Return of publications under cognizance of Bureau. | E. |
| Quarterly | do | Bureau of Ordnance. | Return of receipts and expenditures. | 1-S (new). |
| When required, and when captain is relieved, and at end of cruise. | do | do | Endurance of guns. | 2-S. |
| Quarterly | do | do | Condition of armament, etc. | 5-S (new). |
| When occurring | do | Bureau of Ordnance and Torpedo Station. | Report of torpedoes (Whitehead or Howell). | B or D. |
| Quarterly | do | do | Report of practice (Whitehead or Howell). | |
| Quarterly, and when ship is placed out of commission. | do | Bureau of Navigation. | Punishments of enlisted persons. | |
| Quarterly | do | do | Cruising report. | |
| Annually (after sufficient data has been collected). | do | Bureau of Construction and Repair. | Inspection of hull. | 62. |
| Quarterly | do | Navy Department for Bureau of Construction and Repair. | Seagoing and other qualities. | 63. |
| Do. | Equipment officer. | Bureau of Equipment. | Coal account. | 1-Eq. |
| Do. | do | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts | Balance sheet, equipment officer's stores. | 58. |
| Do. | do | do | Equipment invoices. | 64, 71, 72. |
| Do. | do | do | Summaries of store invoices. | 177. |
| Do. | do | do | Balance sheet, construction stores. | 58. |
| Do. | do | do | Expenditure invoices. | 64, 71, 72. |
| Do. | do | do | Summaries of store invoices. | 177. |
| Do. | Navigator | Bureau of Equipment. | Electric plant report. | |
| Do. | do | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts | Balance sheet, navigator's supplies. | 58. |
| Do. | do | do | Expenditure invoices. | 64, 71, 72. |
| Do. | do | do | Summaries of store invoices. | 177. |
| Do. | do | do | Balance sheet, ordnance stores. | 58. |
| Do. | do | do | Expenditure invoices. | 64, 71, 72. |
| Do. | do | do | Summaries of store invoices. | 177. |
| Do. | Fleet surgeon | Commander in chief. | Sanitary inspection of hospital, foreign sta. | |
| Do. | Intelligence officer | Captain of ship, to be forwarded to Assistant Secretary for Office of Naval Intelligence. | Letter reporting intelligence reports sent, or explaining why not sent. | |

(4)

The first part of the work is a general history of the world, from the beginning of time to the present. It is divided into three main periods: the first, from the beginning of the world to the birth of Christ; the second, from the birth of Christ to the present; and the third, from the present to the end of the world. The first period is divided into three ages: the golden age, the silver age, and the bronze age. The second period is divided into three eras: the classical era, the middle ages, and the modern era. The third period is divided into three stages: the present stage, the future stage, and the final stage.

The second part of the work is a detailed history of the British Empire, from its first settlement in North America to its present extent. It is divided into three main periods: the first, from the first settlement to the end of the 17th century; the second, from the end of the 17th century to the end of the 18th century; and the third, from the end of the 18th century to the present. The first period is divided into three stages: the first stage, the second stage, and the third stage. The second period is divided into three stages: the first stage, the second stage, and the third stage. The third period is divided into three stages: the first stage, the second stage, and the third stage.

The third part of the work is a detailed history of the British Empire, from its first settlement in North America to its present extent. It is divided into three main periods: the first, from the first settlement to the end of the 17th century; the second, from the end of the 17th century to the end of the 18th century; and the third, from the end of the 18th century to the present. The first period is divided into three stages: the first stage, the second stage, and the third stage. The second period is divided into three stages: the first stage, the second stage, and the third stage. The third period is divided into three stages: the first stage, the second stage, and the third stage.

[Insert.]

Commanding officers of torpedo-boat destroyers and torpedo boats will see that the following reports and returns are made and forwarded:

| When to be sent. | To whom to be sent. | Subject. |
|--|-----------------------------------|---|
| When vacancies occur | Bureau of Navigation | Vacancies in crew. |
| Quarterly | do | Descriptive muster roll. |
| Do | do | Punishment of enlisted persons. |
| Semi-annually | do | Reports on fitness. |
| When completed | do | Smooth log (special form). |
| When sailing on extended cruise or when changes occur. (Blanks reporting no changes to be supplied.) | do | Changes of enlisted persons to date of sailing. |
| When occurring. (Blanks reporting no changes to be supplied.) | do | Changes of officers. |
| When determined | Bureau of Equipment | Deviation table. |
| When occurring | do | Reports of survey and appraisal. |
| When coal is unsatisfactory or when special trial is ordered. | do | Coal efficiency report. |
| In the log book (special form for torpedo boats) | do | Electrical Journal. |
| Do | do | Reports of electrical machinery. |
| Do | do | Electrical plant report. |
| Quarterly | Bureau of Construction and Repair | Coal report. |
| Do | do | Inspection of hull. |
| When occurring | do | Report of survey and appraisal. |
| Annually after sufficient data has been collected. | do | Seagoing and other qualities. |
| When condition is unsatisfactory | do | Condition of machinery under C. and R. |
| Quarterly or when completed | Bureau of Steam Engineering | Steam log (special form). |
| When occurring | do | Reports on survey and appraisal. |
| Annually | Bureau of Ordnance | Endurance of guns. |
| Do | do | Condition of armament. |
| When occurring | do | Report of practice (Forms B or D). |
| Do | do | Reports of survey and appraisal. |

Bureau of Supplies and Accounts.—Clothing and small stores shall be issued by the pay officer of any receiving or other ship with which a torpedo boat may be attached. When any pay officer other than the commanding officer of such torpedo boat, they shall be made in the manner prescribed by Art. 1317, Navy Regulations, for permittees entitled to pay. All moneys shall be computed, and any provisions drawn from the supply which may be put on board shall be treated as provisions sold to messes for cash. Public bills for torpedo boats shall be paid by the pay officer having their pay accounts or by the pay officer of a flag or other ship with which they may be in company. Equipment and supplies for the several departments shall be furnished and receipts therefor given in the manner prescribed for other vessels, but no accounts thereof need be maintained or rendered by officers of torpedo boats. Articles put on shore, not to be returned, must be receipted for by general storekeepers. The property accounts of these boats showing both receipts and expenditures will be maintained in the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts from receipt and expenditure vouchers submitted with the accounts of general storekeepers and bureau representatives aboard ships from which supplies may be obtained. Articles of equipment will remain charged against the boat, but supplies will be considered as expended when received, and charged off accordingly.

| When to be sent. | By whom to be sent. | To whom to be sent. | Subject. | Form. |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|--|---------|
| Quarterly, and at end of cruise. | Medical officer of ship. | Bureau | Report of sick (duplicate for fleet surgeon) | K. |
| Do | do | do | Special reports of interesting cases | K. |
| Do | do | do | Report of microscopic work, epidemics, etc | |
| Do | do | do | Abstract of patients | F. |
| Do | do | do | Medical Journal | |
| End of quarter in which completed. | | | | |
| Quarterly | Pay officer of ship. | Bureau | List of officers | 40. |
| Do | Fleet paymaster | Commander | Inspection of pay officers' accounts, supplies, etc. | |
| Do | do | Bureau | Inspection of pay officers' accounts. | |
| Quarterly, when directed. | Pay officer of ship. | do | Account current | 21. |
| Do | do | do | Provisions to messes | 29. |
| Do | do | do | Receipted ship's department requisition for pay department stores. | 32. |
| Do | do | do | Issues to supernumeraries | 33. |
| Do | do | do | Special survey, pay department | 34. |
| Do | do | do | Quarterly survey, pay department | 35. |
| Do | do | do | Return of provisions and contingent | 36. |
| Do | do | do | Return of clothing and small stores | 37. |
| Do | do | do | Pay-roll summary | 61. |
| Do | do | do | Receipt and expenditure invoices. | 71, 72. |
| Do | do | do | Pay roll | 1. |
| Do | do | do | Transfer pay roll | 3. |
| Do | Auditor for | do | Single transfer account | 4. |
| Do | do | do | Certificate of settlement | 5. |
| Do | do | do | Money requisition on another pay officer (original receipted). | 16. |
| Do | do | do | Account current | 21. |
| Do | do | do | Ratings and disratings | 22. |
| Do | do | do | Order for special credits | 23. |
| Do | do | do | Certificate for steaming pay | 24. |
| Do | do | do | Certificate for unassigned accounts | 25. |
| Do | do | do | Postage and telegram voucher (triplicate) | 41. |
| Do | do | do | Public bills (first) | 61. |
| Do | do | do | Receipted cash payments to crew and marines | 67. |
| Do | do | do | Order to pay commuted rations to caterers | 68. |
| Do | do | do | Certified copies of officers' orders | 63. |
| Do | do | do | Condition of steam machinery and boilers (duplicate). | |
| Quarterly | Fleet engineer. | Commander | Report of machinery under cognizance of Bureau. | 50-A. |
| Do | Senior engineer of ship. | Bureau com- | Steam log book | 50 C. |
| Do | do | Bureau of S | Speed curve to accompany steam log | |
| Do | do | do | | |

SECTION 4.—REPORTS AND RETURNS.

First entry in column "Subject", strike out the words "(duplicate fleet surgeon)".

| | |
|---|-------------|
| Bureau of Supplies and Accounts | 58. |
| do | 64, 71, 72. |
| do | 147. |
| do | 174. |
| do | 177. |
| Adjutant and inspector | |
| do | |
| Quartermaster | |
| do | |
| Chief of ordnance, U. S. A. | |
| One copy to quartermaster and one to Bureau of Supplies and Accounts. | |
| do | |
| do | |
| do | |
| do | |
| do | |
| Navy Department | |
| Bureau of Navigation | |
| do | |
| Navy Department | |
| Bureau of Medicine and Surgery | |
| Bureau of Ordnance | |
| Bureau of Equipment | |
| Bureau of Medicine and Surgery | |
| do | |
| do | |
| do | |
| Bureau of Navigation | |
| Bureau of Equipment | |
| do | |
| do | |
| Balance sheet, engineer's stores | |
| Expenditure invoices | |
| Abstract of receipt vouchers | |
| Abstract of expenditure vouchers | |
| Summaries of store invoices | |
| Report of drills and instructions | |
| Report of target practice of marine guard | |
| Return of arms and accoutrements | |
| Return of ordnance and ordnance stores | |
| Return of arms | |
| Return of clothing | |
| Receipt roll for regular issues | |
| Receipt roll for extra issues | |
| Reports of survey | |
| Account of sales | |
| Receipts and invoices | |
| Expenditure invoice | |
| Inspection of efficiency of ships | |
| Proficiency report of enlisted persons under special instruction | |
| Smooth log | |
| Reports on fitness | |
| Requisition for supplies (except receiving ships) | |
| Powder pressures | |
| Compasses | |
| General sanitary report of station | |
| Abstract of patients | |
| Sanitary report | |
| Abstract of enlistments (physical examinations) except from receiving ships | |
| Inventory of property | |
| Descriptive muster roll | |
| Invoice of equipment | |
| do | |
| Library accession book | |

PAGE 835.

Strike out third entry, "Do—do—do—Abstract of receipt vouchers".

Strike out fourth entry, "Do—do—do—Abstract of expenditure vouchers".

Strike out nineteenth entry, "Do—Captain of ship—Bureau of Navigation—Proficiency report of enlisted persons".

Twentieth entry, "Do—do—do—Smooth log" in column "By whom sent", strike out "do" and insert "Captain of ship"; in column "To whom to be sent", strike out "do" and insert "Bureau of Navigation".

Thirty-third entry in column "When to be sent", strike out "Upon being commissioned and at end of cruise" and substitute "At end of cruise".

| To whom to be sent. | Subject. | Form. |
|----------------------------------|--|---------|
| Bureau of Medicine and Surgery | Report of sick (duplicate for fleet surgeon) | K. |
| do | Special reports of interesting cases | K. |
| do | Report of microscopic work, epidemics, etc | F. |
| do | Abstract of patients | |
| do | Medical Journal | |
| Bureau of Navigation | List of officers | 40. |
| Commander in chief | Inspection of pay officers' accounts, supplies, etc. | |
| Bureau of Supplies and Accounts. | Inspection of pay officers' accounts. | |
| do | Account current | 21. |
| do | Provisions to messes | 29. |
| do | Receipted ship's department requisition for pay department stores. | 32. |
| do | Issues to supernumeraries | 33. |
| do | Special survey, pay department | 34. |
| do | Quarterly survey, pay department | 35. |
| do | Return of provisions and contingent | 36. |
| do | Return of clothing and small stores | 37. |
| do | Pay-roll summary | 61. |
| do | Receipt and expenditure invoices. | 71, 72. |
| Auditor for Navy Department. | Pay roll | 1. |
| do | Transfer pay roll | 3. |
| do | Single transfer account | 4. |
| do | Certificate of settlement | 6. |
| do | Money requisition on another pay officer (original received). | 16. |
| do | Account current | 21. |
| do | Ratings and disratings | 22. |
| do | Order for special credits | 23. |
| do | Certificate for steaming pay | 24. |
| do | Certificate for unassigned accounts | 25. |
| do | Postage and telegram voucher (triplicate) | 41. |
| do | Public bills (firsts) | 51. |
| do | Receipted cash payments to crew and marines | 57. |
| do | Order to pay commuted rations to caterers | 63. |
| do | Certified copies of officers' orders | |
| do | Condition of steam machinery and boilers (duplicate) | |
| Commander in chief | Report of machinery under cognizance of Bureau | 60-A. |
| Bureau concerned | Steam log book | 60 C. |
| Bureau of Steam Engineering | Speed curve to accompany steam log | |
| do | | |

| | | | | |
|---|----|--------------|--|---------------|
| Do | do | Bureau of S | Balance sheet, engineer's stores | 58. |
| Do | do | do | Expenditure invoices | 64, 71, 72. |
| Do | do | do | Abstract of receipt vouchers | 147. |
| Do | do | do | Abstract of expenditure vouchers | 174. |
| Do | do | do | Summaries of store invoices | 177. |
| Do | do | Adjutant at | Report of drills and instructions | |
| Do | do | do | Report of target practice of marine guard | |
| Do | do | do | Return of arms and accoutrements | |
| Do | do | Quartermas | Return of ordnance and ordnance stores | |
| Do | do | do | Return of arms | |
| Do | do | Chief of ord | Return of clothing | 11. |
| Do | do | One copy to | Receipt roll for regular issues | 10. |
| Do | do | Bureau o | Receipt roll for extra issues | |
| Do | do | do | Reports of survey | |
| Do | do | do | Account of sales | 15. |
| Do | do | do | Receipts and invoices | |
| Do | do | do | Expenditure invoice | |
| Do | do | do | Inspection of efficiency of ships | |
| Semiannually | do | Navy Dep | Proficiency report of enlisted persons under special instruction | |
| Do | do | Bureau of | Smooth log | |
| Do | do | do | Reports on fitness | |
| Semiannually, and when officers are detached. | do | Navy Dep | Requisition for supplies (except receiving ships) | B. |
| Semiannually, April 1 and October 1. | do | Bureau o | Powder pressures | 4-S (new). |
| Annually | do | Bureau c | Compasses | 9-111). |
| Do | do | Bureau c | General sanitary report of station | F2. |
| Annually, Jan. 1, and at end of cruise. | do | do | Abstract of patients | |
| Do | do | do | Sanitary report | X. |
| Annually, July 1, and when relieved. | do | do | Abstract of enlistments (physical examinations) except from receiving ships. | |
| Upon being commissioned. | do | do | Inventory of property | D. |
| Do | do | Bureau | Descriptive muster roll | |
| Do | do | Bur | Invoice of equipment | 14-equipment. |
| Upon being commissioned and at end of cruise. | do | do | do | 15-equipment. |
| | | | Library accession book | |

| When to be sent. | By whom to be sent. | To whom to be sent. | Subject. | Form. |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|--------------------------|
| Beginning of cruise | Captain of ship | Bureau of Navigation | Corrections in descriptive lists, etc | B. |
| Do | Medical officer of ship | Bureau of Medicine and Surgery | Invoice of medical outfit | |
| Before sailing | Captain of ship | Bureau of Navigation | Changes of officers since last report to date of sailing | |
| Before sailing from a home port. | do | do | Officers absent | |
| When occurring | Commander in chief | Navy Department | Changes in distribution of officers | 13—equipment. |
| Do | Senior officer present | Bureau of Equipment | Survey and appraisal | M. |
| Do | do | Commander in chief | Collision, grounding, or other casualty | |
| Do | do | do | Any important service | |
| Do | Captain of ship | Navy Department | Passengers carried | |
| Do | do | Navy Department (copy to colonel commanding in cases of persons in Marine Corps). | Report of medical survey | |
| Do | do | Bureau of Equipment | Coal efficiency | 2—equipment. |
| Do | do | Bureau of Navigation | Changes of enlisted persons to date of sailing | 68. |
| Do | do | Bureau of Construction and Repair | Surveys on articles | |
| Do | do | Bureau of Steam Engineering | Surveys on articles | |
| Do | do | Bureau of Medicine and Surgery | Report of death or disability | 65. |
| Do | do | do | Testimony of eyewitnesses to accidents | 7 (I), 10 (IV), 12 (VI). |
| Do | do | do | Grounding, collision, or other casualty | |
| Do | do | do | Requisitions and bills approved | |
| Do | do | do | Receipt of distressed American seamen | |
| Do | do | do | Charter party (quadruplicate) | |
| Do | do | Bureau of Equipment | Compasses | |
| Do | Navigator | do | comparisons | |
| | | | ical disqualification when waived by navigation and enlistment ordered. | |
| | | | students to or from hospitals on foreign (uplicate). | |
| | | | social transfers of supplies | |
| | | | Report on epidemic diseases | N. |
| | | | Certificate of death in duplicate; triplicate to Bureau of Navigation in cases of officers. | |
| | | | Survey on clothing, etc., destroyed to prevent contagion. | |
| | | | Allotments granted | 6. |
| | | | Notice of allotments transferred | 9, 10. |
| | | | Notice of allotments discontinued or expired | |
| | | | Accounts of deceased persons | |
| | | | Special survey | 7-S. |
| | | | Firing record, Whitehead torpedo | 10—torpedo. |
| | | | Firing record, Howell torpedo | 11—torpedo. |

PAGE 336.

Strike out eighteenth entry, "Do—do—do—Requisitions and bills approved".

| | | | |
|----------------|---------------------|--------------------|--|
| Do | do | do | |
| Do | do | do | |
| Do | Pay officer of ship | Navy Department | |
| Do | do | Auditor | |
| Do | do | do | |
| Do | do | do | |
| Do | do | do | |
| When necessary | Captain of ship | Bureau of Ordnance | |
| Do | do | Torpedo station | |
| Do | do | do | |

| | | | | |
|--|-------------------------------|---|---|---------|
| Do necessary and at end of cruise. | Pay officer of ship. | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts | Money requisition. | 60. |
| When relieved abroad. | Medical officer of ship. | Bureau of Medicine and Surgery | Survey on medical property (duplicate) | C. |
| When detached in United States without relief. | Commander in chief | Navy Department | Copies of important unexecuted orders. | |
| When enlistment is made. | do | do | Original records of official correspondence. | |
| When persons are discharged, die, or desert. | Captain of ship | Bureau of Navigation | First sheet of enlistment record and shipping articles. | |
| When crew is relieved during commission. | do | do | Enlistment record | |
| Do | do | do | Descriptive muster roll. | |
| Do | do | do | Conduct book and duplicate shipping articles. | |
| When naval cadets are detached. | do | do | Liberty book | |
| Upon transferring command. | do | do | Physical condition of naval cadets (duplicate) | |
| As required by confidential instructions. | do | do | Inspection of efficiency (quadruplicate) | |
| When book is filed. | do | Navy Department | Intelligence report | |
| After an engagement | Intelligence officer. | Assistant Secretary for office of Naval Intelligence. | Electric Journal | |
| Do | Navigator | Bureau of Equipment | Tabulated aggregate of killed and wounded | |
| Do | Medical officer of ship | Navy Department for Bureau of Medicine and Surgery; also to commander in chief. | Casualties and deficiencies | |
| Do | Pay officer of ship | do | Report of casualties (duplicate) | |
| When a bill is negotiated. | do | Captain and fleet surgeon | Account sale (duplicate) | 18. |
| Do | do | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts | Money statement pertaining to exchange | 42. |
| Do | do | Auditor. | Letter of advice—sale of exchange | 17. |
| Do | do | Navy Department | Foreign letter of advice—sale of exchange | 16. |
| Do | do | Fiscal agent, London | Letter of advice and account sale (original) | 18. |
| When called for | do | Auditor | Clothing and small-store requisitions | 28, 52. |
| With accounts embracing repayments | do | do | Deposit book | 47. |
| Do | do | do | Statement of deposits and interest | 50. |
| When shipment is received. | Heads of departments on ship. | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts. | Reports of shipments received. | 27. |
| Only when steam log is delayed. | Senior engineer of ship. | Bureau of Steam Engineering | Duplicate of synopsis of steam log | 50-B. |

| When to be sent. | By whom to be sent. | To whom to be sent. | Subject. | Form. |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|-----------------------------|
| Beginning of cruise | Captain of ship | Bureau of Navigation | Corrections in descriptive lists, etc. | B. |
| Do | Medical officer of ship | Bureau of Medicine and Surgery | Invoice of medical outfit | |
| Before sailing | Captain of ship | Bureau of Navigation | Changes of officers since last report to date of sailing. | |
| Before sailing from a home port. | do | do | Officers absent | |
| When occurring | Commander in chief | Navy Department | Changes in distribution of officers | |
| Do | Senior officer present | Bureau of Equipment | Survey and appraisal | |
| Do | do | Commander in chief | Collision, grounding, or other casualty | |
| Do | do | do | Any important service | |
| Do | Captain of ship | Navy Department | Passengers carried | |
| Do | do | Navy Department (copy to colonel commanding in cases of persons in Marine Corps). | Report of medical survey | |
| Do | do | Bureau of Equipment | Coal efficiency | 2—equipment. |
| Do | do | Bureau of Navigation | Changes of enlisted persons to date of sailing | |
| Do | do | Bureau of Construction and Repair | Surveys on articles | |
| Do | do | Bureau of Steam Engineering | Surveys on articles | |
| Do | do | Bureau of Medicine and Surgery | Report of death or disability | |
| Do | do | do | Testimony of eyewitnesses to accidents | |
| Do | do | Commander in chief | Grounding, collision, or other casualty | |
| Do | do | do | Requisitions and bills approved | |
| Do | do | do | Receipt of distressed American seamen | |
| Do | do | do | Compasses | |
| Do | Navigator | Bureau of Equipment | Chronometer comparisons | 7 (I), 10 (IV),
12 (VI). |
| Do | do | Naval Observatory | Report of physical disqualification when waived by Bureau of Navigation and enlistment ordered. | |
| Do | Medical officer of ship | Bureau of Medicine and Surgery | Transfer of patients to or from hospitals on foreign stations (duplicate) | |
| Do | do | do | General and special transfers of supplies | |
| Do | do | do | Report on epidemic diseases | |
| Do | do | do | Certificate of death in duplicate; triplicate to N. Bureau of Navigation in cases of officers. | |
| Do | do | do | Survey on clothing, etc., destroyed to prevent contagion. | |
| Do | Pay officer of ship | Navy Department | Allotments granted | |
| Do | do | And/or | Notice of allotments transferred | |
| Do | do | do | Notice of allotments discontinued or expired | |
| Do | do | do | Accounts of deceased persons | |
| Do | do | do | Special survey | |
| When necessary | Captain of ship | Bureau of Ordnance | Firing record, Whitehead torpedo | 7-S. |
| Do | do | Torpedo station | Firing record, Howell torpedo. | |
| Do | do | do | do | |

| | | | | |
|--|-------------------------------|---|---|---------|
| Do necessary and at end of cruise. | Pay officer of ship. | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts | Money requisition. | 60. |
| When relieved abroad. | Medical officer of ship. | Bureau of Medicine and Surgery | Survey on medical property (duplicate) | C. |
| When detached in United States without relief. | Commander in chief | Navy Department | Copies of important unexecuted orders. | |
| When enlistment is made. | do | do | Original records of official correspondence. | |
| When persons are discharged, die, or desert. | Captain of ship | Bureau of Navigation | First sheet of enlistment record and shipping articles. | |
| When crew is relieved during commission. | do | do | Enlistment record | |
| Do | do | do | Descriptive muster roll. | |
| Do | do | do | Conduct book and duplicate shipping articles. | |
| When naval cadets are detached. | do | do | Liberty book | |
| Upon transferring command. | do | do | Physical condition of naval cadets (duplicate) | |
| As required by confidential instructions. | do | do | Inspection of efficiency (quadruplicate) | |
| When book is filled. | do | Navy Department | Intelligence report | |
| After an engagement. | Intelligence officer. | Assistant Secretary for office of Naval Intelligence. | Electric journal | |
| Do | Navigator | Bureau of Equipment | Tabulated aggregate of killed and wounded | |
| Do | Medical officer of ship | Navy Department for Bureau of Medicine and Surgery; also to commander in chief. | Casualties and deficiencies | |
| Do | Pay officer of ship. | do | Report and diagrams of service. | |
| When a bill is negotiated. | do | Captain and fleet surgeon | Report of casualties (duplicate) | 18. |
| Do | do | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts | Account sale (duplicate) | |
| Do | do | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, and Auditor. | Money statement pertaining to exchange | 42. |
| Do | do | Navy Department | Letter of advice—sale of exchange | 17. |
| Do | do | Fiscal agent, London | Foreign letter of advice—sale of exchange | 16. |
| Do | do | Auditor | Letter of advice and account sale (original) | 18. |
| When called for | do | do | Clothing and small-store requisitions | 23, 52. |
| With accounts embracing repayments. | do | do | Deposit book | 47. |
| Do | do | do | Statement of deposits and interest | 50. |
| When shipment is received. | Heads of departments on ship. | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts. | Reports of shipments received. | 27. |
| Only when steam log is delayed. | Senior engineer of ship. | Bureau of Steam Engineering | Duplicate of synopsis of steam log | 50-B. |

| When to be sent. | By whom to be sent. | To whom to be sent. | Subject. | Form. |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--|-------|
| When directed | Commanders of squadrons or divisions. | Commander in chief | Inspection of efficiency | |
| Do | Fleet surgeon | do | Sanitary inspection of ships | |
| Do | Fleet engineer | do | Inspection of steam machinery | |
| At end of cruises | Captain of ship | Bureau of Navigation | Descriptive muster roll | |
| Do | do | do | Conduct book and duplicate shipping articles | |
| Do | do | do | Liberty book | |
| Do | do | do | Watch, quarter, and station bill book | 3-S. |
| Do | do | Bureau of Ordnance | Descriptive list of battery | 10-S. |
| Do | do | Yard where vessel goes out of commission. | Ledger | |
| Do | Navigator | Bureau of Equipment | Compass record | |
| Do | do | Equipment officer, navy yard | Rough log | |

Commandants of navy yards and shore stations, etc., will see that the following reports and returns are made and forwarded:

| | | | | |
|--------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|--------|
| Daily | Heads of departments. | Head of department concerned | Work done for another department | |
| Do | Equipment officer. | Commandant | Return of labor | 146. |
| Do | Board of inspection. | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts | Report of inspection of supplies | 133. |
| Do | General storekeeper. | do | Report of issues, quantities only | 167. |
| Do | do | Purchasing pay officer | Report of articles overdue and rejected | 183. |
| Do | do | Commandant | Report of labor | 166. |
| Do | Purchasing pay officer | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts | Report of purchases | 167. |
| Do | do | do | Report of articles overdue and rejected | 3. |
| Do | Captain of receiving ship | Commandant | Report of recruits | 17-01. |
| Weekly | Commandant | Navy Department and each Bureau | Acknowledgment of receipt of communications | I. |
| Do | Inspector of ordnance | Bureau of Ordnance | Report of vessels (new) | |
| Do | Medical officer in charge of hospital | Bureau of Medicine and Surgery | Report of sick | |
| Do | Pay officer of station | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts | Statement of public funds | 118. |
| Do | General storekeeper | do | Statement of transfers, naval supply fund | 70. |
| Do | do | do | Report of provisions, clothing, small stores, and contingent (quantities). | 83. |
| Do | do | do | Statement of charges, naval supply fund | 126. |
| Do | Purchasing pay officer | do | Statement of public funds | 118. |
| Do | Captain of receiving ship | Commandant | Report of recruits | 3. |
| Do | Pay officer of receiving ship | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts | Statement of public funds | 118. |
| Do | Heads of departments. | Commandant | Progress of repairs on ships in commission | |
| Do | do | do | Record of leave of absence | |

| | | | | |
|------------|---|---|---|--|
| Trimonthly | Commanding officer of marines. | Adjutant and Inspector | Report of enlistments with enlistment papers | 20. |
| Monthly | Commandant | Bureau of Yards and Docks | Pay roll | |
| Do | do | do | Finished and unfinished work | |
| Do | do | do | Summary statement showing progress of work, improvements, repairs, etc. | |
| Do | do | do | Bureau report, allotments and expenditures | 1. |
| Do | do | Bureau of Navigation | Lists of officers | 144. |
| Do | do | do | Estimate of funds | 84. |
| Do | do | Commandant | Pay roll | 184. |
| Do | do | do | Summary of pay roll accompanying roll | |
| Do | do | do | Report of force under foremen, quartermen, etc. | 150. |
| Do | do | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts | Pay-roll summary | 166. |
| Do | do | do | Title Z summary | |
| Do | do | Bureau of Equipment | Return of job orders | B-equipment. |
| Do | do | do | Report of guns landed, etc | 20-O |
| Do | do | Bureau of Ordnance | Report of articles manufactured | B-division, accompanied by B-2 division. |
| Do | do | do | | R. |
| Do | Senior medical officer, stations and hospitals. | Bureau of Medicine and Surgery | Pay roll | |
| Do | Senior medical officer concerned. | do | | V. |
| Do | Pay officer of station | Bureau concerned | Return of medical stores (from stations where kept for issue). | 145. |
| Do | do | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, and Auditor. | Money statement (Bureau's appropriations) | 119. |
| Do | do | do | Money statement (general) | |
| Do | General storekeeper | Bureau of Equipment | Coal account | 159-equipment. |
| Do | do | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts | Summary of expenditures for use | 128. |
| Do | do | do | Report of employees | 185. |
| Do | Purchasing pay officer | Bureau concerned | Money statement (Bureau's appropriations) | 145. |
| Do | do | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts | Report of payments from Pay Miscellaneous | |
| Do | do | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, and Auditor. | Money statement (general) | 119. |
| Do | do | do | Return of discontinued and expired allotments | 93. |
| Do | Engineer in charge of department. | Bureau of Steam Engineering | Estimate of money required | 73. |
| Do | do | do | Summary of job-order accounts | 67-B. |
| Do | do | do | Report of employees | |
| Do | Naval constructor | Commandant for Bureau of Construction and Repair. | Report of orders | 51. |
| Do | do | do | Report of employees | |
| Do | do | do | Material rejected (vessels building) | |
| Do | do | do | Report of steam cutters | 70. |
| Do | do | do | Weights of materials in hulls (vessels building) | |
| Do | do | do | Report of expenditures | 78. |
| Do | do | do | Report of punishments | |
| Do | do | do | Report of drills and instructions | |
| Do | Commanding officer marines | Colonel commandant | Report of target practice | |
| Do | do | do | | |
| Do | do | do | | |
| Do | do | do | | |

| When to be sent. | By whom to be sent. | To whom to be sent. | Subject. | Form. |
|---|---|--|--|-------------|
| Monthly | Commanding officer of messes. | Adjutant and Inspector | Report of sergeants qualified to perform duties of first sergeant at sea. | |
| Do | do | do | Muster roll | |
| Do | do | do | Report of marine general court-martial prisoners in confinement. | |
| Do | do | Paymaster | Pay roll | |
| Do | do | do | Report of men discharged and deserted. | |
| Do | do | do | Report of men joined by enlistment, etc. | |
| Do | do | Quartermaster | Report of arms and accoutrements on hand | |
| Do | do | Quartermaster and assistant quartermaster, Philadelphia. | Abstract of provisions and voucher for savings. | |
| Do | do | do | Report of quantity and sizes of clothing on hand. | |
| Do | Governor naval home | Bureau of Yards and Docks. | Admissions, deaths, and changes. | |
| Do | do | do | Officers and employees | |
| Do | do | do | Beneficiaries. | |
| Do | do | do | Clothing, tobacco, etc. | |
| Do | do | do | Punishments of officers. | |
| Quarterly | Commandant | Navy Department | Inspection of steam generators. | |
| Do | do | Bureau concerned | Proficiency of naval cadets (duplicate) | |
| Do | do | Bureau of Navigation | Reports of target practice, great guns and small arms. | |
| Do | do | do | Return of publications under cognizance of Bureau. | |
| Quarterly and when relieved of command. | Inspector of ordnance. | Bureau of Ordnance | Report of magazines | 11-O (new). |
| Do | do | Bureau of Ord. and torpedo station. | Inspection of gun cotton | 6-torpedo. |
| Do | Heads of departments. | Commandant | Report of number of vacancies of apprentices. | F. |
| Do | Senior medical officer, stations and hospitals. | Bureau of Medicine and Surgery. | Abstract of patients | K. |
| Do | do | do | Report of sick | K. |
| Do | do | do | Report of books and periodicals. | U. |
| Do | do | do | Special reports of interesting cases, etc. (space provided on report of sick). | K. |
| Do | do | do | Microscope report | |
| Do | do | do | Unpaid bills for approval. | |
| Quarterly or when directed. | do | do | Requisitions for services or authorized articles | |
| Do | do | do | Return of books and periodicals | |
| Quarterly | Medical officer of receiving ship. | do | Abstract of enlistments (physical examinations) | X. |
| Do | do | do | do | X. |
| Do | Medical officer, recruiting rendezvous. | do | do | |

| | | | | |
|----|---|---------------------------------|---|----------------|
| Do | Senior medical officer, shore stations. | do | Completed medical journal | 1. |
| Do | Medical officer in charge of hospital. | Bureau of Navigation | Report of persons in hospitals | 84. |
| Do | Pay officer of station. | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts | Pay-roll summary, officers' roll | 4. |
| Do | do | Auditor | Pay roll, officers | 119. |
| Do | do | do | Department rolls | 121. |
| Do | do | do | Transfer accounts | 184. |
| Do | do | do | Account current | |
| Do | do | do | Certificates of settlement | 16-0. |
| Do | do | do | Summaries of pay rolls accompanying rolls | 130. |
| Do | do | do | Certified copies of officers' orders | 140. |
| Do | General storekeeper. | Bureau of Ordnance | Invoice of articles received from manufacture | 141. |
| Do | do | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts | Provision return | 143. |
| Do | do | do | Clothing and small-store return | 145. |
| Do | do | do | Contingent return | 147. |
| Do | do | do | Abstract of receipt vouchers | 167. |
| Do | do | do | Balance sheets | 174. |
| Do | do | do | Abstract of expenditure vouchers | 176. |
| Do | do | do | Summary of store invoices to yards | 177. |
| Do | do | do | Summary of store invoices to ships | 178. |
| Do | do | do | Summary of stub requisitions | 114. |
| Do | do | do | Abstract of salaries | 117. |
| Do | Purchasing pay officer | Navy Department | Summary of account current | 68. |
| Do | do | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts | Vouchers, pay miscellaneous | 73-74. |
| Do | do | Auditor | Contract vouchers | 75. |
| Do | do | do | Reservation vouchers | 79. |
| Do | do | do | Open-contract vouchers | 84. |
| Do | do | do | Open-purchase vouchers | 87-88. |
| Do | do | do | Allotment receipts | 91. |
| Do | do | do | Receipts for advanced pay | 95. |
| Do | do | do | Mileage vouchers | 98. |
| Do | do | do | Receipts for auditor's certificates | 99. |
| Do | do | do | Service vouchers | 110, 111, 113. |
| Do | do | do | Supply vouchers | 112. |
| Do | do | do | Account current | 119. |
| Do | do | do | Advertising vouchers | 124. |
| Do | do | do | Return of clothing with vouchers | |
| Do | Commanding officer of machines. | Quartermaster | Return of arms and accoutrements with vouchers. | |
| Do | do | do | Return of public property | |
| Do | do | do | Return of ammunition, arm chests, etc | |
| Do | do | do | Consolidated requisitions and return of fuel, with bills. | |
| Do | do | do | Schedule and return of public furniture | |
| Do | do | do | Requisition and returns of straw, with bills. | |

| When to be sent. | By whom to be sent. | To whom to be sent. | Subject. | Form. |
|--|---|---------------------------------|--|------------------|
| Quarterly | Commanding officer of marines. | Paymaster | Pay roll | |
| Do | Do | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts | Return of furniture | 16. |
| Do | Do | do | Return of public property | 20. |
| Do | Do | do | Return of clothing | 11. |
| Do | Do | do | Receipt roll for regular issues | 19. |
| Do | Do | do | Receipt roll for extra issues | 10. |
| Do | Do | do | Report of survey | |
| Do | Do | do | Account of sales | 15. |
| Do | Do | do | Receipt and expenditure invoices | |
| Do | Do | do | Return of arms, etc., with vouchers | |
| Do | Do | Chief of Ordnance, U. S. A. | Return of Government property pertaining to Signal Corps, U. S. A. | |
| Do | Do | Chief Signal Officer, U. S. A. | Reports on fitness | |
| Semiannually and when officers are detached. | Commandants; chiefs of bureaus and offices. | Navy Department | | |
| Semiannually, May 1 and Nov. 1. | Senior medical officer of station. | Bureau of Medicine and Surgery | Requisitions for supplies | B. |
| Do | Medical officer of receiving ship. | do | do | B. |
| Do | Medical officer in charge of hospital. | do | do | B. |
| Semiannually, Mar. 1 and Sept. 1. | Medical officer in charge of hospital. | do | Request for survey | C. |
| Semiannually or when necessary. | Commandant | Bureau of Yards and Docks | Annual report and estimates | 31. |
| Annually | Medical officer in charge of hospital. | Bureau of Medicine and Surgery | Case papers and index | H. |
| Do | Engineer officer in charge of department. | Bureau of Steam Engineering | Expenditures | 62-A, B, C. |
| Do | Senior medical officer, stations and hospitals. | Bureau of Medicine and Surgery | Sanitary report | |
| Annually, Jan. 1 | Do | do | Return of books | F ² . |
| Do | Do | do | Abstract of patients | X. |
| Do | Senior medical officer, shore stations | do | Abstract of enlistments (physical examinations), except from recruiting tenders. | |
| Annually, July 1 | Senior medical officer, stations and hospitals. | do | Inventory of property (receipted copy to be forwarded also when officer is relieved). | D. |
| Annually, before June 15. | Medical officer in charge of hospitals. | do | Priced inventory of articles received from New York laboratory or medical storehouse, Mare Island. | |
| When required | Commandant | Bureau of Yards and Docks | Receipt for furniture | 35. |
| Do | Do | do | Inventory and history of furniture | 36. |
| Do | Do | do | Survey of furniture | 34. |
| Do | Do | do | Survey on buildings, docks, wharves, etc. | |

| When occurring. | do | do | do | M. |
|---|--|---------------------------------|---|------------|
| Do | When necessary | Inspector of ordnance | Report of medical survey | 154. |
| Do | do | do | Report of survey and appraisal | N. |
| Do | do | do | Inspection of ship before commission | |
| Do | do | do | Certificate of death in duplicate; triplicate to | |
| Do | do | do | Bureau of Navigation in cases of officers. | |
| Do | do | do | Report of physical disqualifications when waived | |
| Do | do | do | by Bureau of Navigation and enlistment ordered. | |
| Do | do | do | Account sale of Government property | |
| Do | do | do | List of purchases | |
| Do | do | do | Account sale of Government property | 161. |
| Do | do | do | Acknowledgment of receipt of shipment order | 163. |
| Do | do | do | Report of shipment made | 164. |
| Do | do | do | Report of shipment received | 92. |
| Do | do | do | Notices of discontinued allotments | 106. |
| Do | do | do | Notices of articles ordered | |
| Do | do | do | Readiness for service of machinery of ships fitting | |
| Do | do | do | out. | |
| Do | do | do | Survey of articles | 64. |
| Do | do | do | Cost of docking, cleaning and painting bottoms of | |
| Do | do | do | vessels. | 65. |
| Do | do | do | Powder received or issued | 7-0 (new). |
| Do | do | do | Invoice articles manufactured | 10-0. |
| Do | do | do | Invoice, ship's | 12-0. |
| Do | do | do | do | 12-0 1/2. |
| Do | do | do | Star gauging guns (old) | 14-0. |
| Do | do | do | Star gauging guns (new) | 38-0. |
| Do | do | do | Powder test (from proving ground) | 19-0. |
| Do | do | do | Special survey | 29-0. |
| Do | do | do | Tests of metals | 34-0. |
| Do | do | do | Descriptive list of battery | 3-8. |
| Do | do | do | Requisitions for money—Secretary's office | 122. |
| Do | do | do | Requisitions for money—bureaus | 123. |
| Do | do | do | Report of contractors in default | 109. |
| Do | do | do | Money requisition | 115. |
| Do | do | do | Public bills—sets | |
| As prepared | do | do | do | |
| <p>The commandant of the Marine Corps shall see that the following reports and returns from his office and from the officers of the staff are made as hereinafter required:</p> | | | | |
| Weekly | Paymaster and assistant quartermaster, Philadelphia. | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts | Statement of public funds | 118. |

| When to be sent. | By whom to be sent. | To whom to be sent. | Subject. | Form. |
|------------------|--|--|---|-------|
| Monthly | Paymaster, quartermaster, and assistant quartermaster, Philadelphia. | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts and Auditor for Navy Department. | Summary statement of receipts and expenditures. | |
| Do | Colonel commandant. | Secretary | General return of officers and enlisted men. | |
| Do | Adjutant and inspector. | Colonel commandant. | Enlisted strength and distribution of corps at shore stations. | |
| Do | do | do | Enlisted strength of the corps. | |
| Do | do | do | Detail of officers. | |
| Do | do | do | General return of officers and enlisted men. | |
| Do | Assistant quartermaster, Philadelphia. | Secretary | Statement of shipments made to California. | |
| Do | do | Quartermaster | Quantity and sizes of clothing. | |
| Do | do | Assistant quartermaster, Washington. | Account current of arms and accoutrements. | |
| Do | do | Colonel commandant. | Report of number of officers borne on pay rolls of office. | |
| Quarterly | Paymaster | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts. | Abstract of expenditures | |
| Do | Quartermaster | do | Abstract of receipts and expenditures—rolls. | |
| Do | do | Auditor for Navy Department | Abstract of payments | 16. |
| Do | Assistant quartermasters | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts. | Return of furniture. | 20. |
| Do | do | do | Return of public property. | |
| Do | do | do | Receipt and expenditure vouchers. | |
| Do | Assistant quartermaster, Philadelphia. | do | Return of clothing. | |
| Do | do | do | Receipt and expenditure invoices | |
| Do | do | Quartermaster | Account current of material received and expended. | |
| Do | do | do | Return of clothing received and expended | |
| Do | do | do | Return of equipment | |
| Do | do | do | Return of public furniture. | |
| Do | do | do | Return of public property. | |
| Do | do | do | Return of ordnance and ordnance stores. | |
| Do | Assistant quartermaster, Washington. | do | Return of public furniture at headquarters. | |
| Do | do | do | Return of arms. | |
| Semiannually | Colonel commandant. | Chief of ordnance, U. S. A. | Report of adjutant and Inspector's inspections of disbursing officers' accounts. | |
| Do | Adjutant and inspector. | Secretary | Report of inspections of disbursing officers' accounts. | |
| Do | do | Colonel commandant. | Report of inspections of posts and stations. | |
| Annually | Colonel commandant. | do | Report of inspections of posts and stations. | |
| Do | Quartermaster | do | Strength, condition, and distribution of Marine Corps, with recommendations, etc. | |
| Do | Adjutant and inspector. | Colonel commandant | Statement of contingent appropriation. | |
| As prepared | Quartermaster | Bureau of Supplies and Accounts. | Marine Corps data for Navy Register. | |
| | | | Public bills—sets. | |

CHAPTER XXXI.

STEAM INSTRUCTIONS.

SECTION 1.—GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.

1575. (1) Whenever a ship is fitting out at a navy yard, and her machinery is reported by the chief engineer of the yard to be complete and in proper order, the commandant shall, as soon as practicable after the senior engineer of the ship reports for duty, direct the chief engineer of the yard, in conjunction with that officer, to make such trial of the machinery, with the ship secured to the dock, as will enable them to ascertain its exact condition.

(2) If, as a result of such trial, any deficiency or maladjustment is discovered by them, the commandant, on their report, shall have it supplied or remedied and another trial made until the condition of the machinery shall be reported as satisfactory.

(3) The chief engineer of the yard and the senior engineer of the ship shall then make a joint report to the commandant of the yard, to be forwarded to the Navy Department, that they have personally examined the machinery of the ship and tested it by working, and that it is in all respects complete according to its design and in proper order for a cruise.

(4) They shall state specifically in this report that they have personally examined the interior of the boilers, that the condition of the plates, tubes, and bracing is satisfactory, and that the boilers are tight and clean inside and out. The maximum steam pressure with which they can be worked shall also be stated.

(5) They shall personally examine the surface condenser and ascertain if the tubes and tube plates are in good condition and free from leakage, and shall state whether the cylinders and their valves are in satisfactory condition.

(6) They shall report whether the apparatus for extinguishing fires and for pumping out the bilge and boilers are satisfactory as to condition and quantity, and shall give particular attention to the feed and bilge pumps attached to the auxiliary as well as to the main engines.

(7) The report shall also state that the proper amount of spare pieces, tools, instruments, and stores are on board.

1576. In order that officers in command afloat may be enabled to administer their commands intelligently, efficiently, and economically; that the condition of the motive machinery may be ascertained; that sufficient instruction may be given to the engine-room force to enable them to perform their duties in the most efficient manner, and that data may be obtained for the use of the Department when designing engines, steam trials of ships in commission, in addition to any contractor's or tactical trials, shall, from time to time, be made as hereinafter provided.

Power trials of
cruising ships
required.

1577. (1) Trials of ships in commission shall be made under full power, with natural draft, twice a year at intervals of not less than four months nor more than eight months; these trials shall take place in smooth water and with the ship's bottom comparatively clean.

Details of power trials.

(2) These trials shall last from six to twelve hours, preferably as near the latter as possible, if the power can be maintained by the engineer force divided in two watches.

(3) During these trials the engines shall be worked so as to use all the steam made by the boilers, the pressure being maintained as near the designed working pressure as practicable and the speed regulated by linking up with the throttle wide open. The speed shall be gradually increased up to the highest attainable under the conditions imposed.

(4) For the purpose of familiarizing the engineer force with working the boilers and machinery under forced draft there shall be made monthly, if the ship is at sea, a run of from four to six hours under an air pressure of not more than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch of water and using for the purpose only such boilers as are in use at the time the trial is ordered.

(5) When the men of the engineer's force have had sufficient experience with the boilers and machinery of a vessel to enable them to work the boilers to advantage under forced draft, the twelve hours' trial provided for in par. 1 shall include a period of four hours under forced draft, with an air pressure not exceeding one inch of water, or the maximum designed air pressure if this latter is less than one inch. This limitation of air pressure shall not apply, however, to torpedo boats.

(6) The first trial shall take place as soon as practicable after a ship which has just been commissioned, or extensively repaired, is reported by the commandant of a navy yard ready in all respects for general service. This trial shall be witnessed and reported upon by the board on the inspection of ships. Advantage shall, if possible, be taken when making passages from port to port, at times favorable for such purposes, to conduct the other full-power trials required, and they shall begin as soon as practicable after leaving port.

(7) The engine and fire room watches shall be so arranged that each and every man will be on duty for a portion of the time whenever forced draft is used on these trials.

(8) Salt water shall not be fed into the boilers during any of these trials if it can be avoided. To this end the water in the boilers will be at the highest steaming level when a trial is commenced and the evaporators will be run to make up the extra feed required.

(9) Should the condition of the machinery or boilers be such, in the opinion of the captain and senior engineer officer, as to render a full-power trial inexpedient on account of a liability to disable either entirely, it may, with the approval of the senior officer present, be postponed until the circumstances can be reported to the Department and a reply received.

1578. (1) The captain shall, from the beginning of the cruise, take every opportunity when steaming, to ascertain (1) the greatest distance that can be run per ton of coal in smooth water; (2) the greatest distance that can be run per ton of coal under varying circumstances of wind and sea. When determined, these results shall be reported to the Navy Department.

Other steam trials.

(2) In conducting these trials, runs of not less than twenty hours shall be made.

(3) In general these trials shall be as follows: Runs will be made at decrements of two knots, as nearly as possible, from the speed at full power. When the most economical rate of speed in smooth water has been approximately determined, other runs may be made to determine it

more carefully. The data from other runs shall be used to verify the computations. Having fixed upon the greatest distance that can be run per ton of coal in smooth water, with a comparatively clean bottom, trials to ascertain what modifications are necessary under varying circumstances of wind and sea, also with a moderately foul and very foul bottom, and with a light, medium, and deep draft, shall be made as opportunities occur. Trials with a single screw, in ships fitted with more than one, shall also be made, the helm angle necessary to keep the ship steady being noted and reported. In all these trials the boilers and other appurtenances shall be operated in the most economical manner possible in regard to the consumption of fuel.

1579. (1) The result of all steam trials shall be reported by the captain to the Navy Department, with all the attending circumstances, the condition of the bottom so far as known, the average indicated horsepower developed by the main and by the auxiliary engines, the consumption of coal per hour, the distance run per ton of coal, the pounds of coal consumed per mile, and the speed of the ship with all corrections applied. The number of auxiliaries in use at the time shall be stated. The speed shall be determined by as many different methods as possible, which will be described. The captain shall state in his report on the first full-power trial whether or not the machinery is in a satisfactory condition; if not, all defects and deficiencies will be fully described.

(2) During all steam trials the following rules shall be observed in regard to procuring data to be forwarded with the report. If circumstances will permit, the main engines shall be indicated every half hour, and the auxiliary engines in operation every hour; the horsepower of auxiliary engines not fitted for indicators shall be estimated; half-hour observations of the data required by the steam log shall also be taken. Should circumstances not permit, the periods for noting these data may be doubled. Great efforts shall be made during all trials to keep the steam pressure, vacuum, number of revolutions, and all variables as uniform as possible.

(3) Great care must be observed in weighing or measuring the coal, and in seeing that the fires are in the same condition at the end of the trial as at the beginning. The kind and quality of coal shall be especially stated.

(4) No full-speed trial shall take place in less than sixteen fathoms of water; the depth of water shall be reported.

(5) During all trials herein referred to the coal as it runs from the bunkers shall be used. It shall not be hand-picked. During all full-power trials any assistance necessary to provide sufficient fuel in the fire room shall be rendered by the deck force, the amount of such assistance being mentioned in the report of the trials.

(6) In making full-power trials the speed of the engines shall be gradually increased, working for a time at about three-quarters power.

SECTION 2.—CARE OF ENGINES AND BOILERS.

1580. (1) The cylinders, receivers, and steam jackets must be gradually and thoroughly heated by opening connections between the boilers and engines as soon as the fires are lighted before steam of full pressure is admitted to them. The greatest care must be exercised that "water rams" are guarded against by carefully draining all pipes while raising steam.

The engines.

(2) Water must not be allowed to accumulate in the jackets or receivers, but must be kept at such height in the traps as will give assurance that it is escaping from the jackets and receivers as rapidly as it is formed, and care shall be taken that steam is not being blown through the traps.

(3) Every opportunity shall be used to ascertain the proper grades of expansion in each cylinder for different powers; the powers developed in each cylinder should be equal, or nearly so, and when the proper points are ascertained a careful record must be made for reference when changes in speed or power are required.

(4) The indicators shall not be allowed to remain attached to the cylinder when not wanted for immediate use; and they shall be dried, cleaned, and lightly lubricated with cylinder oil before being put away.

(5) No tallow or oil of vegetable or animal origin shall be used for the lubrication of cylinders and valves, but mineral oil only shall be employed.

(6) As little oil as possible shall be used for interior lubrication; this prohibition is intended to apply to every steam cylinder on the ship, for whatever purpose intended.

(7) The cylinders, piston rings, piston springs, followers, and follower bolts shall be frequently examined and their condition noted in the steam log.

(8) When not under steam, the engines and main valves are to be moved every day, when possible, and all steam machinery jacked at frequent intervals, the fact being noted in the steam log.

(9) Zinc plates shall be suspended in the hot wells and condensers to prevent corrosive action. The condition of their interior surfaces and that of the zinc shall be frequently examined and noted in the steam log.

(10) All holding-down bolts shall be examined at least once in three months, and care taken that the nuts of pillow-block bolts do not become set fast. The clutch couplings shall be moved and lubricated once a day when not under steam.

1581. (1) The tubes of surface condensers must be examined at least once in six months and kept clean. If not examined, the reasons for the omission are to be stated in the quarterly report. If any considerable amount of steaming has been done, the condensers must be examined before the expiration of the time mentioned.

Surface condensers, pumps, and evaporators.

(2) The valves of air and circulating pumps shall be examined frequently.

(3) The boiler feed pumps shall not be used for other purposes than those connected with their special service, except in cases of emergency; and, when not under steam, their pistons and valve gear must be moved every day and the cylinders kept well oiled.

(4) The interiors of evaporators shall be frequently examined and the tubes or coils cleaned and scaled when necessary.

(5) When in use, the pressure on the evaporating side shall be carried at the lowest point at which dry steam can be obtained.

(6) When evaporator tubes or coils are made of iron or steel, zinc plates shall be fitted for protectors, as in boilers.

(7) When an evaporator will not be required for use for several days, the shell and coils shall be drained and kept dry till needed for service.

1582. (1) Special mention shall be made in the quarterly reports of the condition of the boilers and the means which have been employed for their preservation.

Boilers.

(2) In order that good results may be obtained, metallic contact between the zinc plates and the boilers must be maintained.

(3) No tallow or oil of vegetable or animal origin shall be allowed to enter the boilers. This prohibition applies to all boilers in use aboard ship of whatever type or service.

(4) The dry pipes and drains of the steam drums are to be examined frequently to ascertain if the holes in them are clear.

(5) The boilers, when empty, are to be kept dry by such means as are at the disposal of the officer in charge. The water bottoms and lower part of the fronts are to be kept free from scale and rust and contact with ashes, and well painted.

(6) The boilers shall not be used for trimming ship nor for water tanks for any purpose except for a reserve of fresh water when steaming. Salt water shall never be introduced into the boilers except for the purpose of washing out the interiors or to make up a deficiency of feed when steaming, and the supply of fresh water is not sufficient. When the interior of a boiler has been washed out with salt water it shall be thoroughly dried, or the boiler filled with fresh water, immediately thereafter.

(7) The exteriors are to be kept as dry as possible and nothing wet or combustible is to be stowed over or around them. The bilges in the fire rooms are to be kept dry and well painted.

(8) Sudden changes of temperature in the boilers are to be avoided; and when circumstances will permit, at least six hours should be occupied in raising steam from cold water.

(9) The uptakes shall be kept free from dirt and well painted.

(10) The number of hours each boiler has had fires within it since the ship was commissioned it is to be stated in each quarterly report.

(11) Fires shall not be hauled after discontinuing steaming except in case of emergency, but shall be allowed to burn down and die out in the furnaces, with the dampers, furnaces, and ash pits closed. The boilers shall not be blown down; when it is required to empty them, the water shall be pumped out.

(12) When coil, pipe, or water-tube boilers are not in use for steaming purposes their interiors shall, if possible, be kept perfectly dry; their exteriors shall also be kept dry, and, where accessible, well painted with metallic paint.

(13) If for any cause, such as a leaky valve, it is impossible to keep the interiors of coil, pipe, or water-tube boilers perfectly dry when not in use for steaming purposes, boilers of this class shall, till such cause can be removed, or the boilers are required for steaming purposes, be kept filled to their highest point with fresh water made slightly alkaline.

(14) Light fires shall occasionally be made in drying stoves placed in the ash pits of coil, pipe, or water-tube boilers, not in use, in order to dispel moisture.

(15) Coil, pipe, or water-tube boilers shall never be used as tanks or reservoirs for any purpose whatever.

(16) Forced draft shall not be used except in emergencies and during the full-power trials specified in Art. 1577.

(17) When it is necessary to increase the speed of a vessel it shall be done by increasing the number of boilers in use, under natural draft, until the entire number on board are in use, if requisite.

(18) The blowers may be run at any time at moderate speed, discharging into open fire rooms or open ash pits, as the ship may be fitted, for purposes of ventilation or to assist the draft.

1583. (1) When a ship is ordered out of commission, the iron or steel bright work of the engines must be well cleaned, and then painted or covered with white lead and tallow. Packing, except metallic, must be removed from rods not of brass or cased with brass. All rods, the surface of the shaft under the clutch coupling, and the interiors of all steam cylinders and valve chests must be thoroughly cleaned and covered with black lead and tallow.

Engines of ships
going out of
commission.

(2) Bearings must be well oiled and the oil holes plugged with waste and tallow, the engines being first turned one revolution, and the piston valves and the sliding part of the shaft coupling being brought to rest on well-leaded surfaces. The water cylinders and channel ways of all pumps and condensers must be drained and cleaned. The boilers must be washed out with fresh water and dried, and, unless beyond repair, the water bottoms and legs scraped and painted.

(3) The gauges and oil cups must be removed, cleaned, marked with tags giving the name of the ship and location of gauge or cup, and turned into store.

(4) The sea valves must be closed and properly secured.

(5) The storerooms must be cleaned.

CHAPTER XXXII.

PRESERVATION AND REPAIRS OF SHIPS.

SECTION 1.—REPAIRS AT NAVY YARDS.

1584. (1) Whenever it shall come to the knowledge of a chief of bureau that the condition of any ship in commission, in respect to matters under the bureau's cognizance, is such that the ship requires repairs or alterations, he shall report the fact to the Department with his recommendation.

Necessity for general repairs to be reported.

(2) The captain of a ship shall report to the Department without delay, whenever the condition of the ship under his command is such as to require a general survey in one or more branches, and such report, with the opinion of the forwarding officer endorsed thereon, will be referred to the bureaus concerned for recommendation.

(3) Whenever a ship which has been cruising outside the waters of the United States returns to a United States port, the captain shall, at the earliest possible moment, without waiting for special instructions to that effect, transmit to the Department a report of work required upon the ship.

(4) The items of work under each bureau shall be stated in four classes: First, immediate repairs necessary for cruising efficiency, for the prevention of deterioration, or for sanitary considerations; second, further repairs which it is desirable to have made whenever the services of the ship can be spared for a sufficient length of time; third, necessary alterations; and, fourth, alterations desirable but not necessary. In each case the reason for asking for the work shall be stated.

(5) The report shall not be delayed until arrival at a navy yard, but shall be transmitted by the captain as soon as he is aware that the ship will shortly return to the United States.

(6) Whenever reports of needed repairs are sent from ships in the Pacific to the Department, or to any bureau, with or without drawings and specifications of work to be done, a duplicate of the report, with all the drawings and specifications, shall be forwarded by the same mail to the navy yard, Mare Island.

(7) Captains shall be ready at all times to forward immediately, when called for, statements of work in all departments needed upon the ships under their command, or their equipage.

1585. (1) Whenever special repairs of limited extent, but beyond the capacity of the force on board, are required on a ship in commission within the limits of the United States, but not lying at a navy yard, the captain shall report the fact to the Department. The report, with the opinion of the forwarding officer endorsed thereon, shall be referred to the bureau concerned for recommendation to the Department; and, if the circumstances make it expedient, the ship will be ordered to a navy yard, and the Department will direct the repairs to be made with or without a survey, as the case may require.

(2) In cases of actual emergency, where a ship is lying at a yard, the commandant, or, in case of a ship not lying at a yard, the senior officer present, is authorized to make any repairs that the emergency requires, reporting immediately to the Department the steps taken and the reasons therefor. The reasons must show that an emergency existed.

(3) The force of the ship shall be utilized in the work of repairs as far as possible, and the mechanics belonging to other ships present may be employed.

1586. (1) Repairs of ships other than those mentioned in Art. 1585, paragraphs 2 and 3, shall be confined to what has been specifically authorized by the Department, with the understanding that such authorization carries with it authority to do whatever work is necessary to execute the Department's instructions.

No repairs to be made unless authorized. Those concerned in the direction of the work are expected to exercise a reasonable discretion; but no additions to or material variations from the prescribed items shall be made without authority from the Department. Under no circumstances, except those of justifiable emergency, shall alterations be made without such authority.

(2) The bureaus shall keep in their files accurate drawings of every ship in the Navy, covering all parts under the bureau's cognizance. Copies of the drawings of iron and steel ships shall also be kept in the offices of heads of Departments at all working yards, and every change made in the ships shall be filed at the bureau, and deposited at the corresponding office in the yards.

1587. (1) If it shall appear at any time after a survey has been made that material changes in the work or further repairs are necessary, the officer to whose knowledge the fact shall come, whether an officer of the yard or captain of the ship, shall report without delay to the commandant, who shall in turn report through the bureau concerned to the Department.

Supplementary reports of required repairs to be avoided. (2) The Department expects, however, that as soon as a ship is ordered to a yard for repairs her captain shall have ready a report of all repairs necessary at that time, which have not been previously reported; and the commandant, in case of supplementary reports made thereafter of defects needing repair, shall require of the captain an explanation of the reason why such report was delayed, which report and explanation shall be forwarded to the Department with the commandant's comments thereon.

1588. (1) From the date of the receipt of an order for repairs or an approved survey, the commandant shall furnish to the Department a weekly report of such repairs, which need not be in greater detail than shall be directed by the several chiefs of bureaus.

Report of repairs. (2) Whenever articles for which requisition has been made are noted as not having been received, the commandant shall, before transmitting the report to the Department, cause the general storekeeper to append a statement as to whether such articles are in store, and if not, the dates upon which they are to be delivered, and the cause of delay of articles overdue.

(3) The commandant shall furnish to the captain of the ship every Monday morning a copy of his weekly report of repairs, and immediately upon its receipt the captain shall make a report to the commandant, to be forwarded by him to the Department, covering the same period, giving the manner in which the mechanics and laborers are performing their work, and specifying the names of such employees as are not efficient and industrious.

(4) Whenever work is suspended on any item of repairs, the cause and probable time of such suspension will be noted on the report.

1589. (1) Heads of departments at a navy yard shall be directly responsible to the commandant of the yard, who will in turn be held to a rigid responsibility for the prompt and efficient execution of orders concerning repairs.

Responsibility for prompt and efficient work.

(2) Repairs of ships in commission shall be regarded as urgent work, in which the utmost diligence is to be exacted of all concerned.

1590. (1) All reports of required repairs, transmitted by commandants to the Department or to the bureaus, shall be accompanied by a statement of the head of the department having cognizance thereof, showing the necessity for said repairs, the probable time required to make them, and the estimated cost.

Estimates and actual cost to be reported.

(2) When all the repairs are completed, the commandant shall make a report to the Department of the total cost thereof, giving separately the amounts under each bureau under the heads of "labor" and "material."

SECTION 2.—REPAIRS IN GENERAL.

1591. (1) All repairs to hull, machinery, and outfit of ships, not requiring the plant of ship or engine building establishments, shall, as far as possible, be made by the artisans of the ship or squadron.

Economy in the conduct of ship's work.

(2) A careful and systematic economy shall be observed in the purchase of material for repairs, and the allowance books strictly adhered to, except in cases of emergency, which shall be reported to the Department.

1592. (1) Upon the arrival of a ship in port, the senior engineer shall report to the captain, in writing, all work necessary for the proper care and preservation of the machinery and boilers, stating, separately, the work that can be postponed if necessary, and the work that can not, without injury, be delayed. The work shall be itemized, and against each item shall be set the time required and whether the work can be done by the force on board.

Overhauling and repairing engines on arrival in port.

(2) The captain shall thereupon require the senior engineer to make all needed repairs without delay. If, however, the service upon which a ship is engaged should not permit remaining in port long enough to perform all the work that may have been recommended in writing by the senior engineer, the captain must have that fact, and a statement of the work postponed, entered in the log and the steam log.

force on board.

1593. (1) The mechanics of ships of the Navy on foreign stations may repair merchant vessels of the United States in cases where a refusal to do so would cause injurious delays or great increase of expenses. They shall receive for their services such compensation as their captain may regard as fair and equitable.

Repairs on merchant vessels in foreign waters.

(2) Assistance may be rendered, under similar circumstances and on similar terms, to foreign vessels, by permission of the senior officer.

SECTION 3.—CARE OF IRON AND STEEL SHIPS.

1594. (1) The captain of every iron or steel ship shall appoint a permanent board of two line officers and an engineer officer for the purpose of examining and reporting upon her condition, especially as regards corrosion at the water line, and of the under-water exterior of the ship, including valves, propellers, rudder, and all other fittings each time they are accessible. They shall also examine and report upon all parts of the top sides, inner

Permanent board to be appointed.

hull and double bottoms, at some time during the quarter; the interval between two successive inspections to be not more than four months. The board shall also report upon the efficiency of all steam and hand pumps within the ship, requiring them to be tested both for draining the bilges and for fire purposes.

(2) Where practicable, the officers composing this board shall be other than those designated in par. 4 of this article as directly responsible for the care and preservation of the ship, but they shall be assisted by such other persons as may be necessary for the efficient performance of their duties. The reports of the board shall be forwarded to the Department, for the information of the Bureau of Construction and Repair.

Inspection of compartments, etc. (3) The captain shall cause all compartments and mechanical devices for the management and safety of the vessel to be inspected weekly, except double-bottom compartments, which shall be inspected quarterly, unless, in special cases, a more frequent examination is necessary. He shall require a separate written report from each officer of the part inspected by him.

(4) The executive officer and the senior engineer officer shall inspect monthly, and together, all compartments, water-tight doors and mechanical devices for the management and safety of the vessel, and shall make to the captain, after each inspection, separate written reports of the condition of the parts of the ship, and of the mechanical devices for which they are specially responsible.

(5) The senior medical officer shall once in each week accompany the executive officer, when that officer is inspecting the living spaces, holds and storerooms, and shall make to the captain, after said inspection, a written report of the sanitary condition of the vessels.

(6) These inspections and the names of the officers who make them shall be entered on the ship's log.

Preventives of corrosion. (7) The captain shall require to be kept on hand a sufficient quantity of cement, composition, and paint, such as is used on board to prevent corrosion.

Report of permanent board. (8) The report by the permanent board shall include a statement as to the structural condition of all valves and ports in the under-water outer hull, the rudders, propellers, shaft struts, and tubes, torpedo tubes, bilge keels, and other fittings; also the date of last cleaning and painting, the condition of the paint at the time, and the kind of paint or composition used in repainting.

Docking, etc. (9) The ship if not sheathed shall be docked, cleaned, and painted at least once in six months when practicable. Under no circumstances shall more than nine months elapse without docking, except by authority of the Secretary of the Navy. The bottoms of ships shall not be cleaned by divers except in cases of urgent military necessity, when great care shall be exercised to remove as little as possible of the coating of paint. Whenever the ship is docked the senior engineer shall examine all outboard valves in any way connected with the engineer department, also the propellers and shaft tubes, and enter the result in the steam and ship's logs. The executive officer shall examine all other outboard valves, and also the rudder and other under-water fittings, and enter their condition in the ship's log.

General directions and precautions. (10) The captain shall cause the following general directions and precautions to be observed:

(a) The inspections and examinations provided for in the preceding paragraphs should be the means of detecting any places showing corrosion of a serious nature. When such places are discovered they must, at the first possible opportunity, be carefully scaled, dried, and again coated with anticorrosive material.

(b) The frequent recurrence of corrosion in any particular compartment should be followed by special investigation to determine the cause and the best remedy possible. Unusual cases of this nature should be made the subject of a special report, giving a detailed statement of the extent and character of corrosion, of the remedies applied and, as far as discovered, the cause or causes.

(c) The surfaces of coal bunkers, being subject to excessive abrasion, are liable to rapid corrosion if not thoroughly protected. As far as practicable, they should be cleaned and painted with brown oxide of iron or with red lead at least once a quarter.

(d) The rubber gaskets of water-tight doors, manholes, hatches, air ports, etc., must be neither painted, greased, nor oiled; louvers, gauze air screens, screw threads and zinc protectors on the bottom must not be painted.

(e) An iron or steel unsheathed ship must never be attached to the moorings or chains used for a sheathed ship, nor moored close alongside the latter.

(f) Great care must be observed that no loose articles of copper or bronze, flings of the same, or rust scale, are allowed to rest on the bottom in immediate contact with the iron or steel, and that the leaden pipes, strainers, or such other parts in the bilges are kept in good condition.

(g) Bronze screw propellers shall at all times before starting on a voyage, if possible, be cleaned of all marine growth. Zinc protectors must be placed near them.

(h) Whitewash must never be applied to any of the iron or steel parts of the ship.

(i) An incandescent electric lamp of high power, with a portable connection, should be used for examining the condition of double bottoms, the interiors of boilers, and other dark places.

(j) When about to examine, clean, or paint double bottoms, or boilers, the following cautionary measures must be adopted: They should be opened up and well ventilated, a connection being made to a fan system if possible. This done, the purity of the air should be tested before entering by burning a candle on the bottom at least five minutes. Working parties inside must always maintain communication with some one outside; they must also have with them a lighted candle, and withdraw should it begin to burn dimly.

(k) The double bottoms of iron and steel ships may be utilized for carrying fresh water only upon occasions of emergency, when, in the captain's judgment, the circumstances justify it. Under ordinary service conditions the double bottoms should be kept free from water. When fresh or salt water is admitted to the double bottom of a ship in commission, either purposely or accidentally, the captain shall, as soon as practicable, report the fact and the accompanying circumstances to the Department.

1595. (1) The hulls of all iron and steel vessels of the Navy, outside above the load water line and the bulwarks inside, shall be painted white.

(2) The surface shall be prepared for painting by scrubbing it with common brown soap and fresh water, using burlap or scrubbing brushes. Where the old paint is lumpy or thick, fine sand used with soap and a scrubbing brush may be found advantageous; but under no circumstances will steel scrapers be used.

(3) The first coat shall consist of mixed white lead of the usual consistency, using raw linseed oil and turpentine in equal proportions, and one-half pint of liquid drier to each gallon of paint. To this mixture is

Painting ship
outside.

to be added one ounce of lampblack, ground in oil for each gallon of paint, to stain it slate color.

(4) The second coat shall consist of mixed white lead of the usual consistency, using four-fifths raw linseed oil and one-fifth turpentine, adding a half pint of liquid drier to each two gallons of paint.

(5) The third coat shall consist of two-thirds white zinc and one-third white lead, mixed with raw linseed oil, adding a half pint of liquid drier to each two gallons of paint, as in the case of the second coat.

(6) The masts, bowsprits, doublings, smokestacks, and yards of all vessels shall be painted a light straw color, the ingredients of which will be mixed to match the *standard color*, in about the following proportions; In 112 pounds of color there would be—

91 pounds of white lead.

8½ pounds of Harrison's french ocher.

¼ pound of Harrison's bright venetian red.

7½ pounds raw linseed oil.

8½ pounds spirits of turpentine.

¼ pound of paste drier.

(7) A slab painted to match the *standard color* will be prepared at the navy yard, New York, and furnished to each vessel in commission, each navy yard and naval station.

(8) The boats of all ships, except wherries and hard-wood barges, which may be left bright, shall be painted white outside.

Boats.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

QUARANTINE—PILOTAGE.

SECTION 1.—QUARANTINE.

Quarantine regulations to be always complied with.

Facilities for health officers' visits.

When doubt exists as to quarantine regulations.

1596. (1) Captains of ships shall, on entering a port, whether foreign or domestic, comply strictly with all its regulations regarding quarantine.

(2) They shall, whether liable to quarantine or not, afford every facility to health officers in making their visits, and give all the information the latter may require.

(3) Should doubt exist as to the regulations of a port, no communication shall be held with the shore, with boats, or with other ships, until a sufficient time has elapsed to allow of the visit of the health officer.

Duty of captain when infectious disease exists.

1597. (1) Should a ship of the Navy arrive in port with an infectious or contagious disease on board, or should such disease break out while lying in port, the captain shall hoist the quarantine flag, and prevent all communication liable to spread the disease elsewhere until pratique is received.

(2) In order to check the spread of such disease on board ship, he shall arrange with the authorities of the port for the care and treatment of patients on shore, or on board a hulk.

(3) If at sea in company with other ships, and an infectious or contagious disease exist or appear on board, he shall keep the quarantine flag flying as long as it lasts, and shall do all in his power to prevent its dissemination.

Cautions in regard to boarding vessels.

Boarding vessels at sea.

No concealment of facts allowed.

1598. (1) In boarding vessels arriving, care shall be taken not to violate the rules of the port; and in case they are subject to quarantine the boarding officer shall, if possible, obtain the information required without going alongside.

(2) Vessels at sea that come from a suspected port, or have any cases of infectious or contagious disease on board, or do not have a clean bill of health, or are otherwise liable to quarantine, shall not be boarded, unless it be absolutely necessary, and the fact of such communication, when it occurs, shall be reported on arrival in port to the health officer.

(3) No concealment shall be made of any circumstances that may subject a ship of the Navy to quarantine.

SECTION 2.—PILOTAGE.

Employment of pilots.

1599. (1) Captains may employ pilots whenever in their judgment such employment is necessary. If a pilot is employed, the reason therefor shall be reported to the Department.

(2) When pilots are employed, they shall not be called on board until the ship is ready to proceed to sea; nor, when coming from sea, shall they be kept on board after the ship has reached her destination.

Licensed pilots
to be employed.

(3) Preference should be given to licensed pilots and they must not be paid more than local rates.

Coast pilots.

(4) Coast pilots shall not be employed except by special authority from the Navy Department, and when employed are not to be paid local pilotage.

Pilot does not
relieve ship's
officers from
responsibility.

(5) A pilot is considered merely as an adviser to the captain, and his presence on board a ship of the Navy shall not relieve the captain, or any of his subordinates, from full responsibility for the proper performance of the duties with which they, or any of them, may be charged concerning the navigation of the ship.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

TRANSPORT SERVICE.

1600. General officers of the Army, when ordered to take passage in a ship of the Navy, will live with the commander in chief, if one is embarked in the same ship; otherwise, general officers and all field officers by commission above the rank of major will live in the apartments of the captain. Other commissioned officers of the Army will live with the ward room or steerage officers according to rank, but without interfering with the sleeping apartments of the officers of the ship.

Apartments of Army officers taking passage in a ship of the Navy.

1601. When officers of the Army are embarked with troops in a ship commanded and officered by officers of the Navy, the latter shall occupy the apartments allotted to them, and separate accommodations shall be provided for the use of the officers of the Army and those under their command. The officers of the Army shall mess together, and not with the officers of the Navy, unless otherwise agreed upon with the sanction of the captain of the ship and commanding officer of the troops.

Apartments and mess of Army officers taking passage in a transport.

Troops on board naval ships for duty, subject to Navy laws and regulations.

1602. (1) When any land troops, regular or volunteer, are embarked in a ship of the Navy for duty therein, they shall, until detached, be subject to the laws for the government of the Navy, and to the regulations of the ships, in the same manner as marines.

Troops for passage only, subject to Army laws, but must conform to regulations of the ship.

(2) Whenever such troops shall be embarked for transport only, they shall be subject to the laws for the government of the Army instead of those for the Navy, but shall, nevertheless, be subject to and obey the regulations of the ship; and any offender may, while on board, be confined by the captain of the ship.

1603. The captain of the ship shall have full power, on his own authority, to order an offender, whether officer or soldier, to be placed in either naval or military custody as he shall consider most desirable; but in all cases where an offender is to be disembarked for trial by military authority, he shall be placed in military custody on board the ship.

Offenders may be placed in either naval or military custody.

Army court-martial not to be held on board a ship of the Navy.

1604. No Army court-martial shall be held on board of any ship in the Navy in commission, nor shall officers in charge of troops embarked order any public punishment or confinement in irons to be inflicted on board, without the previous approval of the captain of the ship.

1605. All orders to troops when embarked shall, as far as practicable, be given through their own officers and noncommissioned officers, and the captain of the ship shall bear in mind that although the discipline of all on board is under his entire control, he is nevertheless to leave the troops to the management of their own officers so far as may be consistent with the order and discipline of the ship.

Orders to troops to be given through their own officers.

1606. (1) In matters connected with the comfort and welfare of the troops embarked, the captain will give due weight to representations from the Army medical officer in charge, conveyed to him by or through the commanding officer of the troops.

Comfort and welfare of the troops.

(2) When troops are embarked, unaccompanied by a medical officer, the captain of the ship will direct the senior naval medical officer to give them such professional attention as may be required.

Troops unaccompanied by a medical officer.

CHAPTER XXXV.

CORRESPONDENCE.

1607. Letter paper only shall be used for official correspondence in the Navy Department and in the naval service. It is to be 7½ inches by 10 inches in size; the whole sheets to have fifteen lines on the first page, nineteen lines on the second and third, and the fourth to be blank; the single sheets to have fifteen lines on the first page, and the other to be blank. Typewriter letter paper is to be 8 inches by 10½ inches, and typewriter cap, when necessary to use it, 8 inches by 13 inches in size. A margin of ½ of an inch is to be left on each side of the writing.

1608. (1) Letters shall be folded twice. The upper fold of the letter (which is the back of its heading) shall be endorsed as follows, leaving a space of one inch at the top for the stamp of the receiving office:

(a) The name of the ship, station, or place where written, and the date.
(b) The name of the writer (surname to the left) and his rank and official designation.

(c) A brief statement of the subject of the letter.

(d) The number of enclosures, if there be any.

(2) All other endorsements shall be upon the second or third fold of the letter, or attached to the third fold.

Short letters. (3) Single sheets shall be used for letters that can be finished on one page.

Erasures and interlineations. (4) Communications must be written in a legible hand, in concise terms, and without erasures or interlineations.

Signature. (5) Signatures must be distinctly legible, and the writer shall add his rank or rating.

Address. (6) The address of the officer or other person to whom a letter is written shall be placed at the end, and not at the beginning of the letter.

Date. (7) In communications dated on board a ship at sea, the latitude and longitude shall be stated.

Reference to letters received. (8) In acknowledging, answering, or referring to communications from the Navy Department, its bureaus or offices, the file number and date shall be given and a brief reference made to the subject.

Enclosures. (9) Enclosures shall be numbered and referred to by their numbers.

Separate subjects. (10) Separate letters shall be written on separate subjects, unless the subjects are of like nature.

Paragraph Nos. (11) Each paragraph and page shall be numbered.

Serial numbers. (12) Officers commanding squadrons or stations, and other officers having a regular correspondence with the Navy Department, shall number their letters; a new series beginning with each year.

List of numbers ~~(18) At the end of each~~

ARTICLE 1608.

Strike out paragraph 13.

mittal. ~~Some reports, which are complete in themselves and properly authenticated, and which do not require special explanation, shall not be accompanied by letters of advice or transmittal.~~

How addressed. (15) All official communications for the Navy Department from ships in commission shall be addressed to the Secretary of the Navy, with the name of the bureau or office to which the subject matter pertains noted on the envelope, and all of such communications which refer to the movements of ships, to their condition, to their repairs, to their availability for sea service, and to their personnel, shall be forwarded to the Department through the Bureau of Navigation.

Forwarding stamp. (16) In forwarding letters, the forwarding stamp and endorsement of the superior officer shall be on the back and not on the face.

Officials to be addressed by title only. (17) All official communications intended for officers holding positions with recognized titles shall be addressed to them by title and not by name, as "The Secretary of the Navy," "The Chief of Bureau of Navigation," "The Commandant," "The Commanding Officer." Officers commanding squadrons shall be addressed as "Commander in Chief, U. S. Naval Force, — station."

Informalities. (18) Officers shall not sign or forward informal communications, or such as are not prepared in accordance with these instructions.

Special letter heads forbidden. (19) Special letter heads for different offices of a navy yard or station, or for different departments on board of a vessel, are forbidden.

Endorsements. (20) All endorsements shall be numbered and dated. Endorsement slips, when used, shall be securely pasted to the third fold of the papers to which they belong in the order of their numbers and dates, and care must be taken not to interfere with previous endorsements or receiving stamp impressions.

Communications to be referred when necessary. (21) Communications received by a bureau or office containing information, a knowledge of which is necessary or would be useful to the Department or to its bureaus or offices, shall be immediately referred accordingly.

1609. (1) Every person in the Navy making an official communication of any kind to any superior authority, other than his immediate commanding officer, shall send the same unsealed to his commanding officer, to be by him remarked upon and forwarded. No written communication shall be received as official which is not forwarded through the prescribed channels, and with the endorsements of the officers through whom forwarded.

ARTICLE 1609.

Paragraph 2, in third line, after "Navy Department" insert "and requisitions for supplies from ships within the limits of the United States".

Transmission by him to the commander in chief, with such remarks as or they may deem appropriate.

Detached ships (3) When ships of a fleet or squadron are separated from the commander in chief, all periodical returns and, if information would otherwise be delayed, all reports, shall be sent directly

to the Department through the senior officer present. Copies of reports shall be sent to the commander in chief.

Ships at navy yards. (4) When a ship attached to a fleet or squadron is at a navy yard, all required fleet or squadron reports shall be made directly to the commander in chief.

(5) Correspondence in regard to all matters connected with the navy yard shall be direct with the commandant of the yard.

(6) Correspondence with the Navy Department in matters connected with the navy yard shall be through the commandant; on all other subjects through the commander in chief of the fleet or squadron, except when owing to his absence, it would occasion undue delay, in which case it shall be through the commandant.

(7) Captains of ships shall inform the commander in chief whenever, owing to urgency and to his remoteness, correspondence which would ordinarily pass through him is transmitted direct.

Unattached ships. (8) When a ship not attached to a fleet or squadron is alone, the captain shall communicate directly with the Department; if not alone, through the senior officer present.

1610. (1) All officers through whom communications from subordinates are sent for transmittal to higher authority shall forward the same, if in proper form and language, as soon after their receipt as practicable, and shall invariably state their opinions in writing, by endorsement or otherwise, in relation to every subject presented for decision.

Forwarding communications. (2) The term "forwarded" by itself shall be affixed only to such papers as require no action by the superior to whom addressed, and they may be transmitted under the endorsement of an officer of the personal staff, by direction of the commander in chief, the commandant, or the senior officer present.

Papers requiring no official action. (3) All communications to the Navy Department, or other superior authority, relating to the efficiency or the requirements of a command, shall be signed by the commanding officer.

Correspondence of commanding officers. (4) Official correspondence between subordinate officers of ships, navy yards, or stations, is forbidden.

Correspondence between subordinates. (5) Captains of ships shall conduct all correspondence with their commander in chief or with the Navy Department upon all matters of detail relating to their commands. Letters of heads of departments of the ship upon such subjects shall be addressed to the captain, who may, as he deems best, either forward the original with a proper endorsement, keeping a copy of both letter and endorsement, or write a separate letter and retain the original on the ship's files.

Correspondence of captains. (6) All official letters addressed to subordinates on board ship shall be forwarded through the captain.

Letters addressed to subordinates. (7) All official communications from the Navy Department, or other superior authority, dealing with any matter of ship's duty will be addressed to the captain, who shall forward them to the heads of the departments concerned for their information and guidance. These latter officers shall return the letters to the captain with endorsements showing that their contents have been noted or copied.

Communications to ships from Navy Department. (8) All communications, orders, bills, requisitions, and papers which by law or regulation are to be signed, approved, or forwarded by the commanding officer of any ship, navy yard, or station, must be actually signed by such officer; and in his absence, by the line officer next in rank and temporarily in command.

Signature of forwarding officer.

Signatures of officers temporarily in command. (9) No officer left in command during the temporary absence of a commander in chief or of a commandant of a station shall allow himself to be addressed by either of those titles, nor shall he subscribe himself otherwise than by the use of the words "commanding," or as "senior officer present," as the case may be, after the title of his rank.

Duplicates of important papers to be sent. (10) Flag officers and others on foreign service shall forward to the Navy Department by different conveyances, duplicates, and, if necessary, triplicates of all important letters, stating at the top of each copy, in red ink, when and by what conveyance the original was sent.

Translations. (11) Whenever letters or documents in foreign languages are transmitted, they shall be accompanied, if possible, by translations.

Communications with other executive departments. (12) All official correspondence between the Navy Department and its bureaus or officers with other executive departments, excepting in the case of officers serving temporarily under such departments, and excepting also correspondence in relation to accounts, pensions, or records of service, will be conducted by the Secretary of the Navy.

Correspondence between commandants and bureaus. (13) Commandants of navy yards and stations shall correspond directly with the bureaus of the Navy Department concerning the work of their commands. All communications from the bureaus relative to matters under the cognizance of the commandant shall be addressed to him, and shall be forwarded by him to the heads of the departments concerned, who shall return them to the commandant with endorsements showing that their contents have been noted or copied; and it shall be the duty of each commandant from time to time to examine the methods pursued by the several heads of departments under him and see that unnecessary copying shall not be done. Heads of departments shall address their letters to the commandant, who shall endorse and forward them to the bureaus concerned, whenever it may be necessary or advisable to refer the matter to higher authority. Such heads of departments may, however, appeal to the Navy Department from the decision of the commandant.

Questions to be forwarded to the President. (14) Any official appeal from an order or decision of the Navy Department by an officer should be addressed to the President as the common superior, and be forwarded through the Department, except in case of refusal or failure to forward, when it may be addressed directly.

1611. (1) In the transmission within the United States of official mail matter free of postage, the following rules shall be observed:

Mailing regulations. (a) Officers of the Navy and Marine Corps may send official mail matter between themselves, or to any of the executive departments, by using the penalty envelopes.

(b) Official mail matter may be transmitted under cover of the penalty envelopes by officers of the Government to private individuals.

(c) Any Department or office entitled to use them may enclose the penalty envelope with return address to any person from or through whom official information is desired, the same to be used only to cover such official information.

(d) The name of the Department or proper designation of the office or officer should be printed or written in the upper left-hand corner of the address face of the envelope, and thereunder the words "Official Business," and the penalty clause should be printed or written on the upper right-hand corner.

(e) The endorsements required on the penalty envelope may be printed, stamped, or written.

Stamps on mail for abroad. (2) Official mail matter addressed to foreign countries must be prepaid with postage stamps at the ordinary rates.

Acknowledgment of communications. **1612.** The receipt of all communications from superior authority, except acknowledgments or such as require neither action nor reply, shall be immediately acknowledged.

Forms of orders and circulars. **1613.** Orders and notices of a general or circular character, except such as are issued by commandants of shore stations, or commanders in chief or commanding officers afloat, to take effect within the limits of their respective commands, will be confined to the following prescribed series, each issue of which shall bear a number, the numbers of each series to be consecutive:

- (a) General orders.
- (b) General court-martial orders.
- (c) Special orders.
- (d) U. S. Navy regulation circulars.
- (e) Circulars.
- (f) Special circulars.
- (g) Departmental orders.
- (h) Navy-yard orders.

Details of orders and circulars. **1614.** (1) General orders shall include orders of a military character addressed to the naval service generally, including ceremonial orders, and commendations of persons in the service.

(2) General court-martial orders shall include court-martial orders embodying the action of the revising authority.

(3) Special orders are orders to a portion only of the naval service.

(4) United States Navy regulation circulars are supplements or amendments to the regulations.

(5) Circulars are notices addressed to the naval service generally, not included in pars. 1 and 4, such as are published for information. The publications of statutes and opinions of the Attorney General will be made under this head.

(6) Special circulars are notices addressed only to portions of the naval service.

(7) Departmental orders and navy-yard orders pertain to the office of the Secretary; will be in the custody of, and will be distributed from, that office.

Circulars and general orders. **1615.** (1) All general and circular orders and notices, except such as are issued by commandants of shore stations, or commanders in chief or commanding officers afloat, to take effect within the limits of their respective commands, shall be issued from the Secretary's office. After signature by the Secretary they shall be printed, and distribution of the printed copies shall be made by the Bureau of Navigation to commanding officers afloat for all officers under their command, and to commandants of shore stations for all officers borne on the books of the pay officer of the station.

(2) Commanding officers afloat and ashore, receiving a package of such orders or circulars, shall acknowledge the receipt thereof to the Bureau of Navigation, and shall be responsible for their proper distribution as above stated.

(3) Whenever the issue of a general order, circular, regulation, or general notice, or of any manual of instructions, routine, or drill, is required by the business of any bureau, it shall be the duty of such bureau to bring the matter to the attention of the Department, at the same time submitting a draft of the order, regulation, notice, or instruction proposed.

(4) The above rules shall not apply to hydrographic notices, notices to mariners, pilot or other charts, or sailing directions, which shall be issued by the hydrographic office.

1616. In the actual absence of the chief of a bureau, the communications, orders, bills, requisitions, and papers required to be signed by him shall be signed by the acting chief of such bureau, if one shall have been specially appointed by the President; but, if none such shall have been appointed, then by the assistant; or, if there be none, then by the chief clerk of such bureau.

1617. Communications relating solely to subjects with which a bureau is entrusted, except from ships in commission, shall be addressed to the chief of that bureau.

1618. Copies of orders and instructions issued by a commander in chief afloat, and of all his official correspondence of public interest, shall be sent to the Navy Department.

1619. Whenever it becomes necessary for a commander in chief, the commandant of a station, a senior officer present, or the captain of a ship on detached service to issue an order involving travel, or an order transferring an officer from one ship or duty to another, a copy of such order shall be forwarded immediately to the Bureau of Navigation by the officer issuing it.

1620. Officers shall enter in proper books copies of all official letters sent, and file and preserve all official documents received. The date of receipt and acknowledgment of every document shall be written on its face.

1621. (1) Letter books containing copies of all orders given and official letters written, and the original of all letters received on public service at each navy yard and shore station, by the commanding officer, shall be kept at such yard or station and preserved. Commanding officers may take copies of all orders or letters sent or received.

(2) The official records of all boards or temporary offices, and of all ships in commission shall, when completed, be forwarded to the Navy Department.

1622. Reports from the executive and other subordinate officers, or from any other person, made to the commanding officer of a ship after a battle, or any important service, shall be forwarded to the Navy Department, and the commanding officer shall retain copies.

1623. Officers required to make periodical returns and reports must keep themselves supplied with the necessary blanks by application to the proper bureau or officer. In the absence of printed forms, they shall prepare the required returns in manuscript.

1624. (1) The arrival in, and departure from port of every vessel in commission, and other important information which should be known without delay, shall be promptly telegraphed to the Department by the captain, the senior officer present, or, if within the limits of a navy yard or station, by the commandant. The same shall also be telegraphed by the captain to the commander in chief of the squadron to which the vessel is attached.

(2) Flag and commanding officers, upon arrival at foreign ports having cable communication with the United States, will immediately register their names and those of the vessels under their command, at the cable office.

Economy in the use of telegraph. (3) Telegrams and cable messages sent at Government expense shall be as brief as possible, and the use of words containing more than ten letters should be avoided in cable messages. The sender shall sign his surname only, except in cases where initials or rank may be absolutely necessary. The Navy Secret Code shall be used when the information contained in the message should not be generally known, and when its use will reduce the number of words.

Arrival in port to be reported. (4) The arrival of a vessel of the Navy at any port shall be reported by telegraphing her name, which will be interpreted, "The _____ has arrived at this port;" the intended departure of a vessel from port shall be reported by telegraphing the name of the port for which she is bound, which will be interpreted, "The vessel under my command is about to sail for _____." Should a flag or senior officer desire to report the intended departure of vessels other than the flag or senior ship, he will telegraph the names of the vessels, followed by the names of the ports for which sailing, which will be interpreted, "The _____ is (or are) about to sail for _____." Should the whole squadron be sailing together, the word "squadron," followed by the name of the port for which bound, will be interpreted, "The squadron is about to sail for _____." When no report to the contrary is received, telegrams of arrival and departure will be understood as conveying the information that all are well on board.

Confirmation of telegrams. (5) All telegrams by cable or otherwise from officers in command afloat shall be immediately confirmed by letter, quoting the text of the message and giving such additional information in relation to the subject as may be deemed essential.

Official telegrams. (6) Officers shall endorse upon official telegrams sent by them within the United States the words "official business," and shall report any charge made in excess of the rates established by the Postmaster General for the current fiscal year. Telegrams strictly personal, or for the convenience or in the interest of the sender, shall not be transmitted at Government expense.

Private telegrams. (7) The telegraph will not be used when communication by mail will answer the purpose.

Telegrams not to be sent when mail will answer. (8) Telegrams or cable messages, which convey orders requiring the movements of vessels, or instructions which call for investigation or report, must be acknowledged immediately by telegraph or cable.

Telegrams to be acknowledged. (9) Night messages will be used whenever a message is not of sufficient importance to demand immediate transmission.

Night messages. (10) The following telegraphic and cable addresses will be used by all persons connected with the Navy :

Addresses.

TELEGRAPHIC ADDRESSES.

| | |
|---|---|
| For the Secretary of the Navy..... | Secretary Navy, Washington, D. C. |
| For the Assistant Secretary of the Navy... | Assistant Secretary Navy, Washington, D. C. |
| For the Chief of the Bureau of Navigation. | Navigation, Navy Department, Washington, D. C. |
| For the Chief of the Bureau of Equipment. | Equipment, Navy Department, Washington, D. C. |
| For the Chief of the Bureau of Construction and Repair. | Construction, Navy Department, Washington, D. C. |
| For the Chief of the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery. | Surgeon General, Navy Department, Washington, D. C. |
| For the Chief of the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts. | Paymaster General, Navy Department, Washington, D. C. |

TELEGRAPHIC ADDRESSES—Continued.

| | |
|--|---|
| For the Chief of the Bureau of Yards and Docks. | Docks, Navy Department, Washington, D. C. |
| For the Chief of the Bureau of Ordnance. | Ordnance, Navy Department, Washington, D. C. |
| For the Chief of the Bureau of Steam Engineering. | Engineering, Navy Department, Washington, D. C. |
| For the Superintendent of the Naval Academy, Annapolis, Md. | Naval Academy, Annapolis, Md. |
| For the Commandant of the Navy Yard, Portsmouth, N. H. | Navy Yard, Portsmouth, N. H. |
| For the Commandant of the Navy Yard, Boston, Mass. | Navy Yard, Boston, Mass. |
| For the Commandant of the Navy Yard, Brooklyn, New York. | Navy Yard, Brooklyn, New York. |
| For the Commandant of the Navy Yard, League Island, Pa. | Navy Yard, League Island, Pa. |
| For the Commandant of the Navy Yard, Washington, D. C. | Navy Yard, Washington, D. C. |
| For the Commandant of the Navy Yard, Norfolk, Va. | Navy Yard, Portsmouth, Va. |
| For the Commandant of the Navy Yard, Pensacola, Fla. | Navy Yard, Pensacola, Fla. |
| For the Commandant of the Navy Yard, Mare Island, Cal. | Navy Yard, Mare Island, Cal. |
| For the Commandant of the Naval Station, Newport, R. I. | Naval Station, Newport, R. I. |
| For the Commandant of the Naval Training Station, Newport, R. I. | Training Station, Newport, R. I. |
| For the Commandant of the Naval Station, New London, Conn. | Naval Station, New London, Conn. |
| For the Commandant of the Naval Station, Port Royal, S. C. | Naval Station, Port Royal, S. C. |
| For the Officer in Charge Naval Station, Key West, Fla. | Naval Station, Key West, Fla. |
| For the Commandant of the Naval Station, Sidney, Washington. | Naval Station, Sidney, Washington. |
| For the President of the War College, Newport, R. I. | War College, Newport, R. I. |
| For the Inspector of Ordnance in charge of Torpedo Station, Newport, R. I. | Torpedo Station, Newport, R. I. |
| For the Navy Pay office, Boston, Mass.--- | Navy Pay Office, Boston, Mass. |
| For the Navy Pay Office, New York, New York. | Navy Pay Office, New York, N. Y. |
| For the Navy Pay Office, Philadelphia, Pa. | Navy Pay Office, Philadelphia, Pa. |
| For the Navy Pay Office, Baltimore, Md. | Navy Pay Office, Baltimore, Md. |
| For the Navy Pay Office, Washington, D. C. | Navy Pay Office, Washington, D. C. |
| For the Navy Pay Office, Norfolk, Va.---- | Navy Pay Office, Norfolk, Va. |
| For the Navy Pay Office, San Francisco, Cal. | Navy Pay Office, San Francisco, Cal. |

CABLE ADDRESSES.

| | |
|--|---------------------------------|
| For the Secretary of the Navy----- | Secnav., Washington, D. C. |
| For the Assistant Secretary of the Navy-- | Astnav., Washington, D. C. |
| For the Bureau of Navigation----- | Bunav., Washington, D. C. |
| For the Bureau of Equipment----- | Buquip., Washington, D. C. |
| For the Bureau of Construction and Repair. | Bucon., Washington, D. C. |
| For the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery. | Bumed., Washington, D. C. |
| For the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts. | Busup., Washington, D. C. |
| For the Bureau of Yards and Docks----- | Budocks., Washington, D. C. |
| For the Bureau of Ordnance----- | Buord., Washington, D. C. |
| For the Bureau of Steam Engineering--- | Buseng., Washington, D. C. |
| For the Naval Attaché, U. S. Embassy, London, England. | Alusna, London, England. |
| For the Naval Attaché, U. S. Embassy, Paris, France. | Alusna, Paris, France. |
| For the Naval Attaché, U. S. Embassy, Rome, Italy. | Alusna, Rome, Italy. |
| For the Naval Attaché, U. S. Embassy, Berlin, Germany. | Alusna, Berlin, Germany. |
| For the Naval Attaché, St. Petersburg, Russia. | Alusna, St. Petersburg, Russia. |
| For the Naval Attaché, Tokio, Japan---- | Alusna, Tokio, Japan. |
| For the Naval Attaché, Peking, China---- | Alusna, Peking, China. |
| For the U. S. Despatch Agent, London, England. | Usda, London, England. |

1625. (1) The employment of the general formula, "By direction of the Secretary," upon orders or communications, will be discontinued, except by the Judge Advocate General and the chief clerk of the Department. When it becomes necessary for others in authority, in giving an order or making a communication, to refer to the direction of the Secretary, the reference shall be to a specific authorization.

(2) Commanders in chief, commandants of navy yards, and senior officers present shall themselves sign all orders issued by their authority.

16711—24

CHAPTER XXXVI.

LEAVE OF ABSENCE AND LIBERTY.

Permission to leave the United States.

1626. Permission to leave the United States will be granted only by the Secretary of the Navy.

Officers in chief command within the United States.

1627. The commander in chief of a squadron within the United States, or the commandant of a navy yard or station, shall not absent himself from his command for a longer period than one week in any successive two months, except by permission of the Secretary of the Navy.

Leave of absence from commandants and senior officers.

1628. (1) The commandant of a station or the senior officer present may grant leave of absence, not exceeding one week, provided it can be done without injury to the service; but leave to go beyond the limits of the port or station shall not be granted to any person attached to a ship under sailing orders.

(2) Leaves of absence, granted to officers in accordance with the provisions of par. 1 of this article, must be immediately reported to the Navy Department.

Leave on account of sickness.

1629. (1) No commanding officer of a ship, squadron, or naval station shall grant permission to any person under his command to leave his station, or to return from abroad to the United States, on account of ill health, except upon the recommendation of a board of medical survey.

(2) Requests for leave or for detachment on account of ill health, when forwarded to the Navy Department, must be accompanied by the report of a medical survey.

(3) Officers on sick leave in consequence of medical survey shall report the state of their health to the Department every fifteen days.

(4) When an officer not on duty applies for leave or for an extension of leave, on account of ill health, a medical board of survey shall be held, if practicable, and a report made to the Department; or, if that be impracticable, he shall forward the certificate of a reputable physician, stating that he is unable to perform duty, the nature of the disease, and its probable duration.

1630. Temporary leave may be granted by the captain, except in the following cases:
Temporary leave for officers and crew.

(a) Upon arriving in a port where his senior is in command, or at a naval station whose commandant is his senior. Leave shall not be granted in these cases until permission to grant leave has been given by such senior.

(b) In the presence of a superior leave for more than twenty-four hours may only be granted by that superior.

(c) In foreign ports, until the permission of the health authorities shall have been obtained.

(d) Not more than one-half of the officers and crew shall be granted leave at the same time; and liberty parties shall be so selected as to leave on board an organized force that will be effective for any emergency.

(e) The executive officer and the line officer next in rank present for duty shall not be out of the ship at the same time except on duty, or under special circumstances by the captain's previous permission. If there are only two line officers attached to a ship, one must always be on board.

(f) When there are two or more medical, pay, engineer, or marine officers attached to a ship, one must always be on board ready for duty, except under special circumstances by the captain's previous permission.

1631. Officers senior in relative rank to the executive officer are not required to obtain permission from him to leave the ship, nor to report to him their proposed departure from or their return to the ship, when the captain is on board. All other officers must obtain leave from or through the executive officer.

Officer senior in relative rank to executive.

Commanding officers only can grant liberty.

Men in debt not to be granted liberty.

1632. (1) Leave of absence or liberty shall not be granted to enlisted men by any other than the commanding officer of the ship.

(2) He shall not grant leave to enlisted men who are in debt to the Government, except as provided in Art. 904; and in no case, unless the full amount of such indebtedness be deposited with the pay officer as security for their return.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

SHORE STATIONS.

SECTION 1.—GENERAL ADMINISTRATION.

1633. (1) The commandant of a navy yard shall, under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy, exercise entire control over every department in the yard, and will be held responsible for the preservation of all buildings and stores contained therein, of all vessels in ordinary or repairing, and for the judicious application of all labor.

General duties of commandants of navy yards.

(2) He shall see that all officers and others under his command, and all employees, perform their duty faithfully and efficiently, and that all returns and reports are made in the time and manner prescribed.

To require duties to be properly performed.

(3) No materials of any kind shall be diverted from their original use, except for proper and public purposes, nor shall any mechanic or other employee do any work during working hours except for such purposes. The commandant will see to the enforcement of this rule.

Not to allow improper use of labor or material.

(4) He shall not make any alterations in the prescribed assignment of buildings of the yard, or permit the purchase of stores or the sale of any articles, scraps, or chips, condemned or otherwise, unless authorized by the Department.

Not to make alterations in yard, or sell or buy without authority.

(5) He shall approve all pay rolls and bills for supplies furnished, after satisfying himself of their correctness and of the fairness of prices charged.

To approve pay rolls and bills.

(6) He shall report promptly to the Department by telegraph the departure and arrival of all ships of the Navy.

To report movements of ships.

(7) He shall impress upon all mechanics and other employees that conformity to the established regulations of the yard is a condition of their continuance in employment.

To warn employees against violation of regulations

(8) He shall keep posted for at least three months in a conspicuous place a copy of every general order and circular received.

To post general orders.

(9) He shall make to the Secretary of the Navy reports on the fitness of officers as required by Art. 238.

To report on fitness of officers.

1634. (1) He shall establish regulations to guard against accidents from fire in the ships and buildings within the yard.

Fire regulations.

(2) Lights and fires on board ships permanently at the yard shall be extinguished at the same hours as on board ships in commission.

Lights and fires.

(3) Smoking shall not be allowed in the yard outside of the officers' quarters, except by the commandant's special permission.

Smoking.

Fire department. (4) The fire department shall be organized for day and night work under the commandant's direction, and its condition reported to him daily. The fire organizations shall be exercised at least once every month, both by day and night, and all absentees reported to the commandant. Where the organization is not deemed sufficient to control a fire in the yard, either by day or by night, the commandant shall make such arrangements with the local municipal authorities as will insure a prompt response to any call for aid.

Fire alarm. (5) The alarm of fire shall be given by ringing the yard and ship's bells and firing a gun. The fire alarm may be sounded for a fire in the immediate vicinity of the yard by direction of the commandant.

Fires outside the yard. (6) When deemed advisable, the engines and other apparatus may be sent to fires near the yard, but they shall be kept under command of their own officers.

Precautions to be taken at night. **1635.** (1) The gates shall be closed at sunset and no strangers shall be admitted after that time, unless they come to visit officers in the yard or persons on board ships lying thereat.

The countersign and watchword. (2) The watchword for the night and the countersign shall be issued only to such persons as the commandant may direct.

Equipment of ships to be in charge of commandant. **1636.** When a ship is ordered to be fitted out for service at a navy yard, the fitting out shall be under the direction of the commandant, in conformity with general regulations and established allowances.

1637. When the commandant is directed to build, fit out, or repair any ship, or to construct any building, or to make any improvement at a yard, he shall direct an account to be opened against such ship, building, or improvement, debiting it with the cost of the labor and of the different materials used, detailed reports of which shall be forwarded to the proper bureau when the objects are completed.

1638. No alterations shall be made in the hull, boilers, machinery, or the dimensions or arrangements of masts, boats, or other equipments of any ship which may be ordered for repairs or equipment, without the previous sanction of the Department; but if, in the commandant's opinion, any change can be made to improve the qualities of a ship, or increase the accommodations of her crew, he shall report the same to the proper bureau, giving his reasons for recommending alterations and forwarding estimates of the probable increase of expense.

1639. (1) When ships are being built or refitted for service at a navy yard, the chips, shavings, filings, and dirt shall be cleaned out frequently, and particular care shall be taken that all foreign matter is removed and the parts thoroughly cleaned before the application of any paint or cement.

Access to bilges. (2) Proper scuttles and manholes shall be so arranged that easy access may be had to all parts of the double bottom and to the spaces below the fire room, magazine, and other floors; and the commandant shall require these and all compartments and other spaces where dirt, shavings, or filings can accumulate, to be thoroughly examined and carefully cleaned.

(8) The provisions of this article shall be carried out whenever a ship is being prepared for commission; and the commandant shall appoint a board to consist of the captain of the yard, a medical officer, a naval constructor, and a chief engineer, who shall, before the ship is turned over to

her captain, make a careful personal examination and inspection of every part of her interior and especially of the double bottom, and of every compartment, the spaces below the fire room, magazine, chain lockers, holds, and water tanks, and the shaft alleys, and shall see that such spaces are free from all foreign matter and are properly protected with cement or paint; and the board shall report in detail the result of their inspection and that the ship is ready to receive her outfit and stores.

(4) When the ship is ready for her officers and crew, and before she is commissioned, the commandant shall furnish the officer ordered to command with a copy of the above report of inspection.

(5) The captain shall be furnished with all the plans necessary to a complete understanding of all parts of the ship and her more important fittings.

1640. (1) Ships of the Navy in commission at a navy yard for any purpose shall, from arrival until departure, be under the command of the commandant.

(2) Ships in waters adjacent to a navy yard, but not within signal distance, are not under the command of the commandant of the yard, unless so placed by a special order of the Navy Department.

(3) The commandant shall limit the exercise of command over a ship attached to a fleet or squadron, temporarily under his control, to matters pertaining to the service for which the ship is at the yard, and to the enforcement of the police and fire regulations of the station.

(4) Ships attached permanently to the yard either as receiving ships or otherwise, shall be in all respects subject to the control of the commandant.

(5) A commander in chief shall, when practicable, shift his flag to some other ship of his command before sending a flagship to a navy yard.

(6) A commander in chief may, if necessary for temporary service in other ships of his command, detach officers and men, not exceeding one-half of the complement present, from a ship of his squadron at a navy yard; and such orders for transfer or detachment shall be sent through the commandant of the yard.

(7) When officers attached to ships in commission at a navy yard are required for service on courts or boards at the yard, or on board of other ships, they shall be detailed by the senior officer or officers present in command of such ships, upon the requisition of the commandant.

1641. (1) No ship in commission shall be repaired at a navy yard except as provided in Arts. 1403, 1584, and 1585.

(2) The commandant shall, in addition to the weekly reports to the Department required by Art. 1588, report to the Bureau of Construction and Repair the time when a ship is received for repairs, the time when her repairs are begun, and the time when the repairs are completed.

(3) When a ship in commission is about to receive extensive repairs, her officers and crew may, if the commandant deems it necessary, be removed to some other ship or quarters until the repairs are completed; and in such cases the ship or quarters, and everything belonging to them, shall be kept in good order by the persons using them.

1642. (1) When a ship is transferred to the commandant of a yard at the expiration of a cruise, he shall have all the supplies and outfit in the several departments delivered into the charge of the proper officers and duly surveyed, using every precaution to prevent losses in the transfer from the ship to the storehouses, and he shall require officers in charge of supplies to superintend their removal.

Ships about to go out of commission.

(2) The orders detaching the officers shall not be delivered until the supplies and equipment have all been landed, the crew transferred or paid off, the ship ready to be turned over to the yard, and all regulations fully complied with.

1643. The commandant shall require the captain of a ship placed in his charge for repairs or equipment to point out any defects or deficiencies he may discover, and he shall require the officers and crew to store, equip, move, and secure such vessel, and to prepare her equipment whenever it can be done to advantage.

Captains of ships to point out deficiencies.

Crew to be utilized in equipping.

1644. (1) Moving and mooring ships shall be done only by the order of the commandant, and under the direction of the captain of the yard.

Moving and mooring ships at a navy yard.

(2) When a ship is moved for repairs the expense of the labor for moving shall be paid by that department which requires the ship to be moved.

1645. (1) When docking a ship in commission, the commanding officer shall have immediate charge until the bow of the ship reaches the dock sill and the vessel is fairly pointed for going into dock. The naval constructor or his assistant shall then take charge and complete the docking of the ship, being assisted as far as possible by those on board ship. In undocking, the naval constructor shall have charge until the bow of the ship clears the dock sill, when he shall turn the ship over to the commanding officer.

Docking and undocking.

(2) The captain of the yard shall furnish tugs and such other assistance as may be needed in handling the ship.

(3) In docking or undocking ships not in commission, the same rules shall be observed, except that the captain of the yard or his assistant shall have immediate charge of the vessel to be docked.

(4) While in dock, the captain of the ship, if she be in commission, shall be responsible for the proper closing over night of all openings in the ship's bottom upon which no work is being done. The naval constructor and chief engineer of the yard shall be responsible for the closing, before the end of working hours, of all valves and openings upon which work is being done in their respective departments, when such closing is practicable. In the case of ships in dock not in commission, the naval constructor and chief engineer of the yard shall be responsible for the proper closing of all openings in the bottom of ship within their respective departments. In all cases where practicable such openings shall be closed before the workmen leave the yard for the night.

(5) In all cases the naval constructor shall notify the commanding officer before letting in water preparatory to undocking the ship, and before having the dock valves opened must receive a report from the commanding officer that all sea valves or other openings in the bottom of the ship are properly closed.

(6) In the case of ships not in commission the same precautions shall be observed, except that the chief engineer of the yard shall be notified when a ship is to be undocked and shall report to the naval constructor when all valves or other bottom openings in his department of the ship have

been closed, and shall have men stationed at such valves while the ship is going out of dock. The naval constructor shall cause all other sea valves or openings to be carefully closed and men stationed at them until the ship has been floated out of dock.

(7) In docking ships, the naval constructor or his assistant must remain in charge until the ship has been properly landed and bilge blocks hauled.

(8) While in dry dock the commanding officer of the ship shall see that no refuse or garbage from the ship is placed in the dock.

1646. In making repairs to, or doing other work on, ships in commission, the services of the crew shall be utilized as far as practicable.

Crew to aid in work when practicable.

1647. (1) Ships in commission and heads of departments of navy yards shall be provided with uniform pass books in which each pass shall have a stub. Passes and stubs shall be numbered consecutively, and the book with stub shall be preserved as a part of the official record of the ship or department.

Passes.

(2) They shall also be provided with seals. A ship's seal shall bear the name of the ship, and navy yard department seals shall be characteristic of the bureaus they represent.

(3) In order that the following system of passes may be rigorously observed, the officer of the guard shall be provided with a stamp, which shall indicate "date and gate;" this stamp on a pass shall constitute his visé. It shall be his duty to acquaint himself thoroughly with the signatures of the heads of departments, officers of the yard, and executive officers of ships.

(4) Public property of any character must be accompanied by a public pass. This pass must bear the signature of the head of the department to which the property belongs, or of one of the commissioned officers attached thereto; also, its official seal. No other person will give a public pass. The pass must be presented to the officer of the guard on duty for his visé, before the articles named therein can be passed through any gate of the yard or over its water front. It shall be the duty of the noncommissioned officer, or watchman, at the place of exit to examine the visé as to the correctness of date; he shall then compare the pass with the load to check the number of packages or articles, and, if correct, he shall endorse the pass accordingly, adding his signature to the endorsement, and the load shall be permitted to pass.

(5) The passes deposited in the officer of the guard's office shall be transmitted daily by him to the captain of the yard, at the beginning of office hours on the day following their receipt. It shall be the duty of the captain of the yard to scrutinize the passes as to the observance of the foregoing details, and if correct, to send them to the offices from which they originated. In these offices they shall be compared with their respective stubs, and filed for future reference. All irregularities shall be reported at once to the commandant. The stub and pass shall bear, for purposes of identification, a reference to the proper inspection report, in the case of rejected supplies, or to the bill of lading or other record of shipment, in the case of shipments.

(6) Private property of officers at the yard, not accompanied by an officer himself or a member of his family, must be exhibited as such on a private pass, which will be signed by the officer. All private passes shall be on uniform blanks, printed on white paper, and issued as requested by the captain of the yard. Public passes shall be on blue paper.

(7) Private property from ships in commission at navy yards must be accompanied by a pass signed by the executive officer or officer of the

deck, and stamped with the seal of the ship. These passes shall be returned to the ship for comparison with the stub, and filed for reference.

(8) Signing passes in blank is positively prohibited. Every pass must state the exact number of packages covered thereby. Every public pass must state also the contents of the packages.

Commanding officers of shore stations other than navy yards.

1648. Commanding officers of shore stations, other than working yards, shall be governed by the provisions of this chapter so far as applicable.

SECTION 2.—CAPTAIN OF YARD.

General duties of captain of yard.

1649. (1) There shall be attached to each navy yard a captain of the yard who shall be the aid or executive of the commandant. In the absence of the commandant he shall act in his stead.

Represents bureau of yards and docks.

(2) He is the representative at the yard of the Bureau of Yards and Docks, and where there is no civil engineer he shall be charged with the special duties of the latter.

Detailed duties under yards and docks.

(3) He shall have direct charge of the police and the enforcement of police regulations; of the fire department, yard tugs, landings, and all means of transportation, including locomotive engines, horses, and ox teams; and of the teamsters, stable men, and all employees on the rolls for clearing up and cleaning the yard.

Fires and lights in workshops.

(4) He shall have control of the fires and lights in the workshops, and shall satisfy himself after working hours that there is no danger from fire during the night.

Inspection of fire department.

(5) He shall inspect and report to the commandant daily the condition of the engines and all apparatus for subduing fires, informing him at once of any deficiencies; and shall at least once a month report in writing their actual condition.

Executive duties.

(6) He shall have charge of the walks and grounds and of moving and mooring vessels; shall visit and observe all parts of the navy yard and its establishments; and shall make such reports as will enable the commandant to be fully informed as to the working of the various parts of the station under his command.

To have a journal kept.

(7) A regular journal shall be kept under his direction, which he shall sign and submit monthly to the commandant for his approval. In it shall be entered the reporting for

duty or detachment of officers, the arrival, departure, commissioning or placing out of commission of ships of the Navy, the arrival and departure of vessels with stores of any kind for the yard, the number of mechanics and others employed, the hour of docking or undocking any vessel, and the other principal transactions of the yard, together with a daily meteorological record.

(8) He shall have charge of all vessels in ordinary, and shall make a weekly written report of their condition to the commandant.

(9) Before a vessel is placed out of commission, he shall, in company with her captain, inspect her, and if satisfied with her condition, shall give a receipt for her to the captain when the ensign is hauled down. This receipt will state the condition of the vessel, as to cleanliness in all departments.

1650. (1) In the absence of the captain of the yard his duties shall be performed by the line officer next in rank actually on duty at the yard proper.

Absence of captain of yard.

(2) In the absence of both the commandant and captain such line officer next in rank shall become the acting com-

mandant, and shall exercise, for the time being, the authority of the commandant, both ashore and in respect to ships in commission at the yard, as prescribed in Art. 1640. The captain and officers of a receiving ship lying at a navy yard or a station, shall not be considered as on duty in the yard or station, as far as succession to temporary command is concerned, nor exercise authority therein, but shall be subject in all respects to the orders of the commandant or acting commandant of the yard.

(8) A navy yard or station shall never be left without a line officer actually present and on duty thereat.

1651. Line officers of lower rank may be attached to the yards as subordinate aids to the commandant, for the purpose of assisting the captain of the yard, and for general experience and observation in the duties of their profession.

Junior line officers as additional aids.

SECTION 3.—OFFICERS IN CHARGE OF DEPARTMENTS.

1652. (1) Officers in charge of departments at a navy yard shall, under the direction of the commandant, supervise and control all work pertaining to their respective bureaus, and have the general superintendence, charge, direction, and mustering of all persons employed by them.

Control of work and of employees.

(2) They shall, when doing work for another department, send every morning through the commandant to the head of such department a report of the number and class of men employed, with their rates of pay.

Work for another department.

(3) They shall furnish to the commandant a daily report of labor on blank forms prescribed, and make such returns

Reports.

of expenditures for labor and material as may be required by their respective bureaus.

(4) They shall make requisition upon the general storekeeper for supplies and material as required, and shall keep him advised, in advance, as to the probable needs of their several departments. (See Chapter XXVI, Supplies.)

Supplies and material.

Requisitions.

(5) All requisitions on the general storekeeper, for materials or articles for use in any department, shall be made by the proper foremen and be signed by the head of the department.

1653. (1) At navy yards where vessels are being built, or fitted out for first commission, the heads of the departments of equipment, ordnance, steam engineering, and supplies and accounts will furnish the commandant of the yard as soon as practicable after the first of each month with a list of the actual finished weights of all articles, including machinery and appurtenances thereto, battery or ammunition, spare machinery, tools, outfit, stores, or other articles of any kind that are under the cognizance of their respective bureaus, that have been placed during the preceding month on board each vessel under construction, together with the total amount of such weight up to date. Copies of the above reports will be furnished the head of the department of construction and repair and he will prepare from them a general monthly report giving the total amount of weight placed on board the vessel during the month, and the total amount up to date.

When vessels are being built or fitted out.

(2) In the case of extensive repairs to the hull, machinery or armament of a naval vessel, monthly reports of weights removed and added will be made in a similar manner to that directed above for vessels under construction, and the naval constructor will prepare a monthly summary of all weights of every kind added or removed, for transmission to the Bureau of Construction and Repair.

1654. Pay rolls shall be prepared under the direction of the head of department, to be examined and approved by him, and certified to by the chief clerk. They shall be sent to the commandant for approval, and by him transmitted to the pay officer.

SECTION 4.—MEDICAL OFFICERS.

1655. (1) The senior medical officer and his assistants on duty at a navy yard shall give their professional attention to all officers and other persons belonging to the Navy and Marine Corps who are on duty at the yard; and to all families residing within the limits of such yard or station.

(2) When wounds or injuries are received by mechanics or laborers while at work in the yard, the medical officer shall supply whatever may be necessary in rendering professional assistance. Such cases, if serious, shall be recorded and indexed in a book provided for that purpose, and if the injuries were received in the line of duty the case shall be reported to the commandant.

(3) The senior medical officer shall make a daily report to the commandant of all persons in the naval service on account of sickness, and shall furnish to the commanding officer of marines a copy of so much of said report as pertains to the marines.

(4) He shall examine recruits who may offer to enlist in the Marine Corps at the yard, and all candidates for appointment in the Navy who may present themselves under proper authority.

(5) Medical officers shall examine all applicants for pensions under the provisions of secs. 4756 and 4757 of the Revised Statutes and give the required certificate on the blanks issued by the Department.

1656. Passed assistant and assistant surgeons attached to a navy yard or other shore station shall be guided by the regulations prescribed for medical officers of the same grade when at sea.

SECTION 5.—PAY OFFICERS.

1657. (1) The pay officer of a shore station shall pay all officers and enlisted persons attached to it and to the vessels in ordinary, and, if so ordered, those belonging to receiving ships; also such officers as have their accounts transferred to the station for pay.

(2) He shall pay all mechanics and laborers employed at the station, upon certified pay rolls approved by the commandant, after he shall have satisfied himself of their correctness.

(3) The duties of general storekeepers and purchasing pay officers are laid down in Chapters XXVI to XXX, inclusive.

SECTION 6.—ENGINEER OFFICERS.

1658. (1) The senior engineer in charge of the department of steam engineering at a navy yard or station shall, under the direction of the commandant, superintend the construction and repair of the steam and other machinery pertaining to that department.

(2) He shall inspect quarterly all steam generators at the station and report to the commandant their condition and the steam pressure to which they may safely be subjected, and he shall make at all times such suggestions as, in his opinion, will add

to their safety and efficiency. When changes or repairs to a generator are recommended by him, the commandant shall forward his recommendations to the bureau to which such generator belongs.

Steam machinery afloat. (3) He shall, under the direction of the commandant, have charge of all steam machinery afloat at the station, except of vessels in commission, and he shall exercise control over all persons employed in connection with such machinery in matters relating to its preservation and good order.

Responsibility. (4) He shall be responsible for the condition and preservation of all the machinery, boilers, and appurtenances of vessels under his charge.

Vessels to be laid up. (5) When a ship is to be laid up, he shall take charge of her machinery at the time her senior engineer is detached.

Supervision of repairs on machinery of ships in commission. **1659.** When a ship in commission is to be repaired, he shall make requisition for the labor necessary, and before beginning any repairs shall confer with the commanding officer of the ship, who will afford him every facility for the prompt and economical execution of the work.

1660. (1) He shall prepare and sign all reports and accounts in his department that are required to be made by the commandant to the Bureau of Steam Engineering, the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, or to the Secretary of the Navy.

Reports to the commandant and the Bureau of Steam Engineering.

(2) He shall submit to the commandant weekly a report of the engines and boilers that have been repaired, and the condition of the work to date.

SECTION 7.—NAVAL CONSTRUCTORS.

1661. (1) The naval constructor at a navy yard shall have general superintendence and charge of the construction and repair of all ships.

General duties of naval constructors.

He shall conform to the instructions he may receive from the commandant for such construction and repair, being furnished with copies of orders and contracts relating thereto. If, in the course of the repair of any vessel, defects

should be discovered that were not previously known, which will be likely to increase the expense or delay the work, he shall immediately report the same to the commandant for further instructions, suggesting such modifications as will be likely to diminish the expense or increase the utility of the work.

To make suggestions to commandant.

(2) He shall make to the commandant such suggestions in the line of his profession as he may consider for the interests of the service.

Vessels in ordinary.

(3) He shall cause to be thoroughly examined at least once a month all ships in reserve, or upon which work may have been suspended, to see that they are carefully guarded against deterioration or decay, and report in writing to the commandant.

Responsibility for waste of material.

(4) He shall be responsible for waste and improper use of material by those under his general superintendence.

Checks on expenditure of material.

(5) He shall use all possible care to prevent the use or conversion of any material, until such account is taken of it as will secure a correct expenditure.

1662. (1) He shall prepare and sign all reports and accounts in his department that are required to be made by the commandant to the Bureau of Construction and Repair, the Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, or to the Secretary of the Navy.

Reports and returns.

(2) He shall submit weekly to the commandant a report of vessels building or repairing, on which work has been done, giving the condition of the work to date.

SECTION 8.—CIVIL ENGINEER.

- 1663.** (1) The civil engineer attached to a navy yard shall be regarded as the assistant of the captain of the yard in all duties pertaining to the Bureau of Yards and Docks, except as hereinafter specified. All correspondence of the civil engineer with the commandant shall go through the captain of the yard.
- General duties of civil engineer at navy yard.
- (2) He shall have control of all civil engineering work, including both repairs and improvements, and shall be held responsible for the proper performance of the same.
- Responsible for engineering work.
- (3) He shall make the plans, drawings, and estimates for all projected improvements, repairs, and other technical works in the line of his profession at the yard.
- Preparation of plans and estimates.
- (4) When directed to construct works for which estimates have been made, he shall prepare all necessary schedules of materials to be used in their construction.
- Schedules of materials.
- (5) Should the Navy Department decide that any work shall be done by contract, either wholly or in part, the civil engineer shall superintend the work, make estimates, as the work progresses, of the proportion completed, and certify and sign all bills, if the work is done in accordance with the terms of the contract.
- Contract work.
- (6) He shall make to the commandant such suggestions in the line of his profession and duty as he may consider for the interest of the service.
- Suggestions to commandant.

- 1664.** (1) He shall have prepared and sign all reports of the work under his special charge.
- Reports and pay rolls.
- (2) He shall have an exact account kept of all materials and labor expended upon each object, from which shall be prepared a monthly report to the bureau of all expenditures. This report shall be accompanied by a written report of the progress made upon each object for which money has been appropriated.
- (3) He shall certify pay rolls of men under his control.

SECTION 9.—EMPLOYMENT OF LABOR AT NAVY YARDS.

- 1665.** Labor shall be employed in the several navy yards by the proper officers in charge with reference to skill and efficiency, and without regard to other considerations. (Sec. 1544, R. S.)
- Statutory provisions.

1666. No officer or employee of the Government shall require or request any workingman in any navy yard to contribute or pay any money for political purposes, nor shall any workingman be removed or discharged for political opinion; and any officer or employee of the Government who shall offend against the provisions of this section shall be dismissed from the service of the United States. (Sec. 1546, R. S.)

1667. Persons honorably discharged from the military or naval service by reason of disability resulting from wounds or sickness incurred in the line of duty, shall be preferred for appointments to civil offices, provided they are found to possess the business capacity necessary for the proper discharge of the duties of such offices. (Sec. 1754, R. S.)

1668. In grateful recognition of the services, sacrifices, and sufferings of persons honorably discharged from the military and naval service of the country, by reason of wounds, disease, or the expiration of terms of enlistment, it is respectfully recommended to bankers, merchants, manufacturers, mechanics, farmers, and persons engaged in industrial pursuits to give them the preference for appointments to remunerative situations and employments. (Sec. 1755, R. S.)

1669. It shall be the duty of the commandant of each navy yard or station at which labor is employed, to furnish every officer under his command, for his future guidance, with a copy of all orders relating to the employment of labor at navy yards and stations.

Each officer to be furnished with copies of orders.

1670. (1) The rate of wages of employees shall conform to the standard of private establishments in the immediate vicinity of the respective yards, to be determined by the commandant, subject to the approval and revision of the Navy Department.

Wages of employees.

(2) The commandant of each yard shall appoint a board of officers, who shall make diligent inquiry at the principal private mechanical establishments in the vicinity of the yard as to the rate of daily wages paid to the workmen of different classes in each trade included in the trade schedule of the yard, and shall report quarterly to the commandant the result of such inquiries, and recommend rates for the payment of workmen of corresponding classes and trades at the yard.

(3) When the board submits to the commandant the proposed quarterly schedule of wages, it shall also make a separate report stating in full all changes from the schedule approved the previous quarter which involve an increase or reduction in the wages of any class or trade, with the reasons therefor.

(4) The commandant shall then forward to the Navy Department, in duplicate, the proposed schedule of wages for the yard, as approved by himself, which will be made on the blank form designated "Navy Yard Orders, Form 1," to the Department for its revision and approval, and when said quarterly schedule is approved by the Department it shall remain in force during the ensuing quarter.

(5) When new trades are added to the trade schedule of the yard on recommendation of the commandant, with the Department's approval, the commandant shall immediately cause the board of wages to ascertain the proper rate of wages therefor in the usual manner. Their report shall be transmitted for approval, and the trades thus fixed shall be included in the next quarterly schedule of wages.

(6) The quarterly schedule of wages shall not include the civil establishment, provided for by statute, or special employments (Schedule D) authorized by Departmental order, the pay of which is fixed by the statute or order creating them, but shall be confined exclusively to the approved trade schedule of the yard with approved additions to date.

1671. No officer or employee of the Government shall require or request any workingman in any navy yard to contribute or pay any money for political purposes, nor shall any workingman be removed or discharged for political opinion.

Contributions for political purposes.

1672. Work at all navy yards and stations, except at the Washington navy yard and the torpedo station (where the methods now in use may be continued), shall be conducted under the following regulations:

Conduct of work, mustering, etc.

(a) All employees shall be at their stations, and work shall commence promptly at the hours designated and continue until the signal for ceasing work.

(b) Work shall continue during the prescribed hours, with the exception that certain mechanics employed in shops and on board ships shall be allowed to stop work five minutes before the evening signal, in order to give them time to put away their tools and change their clothing.

(c) It shall be the duty of foremen, quartermen, and leadingmen to see that machinery is started and that work is promptly commenced and continued during working hours.

(d) Nothing less than an hour's work shall be the subject of entry in the books. Per diem pay shall be so established as to be a multiple of eight. In case an employee fails to report to his foreman at the hour designated for beginning work and does so report within one hour, accounting satisfactorily for his tardiness, or, if, by authority, he fails to make full time, he shall be credited with the time made. Heads of departments only can authorize tardy employees to go to work, or can give employees permission, by a pass, to absent themselves from the yard before the bell rings for stopping work.

(e) To each employee shall be assigned a number, which shall be entered on the time book of the department in which he is employed; and numbered metal checks shall be provided.

(f) In each shop and at other points, where a sufficient number of men are engaged to warrant it, there will be a check board large enough to hold the maximum number of checks that will probably be required in the subdepartment, having hooks consecutively numbered in vertical rows on which the corresponding metal checks shall be hung. This board shall be kept locked until fifteen minutes before the hour for beginning work, at which time it will be unlocked by the person in charge at the check box. Near this check board shall be placed a locked check box with a slot in the lid. Employees having been informed of their number shall, before the hour designated for beginning work, take the check corresponding to their number from the board and deposit it in the box, and no one shall so dispose of the check belonging to another employee. At the hour designated for beginning work, the slot in the box shall be closed with a catch slide by the foreman, quartermen, or leadingman in charge of workmen.

(g) As soon as the boxes are closed, they shall be taken to the office of the time clerk, who shall assort the checks, note the presence of their depositors, and then have the checks hung on the board to which they belong and the boxes in place before next muster. Before the checks are sent from the office, the time clerk shall be informed if any men are to be discharged or suspended, and, if so, their checks should not be sent from the office to be hung on the board. Checks not deposited in the boxes shall be taken to the office and kept separate, so as to enable the time clerk to verify his record of absentees; but they shall be hung in their places before the next muster.

(h) In order that a correct record may be kept of the labor expended on authorized work and properly chargeable to it, foremen or quartermen and leadingmen in charge of gangs of mechanics or laborers shall be furnished with duplicate pocket time books, in which shall be entered the names of the men under their special control and supervision. One of these time books shall be used on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, and the other on Tuesdays, Thursdays, and Saturdays.

(i) To each name shall be given a space of four lines, so that, if there is any change in the job on which the man is engaged, there will be space for making the proper entry on the time book.

(j) Each foreman, quartermen, or leadingman in charge will have a list of the job orders issued to him, or on which his gang will have work to do, in order that he may have the necessary information to enable him to make correct entries in his time book.

(k) In departments where two hundred or more men are usually employed, timekeepers who go from foreman to foreman shall fill out character-of-work books, which shall record the job or jobs on which each man has worked during the day. In departments where less than two hundred men are usually employed, the time books themselves shall be used instead of character-of-work books.

(l) Foremen, quartermen, and leadingmen who are required to keep time books shall be held responsible for their accuracy.

1673. The refusal of any workman to perform duty in the fire companies shall, unless he be excused, as hereinbefore provided, be considered good cause for his dismissal; and the failure of any person attached to a fire company to appear at his post upon the alarm of fire in the yard, shall, unless satisfactorily explained, render him liable to dismissal.

Refusal to perform duty in fire company.

1674. (1) All mechanics and laborers shall be paid twice a month, upon dates not more than ten days after the expiration of each month or half month. All other employees shall be paid upon the first and sixteenth of each month or as soon thereafter as practicable.

Payment of mechanics and laborers.

(2) Each payment, whether for the first or second half of the month, shall be made upon one day or distributed over two or more days, according to the size of the force, in the discretion of the commandant, with the view of taking up the least possible time of the employees.

(3) It shall be the duty of the commandant to prescribe for each yard the order in which the different departments are to be paid, and in this and other respects to reduce the payment of men to a complete working system. The regular payments will be made outside of working hours. In order to economize time at yards where the force is large, payments will be made simultaneously at different pay windows.

(4) The quartermen, upon the day named for payment, shall form their men in the order of their names on the rolls, and conduct them to the pay office. They shall station themselves at the pay windows and identify each man as he answers to his name. If the men are not employed under a quartermen, this duty shall be performed by the foreman; and if there is neither foreman nor quartermen, then by the leadingman. The men shall present themselves at the pay windows strictly in the order in which their names appear on the rolls, as indicated by their tickets, be identified, hand in their tickets, and receive their money in an envelope on which are written their number and the amount of money inclosed. The pay clerk, in delivering the envelope, shall read aloud from the roll the name, number, and amount due. As the men receive their envelopes, they shall pass away promptly. The foreman, quartermen, or leadingman, as the case may be, shall identify the men in his charge, and it shall be the duty of the pay officer to make no payment until he is satisfied that the identification is complete.

(5) A commissioned or warrant officer on duty at the yard and not connected with the pay office shall be detailed by the commandant for a specified period to witness payments. A separate officer shall be detailed for each pay window. It shall be the duty of this officer to check the payment on the pay ticket with a personal stamp, as the name of the payee and amount due are called, and immediately after the payments of each day are completed to compare, with the pay officer's assistance, the pay tickets with the pay roll, and append his signature to the roll opposite each name as a witness to each individual payment.

(6) No payment shall be made at other than the regular pay day and hour, except in case of discharge, enforced absence, or other sufficient cause, upon the recommendation of the head of department, approved by the commandant, and every such payment and the cause thereof shall be made a matter of permanent record in the pay office.

(7) Special payments as above, authorized by the commandant, may be made at any convenient time; but, as in all other cases, it must be witnessed by the officer detailed for that duty, and the paymaster is responsible for seeing that the payee is properly identified. Where the workman

can not come in person, payment may be made on a written order, on the back of his pay ticket, signed by the workman himself, and naming the person to whom the money is to be paid, and authenticated to the satisfaction of the pay officer.

(8) In case of discharge properly authorized, men shall be paid at the pay office at any time during office hours, upon the presentation of their discharge ticket signed by the time clerk and approved by the head of department and commandant. There will be attached to the discharge ticket a receipt in full, signed by the payee, and duly witnessed by the witnessing officer, as above provided for. Identification of the payee must be made in the same manner as in the case of payments made upon the regular pay day, and the pay officer shall, as in the case of regular payments, be required to satisfy himself as to the completeness of the identification.

1675. (1) The office hours of the navy yards and the departments thereof shall be from 9 a. m. to 4 p. m., except on Sundays and holidays, or when business is suspended by competent authority.

Clerical force at navy yards. (2) No clerk or employee performing clerical work shall be absent from duty during those hours without permission of the chief clerk of the department, except for half an hour allowed for luncheon; and no such permission shall be given except for good reasons, for which the chief clerk shall be held responsible.

(3) The chief clerk of each department shall keep a book, in which each clerk or employee performing clerical duty shall register his name and time of arrival in the morning, and of leaving in the afternoon. The book, or register of arrivals and departures, shall be kept in an accessible place up to 9.05 a. m. daily, at which time it shall be taken by the chief clerk, and all arrivals thereafter shall be registered in his presence or in the presence of some person designated by him for that purpose. At 4 p. m. of each day the register shall again be put in an accessible place, and each clerk shall register his name and time of leaving.

(4) The chief clerk shall make a weekly list of employees who are absent, with or without permission, during any part of the working hours, and present it, with such recommendations as he may deem proper, to the officer in charge of the department. He will also note the quality of their work.

(5) The head of the department shall make a weekly report of delinquents to the commandant, with recommendations. He shall also report such employees as are incompetent or inefficient, stating wherein the inefficiency consists. Cases of incapacity or inefficiency, whether from irregular attendance or other cause, shall be reported to the Navy Department.

(6) Where a clerk is not fully employed during office hours from want of work or any other cause, the chief clerk shall so report to the head of the department, who shall transmit the report with recommendations to the commandant. The commandant shall take measures to correct this, but if unable to do so he shall report the facts to the Navy Department, with suitable recommendations.

(7) The chief clerk shall apportion the work suitably among the employees and will see that each performs his proper share, and in case of any increase or diminution of business, he shall recommend corresponding changes in the number of his force.

(8) The commandant is ultimately responsible for the work of the clerical force, as of all other employees; and he must see to it that such discipline, organization, and supervision are maintained as will prevent waste of time or money in the employment of the force.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

APPOINTMENTS AND PROMOTIONS.

SECTION 1.—APPOINTMENTS.

1676. (1) All vacancies in the lowest grades of the line and engineer corps of the Navy and of the Marine Corps shall be filled by appointment from those naval cadets who successfully complete the six years' course at the Naval Academy; such appointments to be made from the graduates of the year, at the conclusion of their six years' course, in the order of merit as determined by the academic board of the Naval Academy.

Appointments to line, engineer corps, and Marine Corps from Naval Academy.
Graduates, how assigned to corps. (2) The assignment to the various corps will be made by the Secretary of the Navy upon the recommendation of the academic board.

1677. (1) No person shall be appointed to any office in the Navy, unless he is a citizen of the United States, nor until he shall have passed a physical, a mental, and professional examination.

Appointments made subject to examination. (2) The physical examination shall precede the mental and professional, and if a candidate should be physically unfit he shall not be examined otherwise.

1678. (1) A candidate for the office of assistant surgeon must be not less than twenty-one nor more than twenty-six years of age. His moral, mental, and professional qualifications shall be decided upon by a board of medical officers.

Candidates for assistant surgeons.
Apothecaries at shore stations. (2) Apothecaries for shore stations shall, with the approval of the Secretary of the Navy, be appointed by the chief of the Bureau of Medicine and Surgery.

1679. (1) A candidate for the office of assistant paymaster must be not less than twenty-one nor more than twenty-six years of age. His physical, mental, and moral qualifications shall be decided upon by a board of pay officers appointed by the Secretary of the Navy.

Candidates for assistant paymasters. (2) The physical examination of the candidate shall be conducted by a board of three medical officers, who shall report the result thereof to the board of pay officers, certifying as to the physical qualifications of the candidate for appointment as assistant paymaster, and such report shall form a part of the record of said board of pay officers.

1680. A candidate for the office of chaplain must be not less than twenty-one nor more than thirty-five years of age. He will be required to pass a physical examination only, but must be a regularly ordained minister of good standing in his denomination.

1681. (1) Naval cadets who show a peculiar aptitude for the profession of naval construction, may be selected by the Secretary of the Navy for such a scientific mechanical education as will fit them for said profession and for appointment as assistant naval constructors.

Naval cadets selected for education as naval constructors.

(2) A candidate from civil life for the office of assistant naval constructor must be not less than twenty-four nor more than thirty years of age; he must furnish evidence of good moral character, and that he is a skilled naval architect, and has been engaged in the practice of that profession; and must present favorable testimonials or certificates from the persons from whom he learned his profession, or from naval constructors under whom he may have served. He will be required to pass a physical examination and such mental and professional examinations as the Navy Department may direct.

1682. In the appointment of warrant officers, preference will be given to men who have been honorably discharged upon the expiration of an enlistment as a naval apprentice, and have reenlisted within three months after such discharge to serve during a term of three or more years.

Candidates for assistant naval constructors from civil life.

1683. After the required examinations of candidates for warrant officers have been passed, acting appointments shall be given. An acting boatswain, gunner, carpenter, or sailmaker is eligible for a warrant bearing the same date as his acting appointment, after having served one year at sea; provided the captains under whom he has served shall certify favorably to the Secretary of the Navy as to his merits.

Appointment of warrant officers.

1684. A candidate for the appointment of boatswain must be of correct habits. Except when an ex-apprentice, he must be not less than twenty-one nor more than thirty-five years of age; must have been at least seven years at sea, and have served one year of that time as a petty officer in the Navy. A candidate for boatswain must be a thorough practical seaman; must understand cutting and fitting rigging according to regulations, the weighing, securing, and transportation of anchors and the working of cables with modern appliances, the erection and securing of shears, the handling of purchases, masting ships, and securing yards; and must have sufficient education to keep a correct account of stores.

Warrant officers to receive at first acting appointments.

1685. (1) A candidate for the appointment of gunner must be a seaman of correct habits. Except when an ex-apprentice, he must be not less than twenty-one nor more than thirty years of age. No person shall be appointed an acting gunner until he shall have satisfactorily passed an examination on the subjects herein mentioned before a duly authorized board of line officers; and no acting gunner shall receive a warrant as gunner unless he has present commendatory letters from the captains under whom he has served, after making a cruise of not less than one year as acting gunner in a seagoing ship of war.

Candidates for boatswain.

(2) He must be able to read and write with facility; must understand the first four rules of arithmetic, and proportion; and must be able to keep the gunner's accounts correctly.

(3) He must understand the construction, mode of dismounting and assembling, and the methods of remedying difficulties and defects in B. L. rifles, B. L. howitzers, all revolving cannon and machine guns of service types, and the magazine rifles and other small arms in the naval service; also the use of such tools as are supplied for repairing ordnance at sea.

(4) He must be able to put up all kinds of ammunition, to take impressions of vent and bore, to star-gauge guns, to adjust, verify, and use sights, to fit all gun gear, and thoroughly understand and be able to explain all fuzes in use in the Navy.

(5) He must understand the manner of fitting magazines, shell rooms, shell houses, and light rooms; the manner of stowing and preserving powder, projectiles, fireworks, and all ordnance stores afloat and on shore; and the manner of handling and securing guns.

(6) He must be fully conversant with all orders and regulations in regard to the care and handling of ordnance material and stores afloat and on shore, and with the charges of powder for guns and projectiles of every caliber.

1686. (1) A candidate for appointment as carpenter in the Navy must be of correct habits. Except when an ex-apprentice, he must be not less than twenty-one nor more than thirty years of age. Before appointment he shall pass a satisfactory examination as to his professional, moral, and physical qualifications, the professional and moral examination being conducted by a board of three officers appointed by the Secretary of the Navy, and composed of a naval constructor, an assistant naval constructor, and a carpenter.

(2) The candidate must satisfy the examining board that he is a good mechanic, having a general knowledge of practical shipbuilding in wood, iron, and steel, and of the qualities and strength of the materials used therein. He must be able to read plans, make working sketches, furnish estimates of cost of work, and keep accounts of stores; he must understand in general the care and preservation of ships, their equipment and fittings, and the care and operation of such apparatus and machinery as he may be required to look after on board ship. He must also be familiar with the precautions necessary to be taken in docking and undocking ship.

(3) A newly-appointed carpenter will, when practicable, be attached to the construction department of a navy yard for at least six months before being ordered to a seagoing vessel, in order that he may become conversant with his duties aboard ship and be instructed in the care and operation of such auxiliary machinery as may come under the construction officer.

1687. A candidate for the appointment of sailmaker in the Navy must be of correct habits. Except when an ex-apprentice he must be not less than twenty-one nor more than thirty years of age; he must be a good workman, with a knowledge of drafting, and understanding thoroughly the cutting and making of sails, awnings, hammock cloths, boom covers, and windsails, and must be able to write sufficiently well to keep an account of stores.

1688. Any person who shall fail to present himself for examination after having obtained permission shall be considered as having forfeited his right to appear.

1689. Any candidate who shall give a false certificate of age, time of service, or character, or who shall make a false statement to a board of examiners, shall be regarded as disqualified.

1690. Every person, on receiving an appointment from the Navy Department to any office in the Navy, shall immediately forward a letter of acceptance, together with the oath of office duly signed and certified.

Candidates for
carpenter.

Candidates for
sailmaker.

Persons not pre-
senting them-
selves for ex-
amination.

Penalty for giv-
ing false cer-
tificates, etc.

Acceptance and
oath.

Officers to assume rank and uniform of a higher grade upon appointment.

1691. (1) An officer holding an acting appointment shall wear the uniform of the grade to which he is appointed and shall affix the title of his acting rank to his official signature; when such duty ceases he shall resume the uniform and title of his actual rank.

Assumption of new rank and uniform upon promotion.

(2) A commander in chief may issue an order to any officer to assume the rank and uniform of a grade to which he has been promoted, upon receiving satisfactory evidence of such promotion.

1692. (1) Clerks to pay officers of ships, and principal clerks to pay officers at shore stations, will be appointed by the Secretary of the Navy upon the nomination of pay officers.

Pay clerks.

(2) In accepting appointments they shall be required to bind themselves to be subject to such laws and regulations for the government and discipline of the Navy as have been or may be enacted by Congress, or established by other competent authority. The acceptance must be accompanied by the oath of office prescribed by law. (See secs. 1386, 1387, 1388, R. S.)

(3) The acceptance of an appointment as clerk shall be considered as binding such person to serve with the officer who nominated him until regularly discharged by the Department.

(4) Pay officers shall be responsible for the character and fitness of the clerks they nominate, and with such nominations must submit certificates showing the character and fitness of the persons nominated.

SECTION 2.—PROMOTION.

Qualifications for promotion.

1693. All officers of the Navy, to be eligible for promotion, shall pass such professional and physical examination as the Secretary of the Navy may from time to time prescribe. (See secs. 1493-1510, R. S.)

Examination on foreign station.

1694. When a vacancy occurs which will entitle to promotion an officer who is abroad on duty, he may, by direction of the Secretary of the Navy, be examined on a foreign station.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

BOARDS.

SECTION 1.—ORGANIZATION AND GENERAL PROCEDURE.

Precedence of members. **1695.** Officers on boards will take their seats in the same order of rank or seniority as on courts-martial.

1696. (1) The senior member or president of a board shall preserve order, decide upon matters relating to the routine of business, such as a recess, and may adjourn the board from day to day, at and to such hours as, in his judgment, will be most convenient and proper for the transaction of the business before it.

Duties of senior member.

(2) Should an objection be made by any other member of the board to a recess or adjournment announced by the senior officer, a vote shall be taken with regard to it, and the decision of the majority shall govern.

Equality of members.

Quorum. **1697.** No board shall transact any other business than an adjournment unless at least two-thirds of the members be present.

1698. (1) No member of a board shall fail in his attendance at the appointed times, unless he be prevented by illness or by some insuperable difficulty, or be ordered away by competent authority, or be excused by the officer ordering the board, except that a short temporary absence may be allowed by the senior member of the board.

Unauthorized absence forbidden.

(2) In case of such failure, the senior officer present of the board is to inform the officer ordering the board of the fact, and also of the reasons for the failure, if known to him, in order that the vacancy may be filled, if necessary.

Report to convening authority.

1699. A member absent during the investigation of any matter or case shall not vote upon a decision with regard to it; but, if necessary to arrive at a conclusion, a reinvestigation may take place in the presence of that member and of the interested parties.

Members not to vote after absence, unless.

1700. Members shall not leave the vicinity of the place at which a board is assembled, unless authorized to do so by the officer who convened it, or by his superior.

Leaving vicinity forbidden, unless.

1701. (1) A competent person shall be appointed by the officer who orders the board to record its transactions and, under its direction, to draw up the final report, which shall be based upon the opinion of the majority. Such report shall be signed by all the concurring members.

Recorder, appointment and duties of.

(2) Those who do not concur shall append their reasons for dissent, and subscribe their names thereto.

Authentication of report.

1702. On boards of survey, and on other boards when a recorder shall not have been named in the convening order, the junior member shall act as recorder; but the reports, based upon the opinion of the majority, shall be drawn up by the senior member and shall be signed as provided for in the preceding article.

Junior member to act as recorder when none is appointed.

SECTION 2.—EXAMINING BOARDS.

1703. At stated or convenient periods boards will be convened for the examination of candidates for appointment or promotion, and such candidates will be duly informed of the time and place of meeting.

Examining boards authorized.

1704. (1) Boards for the professional examination of officers for promotion shall consist of not less than three officers senior in rank to the officer to be examined, and they will, when practicable, be selected from the same corps as that to which the candidate belongs.

Composition of examining boards.

(2) The mental, moral, and professional examination of candidates for appointment to fill vacancies in the lower grades of the medical, pay, and other staff corps, not filled by graduates of the Naval Academy, will be conducted by boards similarly constituted.

1705. A competent officer of any branch of the service will be added, if necessary, to any board by which candidates are to be examined in a foreign language, or before which an investigation may take place wherein the services of an interpreter may be required.

Interpreter.

1706. (1) No line officer below the grade of commodore, and no officer not of the line, shall be promoted to a higher grade on the active list of the Navy until his mental, moral, and professional fitness to perform all his duties at sea have been established to the satisfaction of a board of examining officers appointed by the President. (Sec. 1496, R. S.)

Statutes regarding promotion.

(2) In time of peace, no person shall be promoted from the list of commodores to the grade of rear admiral, on the active list, until his mental, moral, and professional fitness to perform all his duties at sea has been established as provided in the preceding section. (Sec. 1497, R. S.)

1707. (1) No officer shall be promoted to a higher grade on the active list of the Navy, except in the case provided in the next section, until he has been examined by a board of naval surgeons and pronounced physically qualified to perform all his duties at sea. (Sec. 1493, R. S.)

Physical examination.

(2) The provisions of the preceding section shall not exclude from the promotion to which he would otherwise be regularly entitled, any officer in whose case such medical board may report that his physical disqualification was occasioned by wounds received in the line of his duty, and that such wounds do not incapacitate him for other duties in the grade to which he shall be promoted. (Sec. 1494, R. S.)

1708. (1) The board of examiners shall be duly organized and sworn in each case in the manner provided for naval courts-martial. It shall have power to take testimony and to examine all matters on the files and records of the Department in relation to any officer whose case shall be considered by it. (See Art. 1717.)

Procedure of examining boards.

Matter from files relative to candidate. (2) There shall be submitted to the board for its consideration all matter on the files and records of the Navy Department which relates in any way to the mental, moral, or professional fitness of the officer whose case is being inquired into, except such as relates to any fact which occurred prior to the last examination whereby he was promoted and which has been inquired into and decided upon, unless such fact continuing shows his present unfitness for promotion. The chief of the Bureau of Navigation is charged with the execution of this regulation.

Interrogatories. (3) Interrogatories regarding the mental, moral, and professional fitness of officers subject to examination preliminary to promotion, shall be sent by the Bureau of Navigation to all commanding officers under whom they have served since their last promotion. If necessary or requested, interrogatories shall also be sent to officers, their seniors, with whom they have served, other than commanding officers.

Answers to be made under oath. (4) Answers shall be made under oath, and must be based upon the record of the officer during the entire period covered by the interrogatories. They shall be filed in the Bureau of Navigation as part of the officer's record, and shall be submitted to the board of examiners for its consideration, and to be attached to the proceedings in the case.

Witnesses. (5) Any officer may be called before the board to give evidence, if deemed necessary.

(6) Witnesses, when summoned, shall be sworn by the president of the board.

Right of candidate to be present. (7) Any officer whose case is to be acted upon by such examining board, shall have the right to be present, if he so desires, and to submit a statement of his case on oath. (Sec. 1500, R. S.)

Record. (8) The statement of such officer, if any be made, all questions propounded to him, and his answers thereto, with the testimony of all witnesses in the case, shall be entered in the record of the proceedings.

No officer to be rejected without examination. (9) No officer shall be rejected until after such public examination of himself and of the records of the Navy Department in his case, unless he fails after having been duly notified to appear before said board. (Sec. 1503, R. S.)

The responsibility of the officers under examination and of the board. (10) The onus of establishing professional fitness shall be held to rest entirely upon the officer under examination. The mental and moral fitness of the candidate shall be assumed unless a doubt shall be raised on either head, in the mind of any member of the board, from the answers contained in any of the interrogatories or reports on fitness, from the general reputation of the candidate, or from other sources of evidence of record. It shall be held obligatory upon any member of the board to decline to recommend the promotion of an officer until he be satisfied of the officer's entire mental, moral, and professional fitness for promotion. The board, while careful not to do injustice to an officer regarding whom there is any doubt, shall take equal care to safeguard the honor and dignity of the service, recommending no officer for promotion as to whose fitness a doubt exists.

Authentication and transmission. (11) The record of proceedings will be signed by all the members and the recorder and be transmitted, together with all reports of qualifications and other documentary evidence required for the information of the revising authority, to the

Judge-Advocate General of the Navy, to whom will also be submitted any questions of law arising before the board, or any communications relating to their proceedings.

1709. Any matter on the files and records of the Navy Department touching each case which may, in the opinion of the board, be necessary to assist them in making up their judgment, shall, together with the whole record and finding, be presented to the President for his approval or disapproval of the finding. (Sec. 1502, R. S.)

1710. Such examining board shall report their recommendation of any officer for promotion in the following form: "We hereby certify that _____ has the mental, moral, and professional qualifications to perform efficiently all the duties, both at sea and on shore, of the grade to which he is to be promoted, and recommend him for promotion." (Sec. 1504, R. S.)

SECTION 3.—RETIRING BOARDS.

1711. (1) Whenever any officer, on being ordered to perform the duties appropriate to his commission, reports himself unable to comply with such order, or whenever, in the judgment of the President, an officer is incapacitated to perform the duties of his office, the President, at his discretion, may direct the Secretary of the Navy to refer the case of such officer to a board of not more than nine nor less than five commissioned officers, two-fifths of whom shall be members of the Medical Corps of the Navy. Said board, except the officers taken from the Medical Corps, shall be composed, as far as may be, of seniors in rank to the officer whose disability is inquired of. (Sec. 1448, R. S.)

(2) Said retiring board shall be authorized to inquire into and determine the facts touching the nature and occasion of the disability of any such officer, and shall have such powers of a court-martial and of a court of inquiry as may be necessary. (Sec. 1449, R. S.)

(3) The members of said board shall be sworn in each case to discharge their duties honestly and impartially. (Sec. 1450, R. S.)

(4) When said retiring board finds an officer incapacitated for active service, it shall also find and report the cause which, in its judgment, produced his incapacity, and whether such cause is an incident of the service. (Sec. 1451, R. S.)

(5) A record of the proceedings and decision of the board in each case shall be transmitted to the Secretary of the Navy, and shall be laid by him before the President for his approval or disapproval, or orders in the case. (Sec. 1452, R. S.)

1712. (1) The commissioned officers of the Marine Corps shall be retired in like cases, in the same manner, and with the same relative conditions, in all respects, as are provided for officers of the Army, except as is otherwise provided in the next section. (Sec. 1622, R. S.)

(2) In case of an officer of the Marine Corps, the retiring board shall be selected by the Secretary of the Navy, under the direction of the President. Two-fifths of the board shall be selected from the Medical Corps of the Navy, and the remainder shall be selected from officers of the Marine Corps, senior in rank, so far as may be, to the officer whose disability is to be inquired of. (Sec. 1623, R. S.)

SECTION 4.—BOARDS OF INVESTIGATION.

1713. (1) Officers commanding shore stations and ships on detached service, not being empowered to order courts of inquiry, shall order a board of three officers to investigate any casualty, occurrence, or transaction in regard to which the Department should be informed, and may, when necessary, require an opinion on the merits of the case.

By whom ordered.

Report of proceedings.

(2) The board shall make a report in writing, stating fully, clearly, and as concisely as possible, all the facts of the case, and shall give an opinion when required. The report, signed by the members of the board and approved by the officer who convened it, shall be forwarded by such officer to the Secretary of the Navy. A copy of every such report shall be entered in the journal of the station, or in the log book of the ship, as the case may be.

Limitations of powers of board.

(3) It is to be understood that boards of this kind, although they may collect material information from apparent or known facts, or from written evidence which they may possess, are not empowered to examine persons on oath, unless expressly authorized by the Department under the provisions of sec. 183 of the Revised Statutes, but may record their declarations.

When oath may be administered.

(4) Any officer or clerk of any of the Departments lawfully detailed to investigate frauds or attempts to defraud on the Government, or any irregularity or misconduct of any officer or agent of the United States, shall have authority to administer an oath to any witness attending to testify or depose in the course of such investigation. (Sec. 183, R. S.)

SECTION 5.—BOARDS OF INQUEST.

1714. (1) In all cases of death occurring in the Navy, attended with unnatural or suspicious circumstances, the senior officer present shall order a board of inquest to assemble and investigate the matter.

Boards of inquest authorized.

Composition.

(2) Such boards shall be composed of not less than three commissioned officers, of whom one, at least, shall be of the medical corps.

Oaths not authorized.

(3) Neither the members of the board nor any person that may be examined shall be sworn.

1715. (1) The board should first proceed to the spot where the body is found, observe its position, examine into its condition, and note its surroundings, for the purpose of discovering if possible some evidence that may tend to throw light upon the matter.

Duties and procedure.

Opinion of medical officer required.

(2) The medical member of the board shall be required, after a careful examination of the body, to give his opinion as to the cause of death.

Making up report.

(3) The board shall then assemble in some convenient place, and record all the evidence procurable relative to the manner in which the deceased came to his death.

Procedure in case of suspected violence.

(4) If the body of the deceased shows wounds or bruises such as to indicate or create suspicion that he came to his death by violent means, it will be the duty of the board to ascertain with as much exactness as possible, the precise nature of the wounds or blows, and of the instrument by which they were inflicted; the person or persons by whom the fatal blow

was dealt; if there were any aiders or abettors; and such other particulars as may afford the means of drawing up, with the precision required by law, the necessary charges and specifications against the person or persons accused of the homicide.

Form of record. **1716.** (1) The following form will be used in recording the proceedings of a board of inquest:

At a board of inquest assembled by order of _____, commanding U. S. S. _____, on the _____ day of _____, 18____, at sea (or in the harbor of _____), on the body of (insert the name and rank or rating), found dead.

Present: _____, President: _____

Members: _____, Recorder.

The order convening the board was read and appended to the record; and the board having viewed the body, proceeded to take the following evidence:

_____ called before the board.

QUESTION. State all you know about the death of _____

ANSWER. _____

QUESTION. _____

ANSWER. _____

(The witness withdraws.)

Surgeon _____, U. S. S. _____, states that in his opinion the deceased, etc.

(The proceedings are here closed.)

The board, from a view of the body and from the evidence before it, is of the opinion that _____ died a natural death; or by the visitation of God; or was killed by _____; or was drowned; or was murdered by _____, or by some person or persons unknown; or committed suicide by _____; or otherwise, as the case may be.

(To be authenticated by the signatures of all the members and the recorder.)

Record to show whether death was caused by an act of duty. (2) In every case the board will carefully look into and state in the record how far, in their opinion, the death of the individual was occasioned by any act of duty in which he was engaged when it occurred.

SECTION 6.—FORM OF OATHS.

1717. The following oaths shall be administered to members and recorders of examining and retiring boards and to witnesses before such boards:

(a) To members:

Oath to be taken by members.

"You and each of you solemnly swear (or affirm) that you will honestly and impartially examine and report upon the case of _____, U. S. Navy, now before the board and about to be examined."

(b) To recorder:

Oath to be taken by recorder.

"You do solemnly swear (or affirm) that you will keep a true record of the proceedings of this board in the case of _____, now before the board and about to be examined."

(c) To witnesses:

Oath to be taken by witness.

"You do solemnly swear (or affirm) that you will make true answers to such questions as may be put to you in the case of _____, now under examination by this board."

CHAPTER XL.

COURTS OF INQUIRY.

SECTION 1.—OBJECTS AND CONSTITUTION.

1718. In important cases, where the facts are various and complicated, where there appears to be ground for suspecting criminality, or where crime has been committed, or much blame incurred without any certainty on whom it ought chiefly to fall, a court of inquiry affords the best means of collecting, sifting, and methodizing information for the purpose of enabling the convening authority to decide upon the necessity and expediency of further judicial proceedings.

1719. The power to order courts of inquiry is vested in the President of the United States, the Secretary of the Navy, or the commander of a fleet or squadron.

1720. Commanders of fleets or squadrons serving in the waters of the United States, although not empowered to order general courts-martial, except by express authority of the President of the United States, are expected on the occurrence of any matter serious enough in their judgment to require thorough investigation, to order a court of inquiry as soon as practicable, and on the proceedings being closed, to submit them by the earliest opportunity to the Secretary of the Navy, in order that he may act advisedly in any course he may think proper to pursue.

1721. A court of inquiry shall consist of not more than three commissioned officers as members, and of a judge advocate, or person officiating as such. (Art. 56, sec. 1624, R. S.)

1722. The composition of the court, either in regard to the rank of its members or the department of the service to which they belong, should be regulated by the circumstances to be inquired into. In case the conduct or character of an officer may be implicated in the investigation, the members of the court should not be, if possible, inferior in rank to that officer. And should such officer not be an officer of the line, it is proper, if the exigencies of the service will permit, that one or more officers of the department to which he belongs should be detailed for duty on the court.

1723. Should the number of members named in the order convening the court be reduced, the court can not proceed without authority from the officer who convened it.

1724. At the request of the president of the court, the captain of the vessel or commandant of the navy yard or station on board of or at which the court is held shall direct an orderly to attend upon its meetings and execute its orders.

1725. Courts of inquiry shall have power to summon witnesses, administer oaths, and punish contempts, in the same manner as courts-martial; but they shall only state facts, and shall not give their opinion, unless expressly required so to do in the order for convening. (Art. 57, sec. 1624, R. S.)

Powers.

1726. When a court is required to report facts, it is not to be understood that the bare record of the testimony is meant, but also the result and conclusion of the court from hearing the evidence.

Facts defined.

1727. It is the duty of the president of a court of inquiry to administer the oath to the judge advocate and to the witnesses, to preserve order, to decide upon matters relating to the routine of business, and to adjourn the court from day to day, as, in his judgment, will be most convenient and proper for the transaction of the business before it; but should objection be made by any member of the court to an adjournment announced by the president, the question shall be submitted to and decided by the court.

Duties of president.

1728. It is the duty of a judge advocate of a court of inquiry—

Duties of judge advocate.

(a) To summon all the witnesses required for the investigation, and to lay before the court a list of them.

(b) To administer the oath or affirmation to the members of the court, according to the form prescribed by Art. 58, for the government of the Navy, and himself to take the oath or affirmation required by said article.

(c) To record the proceedings of the court under its direction and control, and to append original documents or authenticated copies thereof to the record.

(d) To put the questions to the several witnesses.

(e) To assist the court in systematizing the information it may receive; to minute in the proceedings the opinion of the court, if called for; and to render to the court such assistance as will enable it to lay all the circumstances of the case before the convening authority in a clear and explicit manner.

(f) In conjunction with the president of the court, to authenticate the proceedings by his signature.

SECTION 2.—METHOD OF PROCEDURE.

Rule of assembling.

1729. (1) Courts of inquiry will assemble as nearly as practicable at the time and place named in the order convening them.

Precept and instructions to be read.

(2) The court on first assembling is usually closed until the order constituting it, and the instructions contained therein, are read, and the original of said order will be attached to the proceedings.

Parties introduced.

(3) The mode of procedure having been decided upon by the court, the complainant (if there be one) and the accused shall be called in, and the complaint or subject to be investigated shall be communicated to the accused party.

Whether open or closed court, how decided.

(4) Whether the investigation shall be held in open court or not must depend on the nature of the matter to be examined, and, if not specified by the convening authority, will be decided by the court.

Complainant allowed to be present. (5) The judge advocate, as recorder, is prosecutor in the case, but the complainant or accuser (if there be any) may be allowed to remain in court and make suggestions to the judge advocate.

Counsel allowed. (6) The parties before a court of inquiry, both the accuser and the defendant, may be allowed to have friends or counsel present during open court.

Challenge of member. (7) A member of a court of inquiry may be challenged for cause by either party.

1730. (1) With the sanction of the convening authority, a court of inquiry may avail itself of the services of a reporter or interpreter, but such person or persons shall be sworn, and shall not be allowed to be present in closed court.

Employment of reporter or interpreter.

(2) There being no form of oath fixed by statute, the following may be administered by the judge-advocate:

Oath to reporter. (a) "You, A. B., swear (or affirm) faithfully to perform the duty of clerk or reporter in aiding the judge advocate to take and record the proceedings of the court, either in shorthand or ordinary manuscript."

Oath to interpreter.

(b) "You, A. B., swear faithfully and truly to interpret or translate in all cases in which you shall be required so to do between the United States and the accused."

1731. (1) An officer whose conduct is to be investigated by a court of inquiry need not necessarily be put or kept under suspension or arrest for that purpose; he may, however, if necessary, at his own request, be excused by his superior or commanding officer from attending to the particular duties of his position during such an investigation.

Accused may be relieved from duty, but need not be arrested.

(2) It is the right of the accused to be present at the investigation, although it is not obligatory upon him to take any part in the inquiry, unless he prefers to do so. He can not, however, refuse to obey an order directing him to appear before the court.

May be present.

1732. (1) When the court is ready to proceed with the investigation, the witnesses shall be called before it separately, and the president of the court shall administer to them severally the oath (or affirmation) prescribed for witnesses before general courts-martial.

Witnesses to be sworn.

(2) Witnesses should be cautioned before giving their testimony to testify only to facts which are within their own knowledge.

To speak only to facts.

(3) The testimony is to be regularly taken down in writing, and, as far as the nature of the case will admit, the same rule of procedure is to be followed as in general courts-martial.

Testimony, how recorded.

(4) Each witness shall be examined in the usual order, viz: (a) By the party calling the witness. (b) By the opposite party. (c) By the court.

Order of examination of witnesses.

1733. The evidence on the part of the prosecution is to be first taken, after which the accused shall be asked if he has anything to offer on the subject or any evidence to produce.

Order in taking the evidence.

1734. (1) The accused shall be allowed, if he so desires, to testify in his own behalf, but he may decline to answer any questions which may tend to criminate himself.

Accused not called to criminate himself.

- Privilege of accused.** (2) It is also optional with the accused to abstain from putting any questions to witnesses, either on examination in chief or on cross-examination; he is equally at liberty to decline making any statement to the court touching his alleged misconduct.
- Publication of defense prohibited.** (3) In case, however, the accused should think proper to lay before the court a general statement or defense, he is strictly forbidden to publish it, or cause or permit it to be published, until final action shall be had in his case.
- Copy of proceedings.** **1735.** Neither the accuser nor the accused can demand a copy of the proceedings. The evidence, of whatever nature, is intended only for the officer convening the court.
- When parties may address court.** **1736.** The examination of witnesses being finished, the parties before the court are to be allowed an opportunity of addressing the court, if they desire to do so.
- Proceedings and instructions to be examined.** **1737.** Finally, the court having been cleared and the proceedings read over for the purpose of aiding the memory of the court, the instructions contained in the order by which it is constituted should also be carefully examined and scrupulously followed.
- Report of the court.** **1738.** After mature deliberation on the testimony recorded on the trial, the court shall proceed to report the facts, and, if so directed, an opinion on the merits of the case, and the propriety or expediency, or otherwise, of further action.
- Authentication of proceedings.** **1739.** The proceedings of a court of inquiry must be authenticated by the signatures of the president and the judge advocate of the court only, and are then to be submitted for the consideration of the officer convening the court; after which the court may adjourn temporarily, to await his further instructions.
- Revision.** **1740.** The proceedings may be revised as often as the convening authority shall think necessary, and new evidence may be received and recorded on every such revision; and on the reassembling of the court, it may recall and reexamine any of the previous witnesses with a view to eliciting all possible information of which the case admits.
- Opinion of court not to be disclosed.** **1741.** As expression of opinion by a member of a court of inquiry might prejudice the accused party in case of trial by court-martial, it is held to be highly irregular, and a breach of discipline, on the part of any member to disclose or publish the opinion either of the court or of the individual members thereof, without the sanction of the officer to whom the proceedings have been submitted.
- Dissolution of court.** **1742.** The court is dissolved by the authority that ordered it to convene.
- Records, where to be sent after final action.** **1743.** The proceedings of courts of inquiry, after action thereon by the reviewing authority, shall be forwarded direct to and filed in the office of the Judge-Advocate General.

SECTION 3.—INQUIRY INTO THE LOSS OR GROUNDING OF A SHIP OF THE NAVY.

- Inquiry into the loss of ships.** **1744.** Whenever a court shall be appointed to inquire into the cause of the loss of a ship, or of her having touched the ground, the following points are, invariably, to be included in the investigation:

Documentary evidence to be required.

(a) The rough log book, captain's night order book, and the chart by which the ship was navigated, or one of the same, must, if practicable, be produced in court.

Latest determination of ship's position.

(b) The court will investigate whether the proper chart, provided by the Bureau of Navigation, was used; whether the position of the ship at the last favorable opportunity was accurately determined by observation or otherwise; and if not, when it was last accurately ascertained.

Log book to be examined.

(c) The court shall also determine whether the courses steered by the standard compass, corrected for local deviation, and the distances run on the day before the ship grounded, were correctly inserted in the log book; also, when the error for local deviation was last obtained.

When land was made.

(d) If land was made, and the distance estimated before the ship struck, it is to be ascertained what steps were taken during the time it was in sight to correct the ship's run.

Whether instructions have been obeyed.

(e) The court will rigidly investigate the manner in which the instructions contained in the regulations, to officers commanding ships on approaching land, have been observed.

1745. (1) Examination of the ship's position.

The navigator, or some other competent officer of the ship on board of which the court shall be held, is to be directed to work up the reckoning of the ship, the loss or grounding of which may be the subject of inquiry, from the data obtained from her navigating officer, to enable the court to fix the true position of the ship at the time of her taking the ground.

Result of examination.

(2) The officer appointed to perform this duty will submit to the court in writing, attested by his signature, the result of his work, to the accuracy of which he shall be sworn.

The position of the ship which she was navigated, as also her position when ashore, as determined by cross bearings taken from the log book. The rate and direction of the tide stream and the time of tide should be stated, if possible.

Documents to accompany record.

1746. The documents referred to in the foregoing article, with an attested extract from the log, commencing at least forty-eight hours before the ship touched the ground, are to accompany the record of the court.

1747. (1) Whenever inquiry is to be made into the grounding or loss of a ship, the court will call for the official report of the captain of such ship, containing the narrative of the disaster, and this report shall be read in court in presence of the captain and of such of the surviving officers and crew as can be assembled.

Official report of the captain to be required.

(2) After these survivors have been sworn as witnesses, the following questions will be put to them, respectively, by the court:

Questions to be asked by court—

(a) (To the captain.) Is the narrative just read to the court a true statement of the grounding (or wreck) of the United States late ship, the _____?

—of the captain.

(b) (To the captain.) Have you any complaint to make against any of the surviving officers and crew of the said ship on that occasion?

—of the surviving officers and crew.

(c) (To the surviving officers and crew.) Have you anything to object to the narrative just read to the court, or anything to lay to the charge of any officer or man with regard to the loss of the United States late ship, the _____?

CHAPTER XLI.

SUMMARY COURTS-MARTIAL.

1748. Summary courts-martial may be ordered upon petty officers and persons of inferior ratings, by the commander of any vessel, or by the commandant of any navy yard, naval station, or marine barracks to which they belong, for the trial of offenses which such officer may deem deserving of greater punishment than such commander or commandant is authorized to inflict, but not sufficient to require trial by a general court-martial. (R. S., sec. 1624, Art. 26.)

1749. (1) Summary courts-martial have no power to try capital cases, nor commissioned or warrant officers, and, as by law courts-martial are required "in all cases of conviction to adjudge a punishment adequate to the nature of the offense," it follows that summary courts-martial should not be convened to take cognizance of offenses the proper punishment for which, in case of conviction, would be more severe than such courts are authorized to inflict.

(2) It should be kept in view that while a general court-martial can legally impose any punishment which a summary court is empowered to award, the latter can inflict no other punishments than those specified therefor in the Articles for the Government of the Navy.

1750. (1) A summary court-martial shall consist of three officers not below the rank of ensign as members, and of an officer who shall act as recorder. The convening authority may order any officer under his command to act as recorder. The senior member of the court shall preside.

(2) In case it should be necessary to order a summary court-martial on board of a ship or at a barracks which has not officers enough of the required rank on duty to compose a court, the senior officer present may order a sufficient number of officers of the proper grade to report for temporary duty to the captain of the ship or commanding officer of the post in which the deficiency shall exist, in order that he may appoint them members of the court.

(3) When a noncommissioned officer, musician, or private of the Marine Corps, is to be tried by a summary court, it is deemed proper, if the exigencies of the service will permit, that one or more marine officers should be detailed as members.

1751. (1) Whenever an officer empowered to order a summary court-martial decides that a trial shall take place, it is his duty to convene the court with the least possible delay.

Form of convening. (2) This shall be done by a brief written order, addressed by such officer to the senior member of the court, stating the names and rank of the members of the court and of the recorder, and the time and place of meeting, and by written or verbal orders to the other members of the court and the recorder.

1752. At the request of the senior member of the court, the captain of the ship or the commandant of the yard, station, or barracks where it is held, will direct an orderly to be detailed to attend the meetings of the court and execute its orders.

1753. Witnesses are to be summoned by the recorder through the executive or their immediate commanding officer, and the summons must be obeyed.

1754. As soon as practicable after a trial is determined upon, and, if possible, twenty-four hours before the court shall assemble, the accused shall be furnished with a copy of the specification of the offense or offenses alleged against him. The recorder will notify the officer of the deck of the ship on board of which the accused may be confined, or the officer of the day at a marine barracks, that this rule has been complied with, in order that the proper entry may be made in the log book or journal, and he shall likewise certify to the same effect on the original specification.

1755. (1) The specification must be as brief as practicable, and describe the alleged offense or offenses in such plain and explicit terms that the accused may know what he has to answer, and the court what it is to inquire into; and all offenses or misconduct committed at any one time by the same person, and intended to be charged against him, must be comprised in the same specification, which must be approved before trial by the officer who shall convene the court. The specification shall be prepared, as nearly as may be, in accordance with the instructions contained in Art. 1780.

(2) In case the offense alleged is incompetency, it is essential to distinctly set forth in the specification in what respect the accused is incompetent, and upon what particular acts or failure in the performance of duty the allegation is based.

1756. The proceedings of summary courts-martial shall be conducted with as much conciseness and precision as may be consistent with the ends of justice, and under such forms and rules as may be prescribed by the Secretary of the Navy with the approval of the President; and where applicable and consistent therewith, the forms of procedure and rules of evidence observed by general courts-martial will be followed.

1757. (1) The original order convening the court, and also the original specification, approved and signed by the officer ordering the court, must be prefixed to the record.

(2) If, however, more than one case is to be tried by the same court, the order is to be referred to in each case subsequent to the first, so as to show that the proceedings are continuous, and the record of each case must be made up separately.

1758. It is the duty of the recorder to ask the accused if he objects to any member of the court. If any such

Form of convening.

Detail of orderly, how obtained.

Witnesses, how summoned.

Copy of specification to be furnished accused.

Specification to be concise.

Proceedings, how conducted.

Order convening court to be prefixed to record.

Record of each case to be made up separately.

Challenge of members.

objection be made, the recorder will so state it in the record, and the court, if it thinks fit, will make the objection known to the officer ordering the court, who will, at his discretion, order another member or continue the one objected to.

1759. (1) Before proceeding to trial the oaths or affirmations required by law will be administered as follows:

Oaths of members and recorder.

(a) By the recorder to the members of the court.

(b) By the senior member of the court to the recorder.

(2) The record shall always show that such oaths or affirmations were duly administered to each member and to the recorder in the presence of the accused.

Oaths to be administered in every case.

(3) If more than one case be tried by the same court, the prescribed oath shall be administered anew in each case to the members and recorder of the court.

1760. (1) At the proper stage of the proceedings the recorder will inform the accused that he will be allowed counsel to advise and assist him, and if he request it, the court may allow a commissioned, warrant, or petty officer to appear as counsel, and cross-examine witnesses in his behalf. But all such questions shall be reduced to writing, and be read by the recorder.

The defense. Counsel to be allowed the accused.

(2) Neither written defense nor argument, nor any protracted oral defense, shall be admitted, but the substance of an oral statement may be entered on the record by the recorder.

No elaborate defense or argument allowed.

(3) The recorder of a summary court-martial shall regard himself as counsel for the accused, in precisely the same manner, and to the same extent, as the judge advocate of a general court-martial is required to act. Whenever the court is cleared for deliberation, he shall withdraw and make a note of his having done so in the record.

Recorder to advise accused.

general court-martial is required to act. Whenever the court is cleared for deliberation, he shall withdraw and make a note of his having done so in the record.

1761. The accused shall not be called upon to plead to the specification, but is to be considered as having plead "not guilty;" and if he voluntarily pleads "guilty," the court is to proceed with the trial as though he had plead "not guilty."

Accused to be considered as having plead "not guilty."

1762. All witnesses before summary courts-martial must be sworn or affirmed before giving their testimony, which must be delivered orally. The oath must be administered by the senior member of the court in presence of all its members and of the accused, in the form prescribed by law; and the recorder must state that each witness was sworn according to law, and in the presence of the accused.

Testimony to be given on oath orally.

Oath, how and by whom administered.

1763. (1) Should a member of the court, or the recorder, be a witness for the prosecution, his testimony should be the first taken.

Procedure when a member is a witness.

(2) If the senior member becomes a witness, the member next in rank is to administer the oath and preside temporarily.

(3) If the recorder becomes a witness he is to record his own testimony. In the above cases it shall be noted upon the conclusion of his evidence that the witness resumes his seat as a member or as recorder.

The recorder a witness.

No documentary or irrelevant testimony to be admitted.

1764. No testimony not clearly relevant is to be admitted, nor shall any documentary evidence be read to the court or be appended to the record.

Finding and punishment of offenses by the court.

1765. The court may find the accused guilty of the whole or of any part of the misconduct charged, according to the evidence, and adjudge punishment for so much as shall be found proved.

Finding and sentence to be drawn up explicitly.

1766. In drawing up the finding and sentence, the recorder will be careful to use clear and explicit terms, declaring exactly what facts are proved or not proved, and, if proved, the punishment awarded, according to the provisions of the law.

Directions as to certain punishment. Deprivation of liberty.

1767. (1) In awarding the punishment of "deprivation of liberty on shore" on a foreign station, the court will not exceed the limit of three months.

Confinement in double irons.

(2) Confinement in double irons is a severe punishment, and, as a rule, should not be resorted to, at least not for any considerable period, except where the offense has been grave or the offender has given indications of being incorrigible after the infliction of milder punishment.

Confinement on bread and water.

(3) Summary courts will exercise care and discretion in resorting to the punishment of confinement on bread and water, and will not award it in any case for a longer period, than five days.

consecutively,

Medical certificate required.

(4) Whenever any person shall be sentenced for a period exceeding ten days to confinement on diminished rations, or on bread and water, there must appear on the face of the record of the proceedings the certificate of a medical officer to the effect that such sentence will not be seriously injurious to the health of the prisoner.

Parts of two or more sentences not to be combined.

(5) Summary courts-martial are restricted in their sentences to the punishments specifically authorized to be inflicted by such courts in the Articles for the Government of the Navy. Parts of two or more punishments are not to be assigned, except as prescribed by those articles; from which it follows that sentences to "extra duties" instead of "extra police duties," and to "dishonorable" instead of "bad-conduct" discharge are illegal; that sentences to confinement in irons are illegal unless the word "solitary" is included; and that sentences involving confinement on bread and water or diminished rations are illegal unless it is expressly provided that such confinement is to be "solitary" and "in irons."

Disrating for incompetency mandatory.

(6) In the case of a person found guilty of incompetency, the sentence of disrating is mandatory, and such sentence is the only authorized punishment therefor.

Reduction in rating.

(7) In order to insure uniformity in the reduction in rating of enlisted persons by sentence of summary courts-martial, the following classification of the petty officers and enlisted men in the Navy, and of the noncommissioned officers, musicians, and privates in the Marine Corps, arranged to show in each case their

"next inferior rating," will be followed:

SEAMAN BRANCH.

| CLASS. | RATING. | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------|------------------------|
| Chief Petty Officers. | Chief Master at Arms. | Chief Boatswain's Mate. | Chief Gunner's Mate. | Chief Quartermaster. | | |
| Petty Officers, First Class. | Master at Arms, 1st class. | Boatswain's Mate, 1st class. | Gunner's Mate, 1st class. | Quartermaster, 1st class. | Schoolmaster. | |
| Petty Officers, Second Class. | Master at Arms, 2d Class. | Boatswain's Mate, 2d class. | Gunner's Mate, 2d class. | Quartermaster, 2d class. | | |
| Petty Officers, Third Class. | Master at Arms, 3d Class. | Coxswain. | Gunner's Mate, 3d class. | Quartermaster, 3d class. | | |
| Seamen, First Class. | Seaman Gunner, when holding a certificate as such.
Seaman. | | | | | Apprentice, 1st class. |
| Seamen, Second Class. | Ordinary Seaman. | | | | | Apprentice, 2d class. |
| Seamen, Third Class. | Landsman. | | | | | Apprentice, 3d class. |

ARTIFICER BRANCH.

| CLASS. | RATING. | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|-------------------|----------|----------|
| Chief Petty Officers. | Chief Carpenter's Mate. | | | | | |
| Petty Officers, First Class. | Carpenter's Mate, 1st Class. | Blacksmith. (Deck Force.) | Plumber and Fitter. | Sailmaker's Mate. | | |
| Petty Officers, Second Class. | Carpenter's Mate, 2d Class. | | | | Printer. | |
| Petty Officers, Third Class. | Carpenter's Mate, 3d Class. | | | | | Painter. |
| Seamen, Second Class. | Shipwright. | | | Sailmaker. | | |
| Seamen, Third Class. | Landsman. | | | | | |

ARTIFICER BRANCH—Continued.

| CLASS. | RATING. | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------------------|
| Chief Petty Officers. | Chief Machinist. | | | | |
| Petty Officers, First Class. | Machinist, First Class. | Water Tender. | Boilermaker. | Coppersmith. | Blacksmith. (Engineer's Force.) |
| Petty Officers, Second Class. | Machinist, Second Class. | Oiler. | | | |
| Seamen, First Class. | Fireman, 1st class. | | | | |
| Seamen, Second Class. | Fireman, 2d class. | | | | |
| Seamen, Third Class. | Coal Passer. | | | | |

SPECIAL BRANCH.

| CLASS. | RATING. | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------------------|---------|
| Chief Petty Officers. | Chief Yeoman. | Apothecary. | Bandmaster. | |
| Petty Officers, First Class. | Yeoman, 1st class. | | First Musician. | |
| Petty Officers, Second Class. | Yeoman, 2d class. | | | |
| Petty Officers, Third Class. | Yeoman, 3d class. | | | |
| Seamen, First Class. | | | Musician, 1st class. | |
| Seamen, Second Class. | | | Musician, 2d class. | Bugler. |
| Seamen, Third Class. | | Bayman. | | |
| | Landsman. | | | |

MESSENGERS BRANCH.

| RATING. | |
|-----------------|-------------------------|
| Steward. | Ship's Cook, 1st class. |
| | Ship's Cook, 2d class. |
| Cook. | Ship's Cook, 3d class. |
| | Ship's Cook, 4th class. |
| Mess Attendant. | Landsman. |

MARINES.

| CLASS. | RATING. | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|-------------|-----------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Chief Petty Officers. | Sergeant Major. | Quarter-master Sergeant. | Drum Major. | Leader of Band. | First Sergeant in charge of guard. | | |
| Petty Officers, First Class. | First Sergeant. | | | | | | |
| Petty Officers, Second Class. | Sergeant. | | | | | | |
| Petty Officers, Third Class. | Corporal. | | | | | | |
| Seamen, First Class. | | | | | Musician, 1st class. | | |
| Seamen, Second Class. | | | | | Musician, 2d class. | | |
| Seamen, Third Class. | | | | | Musician, 3d class. | | |
| | Private. | | | | Private. | Drummer and Fifer. | |

(8) The sentence of "reduction to the next inferior rating" is deemed inappropriate to such offenses as "overstaying liberty," "absence without permission," "attempting to smuggle liquor," "liquor in possession," etc., unless committed by a petty or noncommissioned officer; and even then it is appropriate only when it is clearly shown that the accused can not be relied upon to properly perform all the duties of the rating in which he is serving.

(9) The sentence of "discharge from the service with bad-conduct discharge" is deemed appropriate only to cases in which the offense committed demonstrates the fact that the accused is an unfit person to remain in the naval service, and should not be awarded to continuous-service men except in extreme cases, and then only after careful inquiry as to the record and length of service of the accused.

1768. (1) The officer who orders a summary court-martial has power to remit, in part, or altogether, but not to commute, the sentence of the court. The convening authority, in mitigation of a sentence, can remit so much thereof as requires confinement to be solitary or in irons, or on diminished rations; and if he so desires, he can mitigate the severity of confinement in irons by directing that "single" instead of "double" irons shall be employed; or in sentences involving bread and water, he can increase the frequency with which full rations shall be permitted. All these powers of mitigation are likewise vested in the senior officer present.

(2) It is his duty either to remit any part or the whole of any sentence, the execution of which would, in the opinion of the senior medical officer, given in writing, produce serious injury to the health of the person sentenced; or, to submit the case again, without delay, to the same or to another summary court.

(3) If a new court be ordered, it is restricted in its action to a review of the record of the former trial and a redetermination of the sentence. No further testimony is to be admitted.

1769. (1) No sentence of a summary court-martial shall be carried into execution until the proceedings and sentence have been approved by the officer ordering the court, and by the commander in chief, or in his absence by the senior officer present.

(2) Should no officer senior to himself be present, that fact will be signified by the officer ordering the court, in approving or disapproving the proceedings, in the following manner:

"The proceedings and sentence of the court in the case of ———, are approved," (or disapproved), etc.

—————, Commander, U. S. Navy,
Commanding U. S. ———, and senior officer present.

(3) Such formal approval is final, except as to loss of pay, and sentences and parts of sentences not affected by the following article may be carried into execution at once.

(4) In every case where a sentence involving bad-conduct discharge has been imposed, it shall be the duty of the officer ordering the court, before acting upon the proceedings, to spread upon the record a brief synopsis of the service of the person tried and of the offenses committed by him during his current enlistment.

(5) In cases where the accused has been acquitted by the court, or where the sentence has been disapproved by the convening authority, the record of proceedings shall be submitted to the senior officer present, in the same manner as though a sentence requiring action still remained.

1770. (1) Sentences of summary courts or parts thereof, which involve loss of pay, in direct terms, can not lawfully be executed until approved by the Secretary of the Navy, and must, therefore, be referred to him. This reference is to be briefly and legibly endorsed upon the record by the officer who first revises the proceedings. In such cases the same formal approval of the proceedings by the officer who first revises them and the

When bad-conduct discharge should not be awarded.

Remission of sentence. Powers of convening authority.

Duty to remit in certain cases.

Revision by new court.

Approval of sentence.

Absence of senior officer, how noted.

Execution of sentence.

Cases involving bad-conduct discharge.

Cases of acquittal.

Loss of pay to be referred to Secretary of the Navy.

senior officer present is required, as if he had power finally to confirm the sentence.

Disapproval of loss of pay final. (2) But the disapproval of the loss of pay by either of these officers is final.

Bad-conduct discharge not to be given until. (3) Such portion of a sentence of summary court-martial as involves discharge from the service with bad conduct discharge, shall not be carried into effect until an order for discharge is received from the Bureau of Navigation or from the Colonel Commandant, as the case may require. Men under sentence of discharge with bad-conduct discharge, and on board a vessel about to proceed to a port outside the United States, may, upon order of the senior officer present, be transferred to the nearest receiving ship or marine barracks, according to the circumstances, or to a vessel remaining in port; provided that no expense for travel be incurred by such transfer, and that the Bureau of Navigation or the Colonel Commandant be informed thereof.

1771. Records of proceedings of summary courts are to be kept and made up in the same manner as is hereinafter prescribed in regard to the records of general courts-martial. All such proceedings are required to be transmitted direct to the Judge-Advocate General.

Record.

Dissolution of court. **1772.** The court is dissolved by the authority that ordered it to convene, and generally by verbal order only.

CHAPTER XLII.

GENERAL COURTS-MARTIAL.

SECTION 1.—CONSTITUTION OF COURT.

- 1773.** (1) General courts-martial may be convened by the President, by the Secretary of the Navy, or by the commander in chief of a fleet or squadron.
- 1774.** The Revised Statutes and acts of Congress passed subsequent to December 1, 1873, are the only laws which define the powers and duties and regulate the organization and mode of procedure of courts-martial (general or summary), of courts of inquiry, and of naval boards.
- 1775.** (1) A general court-martial shall consist of not more than thirteen nor less than five commissioned officers as members; and as many officers, not exceeding thirteen (any five of whom shall be empowered to act), as can be convened without injury to the service, shall be summoned on every such court. But in no case, when it can be avoided without injury to the service, shall more than one-half, exclusive of the president, be junior to the officer to be tried. The senior officer shall always preside, and the others shall take place according to their rank.
- (2) In detailing officers for a general court-martial for the trial of a medical, pay, marine, or engineer officer, it is deemed proper, if the exigencies of the service will permit, that at least one-third of the court shall be composed of officers of the same department or corps as the person to be tried. No officer should be named in the precept as a member, against whom either the judge advocate or the accused can reasonably object when called upon to exercise the privilege of challenge.
- 1776.** (1) A statement that "no other officers than those named can be summoned without injury to the service" shall be an essential part of the order convening the court, as showing that the requirements of the statutes relating both to the number and rank of members have been complied with as far as the interests of the service allow.
- (2) The limitation as to the number, rank, or corps of the members is discretionary with the appointing power, and his decision thereupon is final.
- By whom convened.**
- Limitation of this power.**
- Laws relating to naval courts, etc.**
- Composition of general court.**
- In case of staff officers or marines.**
- Possibility of challenge to be guarded against.**
- Statement to be added to order convening the court.**
- Limitations discretionary.**

1777. (1) An officer detailed for duty on a general court-martial or court of inquiry is, while so serving, exempt from other duty, except in cases of emergency to be judged of by his immediate commanding officer, who will, in case he requires such officer to perform other duty, at once communicate with the convening authority, assigning the reasons for his action.

Members exempt from other duty.

Adjournment to be reported.

(2) When a general court-martial or court of inquiry adjourns without day, or for a period of more than two days, the president of the court shall report the fact to the senior officer present, and the members of the court will then be liable to other duty.

SECTION 2.—CHARGES AND SPECIFICATIONS.

Framing the charges; powers of convening authority.

1778. (1) It is entirely within the discretion of the officer empowered to convene a court-martial to direct what portions of the complaint against an accused shall be charged against him.

Accused to be furnished with copy of charge.

(2) When, therefore, such competent officer shall decide to have a party tried by court-martial, he will cause such charges and specifications against him to be prepared as he may consider proper, and will transmit a true copy of them with an order for the arrest or confinement of the accused, to the proper officer, who will deliver such order to the accused, and will carry it into effect by delivering to him the copy of the charges and specifications, and if an officer, by receiving his sword.

Charges and specifications to be succinct.

1779. (1) In drawing up the charges and specifications, all extraneous matter is to be carefully avoided, and nothing shall be alleged but that which is culpable and which the prosecution is prepared to substantiate before a court-martial.

Facts of distinct nature, how charged.

(2) Facts of a perfectly distinct nature must not be included in one and the same charge and specification of a charge, but each different fact shall be the subject of a distinct charge and specification.

Not necessary to refer to articles of war.

(3) It is not necessary to specify in a charge that an offense was committed in breach of any particular article or statute for the government of the Navy, but whenever the allegation comes directly under any enactment it should be set forth in the terms used therein.

Offenses not specially provided for, how charged.

(4) When the offense is a neglect or disorder not specially provided for, it should be charged as "scandalous conduct tending to the destruction of good morals," or "conduct to the prejudice of good order and discipline."

Amounts, etc., to be written at length.

(5) No part of the charges or specifications should be in figures; all numbers, dates, proper names, titles, and the like must be written at length and without abbreviation, except that Christian names other than the first may be indicated by initial letters.

Intention should be expressed in the language of the law.

(6) In cases where the law has adopted certain expressions to show the intent with which an offense is committed, the intent should be expressed by the technical word prescribed. For example, a charge made against an officer for making or for signing a false muster must be laid to have been done "knowingly."

(7) In all cases in which the law attaches higher criminality to acts committed under particular circumstances, the act must, to bring the person within the higher degree of punishment, be charged to have been committed under those circumstances, and the circumstances must be stated with certainty and precision. For instance, by secs. 6 and 7, Art. 4, Articles for the Government of the Navy, the penalty of death shall, in time of war, be inflicted for desertion, betrayal of trust, or enticing others to commit these crimes; in a charge, therefore, under one of these sections it must be laid that the offense was committed in time of war.

Where the law attaches higher criminality to acts.

1780. The specifications of each charge, one or more, must be:

Specifications of charges, how drawn up.

(a) Brief, clear, and explicit.—The facts, circumstances, and intent constituting the offense must be set forth with certainty and precision, and the accused charged directly and positively with having committed it.

(b) Certain as to the party accused.—He must be described by his title and rank, or rating, Christian name and surname written at full length, with the addition of his vessel or service at the time the offenses with which he shall be charged took place.

(c) Certain as to time and place.—The time when and place where the alleged offenses occurred should be set forth minutely and precisely. Should any doubt exist in regard to either, it may be set forth in the specification that the act was committed “on or about” such a time, “at or near” such a place, but the limitation as to the date must embrace a reasonable time only.

(d) Certain as to the person against whom the offense was committed.—In the case of offenses against the person or property of individuals, the Christian name and surname, with the rank and station or duty of such person, if he have any, must be stated at length, if known. If not known, the party injured must be described as a “person unknown.”

(e) Certain as to the facts, circumstances, and, where intent forms an ingredient of the offense, the intent constituting the offense. It is not sufficient that the accused be charged generally with having committed an offense, as for instance, with habitual violation of orders or neglect of duty, but the particular acts or circumstances constituting such offenses must be distinctly set forth in the specifications.

1781. (1) Written instruments, where they form part of the gist of the offense charged, must be set out verbatim, or where part only of the written instrument is included in the offense, that part alone is necessary to be set out. Great care is to be taken to set them out correctly.

Recital of written instruments.

(2) When the substance only is intended to be set out, it should be introduced by the words, “In substance as follows.” The word “tenor” implies that a correct copy is set out.

(3) Where particular words form the gist of the offense they must be set forth with particularity, or declared to be of the like meaning and purport. Where the language is profane or obscene, its nature may be indicated only in general and becoming terms.

1782. (1) After a charge has been signed by the proper authority and ordered to be investigated, it is not competent for the judge advocate or any other person to make alteration therein, except that the former may, with the approval of the court, correct manifest clerical errors, without having first obtained the consent of such authority.

Alterations in the charges and specifications.

(2) If a court-martial considers other alterations necessary in a charge or specification laid before it, the same must be submitted for

the approval of the authority by whom the original charge was sanctioned, previous to the arraignment of the accused.

1783. The letter to the judge advocate of the court transmitting the charges and specifications on which a party is to be tried, or a properly authenticated copy of the same, must in every case be filed with the charges as a part of the record of the court.

Letter transmitting charges to be appended to record.

SECTION 3.—DUTIES AND PRIVILEGES.

1784. (1) The senior officer in rank of a naval general court-martial becomes president thereof by virtue of his rank.

The senior member.

(2) Besides his duties and privileges as a member he is the organ of the court, and is empowered to keep order, and to speak and act for the court in each case where the rule has been prescribed by law, regulation, or its own resolution.

Equality of members to be recognized.

But all the members have equal rights before the court, and therefore, when a question shall be raised in the course of the proceedings, the president shall put it to the court, and it shall be decided by the majority.

1785. Although the members of a duly constituted and organized court-martial can not be dictated to or interfered with in their proceedings by the highest military authority, yet they are collectively and individually responsible to the civil courts for abuse of power or illegal proceedings.

Responsibility for abuse of power.

1786. (1) There is no power conferred upon a court-martial by the articles for the government of the navy to punish its own members. For disorderly conduct, a member is liable as for other offenses against the discipline of the service.

Punishment of members.

(2) The president of the court shall be responsible that all persons called before it are treated in a becoming manner, and in all cases of impropriety, whether in language or behavior, will, if necessary, report the offender to the convening authority.

Proper treatment insured to all persons brought before the court.

1787. Whenever any person refuses to give his evidence, or to give it in the manner provided by these articles, or prevaricates, or behaves with contempt to the court, it shall be lawful for the court to imprison him for any time not exceeding two months. (Art. 42, sec. 1624, R. S.)

Power to punish contempts.

1788. Persons who willfully give false evidence upon oath before a court-martial, or corruptly suborn others to do so, may be prosecuted in any court of justice in the United States and punished according to the laws in such cases. (See secs. 5392 and 5393, R. S.)

Perjury or subornation thereof.

1789. When the proceedings of any general court-martial have commenced, they shall not be suspended or delayed on account of the absence of any of the members, provided five or more are assembled; but the court is enjoined to sit from day to day, Sundays excepted, until sentence is given, unless temporarily adjourned by the authority which convened it [Art. 45, sec. 1624, R. S.], to whom report is always to be made when the court shall be reduced to less than five members, or when a longer adjournment than for twenty-four hours shall appear to be necessary.

Suspension of proceedings.

1790. (1) No member of a general court-martial shall, after the proceedings are begun, absent himself therefrom except in case of sickness, or of an order to go on duty from a superior officer, on pain of being cashiered [Art. 46, sec. 1624, R. S.]. In either of the two cases above specified a certificate of the cause of absence shall be attached to the record.

Absence of members.
Custom in case of legal absence of member.
 (2) In such case of compulsory temporary absence, the court may excuse the member so absent from further attendance upon the case then pending, provided there still remain the legal number of members present; but should that not be deemed possible or advisable, the requirements of the 47th article of the Articles for the Government of the Navy shall be strictly complied with.

1791. The temporary absence of the judge advocate at any time during the progress of the trial does not invalidate the proceedings, but as the court has no authority to detail any person to act as judge advocate, it must, in case of his incapacity, adjourn from day to day until he is able to resume his duty or a successor is appointed by the convening authority.

1792. (1) An officer of the Navy not above the grade of lieutenant, or an officer of the Marine Corps not above the grade of captain, shall, upon proper application by the president of a general court-martial, be detailed by the commandant of the station or the senior officer present to serve as provost marshal of the court.

Provost marshal.
 (2) In case of the trial of a petty officer or person of inferior rating of the Navy, or a noncommissioned officer, musician, or private of marines, the provost marshal may be either a petty officer of the Navy or a non-commissioned officer of marines.

Responsibility of provost marshal.
 (3) When a prisoner in close confinement or arrest is to be brought before the court, the order will be sent by the president of the court to the prisoner's immediate commanding officer, through the provost marshal, who shall be responsible for such prisoner in transit to and from the place of confinement, and for his safe return to the proper custody, when his presence is not required by the court.

Other duties of provost marshal.
 (4) Besides these duties, the provost marshal shall serve notices to the witnesses and be in attendance generally as police officer of the court.

1793. The custody of a prisoner belongs to his immediate commanding officer, and neither a court-martial nor its judge advocate has any authority over the person of a prisoner, except when he is actually before the court.

Custody of prisoners.

SECTION 4.—THE JUDGE ADVOCATE.

1794. (1) The authority to convene general courts-martial vested in commanders in chief of fleets and squadrons, whether granted by statute or delegated by the President, implies the power to appoint judges advocate.

Appointment of judge advocate.
 (2) When, therefore, it is decided to assemble a general court-martial, the convening authority will select a competent commissioned officer who shall, if possible, not be liable to summons as witness in the case, to perform the duties of judge advocate, and will name him as such in the order convening the court.

Responsibility of judge advocate. (3) The judge advocate is, in his military character, as an officer, responsible for the proper discharge of his duty to the convening authority.

1795. Upon being notified that a court is to convene, and having been furnished with such papers and instructions as shall be considered necessary for his guidance, the judge advocate shall ascertain that the accused has received a true copy of the charges and specifications preferred against him.

To examine charges critically. **1796.** He shall critically examine the charges and specifications in order that, prior to the arraignment, he may advise the court of any technical inaccuracies that he may discover.

1797. He shall call upon the accused for a list of the witnesses he wishes summoned for his defense, and shall at the same time furnish him a list of the witnesses who are to appear against him. It is to be understood, however, that neither party is precluded from calling further witnesses whose attendance may, during the course of the trial, be found to be necessary to the proper administration of justice.

To obtain list of witnesses for defense, etc. **1798.** (1) He shall summon, through the customary channels, every person whose testimony is in any way necessary, whether to the prosecution or to the defense; but he shall not, except by the order of the court, summon any witness at the expense of the United States, or any officer of the Navy or Marine Corps, unless satisfied that his testimony is material and necessary to the ends of justice.

Notification to Bureau of Navigation. (2) Whenever the judge advocate of a court-martial convened within the limits of the United States shall have occasion to summon as witness an officer who may at the time be waiting orders or on leave, he shall, at the same time, notify the Bureau of Navigation or the commandant of the Marine Corps, as the case may be, of the fact that the summons has been issued; and shall send a similar notice when such officer is discharged from further attendance on the court as witness.

To examine proceedings of court of inquiry. (3) The record of proceedings of the court of inquiry in the case, if any has been held, must be transmitted to the judge-advocate, who will examine it to the end that he may, if practicable, summon all the necessary witnesses.

The charge of desertion. **1799.** In order to establish the commission of the specific offense of desertion, both the fact of unauthorized absence and the intent permanently to abandon the service must be proved.

Preparation of case. **1800.** It is essential that the judge advocate should be thoroughly instructed as to all the circumstances of the case, and as to the evidence by which the charges are to be sustained, and he should therefore inquire what persons have knowledge of the facts, and to what particulars they can testify.

To prepare place of assembling. **1801.** The judge advocate shall see that a suitable place is provided for the sessions of the court, and that it is supplied with writing materials for the use of the members.

1802. (1) It is the duty of the judge advocate, under the direction of the court, to record its proceedings, to administer the requisite oath to the members, and to advise the court in all matters of form and law.

General duties during the session.

(2) On every occasion when the court demands his opinion, he is bound to give it freely and fully, and, even when it is not requested, to caution the court against any deviation from essential form in its proceedings, or against any act or ruling in violation of law or material justice.

1803. Either of the parties before the court has a right to the opinion of the judge advocate, in or out of the court, on any given question of law arising out of the proceedings.

1804. The judge advocate is the official prosecutor for the United States, and when the military accuser is allowed to be present in court, it is merely for the purposes of material justice and as assistant to the judge advocate.

Relations of the judge advocate and the accuser.

Whatever observations the accuser has to make or whatever questions to propose must be stated privately to the judge advocate, who, if he thinks the remarks proper, will avail himself of the suggestions of the informant.

1805. Justice being the object for which a court is convened, the judge advocate, although he is not for a moment to forget his duties as prosecutor, will at all times prevent the accused, if he is not assisted

Relations of the judge advocate and the accused.

by counsel, from advancing anything which may tend either to criminate him or prejudice his cause, more especially if he shall appear to be ignorant or inexperienced. Should the accused have no competent adviser, the judge advocate

shall also see that no illegal testimony is brought against him, and shall direct him how to present to the court, in the most efficient manner, the facts upon which his defense is based.

1806. (1) The judge advocate is particularly to object to the admission of improper evidence, and shall point out to the court the irrelevancy of any testimony that may be adduced which does not bear upon the matter under investigation.

Improper evidence and irrelevant matter to be objected to.

(2) Should the advice of the judge advocate be disregarded by the court, he shall be allowed to enter his opinion upon the record. Under such circumstances it is also proper for the court to record the reasons for its decision. The minutes of opinion and decision are made for the information of the revising authority, who should have the error or wrong, on whichever side it may be found, brought fairly under his consideration; but neither the judge advocate, the accused, nor any member of the court has any right to enter an exception or protest on the record.

Disregard of opinion of judge advocate by court.

No protest to be recorded.

SECTION 5.—PLACE OF ASSEMBLY.

1807. Courts-martial shall be assembled and held in a convenient part of a ship or navy yard, or as may be ordered. The sessions shall be public, and all persons except such as may be required to give evidence shall be admitted.

Place of assembly. Public sessions.

1808. The time and place for assembling a court-martial being distinctly stated by the convening authority, whose sanction must be obtained should circumstances render a change necessary or expedient, and the court will assemble as nearly as practicable at the time and place named in the order convening it.

1809. No naval general court-martial, or other assembly of a judicial character, shall be ordered or permitted to assemble or conduct any part of its proceedings in any place subject to foreign jurisdiction.

1810. The necessary guard and orderlies will be detailed by the captain of the ship, or commandant of the yard or station, on board of or at which the court is ordered to convene.

SECTION 6.—THE TRIAL.

1811. (1) When a general court-martial shall assemble in conformity to order, the person to be tried shall be introduced, and, though up to that time in close confinement, or even in irons, must appear unfettered, unless violence or escape is apprehended.

(2) The order convening the court shall then be read by the judge advocate in the presence of the accused; and in each and every case tried, a copy thereof certified by the judge advocate, and the original charges and specifications, shall, after having been read, be appended to the record. The original precept shall be returned to the convening authority, when the court is dissolved, and will in all cases be filed in the Navy Department.

1812. (1) The accused and the judge advocate have the mutual right of challenge. It is the duty of the judge advocate to ask the accused if he objects to any member of the court appointed to try him, and a minute of this inquiry, and the answer thereto, is invariably to be entered upon the record.

(2) The judge advocate can not be challenged on any grounds.

(3) As a general rule, whatever objection either party may make should be decided upon before the court is sworn; but at any stage of the proceedings prior to the findings challenge may be made, by either the judge advocate or the accused, for cause not previously known.

(4) It is customary, though not necessary, that a member objected to should withdraw, after offering such explanation as he may think necessary, and the court shall then proceed to deliberate and decide upon the validity of the objection.

(5) The objection, the cause assigned, the statement, if any, of the challenged member, and the decision of the court, shall be regularly and specifically entered on the proceedings.

(6) The challenger can not insist upon his challenge in opposition to the decision of the court.

(7) Should the objection be pronounced valid, and the membership of the court be thereby reduced below the legal number, the court shall be adjourned and a report be made to the convening authority.

1813. (1) After the question upon the admission of the grounds of challenge shall have been decided, the oath or affirmation prescribed by law shall be administered in the presence of the accused:

Judge advocate and court sworn.

- (a) By the president of the court to the judge advocate,
- (b) by the judge advocate to the members of the court.

Administration of oaths to be fully shown on the record.

(2) Until a court is duly sworn according to law, it is incompetent to perform any judicial act, wherefore the judge advocate will enter on the record, fully and explicitly, that "the judge advocate was duly sworn, according to law, by the president of the court, in presence of the accused," and that "each of the members of the court was duly sworn according to law, by the judge advocate, in presence of the accused."

Employment of interpreter or reporter.

1814. Whenever it shall be necessary to employ a clerk or reporter, or an interpreter, to assist in a trial, the provisions of Art. 1730 shall be observed.

To be sworn, etc., at each trial.

1815. Members of courts are liable to challenge, and must be sworn, at the beginning of each distinct trial.

1816. If either of the parties desires a postponement of the trial, the motion should, if possible, be made before the arraignment. But the application to suspend the proceedings of a court for a longer period than from day to day, Sundays excepted, must be referred to the officer convening the court, who alone has authority to grant the request.

Postponement of trial.

1817. (1) The accused is entitled to counsel as a right, and the court can not with propriety deny him the assistance of a professional or other adviser; but, unless by special authorization of the convening authority a stenographer is employed to record the proceedings of the court, no person except the judge advocate and the accused shall be permitted to address the court, or to interfere in any manner with its proceedings; and, except when a stenographer is authorized as above stated, all communications, motions, and questions shall be made in writing. Permission to address the court orally may, however, when a stenographer is employed, be granted to counsel for the accused by the court.

Right of accused to have counsel.

Selection of counsel for accused by the court.

(2) When the accused has no legal adviser the court may, at his request, select some officer within reach to assist him. This can only be done, however, with the consent of such officer.

Copies of charges to be laid before the court.

1818. The judge advocate should for the convenience of the court place upon the table several copies of the charges and specifications on which the accused is to be tried.

1819. (1) Before entering upon the trial, the court shall be cleared, the parties to the trial withdrawing, and the charges and specifications read aloud by the president to ascertain that they are specific, and to allow discussion of any doubts which may arise in the minds of the court with regard to the court's jurisdiction, the relevancy of the charges and specifications, or, if a criminal offense is to be investigated, to see that the facts specified are described in such a legal manner as will justify the court in awarding, on conviction, a punishment adequate to the offense.

Examination and emendation of charges and specifications.

Objections to charges to be recorded and reported to convening authority.

(2) Should any doubt arise or objection be made to the charges and specifications by the court, or by either of the parties to the trial, the proceedings and the decision of the court thereon must be regularly and fully recorded and referred without delay to the convening authority whose consent must be obtained before any alterations except the correction of manifest clerical errors shall be made in the charges and specifications.

(3) Should the convening power authorize the judge advocate to amend legal defects in the charges and specifications before the accused is called on to plead, it is to be understood that in doing so the judge advocate is strictly responsible that the facts are not changed, nor the legal responsibilities weakened. He shall on every occasion communicate to the accused any alterations in the charges which were delivered to him at the time of his arrest, as soon as possible after such alterations shall have been made.

1820. (1) The court having been regularly organized, the judge advocate, after reading aloud in open court the charges and specifications against the accused, shall address him by his name and designation, and ask him whether he is guilty or not guilty of the charges and specifications just read.

Arraignment of the accused.

Procedure when the accused pleads guilty.

(2) Should the accused plead "guilty," the court shall warn him that he thereby precludes himself from the benefits of a regular defense. After this warning, should the accused persist in his plea, the court, before proceeding to deliberate and determine upon the sentence, shall allow him to urge anything he may desire to offer in extenuation of his conduct, to call witnesses to character, and offer any other evidence of a strictly palliative nature; and the judge advocate shall have the right to cross-examine such witnesses and introduce evidence in rebuttal.

(3) As by the plea of guilty everything alleged is admitted, no evidence shall, when such plea is offered, be taken by the prosecution.

(4) If the accused plead "not guilty," or stand mute, or if, after making objections to the court which it overrules, he refuses to offer evidence or to make any defense, the trial shall proceed as if he had pleaded not guilty.

When the plea is "not guilty."

Arraignment and replies to be recorded.

(5) The questions constituting the arraignment, and the answers to them, if any be given, must be distinctly recorded.

1821. (1) Pleas in bar of trial are sometimes submitted by the accused for the consideration of the court. These may be either to the jurisdiction of the court, or special pleas which go to the merits of the case. Whatever the plea may be, it must be fully recorded in the proceedings. If a written statement of the plea be handed into court, it shall be read and appended to the record.

Pleas in bar of trial.

Procedure when plea is deemed valid, and when invalid.

(2) If the plea be admitted as valid, an extract from the proceedings of the court shall be forwarded to the convening authority for his information; but if the plea be considered invalid, it shall be duly recorded, the trial shall proceed, and the decision of the court be communicated to the accused on the court being opened.

1822. Before the charges and specifications are read to the accused, the court shall caution all witnesses in the case to withdraw and not to return until they are officially called. In the outset of each day's proceedings the warnings to withdraw should be repeated to all who are cited as witnesses and may chance to be present. Witnesses are also to be warned that they are not to converse on any matter pertaining to the pending trial.

Witnesses cautioned to withdraw.

1823. (1) Should either of the parties take exception to the competency of any witness, such exception must be stated in open court, and, together with the decisions of the court thereupon, must be fully recorded in the proceedings.

(2) As a general rule, exceptions to the competency of a witness should be stated before he is sworn, but at whatever stage of the trial the incompetency of a witness appears, the court may arrest the evidence and disregard his testimony.

1824. (1) The oath or affirmation prescribed by law shall be administered to each witness by the president of the court, in open court and in presence of the accused.

(2) The particular form in which the prescribed oath or affirmation may be taken is not essential; witnesses, therefore, shall be sworn according to the peculiar ceremonies of their own religion, or in such manner as they may deem binding on their own consciences.

1825. If any member of the court or the judge advocate is required to testify for the prosecution, he should be the first witness called. Should the president of the court become a witness, the oath or affirmation shall be administered to him by the member next in rank, who will preside during the progress of his examination. If the judge advocate be a witness he shall record his own testimony, unless the employment of a stenographer shall have been authorized by the convening authority.

1826. (1) After each witness has been "duly sworn, according to law," the judge advocate shall enter a minute on the proceedings that this has been done, and, having ascertained the full name, rank, and distinctive condition of the witness, shall record them at length in order to fix his identity.

(2) The witness shall also, if called to testify to the acts of the accused, be required to identify him, either by name or otherwise, to the end that his testimony shall appear relevant to the case.

1827. Before a witness shall be examined the general charges may be read to him, if the court thinks proper; but the specifications should not be read to him, particularly when they are so worded as to instruct him how to answer, or to make known to him the minute facts of the case.

1828. (1) Questions to be propounded to a witness shall be reduced to writing, except in cases where the employment of a stenographer is authorized by the convening authority.

(2) Should objection be made to any proposed question, or to the reception of any testimony, the court shall proceed at once to determine the same; and the question or matter objected to, with the court's decision, shall be recorded in full in the minutes of the proceedings.

(3) Deliberations upon any questions of this, or of any other character, should be conducted in closed court, the accused being informed of the action the court has taken, when the doors are opened; and whenever the court is closed for deliberation, either upon objection made or for final consideration of the case, the judge advocate of the court shall withdraw and make a note of his having done so in the record.

Exceptions to competency of witnesses.

All witnesses to be sworn.

Form of administration of oath.

Members or judge advocate as witnesses.

Record to show the swearing and identification of each witness.

Recognition of the accused.

Reading charges to witnesses.

Questions to witness to be in writing.

Objections to questions; how decided.

Deliberations to be in closed court.

1829. (1) All evidence, whatever its nature, shall be recorded on the proceedings in the order in which it is received by the court, and as nearly as possible in the words of the witness.

Evidence; how recorded.

Documentary evidence.

(2) When documentary evidence is offered it must be in public session of the court, and the document in full, or an authenticated copy thereof, must be annexed to the record.

1830. (1) When the examination of a witness is closed, the whole of his testimony shall be read over to him, in order that if he so desire he may correct or amend it. When the employment of a stenographer is authorized, witnesses may, at the discretion of the court, read over, out of court, their testimony as recorded and be called before the court to correct, amend, or pronounce it to be correct.

Testimony to be read over to witness.

Amendment of testimony, how recorded.

(2) In recording corrections or amendments made by a witness, no erasure or obliteration is under any circumstances to be admitted. The correction or amendment made, and any remark or explanation the witness may have to make, shall be separately and distinctly entered on the proceedings.

Amendment, when allowed.

(3) A witness who has approved his testimony may, even upon a subsequent day, be readmitted, at his request, for the purpose of correcting or amending the same.

Withdrawal of witness to be recorded.

1831. (1) When the court has finished with a witness he shall be directed to retire, and a minute shall be entered on the record to the effect that the witness withdraws, to show that two witnesses were not in court at the same time.

Further entry when a member is a witness.

(2) Should a member of the court or the judge advocate have been testifying, an entry will be made to the effect that the witness resumed his seat as member or judge advocate.

1832. The order in which a witness is to be examined is as follows: After having been duly sworn, he shall be examined in chief by the party who produces him. The opposite party may next

Order of examination of witnesses.

cross-examine him, and, in case of new matter being introduced on the cross-examination, the party calling him may reexamine into that matter. The court may put such questions to the witness as it may deem necessary. Upon new matter elicited by the examination of the court, the judge advocate and the accused may, within the discretion of the court, further examine the witness.

1833. The evidence on the part of the prosecution shall be first taken; and when the prosecution is closed a minute to that effect must be entered on the record, after which no further evidence on the part of the prosecution shall be admitted, except by special permission of the court.

Evidence for prosecution to be taken first.

1834. (1) The accused shall at his own request, but not otherwise, be allowed to testify in his own behalf; but his failure to make such request shall not create any presumption against him.

Accused as witness.

(2) When the examination of witnesses is closed, the accused shall be at liberty to make his defense in writing, or, if an official stenographer be present, orally, either in person or by counsel. This defense, if written, he shall submit to the court for inspection before it is publicly read, and, if it contains anything disrespectful, the court may prevent that part from being read; but the whole shall be appended to the proceedings, or recorded as a part thereof, if the accused desires it, and he will be held responsible for the same.

Written defense.

Defense closed. (3) When the defense is closed, a minute to that effect shall be entered on the proceedings, after which no evidence on the part of the defense can be admitted, except by special permission of the court.

1835. The judge advocate, as prosecutor, has the right to reply to the defense in writing, or, if an official stenographer be present, orally, and should be allowed time for this purpose, if he require it. If Reply of judge advocate. counsel be detailed by the convening authority to assist the judge advocate, the court will give him equal facilities with the counsel for the accused in the performance of his duties.

1836. The court is at liberty at any stage of the proceedings, before finding, to recall and reexamine a witness if it so desires; all the parties must, however, be present. Witnesses recalled.

1837. When the accused and the judge advocate shall have laid their respective cases before the court, the trial is finished, and this circumstance shall invariably be recorded on the proceedings. Trial finished.

SECTION 7.—FINDING AND SENTENCE.

1838. The court will then be closed, the judge advocate withdrawing, and will proceed to examine such part of the evidence as may be indicated by the members, together with the argument in the case. Testimony and defense read over.

1839. (1) When the court has sufficiently examined the evidence, the president of the court shall put the question upon each specification of each charge, beginning with the first, whether the specification is "proved," "not proved," or "proved in part." Vote on specifications.

(2) Each member shall write "proved," "not proved," or "proved in part," and if "in part," what part, over his signature, and shall hand his vote to the president of the court, who, when he has received all the votes upon such specification, shall read them aloud, being careful not to disclose whose vote he is reading. Manner of voting.

(3) No written minute of the votes shall be preserved, unless so ordered by the unanimous vote of the court. Individual votes not to be disclosed.

(4) The court shall deliberate and consider until a majority agrees upon a finding, which shall then be recorded. Minute of votes not to be preserved.

1840. (1) When the members have thus voted upon all the specifications of any charge, the question shall be put upon the charge to each member: "Is the accused guilty of this charge?" "guilty in a less degree than charged?" or "not guilty?" The members, as before, shall write "guilty" or "not guilty," or "guilty in a less degree than charged," and in what degree, over their signatures, and hand their votes to the president; who shall, after receiving all the votes, read them aloud, and should there be a decision by the majority, shall record the result. If otherwise, the process shall be repeated until a decision is arrived at. Voting on the charges.

(2) The court will then proceed to the next charge and specifications, until votes have been taken and decisions recorded, as hereinbefore directed, upon all the charges and specifications.

1841. (1) When the members of the court have voted upon all the charges, if the accused has been found guilty, or guilty in a less degree than charged, upon any one of them, by the number of members which the law may require in the particular case, the court will be opened to receive evidence of previous convictions. These convictions should be proved by the records of previous trials or by duly authenticated orders promulgating the same, showing the actual offenses of which the accused was convicted. The members shall next proceed to vote upon the punishment to be inflicted.

Evidence of previous convictions.

Method of voting.

(2) Each member shall, in the order before directed, write down and describe the measure of punishment which he may think the accused ought to receive, and hand his vote to the president, who shall, after having received all the votes, read them aloud.

Procedure when the first ballot is not decisive.

(3) If the requisite number shall not have agreed upon the nature and degree of the punishment to be inflicted, the president shall proceed in the following manner to obtain a decision:

(a) He shall begin with the mildest punishment that has been proposed, and after reading it aloud shall ask the members, successively, beginning with the junior in rank: "Shall this be the sentence of the court?" and every member shall vote, and the president shall note the votes.

(b) Should there be no decision, the president will, in the same manner as before, obtain a vote upon the next lowest punishment, and shall so continue until some sentence, either of the first or of a subsequently proposed set, shall have been decided upon.

1842. Except in the case noted in Art. 1847, the opinion of the majority is the opinion of the court and the minority is bound thereby; but as the oath taken by every member provides for the concealment of the vote or opinion of each particular member, care shall be taken that it does not appear on the record either that the votes of the members in regard to the finding or sentence were unanimous, or what number of them voted for any particular finding or sentence, with the exception already noted; and in that case the record must explicitly show the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present.

Sentences, how determined.

Court must acquit or convict of every allegation.

1843. The president, in collecting the votes, must bear in mind that the court is bound to exhaust the whole of the charges that come before it, by expressly acquitting or convicting the accused of each allegation that is contained in the specification.

Adequate punishment to be assigned.

Court has not the pardoning power.

1844. (1) It is made by law the duty of courts-martial, in all cases of conviction, to adjudge a punishment adequate to the character and nature of the offense committed.

(2) The law has never intended to vest in courts-martial the power to pardon offenses, or to award a nominal punishment equivalent to a pardon. The power to pardon, remit, or mitigate is expressly vested in the President of the United States or the officer authorized to convene the court. The exercise of this power by a court-martial is therefore illegal.

Recommendation to clemency.

(3) If mitigating circumstances have appeared during the trial, which could not be taken into consideration in determining the degree of guilt found by the verdict, the court can avail itself of such circumstances as adequate grounds for recommending the prisoner to clemency.

1845. In all cases where the statute has designated a penalty for a particular offense, none other than that particular penalty can be imposed, and the court must pronounce the sentence which the law requires, whenever the fact is proved.

Statutory penalty.

1846. The punishment of death can only be adjudged against persons subject to the Articles for the Government of the Navy, for the crimes specified in the fourth, fifth, and sixth of those articles, and sentence of imprisonment at hard labor only as a substitute for the death penalty, or under the provisions of Arts. 7 and 8 of the said Articles.

Punishment of death.

1847. Sentences of courts-martial which extend to loss of life require the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present, and can not be carried into execution until confirmed by the President of the United States.

Death sentences, how determined.

1848. A naval court-martial may adjudge the punishment of imprisonment for life, or for a stated term at hard labor, in any case where it is authorized to adjudge the punishment of death; and such sentences of imprisonment and hard labor may be carried into execution in any prison or penitentiary under the control of the United States, or which the United States may be allowed by the legislature of any State to use; and persons so imprisoned in the prison or penitentiary of any State or Territory, shall be subject in all respects to the same discipline and treatment as convicts sentenced by the courts of the State or Territory in which the same may be situated. (Art. 7, sec. 1624, R. S.)

Sentences to hard labor as substitute for death penalty.

1849. Sentences for offenses not provided for by special penalty, but left to be determined by the discretion of the court, must be neither cruel nor unusual, but in accordance with the common law of the land and the customs of war in like cases.

Offenses without mandatory sentences.

1850. (1) Sentences to suspension must state distinctly whether from rank or from duty only, and whenever they include forfeiture of pay, it shall be the duty of the court, in the case of commissioned officers, to state the rate of pay and time of such forfeiture, and in all other cases to fix the amount of pay so forfeited, stating it in dollars and cents.

Sentences to suspension from rank, duty, or pay.

(2) In every sentence of confinement involving loss of pay and discharge or dismissal from the service, it should be provided that a sum of not less than twenty dollars shall be paid to the offender when dismissed or discharged; and it is usual and desirable to allot during imprisonment a sum of not less than two dollars per month for prison expenses.

Allowances to prisoners.

(3) Regular allowances, such as marine clothing, continue unless stopped in direct terms by the sentence.

Marine clothing.

(4) It is competent for a court-martial to decree forfeiture of all pay that is due, or may become due to an offender.

Forfeiture of pay due.

1851. (1) A sentence of imprisonment must express distinctly for what period the same shall continue.

Terms of imprisonment to be defined.

(2) The term of confinement is understood to take effect from the date of promulgation of the sentence. Should an unusual time elapse between the approval and promulgation of the sentence, all of that time, beyond what is necessary for its communication, may be counted as part of the punishment.

When confinement is to begin.

But should the sentence be to solitary confinement, or to confinement on low diet, the full time of the conditioned confinement must of course be fulfilled.

(3) Whenever a general court-martial imposes a sentence of solitary confinement on bread and water or diminished rations, the provisions of Art. 1767, pars. 3 and 4, shall be observed.

1852. General courts-martial are empowered by statute to inflict any of the punishments authorized for summary courts-martial.

SECTION 8.—THE RECORD.

1853. When the president has taken the votes of all the members on all points, the judge advocate shall be called in, and under the direction of the court he shall draw up the finding and sentence, specifying precisely how far the accused has been found guilty of each charge, and the exact nature and degree of punishment awarded by the court, and after approval by the court shall enter the same upon the record in his own handwriting.

1854. The sentence having been recorded, the proceedings in each separate case tried by the same court are required by law to be signed by all the members present when the judgment is pronounced, and also by the judge advocate.

1855. Should a court be dissolved by the convening authority for any sufficient cause, before it has proceeded to judgment, that fact, together with the proceedings of the court up to its dissolution, must be recorded and authenticated in the same manner as if the trial had been completed.

1856. After the sentence of a court shall have been decided on, it is competent for any of its members to move that the accused be recommended to the clemency of the revising power. This recommendation is not to be inserted in the body of the sentence, but recorded, with the reason therefor, immediately after the signatures of the court and judge advocate to the sentence, and must be signed by the members concurring in it.

1857. (1) The record of all naval courts-martial shall be clearly and legibly written without erasure or interlineation, leaving a margin of one inch on each side and at the top of each leaf, through which latter margin the leaves are to be fastened. Every page, unless the proceedings be typewritten, shall be numbered and written on the odd-numbered pages from top to bottom, and the even-numbered pages from bottom to top.

(2) The judge advocate shall take especial care that the entire proceedings of a court during a trial or in any session, shall be fully set forth in the record. All orders, motions, votes, or rulings of the court, all motions, propositions, objections, arguments, statements, etc., of the accused, and of the judge advocate; the entire testimony of each witness, given as nearly in his own language as possible; and, in short, every part and feature of the proceedings material to a complete history of the case, and to a correct understanding of every point thereof by the reviewing officer, shall be recorded at length.

Conditioned con-
finements.

General courts
may inflict
same punish-
ments as sum-
mary courts.

Finding and sen-
tence, how
drawn up and
recorded.

Authentication
of judgment.

When dissolu-
tion takes
place before
judgment.

Recommendation
to clemency.

How the record
is to be kept
and made up.

Duties of judge
advocate in re-
gard to record.

Remarks and arguments of members in discussion not to be recorded.

(3) The remarks and arguments of the members of the court in discussing interlocutory questions, or in connection with their final judgment, shall not be detailed as part of the proceedings.

Completion of record.

Record to be sent to convening authority.

1858. After the proceedings and sentence, with the recommendation to clemency, if any, have been signed, the action of the court, whether an adjournment or the taking up of a new case, shall be recorded, and this entry having been authenticated by the signatures of the president and the judge advocate, the record shall be forwarded by the president, with a letter of transmittal, to the convening authority, or, in the United States, where the court is convened by order of the Department, direct to the Judge-Advocate General.

Distinct trials to be signed and made up and forwarded separately.

Report of president.

Adjournment of court.

1859. Each case being thus made complete in itself and the record continuous, when all the cases laid before the court have been finished and severally authenticated and forwarded as hereinbefore provided, the president will inform the convening authority by letter that all the business before the court has been completed, and the court will adjourn to await his further orders, he being the only proper person to dissolve it.

SECTION 9.—REVISION.

Reviewal of proceedings.

1860. Upon the receipt of the record of a court-martial it shall be the duty of the reviewing officer to proceed at once to scrutinize the same, in order to return it for revision or amendment, if such course be necessary, before the dissolution of the court.

Revisal of proceedings by a court.

1861. (1) When a court is ordered to revise its proceedings, new testimony shall not be brought forward in any shape.

(2) The revision will be strictly confined to a reconsideration of the matter already recorded in the proceedings, no part of which is to be amended, altered, or annulled in any way.

Record of revision.

(3) During a revision, an entirely separate record shall be kept, to which the order for reassembling must be affixed; and a full entry must be made of all the proceedings, verified in the ordinary manner by the signatures of all the members of the court and the judge advocate, and transmitted as before to the reviewing officer for his approval. The judge advocate shall be excluded from the court room during a revision of the finding and sentence of the court.

Amendment of defects in the record.

1862. (1) If the court be reconvened to amend or otherwise remedy a defect or omission in the record, which may be done if the facts warrant, the reconvening order must be attached to the record, which shall also show that at least five members of the court, the judge advocate, and the accused were present, and that the amendment was then made to conform to and express the truth in the case.

Correction of clerical errors.

(2) Clerical errors may be amended by the court without the presence of the accused, but they are not to be corrected in an informal manner by erasure or interlineation. The legal procedure is for the proper officer to reconvene the court, calling its attention in the order for reassembling to the error requiring correction,

and for the court, on reassembling, to continue the record by a report of the proceedings of the additional session in which the amendment is made.

(3) Whenever a court shall be reconvened for the purpose of amendment or correction of its record, the reconvening order must be annexed to the proceedings, which are to be entered in full, authenticated in the proper manner, and transmitted to the reviewing officer for his approval.

Record of additional sessions, how kept.

SECTION 10.—FINAL ACTION.

1863. It is not in the power of the revising authority to compel a court to reverse its judgment upon a plea in bar of trial, or to change its finding or sentence when, upon being reconvened by him, it has declined to modify the same, nor either directly or indirectly to enlarge the measure of punishment imposed by sentence of a court-martial.

Court entitled to a free exercise of judgment.

1864. No sentence of a general court-martial can be carried into execution until after the whole of the proceedings have been laid before the reviewing authority, or, when the circumstances of the case require such action, have been submitted through the Secretary of the Navy to the President of the United States for his confirmation and orders.

Confirmation and execution of sentence.

1865. Where the law does not authorize the officer who convened a general court-martial to confirm and execute the sentence, he has still absolute power to disapprove and annul it. Should the sentence be one which he is not empowered finally to confirm and execute, and he can not remit or mitigate the same, if he thinks it ought to be confirmed, he should, in transmitting the proceedings to the authority having such power, subscribe a formal approval thereof upon the record.

Powers of the officer ordering the court.

1866. (1) The finding and sentence of every general court-martial approved by the commander in chief of a squadron shall be communicated by him in a general order to his command.

Promulgation of sentence.

(2) The sentences of courts held by order of the Secretary of the Navy within the United States will, in like manner, be published in general orders by the Navy Department.

1867. Should the proceedings of a court-martial be disapproved for any informality or irregularity of the court, the particular informality or irregularity will be made known in the general order promulgating the result of the trial, so as to prevent, if possible, a recurrence of similar errors.

Irregularities in procedure to be published.

1868. The proceedings of all courts-martial will be forwarded direct to the Judge-Advocate General by the reviewing authority after acting thereon, or in the case of general courts-martial convened by the Secretary of the Navy, by the presiding officers of such courts; as will be all communications pertaining to questions of law arising before courts-martial, or to the proceedings thereof, which may require the action of the Department.

Final disposition of court-martial records.

1869. Any person having an interest in the record of a naval court-martial is entitled to have an exemplified copy of it, after the proceedings are consummated by the proper authority.

Persons entitled to copy of court-martial records.

ARTICLES FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE UNITED STATES NAVY.

The Navy of the United States shall be governed by the following articles:

1. The commanders of all fleets, squadrons, naval stations, and vessels belonging to the Navy, are required to show in themselves a good example of virtue, honor, patriotism, and subordination; to be vigilant in inspecting the conduct of all persons who are placed under their command; to guard against and suppress all dissolute and immoral practices, and to correct, according to the laws and regulations of the Navy, all persons who are guilty of them; and any such commander who offends against this article shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

2. The commanders of vessels and naval stations to which chaplains are attached shall cause divine service to be performed on Sunday, whenever the weather and other circumstances allow it to be done; and it is earnestly recommended to all officers, seamen, and others in the naval service diligently to attend at every performance of the worship of Almighty God.

3. Any irreverent or unbecoming behavior during divine service shall be punished as a general or summary court-martial may direct.

4. The punishment of death, or such other punishment as a court-martial may adjudge, may be inflicted on any person in the naval service—

(1) Who makes, or attempts to make, or unites with any mutiny or mutinous assembly, or, being witness to or present at any mutiny, does not do his utmost to suppress it; or, knowing of any mutinous assembly or of any intended mutiny, does not immediately communicate his knowledge to his superior or commanding officer;

(2) Or disobeys the lawful orders of his superior officer;

(3) Or strikes or assaults, or attempts or threatens to strike or assault, his superior officer while in the execution of the duties of his office;

(4) Or gives any intelligence to, or holds or entertains any intercourse with, an enemy or rebel, without leave from the President, the Secretary of the Navy, the commander in chief of the fleet, the commander of the squadron, or, in case of a vessel acting singly, from his commanding officer;

(5) Or receives any message or letter from an enemy or rebel, or, being aware of the unlawful reception of such message or letter, fails to take the earliest opportunity to inform his superior or commanding officer thereof;

- Desertion. (6) Or, in time of war, deserts or entices others to desert;
- Betraying trust. (7) Or, in time of war, deserts or betrays his trust, or entices or aids others to desert or betray their trust;
- Sleeping on watch. (8) Or sleeps upon his watch;
- Leaving station. (9) Or leaves his station before being regularly relieved;
- Willful stranding or injury of vessel. (10) Or intentionally or willfully suffers any vessel of the Navy to be stranded, or run upon rocks or shoals, or improperly hazarded; or maliciously or willfully injures any vessel of the Navy, or any part of her tackle, armament, or equipment, whereby the safety of the vessel is hazarded or the lives of the crew exposed to danger;
- Destruction of public property. (11) Or unlawfully sets on fire, or otherwise unlawfully destroys, any public property not at the time in possession of an enemy, pirate, or rebel;
- Striking flag, or yielding. (12) Or strikes or attempts to strike the flag to an enemy or rebel, without proper authority, or, when engaged in battle, treacherously yields or pusillanimously cries for quarters;
- Cowardice in battle. (13) Or, in time of battle, displays cowardice, negligence, or disaffection, or withdraws from or keeps out of danger to which he should expose himself;
- Deserting duty in battle. (14) Or, in time of battle, deserts his duty or station, or entices others to do so;
- Neglecting orders for battle. (15) Or does not properly observe the orders of his commanding officer, and use his utmost exertions to carry them into execution, when ordered to prepare for or join in, or when actually engaged in, battle, or while in sight of an enemy;
- Neglecting to clear for action. (16) Or, being in command of a fleet, squadron, or vessel acting singly, neglects, when an engagement is probable, or when an armed vessel of an enemy or rebel is in sight, to prepare and clear his ship or ships for action;
- Neglecting signal for battle. (17) Or does not, upon signal for battle, use his utmost exertions to join in battle;
- Failing to encourage others. (18) Or fails to encourage, in his own person, his inferior officers and men to fight courageously;
- Failing to seek encounter. (19) Or does not do his utmost to overtake and capture or destroy any vessel which it is his duty to encounter;
- Failing to afford relief. (20) Or does not afford all practicable relief and assistance to vessels belonging to the United States or their allies when engaged in battle.

5. All persons who, in time of war, or of rebellion against the supreme authority of the United States, come or are found in the capacity of spies, or who bring or deliver any seducing letter or message from an enemy or rebel, or endeavor to corrupt any person in the Navy to betray his trust, shall suffer death, or such other punishment as a court-martial may adjudge.

6. If any person belonging to any public vessel of the United States commits the crime of murder without the territorial jurisdiction thereof, he may be tried by court-martial and punished with death.

7. A naval court-martial may adjudge the punishment of imprisonment for life, or for a stated term, at hard labor, in any case where it is authorized to adjudge the punishment of death; and such sentences of imprisonment and hard labor may be carried into execution in any prison or penitentiary under the control of the United States, or which the United States may be allowed, by

the legislature of any State, to use; and persons so imprisoned in the prison or penitentiary of any State or Territory shall be subject, in all respects, to the same discipline and treatment as convicts sentenced by the courts of the State or Territory in which the same may be situated.

8. Such punishment as a court-martial may adjudge may be inflicted on any person in the Navy—

- | | |
|--|--|
| Profanity, falsehood, etc. | (1) Who is guilty of profane swearing, falsehood, drunkenness, gambling, fraud, theft, or any other scandalous conduct tending to the destruction of good morals; |
| Cruelty. | (2) Or is guilty of cruelty toward, or oppression or maltreatment of, any person subject to his orders; |
| Quarreling. | (3) Or quarrels with, strikes, or assaults, or uses provoking or reproachful words, gestures, or menaces toward, any person in the Navy; |
| Fomenting quarrels. | (4) Or endeavors to foment quarrels between other persons in the Navy; |
| Duels. | (5) Or sends or accepts a challenge to fight a duel or acts as a second in a duel; |
| Contempt of superior officer. | (6) Or treats his superior officer with contempt, or is disrespectful to him in language or deportment, while in the execution of his office; |
| Combinations against superior officer. | (7) Or joins in or abets any combination to weaken the lawful authority of, or lessen the respect due to, his commanding officer; |
| Mutinous words. | (8) Or utters any seditious or mutinous words; |
| Neglect of orders. | (9) Or is negligent or careless in obeying orders, or culpably inefficient in the performance of duty; |
| Destruction of property. | (10) Or does not use his best exertions to prevent the unlawful destruction of public property by others; |
| Stranding. | (11) Or through inattention or negligence suffers any vessel of the Navy to be stranded, or run upon a rock or shoal, or hazarded; |
| Convoy service. | (12) Or, when attached to any vessel appointed as convoy to any merchant or other vessels, fails diligently to perform his duty, or demands or exacts any compensation for his services, or maltreats the officers or crews of such merchant or other vessels; |
| Receiving freight, etc. for freight or safe-keeping; or demands or receives any compensation for the receipt or transportation of any other article than gold, silver, or jewels, without authority from the President or Secretary of the Navy; | (13) Or takes, receives, or permits to be received, on board the vessel to which he is attached, any goods or merchandise, for freight, sale, or traffic, except gold, silver, or jewels, or procures the making or signing of, any false muster; |
| False muster. | (14) Or knowingly makes or signs, or aids, abets, directs, or procures the making or signing of, any false muster; |
| Waste of property. | (15) Or wastes any ammunition, provisions, or other public property, or, having power to prevent it, knowingly permits such waste; |
| Plundering. | (16) Or, when on shore, plunders, abuses, or maltreats any inhabitant, or injures his property in any way; |
| Apprehending offenders. | (17) Or refuses, or fails to use, his utmost exertions to detect, apprehend, and bring to punishment all offenders, or to aid all persons appointed for that purpose; |
| Receiving prisoners. | (18) Or, when rated or acting as master-at-arms, refuses to receive such prisoners as may be committed to his charge, or, having received them, suffers them to escape, or dismisses them without orders from the proper authority; |

- Absence without leave.** (19) Or is absent from his station or duty without leave, or after his leave has expired;
- Violating orders or regulations.** (20) Or violates or refuses obedience to any lawful general order or regulation issued by the Secretary of the Navy;
- Desertion.** (21) Or, in time of peace, deserts or attempts to desert, or aids and entices others to desert;
- Harboring deserters.** (22) Or receives or entertains any deserter from any other vessel of the Navy, knowing him to be such, and does not, with all convenient speed, give notice of such deserter to the commander of the vessel to which he belongs, or to the commander in chief, or to the commander of the squadron.
- Officer absent without leave.** 9. Any officer who absents himself from his command without leave, may, by the sentence of a court-martial, be reduced to the rating of an ordinary seaman.
- Desertion by resignation.** 10. Any commissioned officer of the Navy or Marine Corps who, having tendered his resignation, quits his post or proper duties without leave, and with intent to remain permanently absent therefrom, prior to due notice of the acceptance of such resignation, shall be deemed and punished as a deserter.
- Dealing in supplies.** 11. No person in the naval service shall procure stores or other articles or supplies for, and dispose thereof to, the officers or enlisted men on vessels of the Navy, or at navy yards or naval stations, for his own account or benefit.
- Importing dutiable goods.** 12. No person connected with the Navy shall, under any pretense, import in a public vessel any article which is liable to the payment of duty.
- Distilled spirits.** 13. Distilled spirits shall be admitted on board of vessels of war only upon the order and under the control of the medical officers of such vessels, and to be used only for medical purposes.
- Crimes of fraud against United States.** 14. Fine and imprisonment, or such other punishment as a court-martial may adjudge, shall be inflicted upon any person in the naval service of the United States—
- Presenting false claims.** Who presents or causes to be presented to any person in the civil, military, or naval service thereof, for approval or payment, any claim against the United States or any officer thereof, knowing such claim to be false or fraudulent; or
- Agreement concerning false claims.** Who enters into any agreement or conspiracy to defraud the United States by obtaining, or aiding others to obtain, the allowance or payment of any false or fraudulent claim; or
- False papers.** Who, for the purpose of obtaining, or aiding others to obtain, the approval, allowance, or payment of any claim against the United States or against any officer thereof, makes or uses, or procures or advises the making or use of, any writing, or other paper, knowing the same to contain any false or fraudulent statement; or
- Perjury.** Who, for the purpose of obtaining, or aiding others to obtain, the approval, allowance, or payment of any claim against the United States or any officer thereof, makes, or procures or advises the making of, any oath to any fact or to any writing or other paper, knowing such oath to be false; or
- Forgery.** Who, for the purpose of obtaining, or aiding others to obtain, the approval, allowance, or payment of any claim against the United States or any officer thereof, forges or

counterfeits, or procures or advises the forging or counterfeiting of, any signature upon any writing or other paper, or uses, or procures or advises the use of, any such signature, knowing the same to be forged or counterfeited; or

Delivering less property than receipted for. Who, having charge, possession, custody, or control of any money or other property of the United States, furnished or intended for the naval service thereof, knowingly delivers, or causes to be delivered, to any person having authority to receive the same, any amount thereof less than that for which he receives a certificate or receipt; or

Giving receipts without knowing their truth. Who, being authorized to make or deliver any paper certifying the receipt of any money or other property of the United States, furnished or intended for the naval service thereof, makes, or delivers to any person, such writing, without having full knowledge of the truth of the statements therein contained, and with intent to defraud the United States; or

Stealing, selling, etc. Who steals, embezzles, knowingly and willfully misappropriates, applies to his own use or benefit, or wrongfully and knowingly sells or disposes of any ordnance, arms, equipments, ammunition, clothing, subsistence stores, money or other property of the United States, furnished or intended for the military or naval service thereof; or

Buying public military property. Who knowingly purchases, or receives in pledge for any obligation or indebtedness, from any other person who is a part of or employed in said service, any ordnance, arms, equipments, ammunition, clothing, subsistence stores, or other property of the United States, such other person not having lawful right to sell or pledge the same; or

Other frauds. Who executes, attempts, or countenances any other fraud against the United States.

Liability to arrest and trial. And if any person, being guilty of any of the offenses described in this article while in the naval service, receives his discharge, or is dismissed from the service, he shall continue to be liable to be arrested and held for trial and sentence by a court-martial, in the same manner and to the same extent as if he had not received such discharge nor been dismissed.

15. The commanding officer of every vessel in the Navy entitled to claiming an award of prize money shall, as soon as it may be practicable after the capture, transmit to the Navy Department a complete list of the officers and men of his vessel entitled to share, stating therein the quality of each person rating; and every commanding officer who offends against this article shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

16. No person in the Navy shall take out of a prize, or vessel seized as a prize, any money, plate, goods, or any part of her equipment, unless it be for the better preservation thereof, or unless such articles are absolutely needed for the use of any of the vessels or armed forces of the United States, before the same are adjudged lawful prize by a competent court; but the whole, without fraud, concealment, or embezzlement, shall be brought in, in order that judgment may be passed thereon; and every person who offends against this article shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

17. If any person in the Navy strips off the clothes of, or pillages, or in any manner maltreats, any person taken on board a prize, he shall suffer such punishment as a court-martial may adjudge.

18. If any officer or person in the naval service employs any of the forces under his command for the purpose of returning any fugitive from service or labor, he shall be dismissed from the service.

Returning fugitives.

19. Any officer who knowingly enlists into the naval service any deserter from the naval or military service of the United States, or any insane or intoxicated person, or any minor between the ages of sixteen and eighteen years, without the consent of his parents or guardian, or any minor under the age of sixteen years, shall be dishonorably dismissed from the service of the United States.

Enlisting deserters, minors, etc.

20. Every commanding officer of a vessel in the Navy shall obey the following rules:

Men received on board.

(1) Whenever a man enters on board, the commanding officer shall cause an accurate entry to be made in the ship's books, showing his name, the date, place, and term of his enlistment, the place or vessel from which he was received on board, his rating, his descriptive list, his age, place of birth, and citizenship, with such remarks as may be necessary.

List of officers, men, and passengers.

(2) He shall, before sailing, transmit to the Secretary of the Navy a complete list of the rated men under his command, showing the particulars set forth in rule one, and a list of officers and passengers, showing the date of their entering. And he shall cause similar lists to be made out on the first day of every third month and transmitted to the Secretary of the Navy as opportunities occur, accounting therein for any casualty which may have happened since the last list.

Deaths and desertions.

(3) He shall cause to be accurately minuted on the ship's books the names of any persons dying or deserting, and the times at which such death or desertion occurs.

Property of deceased persons.

(4) In case of the death of any officer, man, or passenger on said vessel, he shall take care that the paymaster secures all the property of the deceased, for the benefit of his legal representatives.

Accounts of men received.

(5) He shall not receive on board any man transferred from any other vessel or station to him, unless such man is furnished with an account, signed by the captain and paymaster of the vessel or station from which he came, specifying the date of his entry on said vessel or at said station, the period and term of his service, the sums paid him, the balance due him, the quality in which he was rated, and his descriptive list.

Accounts of men sent from ship.

(6) He shall, whenever officers or men are sent from his ship, for whatever cause, take care that each man is furnished with a complete statement of his account, specifying the date of his enlistment, the period and term of his service, and his descriptive list. Said account shall be signed by the commanding officer and paymaster.

Provisions.

(7) He shall cause frequent inspections to be made into the condition of the provisions on his ship, and use every precaution for their preservation.

Health of crew.

(8) He shall frequently consult with the surgeon in regard to the sanitary condition of his crew, and shall use all proper means to preserve their health. And he shall cause a convenient place to be set apart for sick or disabled men, to which he shall have them removed, with their hammocks and bedding, when the surgeon so advises, and shall direct that some of the crew attend them and keep the place clean.

Payment of crew. (9) He shall attend in person, or appoint a proper officer to attend, when his crew is finally paid off, to see that justice is done to the men and to the United States in the settlement of the accounts.

Articles to be hung up and read. (10) He shall cause the Articles for the Government of the Navy to be hung up in some public part of the ship and read once a month to his ship's company.

Punishment for offending. Every commanding officer who offends against the provisions of this article shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

21. When the crew of any vessel of the United States are separated from their vessel by means of her wreck, loss, or destruction, all the command and authority given to the officers of such vessel shall remain in full force until such ship's company shall be regularly discharged from or ordered again into service, or until a court-martial or court of inquiry shall be held to inquire into the loss of said vessel. And if any officer or man, after such wreck, loss, or destruction, acts contrary to the discipline of the Navy, he shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

Offenses not specified. **22.** All offenses committed by persons belonging to the Navy which are not specified in the foregoing articles shall be punished as a court-martial may direct.

Offenses committed on shore. **23.** All offenses committed by persons belonging to the Navy while on shore shall be punished in the same manner as if they had been committed at sea.

24. No commander of a vessel shall inflict upon a commissioned or warrant officer any other punishment than private reprimand, suspension from duty, arrest, or confinement, and such suspension, arrest, or confinement shall not continue longer than ten days, unless a further period is necessary to bring the offender to trial by a court-martial; nor shall he inflict or cause to be inflicted upon any petty officer, or person of inferior rating, or marine, for a single offense, or at any one time, any other than one of the following punishments, namely:

- Punishment by order of commander.**
- (1) Reduction of any rating established by himself.
 - (2) Confinement, with or without irons, single or double, not exceeding ten days, unless further confinement be necessary in the case of a prisoner to be tried by court-martial.
 - (3) Solitary confinement, on bread and water, not exceeding five days.
 - (4) Solitary confinement not exceeding seven days.
 - (5) Deprivation of liberty on shore.
 - (6) Extra duties.

No other punishment shall be permitted on board of vessels belonging to the Navy, except by sentence of a general or summary court-martial. All punishments inflicted by the commander, or by his order, except reprimands, shall be fully entered upon the ship's log.

Punishment by officers temporarily commanding. **25.** No officer who may command by accident, or in the absence of the commanding officer, except when such commanding officer is absent for a time by leave, shall inflict any other punishment than confinement.

Summary courts-martial. **26.** Summary courts-martial may be ordered upon petty officers and persons of inferior ratings, by the commander of any vessel, or by the commandant of any navy yard, naval station, or marine barracks to which they belong, for the trial of offenses

which such officer may deem deserving of greater punishment than such commander or commandant is authorized to inflict, but not sufficient to require trial by a general court-martial.

27. A summary court-martial shall consist of three officers not below the rank of ensign, as members, and of a recorder. The
 Constitution. commander of a ship may order any officer under his command to act as such recorder.

28. Before proceeding to trial the members of a summary court-martial shall take the following oath or affirmation, which shall be administered by the recorder: "I, A B, do swear (or affirm) that I will well and truly try, without prejudice or partiality, the case now depending, according to the evidence which shall be adduced, the laws for the government for the Navy, and my own conscience." After which the recorder of the court shall take the following oath or affirmation, which shall be administered by the senior member of the court: "I, A B, do swear (or affirm) that I will keep a true record of the evidence which shall be given before this court and of the proceedings thereof."
 Oaths of members and recorder.

29. All testimony before a summary court-martial shall be given orally, upon oath or affirmation, administered by the senior member of the court.
 Testimony.

30. Summary courts-martial may sentence petty officers and persons of inferior ratings to any one of the following punishments, namely:
 Punishment.

(1) Discharge from the service with bad-conduct discharge; but the sentence shall not be carried into effect in a foreign country.

(2) Solitary confinement, not exceeding thirty days, in irons, single or double, on bread and water, or on diminished rations.

(3) Solitary confinement in irons, single or double, not exceeding thirty days.

(4) Solitary confinement not exceeding thirty days.

(5) Confinement not exceeding two months.

(6) Reduction to next inferior rating.

(7) Deprivation of liberty on shore on foreign station.

(8) Extra police duties, and loss of pay, not to exceed three months, may be added to any of the above-mentioned punishments.

31. A summary court-martial may disrate any rated person for incompetency.
 Disrating for incompetency.

32. No sentence of a summary court-martial shall be carried into execution until the proceedings and sentence have been approved by the officer ordering the court and by the commander in chief, or, in his absence, by the senior officer present. And no sentence of such court which involves loss of pay shall be carried into execution until the proceedings and sentence have been approved by the Secretary of the Navy.
 Execution of sentence.

33. The officer ordering a summary court-martial shall have power to remit, in part or altogether, but not to commute, the sentence of the court. And it shall be his duty either to remit any part or the whole of any sentence, the execution of which would, in the opinion of the surgeon or senior medical officer on board, given in writing, produce serious injury to the health of the person sentenced; or to submit the case again, without delay, to the same or to another summary court-martial, which shall have power, upon the testimony already taken, to remit the former punishment and to assign some other of the authorized punishments in the place thereof.
 Revision of sentence.

34. The proceedings of summary courts-martial shall be conducted with as much conciseness and precision as may be consistent with the ends of justice, and under such forms and rules as may be prescribed by the Secretary of the Navy, with the approval of the President; and all such proceedings shall be transmitted, in the usual mode, to the Navy Department.

35. Any punishment which a summary court-martial is authorized to inflict may be inflicted by a general court-martial.

36. No officer shall be dismissed from the naval service except by the order of the President or by sentence of a general court-martial; and in time of peace no officer shall be dismissed except in pursuance of the sentence of a general court-martial or in mitigation thereof.

37. When any officer, dismissed by order of the President since 8d March, 1865, makes, in writing, an application for trial, setting forth under oath that he has been wrongfully dismissed, the President shall, as soon as the necessities of the service may permit, convene a court-martial to try such officer on the charges on which he shall have been dismissed. And if such court-martial shall not be convened within six months from the presentation of such application for trial, or if such court, being convened, shall not award dismissal or death as the punishment of such officer, the order of dismissal by the President shall be void.

38. General courts-martial may be convened by the President, the Secretary of the Navy, or the commander in chief of a fleet or squadron; but no commander of a fleet or squadron in the waters of the United States shall convene such court without express authority from the President.

39. A general court-martial shall consist of not more than thirteen nor less than five commissioned officers as members; and as many officers, not exceeding thirteen, as can be convened without injury to the service, shall be summoned on every such court. But in no case, where it can be avoided without injury to the service, shall more than one-half, exclusive of the president, be junior to the officer to be tried. The senior officer shall always preside and the others shall take place according to their rank.

40. The president of the general court-martial shall administer the following oath or affirmation to the judge advocate or person officiating as such:

"I, A B, do swear (or affirm) that I will keep a true record of the evidence given to and the proceedings of this court; that I will not divulge or by any means disclose the sentence of the court until it shall have been approved by the proper authority; and that I will not at any time divulge or disclose the vote or opinion of any particular member of the court, unless required so to do before a court of justice in due course of law."

This oath or affirmation being duly administered, each member of the court, before proceeding to trial, shall take the following oath or affirmation, which shall be administered by the judge advocate or person officiating as such:

"I, A B do swear (or affirm) that I will truly try, without prejudice or partiality, the case now depending, according to the evidence which shall come before the court, the rules for the government of the Navy, and my

own conscience; that I will not by any means divulge or disclose the sentence of the court until it shall have been approved by the proper authority; and that I will not at any time divulge or disclose the vote or opinion of any particular member of the court, unless required so to do before a court of justice in due course of law."

41. An oath or affirmation in the following form shall be administered to all witnesses, before any court-martial, by the president thereof:

"You do solemnly swear (or affirm) that the evidence you shall give in the case now before this court shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth, and that you will state everything within your knowledge in relation to the charges. So help you God (or, 'this you do under the pains and penalties of perjury')."

42. Whenever any person refuses to give his evidence or to give it in the manner provided by these articles, or prevaricates, or behaves with contempt to the court, it shall be lawful for the court to imprison him for any time not exceeding two months.

43. The person accused shall be furnished with a true copy of the charges, with the specifications, at the time he is put under arrest; and no other charges than those so furnished shall be urged against him at the trial, unless it shall appear to the court that intelligence of such other charge had not reached the officer ordering the court when the accused was put under arrest, or that some witness material to the support of such charge was at that time absent and can be produced at the trial; in which case reasonable time shall be given to the accused to make his defense against such new charge.

44. Every officer who is arrested for trial shall deliver up his sword to his commanding officer and confine himself to the limits assigned him, on pain of dismissal from the service.

45. When the proceedings of any general court-martial have commenced, they shall not be suspended or delayed on account of the absence of any of the members, provided five or more are assembled; but the court is enjoined to sit from day to day, Sundays excepted, until sentence is given, unless temporarily adjourned by the authority which convened it.

46. No member of a general court-martial shall, after the proceedings are begun, absent himself therefrom, except in case of sickness, or of an order to go on duty from a superior officer, on pain of being cashiered.

47. Whenever any member of a court-martial, from any legal cause, is absent from the court after the commencement of a case, all the witnesses who have been examined during his absence must, when he is ready to resume his seat, be recalled by the court, and the recorded testimony of each witness so examined must be read over to him and such witness must acknowledge the same to be correct and be subject to such further examination as the said member may require. Without a compliance with this rule, and an entry thereof upon the record, a member who shall have been absent during the examination of a witness shall not be allowed to sit again in that particular case.

48. Whenever a court-martial sentences an officer to be suspended, it may suspend his pay and emoluments for the whole or any part of the time of his suspension.

49. In no case shall punishment by flogging, or by branding, marking, or tattooing on the body be adjudged by any court-martial or be inflicted upon any person in the Navy.

50. No person shall be sentenced by a court-martial to suffer death, except by the concurrence of two-thirds of the members present, and in the cases where such punishment is expressly provided in these articles. All other sentences may be determined by a majority of votes.

51. It shall be the duty of a court-martial, in all cases of conviction, to adjudge a punishment adequate to the nature of the offense; but the members thereof may recommend the person convicted as deserving of clemency, and state, on the record, their reasons for so doing.

52. The judgment of every court-martial shall be authenticated by the signature of the president, and of every member who may be present when said judgment is pronounced, and also of the judge advocate.

53. No sentence of a court-martial, extending to the loss of life, or to the dismissal of a commissioned or warrant officer, shall be carried into execution until confirmed by the President. All other sentences of general court-martial may be carried into execution on confirmation of the commander of the fleet or officer ordering the court.

54. Every officer who is authorized to convene a general court-martial shall have power, on revision of its proceedings, to remit or mitigate, but not to commute, the sentence of any such court, which he is authorized to approve and confirm.

55. Courts of inquiry may be ordered by the President, the Secretary of the Navy, or the commander of a fleet or squadron.

56. A court of inquiry shall consist of not more than three commissioned officers as members, and of a judge advocate, or person officiating as such.

57. Courts of inquiry shall have power to summon witnesses, administer oaths, and punish contempts, in the same manner as courts-martial; but they shall only state facts, and shall not give their opinion, unless expressly required so to do in the order for convening.

58. The judge advocate, or person officiating as such, shall administer to the members the following oath or affirmation: "You do swear (or affirm) well and truly to examine and inquire, according to the evidence, into the matter now before you, without partiality." After which the president shall administer to the judge advocate, or person officiating as such, the following oath or affirmation: "You do swear (or affirm) truly to record the proceedings of this court and the evidence to be given in the case in hearing."

59. The party whose conduct shall be the subject of inquiry, or his attorney, shall have the right to cross-examine all the witnesses.

60. The proceedings of courts of inquiry shall be authenticated by the signature of the president of the court and of the judge advocate, and shall, in all cases not capital, nor extending to the dismissal of a commissioned or warrant officer, be evidence before a court-martial, provided oral testimony can not be obtained.

Proceedings; how authenticated and used as evidence.

61. No person shall be tried by court-martial or otherwise punished for any offense, except as provided in the following article, which appears to have been committed more than two years before the issuing of the order for such trial or punishment, unless by reason of having absented himself, or of some other manifest impediment, he shall not have been amenable to justice within that period.

Limitation of period in which amenable to trial.

62. No person shall be tried by court-martial or otherwise punished for desertion in time of peace committed more than two years before the issuing of the order for such trial or punishment, unless he shall meanwhile have absented himself from the United States, or by reason of some other manifest impediment shall not have been amenable to justice within that period, in which case the time of his absence shall be excluded in computing the period of the limitation: *Provided*, that said limitation shall not begin until the end of the term for which said person was enlisted in the service.

Punishment for desertion in time of peace.

63. Whenever, by any of the Articles for the Government of the Navy of the United States, the punishment on conviction of an offense is left to the discretion of the court-martial, the punishment therefor shall not, in time of peace, be in excess of a limit which the President may prescribe.

Limitation of punishment.

INDEX.

[The figures printed in boldface type refer to number of article; the roman figures to number of page.]

| | |
|---|---------|
| Articles for the Government of the Navy..... | 431-442 |
| Contents of chapters and titles..... | 5-8 |
| Letter of Secretary of the Navy establishing the Regulations..... | 3 |
| Statutory provisions recognising Regulations..... | 2 |

INDEX TO REGULATIONS FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE NAVY.

Abandonment of Ship:

Sick and wounded first to be cared for on, **527**, 110.

Absence. (See also **ABSENCE FROM SHIP**; **ABSENCE OR DISABILITY**; **ABSENCE WITHOUT LEAVE**; **ABSENTEES**; **DEATH, DISABILITY, OR ABSENCE**; **DESERTERS**; **DESERTION**; **LEAVE OF ABSENCE**; **PERMISSION TO LEAVE SHIP**; **SEPARATION FROM COMMAND**; **SHORE LEAVE**; **STRAGGLERS**; **TEMPORARY ABSENCE.**)

Custom in case of legal, of member of general court-martial, **1790**, 417.

From command of commander in chief or commandant of yard, restriction upon, **1627**, 371.

From duty, not permissible without authority, **227**, 53.

From meeting of board during investigation disqualifies from voting, **1609**, 391.

Of captain of the yard, performance of duties in case of, **1650**, 378.

Of chief of bureau, how correspondence, etc., signed in, **1616**, 366.

Of judge-advocate from session of general court-martial, **1791**, 417.

Of members of boards from meetings, **1608**, 391.

Of member of general court-martial, penalty, **1790**, 417.

Of member of general court-martial, when proceedings suspended, **1789**, 416.

Of senior master-at-arms, performance of duty in case of, **777**, 158.

Absence from Ship. (See also **ABSENCE**, and alternative designations.)

By permission of superior to be reported by letter, **225**, 52.

Junior medical officer to procure permission of senior for, **604**, 136.

Of executive officer, limitation, **541**, 112.

Of navigator, regulation of, **570**, 118.

Absence or Disability. (See also **ABSENCE**, and alternative designations.)

Of captain, limitation of authority of officer succeeding to command, **497**, 106.

Of captain, succession, **497**, 106.

Of commandant of Marine Corps, issue of orders in case of, **917**, 183.

Of senior engineer officer, succession, **733**, 146.

Of senior medical officer, succession of rank, **690**, 137.

Absence, Temporary. (See **TEMPORARY ABSENCE.**)

Absence without Leave. (See also **ABSENCE**, and alternative designations.)

Forfeits pay, **1179**, 227.

Of marine, pay checked, **943**, 189.

When regarded as desertion, **875**, **876**, 177.

Absent and Deceased:

Care of effects of, **773**, 158.

Absentees. (See also **ABSENCE**, and alternative designations.)

At muster, senior master-at-arms to answer for, **772**, 158.

Rations of, to be stopped, **1335**, 257.

Absent Officers:

Captain shall report to Department any, when about to sail, **492**, 105.

Abstract:

Medical officers shall compile, of enlistments and rejections, **1144**, 222.

Accidents. (See CASUALTIES.)**Accommodations:**

Choice of, on flagship with single cabin, **1070**, 208.

Accountability:

Of executive officer as equipment officer, **550**, 113.

Account Contingent Sundries:

Titles embraced under, in general accounts, **1503**, 304, 306.

Account Current:

Duplicate of, to be forwarded, **1566**, 326.

Of shore stations, contents of, **1563**, 325.

Summary of purchasing pay officer's, **1510**, 309.

When rendered, **1563**, 325.

Account Shore Stations:

Titles embraced under, in general accounts, **1502**, 304, 305.

Account Supplies:

Titles embraced under, in general accounts, **1504**, 306.

Accounts. (See also PROPERTY ACCOUNTS; GENERAL ACCOUNTS; MONEY ACCOUNT; PROPRIETARY ACCOUNT.)

Of cargo of storeship, **1527**, 318.

Construction and repair, of commandant of yard, **1637**, 374.

Directions for transmitting pay officers', **1573**, 329, 330.

Extension of time for settlement of, **1572**, 329.

Failure to render, of public money, penalty for, **1456**, 288.

Inspection of, at shore stations, **1570**, 328.

Inspection of, of receiving ships and ships on special service, **1570**, 328.

Inspection of, of ships in squadron, **1570**, 328.

Loss of, duty of pay officer, **1571**, 328.

Of deceased persons, **1546**, 321.

Of deceased persons, payment of, **1240**, 237.

Of deceased persons, transfer of, **1238**, 237.

Of deserter, **1545**, 321.

Of officers not on duty, **1167**, 226.

Of officers, settlement of, **1167**, 226.

Of pay officers in case of temporary suspension, **1046**, 205.

Accounts—Continued.

Of persons leaving ship without settlement, **1552**, 322.

Of receiving ships, and ships on special service, **1570**, 328.

Of sales of condemned articles, when and how forwarded, **1442**, 286.

Pay clerk not entitled to rations while assisting in settlement of, **1202**, 230.

Penalty for keeping false, **1457**, 289.

Persons receiving public money to render distinct, of application, **1445**, 287.

Rendition of, **1561**, 325.

Time allowed in settlement of, **1572**, 329.

Transfer of, between appropriations forbidden, **1446**, 287.

Transfer of, of enlisted men, **1548**, 322.

Transfer, of officers and men to be in duplicate, **1548**, 321.

Transfer of officer's, **1548**, 321.

Transfer of, of grantor of allotment, **1218**, 233.

Transfer, to be attested, **1565**, 326.

Yeomen and apothecaries shall keep, of public stores, **778**, 159.

Accounts and Returns:

Duty of Bureau of Supplies and Accounts with respect to, **1497**, 301.

Accounts, Inspection of:

Proper facilities for, shall be afforded, **231**, 53.

Accusation. (See also CHARGES; OFFENSES.)

Accused to be furnished with copy of, **1039**, 204.

Accused. (See also COURTS OF INQUIRY; COURTS-MARTIAL; SUMMARY COURTS-MARTIAL; GENERAL COURTS-MARTIAL.)

Arraignment of, before general court-martial, **1820**, 422.

Before summary court allowed counsel, **1760**, 405.

Before summary court to be advised by recorder, **1760**, 405.

Before summary court to be considered as having pleaded not guilty, **1761**, 405.

Entitled to written defense, **1834**, 424.

Judge-advocate of general court-martial shall furnish, with copy of charges and specifications prior to trial, **1795**, 418.

May challenge member of summary or general court-martial, **1758**, **1812**, 404, 420.

Procedure, plea of not guilty, **1820**, 422.

Procedure when plea of guilty is entered by, **1820**, 422.

Relations of, with judge advocate before general court-martial, **1805**, 419.

Accused—Continued.

Right of, to have counsel before general court-martial, **1817**, 421.

Testimony of, in own behalf, **1834**, 424.

To be introduced unfettered before general court-martial, **1811**, 420.

Tried by general court-martial, to be furnished copy of charges, **1778**, 414.

Tried by summary court-martial, to be furnished copy of specifications, **1754**, 404.

When general court-martial may appoint counsel for, **1817**, 421.

Witnesses required to identify, before general court-martial, **1826**, 423.

Acting Appointments:

Extent of authority of, **46**, 23.

Officer holding, to assume rank and uniform, **1691**, 390.

Precedence of officers holding, **46**, 23.

Warrant officers to receive, originally, **1683**, 388.

Acting Pay Officers:

When senior officer present shall appoint, **711**, 141.

Action. (See also **BATTLE**.)

Repairing damages after, **736**, 155.

Additional Compensation:

Receipt of, forbidden to officers of Navy, **1151**, 223.

Address. (See also **RESIDENCE**.)

Officers of Marine Corps on leave or on retired list shall report, **929**, 186.

Officer to keep Department informed of usual, **224**, 52.

Officer to notify Department of contemplated change of, **223**, 52.

Officer visiting Washington, to register city address at Department, **224**, 52.

Addresses:

Telegraphic and cable, forms of, **1624**, 367, 368.

Address of Officer Not on Duty:

Bureau of Navigation shall be kept advised of, **223**, 52.

Adjutant and Inspector of Marine Corps:

General and specific duties of, **932**, 186.

Station of, **932**, 186.

Administration of Oaths:

Officers entitled to reimbursement for expenses of, **1230**, 236.

Admonition or Caution:

Not considered as reprimand, **1059**, 207.

Advance Pay. (See **PAY, ADVANCES ON ACCOUNT OF**.)**Advertisements:**

Copy of proposed, to be sent to Department by pay officers, **1539**, 320.

Advertisements—Continued.

Paymaster-General shall publish, for materials and supplies, **1349**, 260.

Price allowed to be paid for, **1539**, 320.

Purchases and contracts to be made after, **1341**, 259.

Restrictions in regard to, **1343**, 259.

When payment is made for, **1539**, 320.

When waived in making purchases and contracts, **1341**, 259.

Affirmation. (See **FORM OF OATH**.)**Age Limit:**

Of first enlistment, **797**, 165.

Aid or Executive. (See **EXECUTIVE OFFICER**.)**Air and Gun Ports:**

Executive officer to regulate opening and closing of, **536**, **537**, 112.

Air Conduits. (See **VENTILATORS AND AIR CONDUITS**.)**Air Conduits, Branch Pipes from:**

Certain, to be kept disconnected, **375**, 88.

Air Ports:

Carpenter to care for, **736**, 155.

Allotments:

Advance of pay not to interfere with, **1213**, 233.

By apprentices, regulation of, **1214**, 233.

Capture of persons making, continuation of, **1212**, 233.

Death, discharge, etc., of persons making, **1212**, 232.

Death of grantee, **1217**, 233.

Expiration of, by limitation, **1212**, 232.

General regulations governing, **1211-1212**, 232, 233.

How made, registered, paid, **1212**, 232.

Must specify time of commencement, **1211**, 232.

Of patients in hospital, **1215**, 238.

Papers to be attested, **1565**, 326.

Renewal of discontinued, **1212**, 233.

To be attested, **1211**, 232.

To be made out by pay officer, **1212**, 232.

Transfer of accounts of grantor of, **1218**, 233.

Treatment of, when person making is indebted to United States, **1216**, 233.

Who may make, **1212**, 232.

Allowance Books:

Of supplies in store, **1269**, 244.

Allowances:

For expenses of travel abroad, **1223**, 235.

For travel abroad, **1220**, 234.

For travel, restriction upon, **1220**, 234.

To prisoner by court-martial, **1850**, 427.

Alterations:

In charges and specifications, **1789**, 415.

Alterations or Improvements:

Recommendations of captain concerning, **399**, 94.

Anchorage:

Duty of captain on approaching, **450**, 99.

Precautions to be observed by officer of deck while at, **402**, 124.

Selection of, by captain, **452**, 100.

Anchors, Chains, and Moorings:

Executive officer responsible for condition of, **532**, 111.

Anchor Watch:

Executive officer shall detail, **516**, 109.

Animals. (See PETS.)**Anniversaries, Solemnities, and Holidays:**

How observed, **174-177**, 45.

Annual Report:

Of commander in chief, **260**, 61, 62.

Answers to Interrogatories:

Reimbursement for expenses of making oath in connection with, **1230**, 236.

Apartments:

Choice of, when two cabins on same deck, **1069**, 208.

Of Army officers ordered to take passage in ship of Navy, **1609**, 359.

Of captain, **1067**, 208.

Of chief of staff, **1068**, 208.

Of flag officer or commodore, **1066**, 208.

Of steerage officers, **1074**, 209.

Of warrant officers, **1075**, 209.

Separate messes not to be formed in same, **1077**, 209.

Apothecary:

At shore stations, how appointed, **1678**, 287.

Duty of ship's, **778**, 159.

Examination of, for first enlistment, **797**, 165.

Qualifications for enlistment of, **797**, 165.

Apparatus for Measuring Speed of Ship:

Navigator shall care for, **561**, 116.

Apparel Abroad:

Regulation governing, **205**, 48.

Appeal or Complaint:

From or against executive officer to be made to commanding officer, **54**, 27.

Appeals:

From orders or decisions, how forwarded, **1610**, 364.

Appointment:

Acceptance and oath of office to be forwarded upon, **1690**, 389.

In Navy and Marine Corps to be from Naval Academy graduates, **1676**, 387.

Appointment—Continued.

No allowance for travel to candidates for, **1296**, 235.

Of warrant officers, **1682**, 388.

To fill vacancies in Navy and Marine Corps, regulations governing, **1776-1692**, 387-390.

To Navy to be subject to examination, **1677**, 387.

Appointments, Acting. (See ACTING APPOINTMENTS.)**Appraisal:**

Of deteriorated supplies in store, **1412**, 278.

Appraised Valuation. (See COST AND VALUATION.)**Apprentices:**

Acting as buglers, **873**, 177.

Advancement in rating of, in general service, **871**, 176.

Age limits and term of enlistment of, **838**, 172.

Agreement to serve to be explained to, **848**, 178.

Allotment of wages by, **1214**, 233.

Berthing of, **911**, 182.

Board to examine recruits, **844**, 173.

Department to be informed of number required to fill complement, **860**, 175.

Detail of, as mess cooks, **910**, 182.

Discharge of, **845**, 178.

Discharge of, by purchase, costs and charges, **845**, 173, 174.

Distribution of, among messes, **911**, 182.

Enlistment and training of, **839**, 173.

Entitled to benefit of continuous service, **846**, 174.

Entitled to benefit of pension laws, **846**, 174.

Examination of, at end of cruise, **865**, 176.

Formalities to be observed at enlistment of, **841**, **842**, 173.

Inapt, to be discharged at end of cruise, **860**, 175.

Instruction at training station, **853**, 174.

Instruction of, to be continued in general service, **869**, 176.

Leave of absence at end of cruise, **864**, 176.

Manner of transfer of, from training ships, **859**, 175.

Outfit of clothing, **1815**, 254.

Qualifications of, **843**, 173.

Quarterly examination of, in general service, **870**, 176.

Rating upon enlistment, **843**, 173.

Regulations governing behavior of, on training ship, to be posted, **863**, 176.

Apprentices—Continued.

- Required to keep two months pay to credit on rolls, **1173, 226.**
- Restriction upon detail of, for special duty, **868, 176.**
- Sent home at end of enlistment, **872, 177.**
- Stations of, in cruising ships, **868, 176.**
- Status of, on ships of general service, **867, 176.**
- To be speedily transferred to training station, **846, 174.**
- Where enlisted, **789, 846, 163, 173.**

Apprenticeship:

- Time of, to be computed in continuous service rating, **846, 174.**

Appropriation Acts:

- Take effect from approval, **1535, 319.**

Appropriations:

- Accounts under different, **1533, 319.**
- Balances of, treatment of, at end of fiscal year, **1468, 291.**
- Balances of, when carried beyond fiscal year, **1379, 268.**

Approval of Bills:

- Effect of, by commandant of Marine Corps, **920, 184.**

Armament:

- Gunner to attend to security of, at sea, **752, 154.**
- Navigator responsible for efficiency of, **583, 118.**

Armed Force, Landing of. (See LANDING OF ARMED FORCE.)**Arms, Accouterments, and Clothing:**

- Of Marine Corps, responsibility for, at naval station, **971, 193.**

Arms and Accouterments:

- Of marine guard, commanding officer accountable for, **1003, 198.**
- Of marine guard, repair of, **1004, 198.**

Army:

- Subsistence of Navy or Marine Corps while cooperating with, **1203, 230.**

Army and Navy General Hospital:

- Hot Springs, Ark., authority for admission to, **1148, 222.**

Army and Navy officers:

- Authority of, acting conjointly, **48, 23.**

Army Officers Afloat:

- Apartments of, **1600, 359.**
- Mess arrangements of, **1601, 359.**
- Method of determining precedence, **48, 23.**
- Restriction of authority, **48, 23.**

Arrears:

- Person in, to United States, not to be compensated while in, **1448, 827.**

Arrest:

- Books and vouchers of pay officers under, **1046, 206.**
- Breach of, penalty for, **1044, 205.**
- Entire discharge from, operates as final bar, **1060, 207.**
- General regulations governing, **1044-1047, 205, 206.**
- Officer under, duty of, **1044, 205.**
- Officer under, unnecessary confinement of, forbidden, **1045, 205.**
- Of pay officer, duty of commanding officer in case of, **1046, 205.**
- Temporary release of officer, **1040, 204.**

Arrest or Suspension:

- Officer under, restrictions upon, **226, 52.**

Arrival of Ships of Navy:

- In waters adjacent to naval station to be reported to commandant, **168, 43.**

Arrivals and Departures:

- From ship, officer of deck shall report, **606, 124.**

Articles for Government of Navy:

- Commanding officer of marines shall cause, to be read monthly, **950, 189.**
- Executive officer shall post, **503, 108.**
- Shall be conspicuously posted, **1098, 211.**
- Shall be read aloud at general muster once a month, **1098, 211.**
- To be kept posted in conspicuous position, **368, 86.**

Articles Not in Store:

- How obtained, **1263, 242.**

Articles of War:

- When read to marines as part of routine, **950, 189.**

Artificers:

- Care to be exercised in enlistment, **791, 164.**
- To have trade of rating, **823, 170.**

Assignment of Pay or Wages. (See ALLOTMENTS.)**Assignment of Service:**

- By Secretary of Navy to be respected by naval officers, **212, 51.**

Assistant Naval Constructors:

- Candidates for office of, from civil life, **1681, 388.**
- Certain naval cadets to be fitted to become, **1681, 388.**
- Detail of, for service afloat, **741, 151.**
- Duty of, afloat, **742, 151.**
- Reports of, **743, 151.**
- Specific requirements of, upon joining ship, **743, 151.**

Assistant Paymaster:

- Candidates for office of, qualifications of, **1679, 387.**

- Assistant Quartermaster of Marine Corps:**
 At Philadelphia, duty of, **934**, 187.
 At Washington, duty of, **935**, 188.
- Assistant Secretary of Navy:**
 Duties of, **2**, 9.
- Assistant Surgeon:**
 Candidates for office of, qualifications of, **1678**, 387.
- Assistant to Pay Officer:**
 Extent of pecuniary responsibility of, **699**, 139.
- Asylum, Right of.** (See **RIGHT OF ASYLUM.**)
- Attestations.** (See **ADMINISTRATION OF OATHS.**)
- Attorney against United States:**
 Naval officer acting as, liable to penalty, **235**, 53.
- Auditor for the Navy Department:**
 Certificates of, how paid, **1532**, 319.
 Credits for differences of pay must be referred to, **1531**, 319.
 Duty of, with respect to accounts of Navy, **1529**, 319.
- Authority:**
 Regulations governing exercise of, **1031-1043**, 203-205.
 To be justly and kindly exercised, **1032**, 203.
- Authority, Independent.** (See **INDEPENDENT AUTHORITY.**)
- Authority to Perform Duty:**
 None exists by sole virtue of commission or warrant, **45**, 22.
- Bad-Conduct Discharge.** (See also **DISCHARGE; DISHONORABLE DISCHARGE; DISMISSAL FROM SERVICE.**)
 Carried into effect only when approved by Department, **1770**, 411.
 When deemed appropriate, by summary court, **1767**, 410.
- Badges:**
 For marksmanship or good conduct in Marine Corps, **930**, 186.
- Badges and Medals:**
 Distinctive badge of Regular Army and Navy Union, **197**, 49.
 Medals for special acts of gallantry may be worn, **197**, 49.
 Of certain military societies permitted to be worn, **197**, 49.
 Wearing of decoration received from foreign Governments prohibited, **196**, 48.
 When worn by enlisted men, **208**, 50.
- Baggage:**
 Allowance for carriage of, **1223**, 235.
- Bakery Fund, Marine Barracks:**
 Post treasurer custodian of, **991**, 195.
 What constitutes, **991**, 195.
- Balances:**
 Checks covering, to be receipted for, as funds by check, **1467**, 291.
 Of appropriations at end of fiscal year, treatment of, **1468**, 291.
 Of purchasing pay officers on being relieved, **1467**, 291.
 Pay officers to deposit, on being relieved, **1467**, 291.
- Balance Sheets:**
 By general storekeeper, to be accompanied by summary, **1507**, 308.
 Of supplies accounts, **1521**, 317.
- Band:**
 When considered as part of ship's crew, **347**, 77.
- Barber, Tailor, and Shoemaker, Ship's:**
 Executive officer shall regulate charges of, **535**, 111.
- Barge and Barge Crew:**
 When regarded as part of ship's force, **347**, 77.
- Barracks and Quarters:**
 Of Marine corps under supervision of quartermaster, **933**, 187.
- Battalion Drills.** (See **DRILLS, BATTALION.**)
- Battery and Boats:**
 Watch and division officers to exercise supervision over, **628**, 128.
- Battle.** (See also **ACTION.**)
 Duties of executive officer after, **525**, 110.
 Duties in, of navigator, **578**, 118.
 Station and duties in, of medical officer, **685**, 137.
 Station in, of executive officer, **524**, 110.
 Station in, of pay division, **702**, 140.
- Baymen:**
 Instruction of, **829**, 171.
 Prerogative of, on reenlistment, **797**, 165.
- Bedding.** (See **CLOTHING AND BEDDING.**)
- Berthing:**
 Of apprentices, **911**, 182.
- Berthing Plan:**
 Executive officer shall prepare, **503**, 108.
- Bilges:**
 Access to, in building or repairing ships, facility to be afforded for, **1639**, 374.
 Captain shall examine and report upon accessibility of, **373**, 88.
- Bill Book:**
 Senior medical officer of hospital and station shall keep, **1145**, 222.
- Billet of Crew:**
 Captain shall cause, prepared, **368**, 86.
 Executive officer shall prepare, **503**, 108.

Bill of Health:

- Before proceeding to sea, captain shall require, of senior medical officer, **388**, 93.
 Senior medical officer to procure, before leaving port, **681**, 136.
 To be exhibited to health officer on arriving in port, **681**, 136.

Bills. (See PUBLIC BILLS.)**Bills—Boat, Watch, Quarter, and Fire:**

- Executive officer shall prepare, **503**, 108.
 Junior officers shall keep correct, **503**, 108.

Bills of Exchange:

- Accounting for proceeds of, **1488**, 297, 298.
 Blanks for drawing to be accounted for, **1486**, 296.
 Blanks for, furnished by Paymaster-General, **1486**, 296.
 Commander in chief to limit negotiation of, by captains, **293**, 66.
 Pay officer abroad to ascertain rate of exchange before negotiation of, **1381**, 269.
 Procurement of authority to draw, **1486**, 296.
 Regulations governing drawing, negotiating, and accounting for proceeds of, **1486-1488**, 296-298.
 Restriction upon negotiation of, by captain, **463**, 101.
 Rules governing negotiation, **1487**, 297.
 Specimen signatures, **1486**, 296.
 Suggestions concerning, to commander in chief, **293**, 66.

Binnacle List:

- Examination and approval of, by captain, **419**, 97.
 Senior medical officer shall daily prepare, **643**, 132.

Birds. (See PETS.)**Blockade, Lawful:**

- Commander in chief must respect, **278**, 64.

Board. (See also EXAMINING BOARD; RETIRING BOARD; BOARD OF INQUEST; BOARD OF SURVEY; BOARD OF INVESTIGATION.)

- Absence from meeting, **1698**, 391.
 Authentication of report, **1701**, 391.
 Duties of senior member, **1696**, 391.
 Equality of members of, **1696**, 391.
 Junior member to act as recorder when none is appointed, **1702**, 392.
 Member absent during investigation not to vote, **1699**, 391.
 Organization and general procedure, **1695-1702**, 391, 392.
 Precedence of members, **1695**, 391.
 Quorum of, **1697**, 391.

Board—Continued.

- Recorder of, appointment and duties of, **1701**, 391.
 Senior member president, **1696**, 391.
 When members may leave vicinity of assembly, **1700**, 391.

Board of Inquest:

- Authorization of, **1714**, 395.
 Composition of, **1714**, 395.
 Duties and procedure, **1715**, 395.
 Form of records of, **1716**, 396.
 Medical officer to give opinion of cause of death, **1715**, 395.
 Persons examined before notsworn, **1714**, 395.
 Procedure in case of suspected violence, **1715**, 395.
 Reports of, **1715**, 395.
 Specific duties of, **1714-1716**, 395, 396.

Board of Inspection:

- Disposition of request for inspection by, **1366**, 265.
 Duty of, in inspecting supplies delivered, **1365**, 264.
 Reports of inspections by, **1367**, 265.
 To inspect supplies received, **1363**, 264.
 To keep record of work done, **1371**, 265.
 Treatment of rejected articles, **1365**, 264.

Board of Investigation:

- By whom ordered, **1713**, 395.
 Composition of, **1713**, 395.
 Limitations of powers of, **1713**, 395.
 Oath, when administered, **1713**, 395.
 Report of proceedings, **1713**, 395.

Board of Medical Survey:

- Person may be discharged from hospital only on recommendation of, **1132**, 219.
 Record of surveys by, **1132**, 219.

Board of Survey:

- General, composition of, **1402**, 274.
 Junior member of, to act as recorder, **1702**, 392.
 Quarterly, death or detachment of officer serving on, **1430**, 283.
 Quarterly, of paymaster's department, duty of, **1428**, 283.
 To report upon necessary slight repairs on foreign stations, **300**, 67.

Boarders:

- Executive officer to lead, **524**, 110.

Boarding Book:

- Officer of deck shall keep and make certain entries in, **603**, 124.

Boarding Vessel:

- At sea, precautions exercised, **1598**, 357.
 In port, observance of quarantine rules, **1598**, 357.

- Boards for Promotion and Retirement:**
Judge-Advocate-General to receive, revise, and record proceedings of, **5**, 9.
- Boat Bill:**
Contents of, and how posted, **368**, 86.
- Boat Crews, Forms of Salute by:**
When meeting or passing boat of captain, **106**, 35.
When meeting or passing boat of flag officer, **106**, 35.
- Boat Exercise:**
Commander in chief shall direct frequent, **522**, 60.
Marine guard to be given such, as captain may direct, **1007**, 199.
- Boat Expeditions:**
Captain shall give written orders to officer in command of, **403**, 95.
- Boat Keepers:**
Officer of deck shall preserve discipline among, **604**, 124.
- Boats:**
Duty of officer of deck with respect to arrival or departure of, **595**, 123.
Officers and men of Marine Corps shall be exercised at pulling, **987**, 194.
Line officer assigned to, responsibility of, **528**, 110.
Officer of deck to require lookout on, while in sight under sail, **609**, 125.
Painting of, **1595**, 355.
Regulation of use of ship's, **381**, 92.
Salute by occupants of, not under way, **106**, 36.
Salute by occupants of, under sail, **106**, 38.
Supervisory duties of executive officer with respect to, **528**, 110, 111.
- Boatswain:**
Candidate for, qualifications of, **1684**, 388.
General and specific duties of, **748-751**, 153, 154.
Qualifications requisite to appointment, **1684**, 388.
- Boilers.** (See also ENGINES AND BOILERS.)
Care and preservation of, **1582**, 348, 349.
- Boilers and Engines:**
Precautions against fire in vicinity of, **378**, 91.
- Bonds:**
Distinct, of disbursing officers, separate accounts under, **1534**, 319.
Of pay officer promoted binding until new one approved, **1165**, 225.
Of pay officers, regulations concerning, **696**, 139.
Pay of officer required to give, commences at approval of, **1163**, 225.
- Books, Allowance:**
Captain shall report any deficiencies or excesses in, **469**, 102.
- Books and Returns, Equipment:**
Entries in and care of, by executive officer, **545**, 112, 113.
- Books and Vouchers:**
Of pay officer under arrest, **1046**, 206.
- Books, Records, and Returns:**
Executive officer to have charge of certain, **538**, 112.
Pertaining to crew, regulations concerning, **491**, 105.
- Bounty.** (See PAY AND BOUNTY.)
- Boys:** (See also APPRENTICES; SIDE BOYS.)
Distributed among messes, **911**, 182.
- Bread Bags:**
Cleansing of, **1297**, 252.
How accounted for, **1298**, 252.
- Buglers:**
Apprentices acting as, **873**, 177.
Regulation governing detail of, **829**, 171.
- Bulkheads, etc.:**
Responsibility of executive officer with respect to, **519**, 110.
- Bumboats:**
Duty of senior master-at-arms with respect to, **770**, 158.
Food and drink offered for sale from, examined by senior medical officer, **660**, 133.
- Bumboat Traffic:**
Executive officer to regulate, **534**, 111.
- Bureau of Navy Department:**
Correspondence with, **1617**, 366.
Correspondence with, from navy-yards, **1610**, 364.
General duties of, **6-13**, 9-14.
Statutory provisions concerning, **3**, 4, 9.
- Cabin Mess:**
Officers in ships with two cabins may form one, **1078**, 209.
- Cablegrams:**
Forms used in addresses, **1624**, 368.
Not to be needlessly sent, **1624**, 367.
To be confirmed by mail, **1624**, 327.
To be used to forward certain information, **1624**, 366.
- Cable, Shipped or Lost:**
Captain shall use every means to recover, **421**, 97.
- Cadets, Naval.** (See NAVAL CADETS.)
- Cadet Storekeeper:**
Detail and authority of, **1250**, 239.
- Camp and Garrison Duty:**
Of marines, **970**, 192.

Candles:

Issue of, **1304**, 253.

Unused, to be returned, **1304**, 253.

Caprice. (See **TYRANNICAL OR CAPRICIOUS CONDUCT.**)**Captain:**

Commands and duties assignable to, **34**, 21.

Captain of Ship: (See also **COMMANDING OFFICER.**)

Assumption of command by, of ship in commission, **362**, 84.

Assumption of command by, of ship not in commission, **356-361**, 83, 84.

Duties of, in time of war, **425-439**, 97-99.

Duties of, on assuming command and fitting out, **356-364**, 83-85.

Duties of, with respect to organization, **365-386**, 85-92.

General and specific duties of, in respect to navigation, **443-457**, 99, 100.

General and specific duties of, with respect to personnel of command, **472-496**, 102-106.

General and specific duties with respect to supplies and repairs, **458-471**, 100-102.

General duties of, **387-424**, 93-97.

Succession upon death or disability, **43**, 22.

Captain of the Yard:

Controls fires and lights in workshops, **1649**, 378.

Detailed duties of, **1649**, 378.

Duties and responsibilities of, **1649-1651**, 378, 379.

Executive duties of, **1649**, 378.

Keeping of journal by, **1649**, 378.

Performance of duties of, in case of absence, **1650**, 378.

Ranks as aid or executive of commandant, **1649**, 378.

Representative of Bureau of Yards and Docks at yard, **1649**, 378.

Captain's Clerk:

When duty of, shall be performed by ensign, **632**, 129.

Carpenter:

Candidate for, qualifications, **1686**, 389.

General and specific duties of, **756-759**, 154, 155.

Not to be detached until final survey of equipment supplies, **552**, 113.

Qualifications requisite to appointment, **1686**, 389.

Responsibility of, **736**, 155.

Shall be assistant to construction officer, **553**, 113.

Shall render certain assistance to executive officer, **736**, 155.

Case Papers:

Medical officer in charge of hospital shall examine, **1121**, 217.

Cash Accounts:

All claims and demands to be settled in Treasury Department, **1530**, 319.

Duty of Auditor for Navy Department with respect to, **1529**, 319.

General and specific rules for keeping, **1528-1574**, 318-331.

Powers and duties of Comptroller of Treasury with respect to, **1528**, 318.

Casualties. (See also **COLLISIONS OR CASUALTIES.**)

Captain shall make immediate report of, **397**, 94.

In action, fleet surgeon to report, **352**, 78.

In engineer department to be reported by senior engineer officer, **725**, 145.

Investigation of, shall be ordered by captain, **471**, 102.

Officers of gun, torpedo, and powder divisions to exercise care to prevent, **616**, 126.

Senior officer present to investigate and report upon, **323**, 74.

Survey of ship abroad to repair effect of, **1409**, 276.

To persons in Navy, statement of facts to be forwarded, **1245**, 238.

Caterer. (See also **COOK.**)

Officer not required to serve as, longer than two months, **1081**, 210.

Officers shall pay mess bills monthly to, **1082**, 210.

Responsibility of, **912**, 182.

Selection and duties of, **1081**, 209, 210.

Caution. (See **ADMONITION OR CAUTION.**)**Cells:**

Dimensions of, for confinement of prisoners, **1054**, 206.

Restriction upon places to be used as, **1055**, 207.

Senior medical officer shall make inspection, and report condition of, **661**, 133.

Censure. (See **PRAISE OR CENSURE.**)**Ceremonies.** (See **SALUTES AND CEREMONIES.**)**Ceremony, Visits of:**

General rules and regulations governing, **164-173**, 42-44.

Certificates:

Giving of, to dealers or inventors forbidden officers of Navy, **1089**, 210.

Chain Cables:

Care of, **465**, 101.

Navigator shall inspect and overhaul, **573**, 117.

Challenge:

- Action of court upon, **1812**, 420.
- By accused of members of summary court, **1758**, 404.
- Decision of court with respect to, final, **1812**, 420.
- Entry of, on record, **1812**, 420.
- Of member of general court-martial by accused to be guarded against, **1775**, 413.
- Mutual right of, of accused and judge-advocate, **1812**, 420.
- Right to, not to be exercised toward judge-advocate, **1812**, 420.
- Time for exercise of privilege of, to member of court-martial, **1812**, 420.

Change in Muster Roll:

- Captain shall forward to Department report of, on eve of sailing, **490**, 104.

Change in Rating:

- To be entered in log, **831**, 171.

Change of Rate of Pay:

- Course pursued by officer on receipt of orders involving, **1169**, 226.

Chaplain:

- Candidates for office of, qualifications of, **1680**, 387.
 - Dress of, **203**, 49.
 - General and specific duties of, **737-740**, 149.
 - Relative rank of, **90**, 18.
- Charges.** (See also ACCUSATION; OFFENSES.)
- Limitation of time within which to try, **1042**, 204.
 - Making false, frivolous, or vexatious, a misdemeanor, **476**, 102.
 - Shall not be allowed to accumulate, **1041**, 204.

Charges and Specifications. (See also SPECIFICATIONS.)

- Accused shall be furnished with copy of, prior to trial, **1795**, 418.
- Alterations in, **1782**, 415.
- Amounts, etc., in, to be written at length, **1779**, 414.
- Brevity in, enjoined, **1779**, 414.
- Care to be exercised in recital of written instruments in, **1781**, 415.
- Circumstances indicating higher criminality to be stated, **1779**, 415.
- Copies of, to be laid before general court-martial, **1818**, 421.
- Examination and emendation of, prior to trial, **1819**, 421.
- Facts of distinct nature to be differently stated, **1779**, 414.
- Intent should be expressed in legal language in, **1779**, 414.

Charges and Specifications—Continued.

- Letter transmitting, appended to record of general court-martial, **1783**, 416.
 - Objections to, how treated, **1819**, 422.
 - Particularity in quoting language forming gist of offense, **1781**, 415.
 - Reference to Articles for Government of Navy violated not necessary in, **1779**, 414.
 - Specific instructions for drawing, **1780**, 415.
- Chartering Vessel:**
- Duty of captain upon, **470**, 102.
- Charter Party:**
- Commander in chief shall cause to be drawn, when vessel is chartered, **302**, 57.
- Charts:**
- Of hydrographic surveys, navigator to construct, **564**, 116.
- Charts and Sailing Directions:**
- Navigator shall study certain, **562**, 116.
 - Navigator to correct to date, **563**, 116.
- Charts of Harbors, Shoals, etc.:**
- When captain may make surveys and construct, **456**, 100.
- Checks.** (See also DEPOSITS AND CHECKS; DRAFTS OR CHECKS, OUTSTANDING.)
- In favor of whom drawn, **1472**, 293.
 - Lost, stolen, or destroyed, regulations with respect to, **1474**, 293, 294.
 - Pay officers of ships shall transmit monthly statement of, drawn, **1473**, 293.
 - Purposes for which drawn, **1472**, 293.
 - Report of outstanding, **1473**, 293.
- Cheering:**
- As compliment to officer not permitted, **107**, 36.
- Chief Constructor:**
- Has relative rank of commodore, **23**, 19.
- Chief of Staff.** (See STAFF, CHIEF OF.)
- Chief Petty Officers:**
- Designation of, **30**, 20.
- Chiefs of Bureau, Navy Department:**
- Pay of, **1153**, 223.
 - Relative rank of, **23**, 19.
 - Shall affix name of office to official signature, **23**, 19.
 - Signing of official correspondence in absence of, **1616**, 366.
 - Titular designation of, **23**, 19.
- Chronic Disorders:**
- Stay of officers suffering from, in hospital, **1116**, 216.
- Chronometers and Clocks:**
- Care of by navigator, **560**, 116.
 - Navigator shall care for and regulate deck, **560**, 116.

- Circulars.** (See COURT-MARTIAL ORDERS AND CIRCULARS.)
- Citizenship:**
Forfeited by desertion, **894**, 179.
- Civil Engineer:**
At navy-yard shall certify to certain pay roll, **1664**, 382.
At navy-yard shall keep certain accounts, **1664**, 382.
General and specific duty of, at navy-yard, **1663**, **1664**, 382.
Relative rank of, **20**, 18.
- Clasps:**
Award of, **900**, 180.
- Cleanliness:**
Of ship and crew, captain to adopt measures to insure, by **372**, 87.
- Clearing Lower Decks:**
Duty of senior master-at-arms when order is given for, **775**, 158.
- Clearing Ship for Action:**
Duty of executive officer upon, **523**, 110.
- Clemency, Recommendation to:**
By courts-martial, **1844**, 426.
How recorded, **1856**, 428.
- Clerical Assistance:**
To pay officer, Secretary of Navy may authorize additional, **700**, 140.
What pay officers entitled to, **700**, 139.
- Clerical Force:**
Regulation governing, at navy-yards, **1675**, 386.
- Clerical Services:**
Gunner shall perform, for ordnance officer, **752**, 154.
- Clerk:**
Employment of, by general court-martial, **1814**, 421.
- Clerks to Pay Officers.** (See PAY CLERKS.)
- Clocks.** (See CHRONOMETERS AND CLOCKS.)
- Clothing.** (See also CLOTHING AND BEDDING.)
Destroyed to prevent spread of disease, reimbursement for, **1425**, 283.
Marines entitled to commutation for, not drawn, **1190**, 229.
Opportunity and facility to be given crew for attention to, **372**, 87.
Outfit of, for apprentices, **1315**, 254.
Survey on, destroyed to prevent spread of disease, **1425**, 282.
- Clothing Accounts.** (See MUSTER ROLLS AND CLOTHING ACCOUNTS.)
- Clothing Allowance:**
To enlisted men of Marine Corps, **1190**, 229.
- Clothing and Bedding:**
Captain shall require inspection of and attention to, **372**, 87.
Of crew, inspection of, by commander in chief, **250**, 59.
Of recruits, duty of commanding officer of receiving ship with respect to, **784**, 162.
- Clothing and Small Stores:**
Accounting for loss in revaluation of, **1559**, 324.
Advance in price of, to cover loss, etc., **1558**, 323.
Damaged, revaluation of, **1429**, 283.
Delivery of, on board ship, **1293**, 251.
Disposition of proceeds of sale of condemned, **1440**, 285.
Divisional requisition for, **1316**, 254.
Enlisted man under sentence involving loss of pay entitled to sufficient, **1232**, 236.
How marines may be supplied with, **1001**, 198.
Issue of, how made, **1314**, 254.
Issues of, to supernumeraries, **1317**, 255.
Pay officer to be present at issue of, **1319**, 255.
Percentage added to invoice price of, **1318**, 255.
Purchase of, abroad, **1383**, 269.
Purchase of, by paymaster of fleet, **1568**, 327.
Quarterly returns by pay officers of ships of, **1524**, 318.
Revaluation of damaged, **1320**, 255.
Transfers of, to be made at cost price, **1558**, 323.
- Coal:**
Duty of executive officer with respect to receipt and expenditure of, **547**, 113.
Senior engineer officer to keep account of expenditure of, **716**, 144.
- Coal Bunkers:**
Inspection and examination of, by senior engineer officer, **726**, 145.
Temperature of, to be taken every watch, **721**, 145.
- Coast and Geodetic Survey:**
Accounts of persons of Navy on duty under, in general accounts, **1503**, 305.
- Coast Pilots.** (See PILOTS.)
- Coast Survey, Officers on Duty in.** (See OFFICERS ON DUTY IN COAST SURVEY.)
- Collisions.** (See also CASUALTIES.)
Captain shall observe precautions to prevent, **446**, 69.

Collisions—Continued.

Captain shall require proper lights to prevent, **445**, 99.

Imminent, duty of officer of deck, **592**, 123.

Reports to be made of, **303**, 67.

Specific duties of captain in event of, **401**, 94-95.

Watch and division officers to familiarize themselves with instructions for preventing, **629**, 128.

Colors. (See NATIONAL ENSIGN.)

Combinations of Officers:

Certain, forbidden, **219**, 52.

Combustible Stores:

Sailmaker to exercise care in stowage of certain, **760**, 155.

Command and Duties, Detail of:

Generally, **31**, 21.

Of captain, **34**, 21.

Of commander, **35**, 21.

Of commodore, **33**, 21.

Of ensign, **39**, 22.

Of lieutenant, **37**, 22.

Of lieutenant-commander, **36**, 21.

Of lieutenant (junior grade), **38**, 22.

Of naval cadet, **40**, 22.

Of rear-admiral, **32**, 21.

Commandant of Naval Station:

Authority of, **968**, 192.

Commandant of Navy-Yard or Station:

Absence from command, restriction upon, **1627**, 371.

Construction and repair accounts of, **1637**, 374.

Duty of, before turning over ship to captain, **1639**, 375.

Duty of, with respect to alterations, **1638**, 374.

Duty of, with respect to ship about to go out of commission, **1643**, 376.

Duty of, with respect to ships in commission under repair at yard, **1641**, 375.

Equipment of ship fitting out to be in charge of, **1636**, 374.

General and specific duties of, **1633**, 373.

Limit of command of, of ships at yard, **1640**, 375.

Moving and mooring of ships at yard to be under direction of, **1644**, 376.

Not to make alterations in yard or buy or sell certain articles without authority, **1633**, 373.

Precautions to be observed in building or repairing ships, **1639**, 374.

Regulation of smoking in yard by, **1634**, 373.

Commandant of Navy-Yard or Station—Continued.

Shall establish fire regulations, **1634**, 373.

Shall post general orders and circulars, **1633**, 373.

Shall report fitness of officers, **1633**, 373.

Shall require conformity to regulations, **1633**, 373.

Shall require subordinates to properly perform duties, **1633**, 373.

Subordinate aids to, **1651**, 379.

Succession of command in absence of, **1650**, 378.

To approve pay rolls and bills, **1633**, 373.

To prohibit improper use of labor or materials, **1633**, 373.

To regulate admission of strangers to yard, **1635**, 374.

To report movement of ships, **1633**, 373.

To require cleaning and inspection of ships before placing in commission, **1639**, 375.

When in command of ships at navy-yard, **1640**, 375.

Command, Authority, and Precedence:

Commanding officers have, over all persons serving under them, **53**, 24.

Commander:

Commands and duties assignable to, **35**, 21.

Commander in Chief:

Absence from command, restriction upon, **1627**, 371.

Administrative duties of, general regulations governing, **291-303**, 66, 67.

As soon as may be after assuming command, shall announce his staff, **244**, 57.

Conditions under which he shall permit passengers to be carried, **258**, 61.

General duties, regulations governing, **249-265**, 58-62.

General regulations concerning personnel of command of, **304-311**, 68, 69.

General regulations defining duties of, in time of war, **266-279**, 62-64.

General regulations governing, on assuming command, **242-248**, 57, 58.

Inspection of command, how and how often made, **249**, 58.

Intercourse with foreigners, general regulations governing, **280-290**, 64-66.

Period of duties, prerogatives, and honors of, **242**, 57.

Shall acquaint himself with condition of boats of squadron, **252**, 60.

Shall announce assumption of command and authority therefor, **244**, 57.

Commander in Chief—Continued.

- Shall endeavor to provide for comfort of officers under his command, **250, 59.**
- Shall furnish subordinate commanders with instructions, **267, 63.**
- Shall keep informed as to efficient condition of ships, **250, 58.**
- Shall not send ship under his command beyond certain limits, **253, 60.**
- Shall regulate leaves of absence from squadron, **259, 61.**
- Shall report neglect of any officer to maintain efficient condition of ship, **250, 58.**
- Shall require his command to visit certain ports, **253, 60.**
- Shall see that guns are kept in serviceable condition, **250, 58.**
- Shall speedily acquaint himself with condition of his command, **245, 57.**
- Title held to refer to officer in chief command of fleet or squadron, **243, 57.**
- To familiarize himself with capacities and conditions of his station, **246, 57.**
- When relieved of command, duties of, **263, 62.**
- Commanding Officer.** (See also CAPTAIN OF SHIP.)
 - Descent of authority and precedence in case of death, disability, or absence of, **53, 24.**
 - When authorized to delegate his power, **54, 26.**
- Commanding Officer of Marines:**
 - General and specific duties of, **937-970, 188-192.**
- Command, Relinquishment of.** (See RELINQUISHMENT OF COMMAND.)
- Commendatory Letters.** (See LETTERS, COMMENDATORY.)
- Commercial Interests of United States.** (See also MERCHANT VESSELS.)
 - Commanding officers to advance, **259, 66.**
- Commission, Absence of:**
 - How rank determined in case of, **17, 17.**
- Commissioned Officer:**
 - Captain may restrict or confine, **1057, 207.**
- Commission or Warrant:**
 - Not of itself authority to perform duty, **45, 22.**
- Commissions:**
 - Payment of, to agents, prohibited purchasing pay officers, **1356, 262.**
- Commissions and Inquiries, Expenses of:**
 - When accounting or disbursing officers may pay, **1447, 287.**
- Commission, Ship Going Out of.** (See GOING OUT OF COMMISSION.)

Committee of Congress:

- Honors accorded upon official visit to ship of the Navy, **68, 31.**
- Commodore.** (See also FLAG OFFICER OR COMMODORE.)
 - Authority of, when passenger, **44, 22.**
 - Commands assignable to, **33, 21.**
 - When entitled to same salute as flag officer, **92, 34.**
- Commodore or Flag Officer:**
 - Not in chief command, general duties of, **312-317, 71, 72.**
- Communications.** (See also CORRESPONDENCE.)
 - Bureau reference of, **1608, 362.**
- Communication with Commanding Officer:**
 - Certain limitation of, **54, 27.**
 - Right of all officers to have, not to be restricted or denied, **54, 27.**
- Company Fund, Marine Barracks:**
 - Proper disbursement of, **999, 196.**
 - What constitutes, **992, 196.**
- Comparison Book, Chronometer:**
 - Navigator shall forward to Department at end of cruise, **560, 116.**
- Compass Deviations:**
 - Navigator shall make table of, **559, 115.**
 - Navigator shall frequently examine, **559, 115.**
 - Duty of navigator with respect to, **559, 115.**
- Compasses, Standard and Binnacle:**
 - Observation and care of, by captain, **453, 100.**
- Compass Record:**
 - Navigator shall keep, **559, 115.**
- Complainant.** (See COURTS OF INQUIRY; COURTS-MARTIAL.)
- Complaint or Appeal.** (See APPEAL OR COMPLAINT.)
- Complaints:**
 - Manner of making, **1034, 203.**
 - Restrictions imposed upon officers, making, **1035, 203.**
 - When officer may inflict punishment without reference of, **1036, 203.**
- Comptroller of Treasury:**
 - Powers and duties of, with respect to accounts of Navy, **1528, 318.**
- Computations, Book for:**
 - Navigator shall keep, **567, 116.**
- Concealed Diseases:**
 - Senior medical officer may delegate to junior duty of examinations for, **649, 182.**
 - Senior medical officer shall examine crew to discover, **649, 182.**

- Condemned Articles.** (See also UNSERVICEABLE STORES.)
 Account of sale of, to be forwarded to Department, **1442**, 286.
 Account of sale of, to show, **1442**, 286.
 Appraisal of, **1417**, 281.
 Disposition of proceeds of sale of, **1439**, 285.
 Disposition of proceeds of sale of ordnance material and small stores, **1441**, 285.
 Expenses of sale of, **1438**, 285.
 Manner and terms of sale of, **1437**, 285.
 Pertaining to medical department, sale of, **1424**, 282.
 Preliminaries to sale of, **1436**, 284.
 Proceeds from, how credited, **1442**, 286.
 Sale of, **1417**, 281.
 Sale of, abroad, **1444**, 286.
 Sale of, to be under direction of Bureau of Supplies and Accounts, **1435**, 284.
 Shipment of, from abroad, **1423**, 282.
 Transactions relating to sale of, how reported, **1443**, 286.
 Vouchers covering expenses of sale of, **1438**, 285.
- Condemned Supplies, Stores, and Materials.** (See CONDEMNED ARTICLES; UNSERVICEABLE STORES.)
- Conduct.** (See also RATING AND CONDUCT.)
 Senior master-at-arms to be vigilant in prevention of improper, **769**, 158.
- Conduct Books:**
 Entries in, **907**, 181.
 To be forwarded to Department at end of cruise, **907**, 182.
- Conduct Classes:**
 Regulations governing, **903**, 180, 181.
- Conduct List:**
 Of marine guard to be kept by commanding officer, **1022**, 200.
- Conduct Reports:**
 Division officers to make, **621**, 127.
 Of senior engineer officer to executive officer, **732**, 146.
- Confinement.** (See also IMPRISONMENT.)
 In double irons, summary courts exhorted to exercise caution in punishing by, **1767**, 406.
 Limitation of, of enlisted man, **1050**, 206.
 Officer under arrest not to be subjected to unnecessary, **1045**, 205.
 On bread and water, summary courts restricted in punishing by, **1767**, 406.
- Conflicting or Contradictory Orders:**
 How construed and carried out, **217**, 51.
- Construction and Repair, Bureau of:**
 General duties of, **10**, 12.
- Construction Officer:**
 Carpenter shall be assistant to, **553**, 113.
 Duties of, **554**, 114.
 Equipment yeoman clerk to, **553**, 113.
 Of ship, executive officer is, **553**, 113.
 Reports and returns of, **554**, 114.
- Construction Stores:**
 Accountability of carpenter for condition of, **758**, 155.
- Construction Work Account:**
 System of accounts, **1515**, 311, 312.
- Consular Authority** (See also DIPLOMATIC AND CONSULAR POWERS.)
 When commander in chief exercises, over mariners, **310**, 69.
- Consular Power.** (See also DIPLOMATIC AND CONSULAR POWERS.)
 When captain may exercise, **495**, 106.
- Contagious or Infectious Diseases:**
 Captain shall hoist quarantine flag during prevalence of, **1597**, 357.
 Duty of captain arriving in port with, aboard ship, **1597**, 357.
 Effects destroyed to prevent spread of, **489**, 104.
 Quarantine flag to be kept flying during prevalence of, **1597**, 357.
 Senior medical officer shall report any, to captain, **644**, 132.
 Senior medical officer to furnish Department information concerning, **683**, 137.
 Senior medical officer to take measures to prevent spread of, **644**, 132.
 Survey on clothing destroyed to prevent spread of, **1425**, 232.
- Contempts:**
 Penalty for, of general courts-martial, **1787**, 416.
 Power to punish, by general courts-martial, **1787**, 416.
- Contingent Supplies:**
 Disposition of, in pay department, **1525**, 318.
- Continuous-Service Certificate:**
 Advantages and benefits of, **816**, 169.
 Date of reenlistment to be endorsed upon, **813**, 169.
 Endorsement of, when person is unworthy of reenlistment, **815**, 169.
 Entitles holder to certain emoluments, **816**, 170.
 How and when issued, **813**, 169.
 Property of men to whom they have been issued, **798**, 166.

Continuous-Service Certificate—Continued.

To be deposited with captain for safe-keeping, **798**, 166.

When discharge exchanged for, **813**, 169.

Continuous-Service Men:

Additional pay to, **1174**, 226.

Certain, debarred from reenlistment, **794**, 164.

Endorsement upon certificate of, when unworthy of reenlistment, **815**, 169.

Loss of discharge by, **794**, 164.

Physical disqualification of, for reenlistment, **795**, 164.

Reenlistment of, **794**, 164.

When denied additional pay, **1174**, 226.

Contract. (See also **PURCHASE BY OPEN CONTRACT; PURCHASES AND CONTRACTS; WRITTEN CONTRACT.**)

Action to be taken to secure prompt fulfillment of, **1350**, 261.

For newspaper subscription or telephone service, **1538**, 319.

Paymaster-General to advertise and make, **1349**, 260.

Contractor:

Who shall be accepted as, **1348**, 260.

Contrary Orders:

Must be given in writing, **218**, 52.

Contributions for Political Purposes:

Solicitation of, from employees of navy-yards prohibited, **1666**, **1671**, 382, 383.

Convalescents:

Discharge of, from hospital, **1126**, 218.

May be detailed for light service, **1126**, 218.

Conversion Account:

Account under, in Paymaster-General's office, **1514**, 311.

Summary of, to be forwarded to Department, **1513**, 310.

Treatment of, in general accounts, **1504**, 306.

Conversion of Public Money:

Certain acts defined as, **1460**, 289.

Cook:

Executive officer shall assign, to each mess, **908**, 182.

Petty officers not required to perform duties of, **910**, 182.

Prerogative of, on reenlistment, **797**, 165.

Selection of mess, **910**, 182.

Cooking and Mess Utensils:

Duty of captain with respect to, **372**, 87.

Correspondence. (See also **OFFICIAL COMMUNICATIONS.**)

Acknowledgment of receipt, **1612**, 365.

Address of official, **1610**, 363, 364.

Correspondence—Continued.

Between commandants and bureaus, **1610**, 364.

Duplicates of important papers, **1610**, 364.

Erasures or interlineations, **1608**, 361.

Forwarding stamp, **1608**, 362.

General and specific instruction for conducting official, **1607**, 361.

Informalities in, **1608**, 362.

Letters of transmittal, **1608**, 362.

Mailing regulations, **1611**, 364.

Of commander in chief, general rules governing, **260**, 61-62.

Official channels through which to forward, **1609**, 362, 363.

Official paper, **1607**, 361.

Officials to be addressed by title only, **1608**, 362.

Preservation of, by means of letter-books, **1620**, **1621**, 366.

Proper endorsement of, **1608**, 361, 362.

Regular official, to have serial number, **1608**, 361, 362.

Separate subjects and paragraph and page numbering, **1608**, 361.

Short letters, **1608**, 361.

Signature, date, and address, **1608**, 361.

Signing of, in absence of chief of bureau, **1616**, 366.

Stamps for mail abroad, **1611**, 365.

Translations, **1610**, 364.

Use of special letter heads forbidden, **1608**, 362.

Use of formula discontinued, **1623**, 369.

With bureaus, how addressed, **1617**, 366.

With other Executive Departments, **1610**, 364.

Cost and Valuation:

Objects of charge of, on account of construction, **1501**, 302, 303.

Council of Administration:

General and specific duties, **990**, 194, 195.

Objects and purposes, **990**, 194.

When commanding officer of marines shall convene, **989**, 194.

Council of War:

When flag officer holds, chief of staff to keep record of, **335**, 76.

Counsel:

Accused before summary court allowed, **1760**, 405.

Accused to have right of, before general court-martial, **1817**, 421.

Allowed before court of inquiry, **1729**, 399.

When general court-martial may appoint, for accused, **1817**, 421.

Countersign:

Issue of, at navy-yard, **1635**, 374.

When commanding officer of marines shall issue, **940**, 188.

Courage, Ability, or Resource, Marked:

Special reports to be made of, **338**, 54.

Course, Change of:

When officer of deck may direct, **599**, 122.

Course of Fleet:

Commander in chief shall direct and regulate, **256**, 60.

Course of Ship:

When captain responsible for, **447**, 99.

Courtesies, Interchange of:

Commander in chief must inform himself as to local customs, **280**, 64.

Courtesies, Official. (See **OFFICIAL COURTESIES.**)**Courtesy, Visits of:**

When officer shall make, **111**, 37.

Court-Martial Orders and Circulars:

Details of, **1614**, 365.

Shall be read to officers and crew or placed on bulletin boards, **366**, 85.

Courts-Martial. (See also **GENERAL COURTS-MARTIAL; SUMMARY COURTS-MARTIAL; COURTS OF INQUIRY.**)

Army, shall not be held on ship of Navy in commission, **1604**, 359, 360.

Complaints to be investigated before convening, **1034**, 203.

Judge-Advocate-General to receive, revise, and record proceedings of, **5**, 9.

Courts-Martial on Foreign Station:

Shall be convened when necessary, **304**, 68.

When proper officers for forming, not obtainable, report to be made to Department, **304**, 68.

Courts-Martial or Courts of Inquiry:

Expenses of, **1447**, 287.

Courts-Martial, Summary. (See **SUMMARY COURTS-MARTIAL.**)**Courts of Inquiry:**

Adjournment of, to be reported, **1777**, 413.

Advantage and purposes of, **1718**, 397.

Assembling of, **1729**, 398.

Authentication of proceedings, **1739**, 400.

Commander in chief shall convene, to investigate casualties, **303**, 67.

Complainant may be present, **1729**, 399.

Complaints to be investigated before calling, **1034**, 203.

Composition of, **1721**, 397.

Copy of proceedings denied parties, **1735**, 400.

Detail of orderly for, **1724**, 397.

Courts of Inquiry—Continued.

Determination of holding open court, **1729**, 398.

Determination of ship's position in case of loss or grounding, **1745**, 401.

Disposition of final records, **1743**, 400.

Dissolution of, **1742**, 400.

Documents to accompany record of loss or grounding of ship, **1746**, 401.

Duties of judge-advocate, **1728**, 398.

Duty of, at close of hearing, **1737**, 400.

Duty of president of, **1727**, 398.

Employment of interpreter, **1730**, 399.

Employment of reporter by, **1730**, 399.

Expenses of, **1447**, 287.

Inquiry into loss or grounding of ship of Navy, **1744-1747**, 400, 401.

Introduction of parties to cause, **1729**, 398.

Investigating loss or grounding of ship, questions propounded by, **1747**, 401.

Investigating loss or grounding of ship to require official report of captain, **1747**, 401.

Judge-advocate of general court-martial to examine proceedings of, **1798**, 418.

Judge-Advocate-General to receive, revise, and record proceedings of, **5**, **14**, 9, 14.

Members of, exempt from other duty while serving on, **1777**, 418.

Method of procedure, **1729-1743**, 398-400.

Objects and composition of, **1718-1728**, 397, 398.

Officer under investigation, suspension or arrest of, **1731**, 399.

Opinion of court not to be disclosed, **1741**, 400.

Order of examination of witnesses, **1732**, 399.

Order of taking evidence, **1733**, 399.

Orders and instructions to, to be read upon assembling, **1729**, 398.

Parties allowed counsel, **1729**, 399.

Points to be investigated, upon loss or grounding of ship, **1744**, 400, 401.

Power to convene, **1719**, 397.

Presence of officer under arrest, **1731**, 399.

Procedure in case of reduction in number of members, **1723**, 397.

Publication of defense prohibited, **1734**, 400.

Rank and corps of members, **1722**, 397.

Record to be sent to Judge-Advocate-General, **1743**, 400.

Recording testimony, **1732**, 399.

Report of findings, **1738**, 400.

Courts of Inquiry—Continued.

- Revision of proceedings, **1740**, 400.
- Rights and privileges of accused, **1734**, 399.
- Right to address court, **1736**, 400.
- Scope of powers of, **1735**, 398.
- Specific requirements when ordered to report facts, **1736**, 398.
- When convened, **1730**, 397.
- Witnesses to be sworn, **1732**, 399.

Credits:

- For differences of pay referred to Auditor for Navy Department, **1530**, 319.

Crew:

- General duties of, **780**, 159.
- Officer of deck shall instruct, in their duties, **610**, 126.

Crew, Capacity of:

- Executive officer shall inform himself as to, **302**, 108.

Crew, Physical Examination of:

- Senior medical officers shall make, **637**, 131.

Crime:

- Desertion of person charged with, in foreign port, **892**, 178.

Cruising Limits of Senior:

- Ships passing through, duty of commanding officer of, **320**, 73.

Customs and Usages of Naval Service:

- To govern officers in absence of explicit instructions, **211**, 51.

Customs Officers, Foreign:

- Captain shall not permit examination by, of ship or boats, **409**, 96.

Customs Officers of United States:

- Examinations by, shall be facilitated by captain, **409**, 96.

Damaged Articles:

- Revaluation of, **1499**, 283.

Danger, Imminent:

- Captain shall give notice to senior officer of, when in squadron, **394**, 93.

Danger, Time of:

- Duty of executive officer in, **527**, 110.

Dangerous Stores:

- Duty of captain with respect to handling and stowage of, **378**, 90.

Dangers to Navigation:

- Duty of captain with respect to suspected, **457**, 100.
- Duty of navigator on approaching, **562**, 116.

Dealer:

- Regular, what constitutes, **1348**, 260.

Death:

- Certificate of, to be forwarded by senior medical officer, **667**, 134.

Death—Continued.

- Log entries in case of, **485**, 103.
- Official returns of, in service, **1244**, 238.
- Of grantee of allotment, **1217**, 233.
- Of officer abroad, provision for funeral expenses, **1237**, 237.
- Of officer serving on quarterly board of survey, **1430**, 283.
- Or detachment of officer in charge of stores and supplies, **1311**, 254.
- Reports to Department of, by captain, **485**, 103.
- Unnatural or suspicious, inquest, **1714**, 395.

Death, Disability, or Absence. (See also **ABSENCE**, and alternative designations.)
Of commanding officer, descent of authority in event of, **53**, 24.

Death, Disability, or Pension:

- Captain shall sign descriptive lists on certificates of, **486**, 103.

Death, Injury, or Disability:

- Surgeon-General to decide whether incurred in line of duty, **1246**, 238.

Death of Army Officer:

- Nature of salute when participating in funeral of, **195**, 48.

Death of Civil Official:

- Nature of salute upon, **194**, 48.

Death of Diplomatic Functionary:

- Ceremonies observed upon, **193**, 48.

Death of Flag Officer:

- Flag of deceased kept hoisted until termination of battle, **42**, 22.

Provisional officer to notify fleet commander of, soon as practicable, **42**, 22.

Death of Naval Officer. (See **FUNERAL CEREMONIES**.)**Death or Incapacity:**

- Of commander in chief, succession of command in case of, **265**, 62.
- Of pay officer, procedure, **710**, 141.

Death Penalty:

- Determination of sentence of, how reached by court-martial, **1847**, 427.
- Substitute for, by court-martial, **1848**, 427.
- When adjudged by court-martial, **1846**, 427.

Deaths in Naval Service. (See **FUNERAL CEREMONIES**.)**Debits and Credits:**

- On money account, **1499**, 301.

Debts:

- Injunction to officers concerning, **1091**, 211.
- Officers shall provide for payment of, before leaving port, **1091**, 211.

Deceased Persons:

Accounts of, to be forwarded to Department, **485**, 104.

Balance due, **1240**, 237.

Sale of effects of, **1431**, 284.

Sale of perishable effects of, **1242**, 238.

Treatment of accounts of, by pay officers, **1546**, 321.

Deck:

Executive officer to have charge of, during exercises and evolutions, **509**, 109.

Deck Log:

Entries in, by officer of deck, **607**, 124, 125.

Deck Officer. (See OFFICER OF THE DECK.)

Decorations. (See BADGES AND MEDALS.)

Defects:

Executive officer shall report any, to captain, **501**, 107.

Deference from Juniors:

Seniors at all times entitled to, **106**, 36.

Delays in Port:

Long, forbidden, save in case of exigency, **254**, 60.

Delivery:

Prompt, of open-purchase supplies, **1361**, 264.

Departure and Return from Ship:

How regulated and reported, **54**, 26.

Departure from Orders or Instructions. (See ORDERS OR INSTRUCTIONS.)

Deposit Books:

Loss of, **1560**, 324.

Of enlisted men, **1560**, 324.

Deposits:

By enlisted men, interest to be entered separately, **1560**, 325.

By enlisted men, settlement of, on final discharge, **1560**, 324.

By enlisted men, total amount of to be shown on pay rolls, **1560**, 325.

Deposits and Checks:

General and specific rules regulating making of, **1461-1474**, 290-294.

Deposits by Crew:

Regulation governing interest-bearing, **1491**, 298, 299.

Deposits by Enlisted Men:

Regulations governing, **1489-1491**, 298, 299.

Deposits of Public Moneys:

Pay officers to keep, at subtreasuries, **1465**, 291.

Penalty for failure to make proper, **1462**, 290.

Regulation governing, by disbursing officer, **1461**, 290.

Deposits of Public Moneys—Continued.

Regulations governing drawing of checks on, **1470**, 292, 293.

Statement of, to be rendered, **1461**, 290.

To be made by pay officers before sailing for foreign station, **1466**, 291.

Where pay officers at shore stations shall make, **1471**, 293.

Descriptions, Verification of:

Captain shall order muster for, **360**, 84.

Constitution of board for, **360**, 84.

Descriptive List:

Discharge to contain, **805**, 167.

Enlistment papers of Marine Corps shall contain, **965**, 192.

Deserters. (See also ABSENCE, and alternative designations.)

Accounts of, **1545**, 321.

Aid of civil authorities in apprehension of, **882**, 177.

Barred from reenlistment, **793**, 164.

Daily report of commanding officer of marines of, **960**, 191.

Disposition of effects of, **487**, 105.

Forced not to be used in recovery of, abroad, **893**, 179.

From Marine Corps, apprehension or surrender of, **924**, **967**, 185, 192.

From marine guard, staff return of, **1017**, 200.

Penalties for aiding, enticing, or harboring, **895**, 179.

Reports of, **888**, 178.

Reports of apprehended, forwarded by commanding officer of marines, **967**, 192.

Returned, to serve full time, **810**, 169.

Reward for apprehension of, **881**, 177.

Rewards for apprehension of, checked against personal accounts, **1150**, 227.

Sale of effects of, **773**, **1431**, 158, 284.

When straggler regarded as, **877**, 177.

Who may receive, aboard ship, **889**, 178.

Desertion. (See also ABSENCE, and alternative designations.)

Determination of date of, **879**, 177.

Entries concerning, in log and pay officer's books, **878**, 177.

Forfeits citizenship, **894**, 179.

Forfeits deposits with pay officer, **1490**, 298.

From receiving ships, commanding officer to guard against, **784**, 162.

General regulations governing, **874-895**, 177-179.

In trial for, by general court-martial, intent must be proven, **1799**, 418.

Limitation of time within which to try charge of, **1042**, 204.

Desertion—Continued.

Of person charged with crime in foreign port, **892**, 178.

Regulation governing removal of mark signifying, **887**, 178.

To foreign man-of-war, **891**, 178.

When absence without leave regarded as, **875**, **876**, 177.

Destitute American Seamen:

Issue of rations to, **1336**, 257.

Destruction of Orders, Instructions, etc.:

Commander in chief shall attend to, when in danger of capture, **274**, 63.

Detached Duty:

Certain boat service not, **229**, 53. (*See Art. 230*).

Detachment Ashore, Mixed:

Command of, **1024**, 201.

Formation of, **1024**, 201.

Detention in Service:

Beyond term of enlistment, pay in case of, **1176**, 227.

Deterioration. (See COST AND VALUATION.)**Deterioration and Waste:**

Treatment of, in general accounts, **1503**, 306.

Diagrams, Sketches, and Illustrations:

Important reports to be accompanied by, **275**, 63.

Dietary:

Of hospitals, diet tables to be followed, **1128**, 218.

Diet List:

Special, at hospitals, to be revised daily, **1129**, 218.

Diplomatic and Consular Functionaries:

Commanding officer not responsible to, for acts of administration, **281**, 64.

Commander in chief must observe cordial relations with, **281**, 64.

Distinctive flag in boat of, **157**, 42.

Honors accorded upon visit to ship of Navy, **69-75**, 31, 32.

Requests of, to commander in chief entitled to consideration, **281**, 64.

Diplomatic or Consular Powers:

When and how commander in chief may exercise, **283**, 64.

Diplomatic or Consular Service:

Acceptance or holding of appointment in, by naval officer forbidden, **234**, 53.

Dipping Ensign:

Salutes by, how returned, **161**, 42.

Dipping Ensign and Lowering Sail:

When permissible, **118**, 37.

Disability:

Of commanding flag officer, succession, **41**, 22.

Disability—Continued.

Official return of, incurred in service, **1244**, 238.

When person in hospital may be discharged from service for, **1132**, 219.

Disbursement of Public Moneys:

Commander in chief held accountable for, under his order, **301**, 67.

Disbursements:

Allowance for, by order of commanding officer, **1450**, 287.

By order of commanding officer, accountability for, **1450**, 287.

Disbursing Officer:

Deposit of public funds by, **1461**, 290.

Distinct accounts under separate bonds, **1534**, 319.

Penalty for unlawful deposit of public money, **1463**, 290.

Prohibited from transferring accounts between appropriations, **1446**, 287.

Discharge. (See also HONORABLE DISCHARGE; ORDINARY DISCHARGE; DISHONORABLE DISCHARGE.)

Bad-conduct, when summary court should award, **1767**, 410.

By purchase, **809**, 168, 169.

By purchase, restriction, **809**, 168, 169.

Captain shall make effort to prevent delay in, **484**, 108.

Commanding officer of marines shall endorse character upon, **961**, 191.

Details of, **819**, 170.

Entire, from arrest operates as final bar, **1060**, 207.

Entries in log upon, **819**, 170.

For cause, **809**, 168.

Form of, **804**, 167.

From Marine Corps, application for, **983**, 193.

From Marine Corps, regulations governing, **922**, 184, 185.

From service of patient in hospital, **1132**, 219.

In United States, regulation governing, **806**, 168.

Loss of, **793**, 164.

Of apprentices, regulations governing, **845**, 173.

Of enlisted men of Marine Corps abroad, **1018**, 200.

Of enlisted men of Marine Corps in United States, **1017**, 200.

Of patients from hospital, **1134**, 219.

Of person of lower rating than petty officer, **818**, 170.

Of unfit enlisted men from Marine Corps, **961**, 191.

Discharge—Continued.

- On foreign service, regulation governing, **806**, 167, 108.
- Persons transferred for, not to suffer loss of rating, **825**, 170.
- Promotion not considered as, **821**, 170.
- Purchase of, in Marine Corps, **922**, 184, 185.
- To contain descriptive list, etc., **805**, 167.
- When enlisted person entitled to, **808**, 168.
- Written request for, while on foreign service, **806**, 167.

Discipline. (See also ORDER, DISCIPLINE, AND EFFICIENCY.)

- Character of, at training station, **856**, 175.
- Duty of senior master-at-arms with respect to, **764**, 157.
- Of apprentices on training vessel, **862**, 175.
- Of engineer division, responsibility for, **724**, 145.
- Of marine guard, **999**, 198.
- Of troops on ship of war, **1603**, 359.
- Responsibility for, of marines, **937**, 188.

Discipline, Breach of:

- By subordinate of surgeon's division, **688**, 137.

Disease, Contagious or Infectious. (See CONTAGIOUS OR INFECTIOUS DISEASES.)**Diseases, Concealed.** (See CONCEALED DISEASES.)**Dishonorable Discharge:**

- Acts as bar to reenlistment, **793**, 164.
- Form of, **803**, 167.
- When given, **803**, 167.

Dismissal from Service. (See RESIGNATION OR DISMISSAL.)**Disrating:**

- Restrictions upon, **824**, 170.
- Sentence of, by summary courts, restricted, **1767**, 409.
- Sentence of, mandatory when guilty of incompetency, **1767**, 406.
- Table to secure uniformity in, by summary courts, **1767**, 407-409.

Distilled Spirits:

- When permitted on ship of Navy, **1083**, 210.

Distinguished Conduct:

- Special reports of, to be made to Department, **899**, 179.

Distinguished Conduct in Battle:

- Special report to be made of, **238**, 54.

Distinguished Officials:

- Entitled to same salutes, etc., from navy-yards as from ships, **112**, 37.

Distinguishing Marks:

- Of officer of deck, **594**, 123.

Distress:

- Supplies furnished to merchant vessels in, **1336**, 257.

- When persons in, may be relieved with public supplies from shipboard, **1301**, 252.

Distressed Seamen:

- When and how captain may receive, on board, **479**, 103.

Disturbances. (See also QUARRELS; RIOTS.)

- Authority of senior officer present in quelling, **1043**, 205.

- Duty of all persons belonging to Navy in quelling, **1043**, 204.

Diverting Officer from Service:

- Responsibility for, **218**, 52.

Divine Service:

- When chaplain shall perform, **737**, 149.

Division Officers:

- Duties to be performed by, under supervision of executive officer, **506**, 108.

- Executive officer shall exercise supervision over, **506**, 108.

- Requisitions by, **619**, 127.

- To make conduct reports, **621**, 127.

- To make rating and conduct reports, **622**, 127.

- To witness and attest issue of clothing, money, etc., **620**, 127.

Divisions. (See SQUADRONS AND DIVISIONS.)**Divisions Aboard Ship:**

- All officers and crew shall be assigned to, **383**, 92.

- Duties incumbent upon officers of, **383**, 92.

Docking:

- Of iron and steel ships, **1594**, 354.

Decking or Undocking:

- Charge of and responsibility for ship while, **1645**, 376.

Dock Trial:

- Engineer's report on result of, **1575**, 345.

- Of ship fitting out, **1575**, 345.

Double Bottoms:

- Executive officer responsible for cleanliness of, **519**, 110.

Draft of Ship:

- Captain shall cause to be ascertained and entered on log, **443**, 99.

- How and when navigator shall take, **574**, 118.

- When carpenter shall take, **736**, 155.

Drafts or Checks, Outstanding:

- Treatment of, **1469**, 292.

Drafts, Unsatisfactory:

- Survey to be ordered in cases of, **786**, 163.

Dress Board:

Executive officer to prepare and post, **530**, 111.

Dress Parade:

Daily, of marines, **946**, 189.

Dressing Ship of Navy:

Method of, **109**, 36.

Drill, Battalion:

Commanding officer of marines shall require weekly, **945**, 189.

Of marines at naval station, guards of ships shall participate in, **985**, 194.

Marines of fleet or squadron to be organized into battalion for shore, **1023**, 200.

Subordinate marine officers may be placed in charge of battalion at, **986**, 194.

Drill, Extent of:

Commander in chief to regulate, **252**, 80.

Drill, Proficiency at:

Commander in chief shall report upon, **250**, 58.

Drills:

Requirements to be observed by officers of gun, torpedo, and powder divisions, **614**, 126.

Drills and Exercises:

Of marines to be made to adjutant and inspector, **987**, 194.

Duties, Performance of:

Executive officer shall enforce vigilant, **504**, 108.

Executive officer to require silent, **511**, 109.

Economy:

Captain shall exercise, in maintenance of ship, **458**, 100.

Commander in chief held responsible for, of fleet, **291**, 66.

Effects of Deceased Persons:

Disposition of, **455**, 104.

Inventory to be made of, **455**, 103, 104.

Efficiency. (See ORDER, DISCIPLINE, AND EFFICIENCY.)**Electrical Apparatus:**

Navigator charged with care, etc., of, **576**, 118.

Electrical Journal:

Examination and approval of, by captain, **417**, 97.

Electric-Lighting Plants:

Captain shall require instructions concerning, to be carried out, **378**, 91.

Embezzlement:

Penalty for, **1457**, 289.

Emoluments:

Receipt of, from contractors forbidden, **1088**, 210.

Employees in Navy-Yards, Civil:

Clerical force, regulation governing duties of, **1675**, 386.

Conduct of work, mustering, etc., **1672**, 383, 384.

Preferences, **1667**, 382.

Refusal to do duty in fire department, **1673**, 385.

Regulations governing employment, supervision, and compensation of, **1665-1675**, 382-386.

Regulation governing time and manner of paying wages to, **1674**, 385, 386.

Regulation of wages of, **1670**, 383.

End of Cruise:

Funds for paying off at, **1480**, 295.

Chief quartermaster not to be paid off or transferred at, until final survey of stores, **572**, 117.

Navigator not to be detached at, until final survey of stores, **572**, 117.

Ordnance officer and gunner not to be detached at, until final survey of stores, **588**, 119.

Engagement. (See ACTION; BATTLE.)

Engineer Department:

Extra pay to seamen and landsmen doing duty in, **1177**, 227.

Engineer Division:

Constitution of, **717**, 144.

Senior engineer officer shall assign duties of those composing, **720**, 144.

Engineer, Fleet:

General and specific duties of, **354**, 79, 80.

Official reports and returns, **354**, 80.

Engineer-in-Chief:

Has relative rank of commodore, **23**, 19.

Engineer Officer. (See also SENIOR ENGINEER OFFICER; JUNIOR ENGINEER OFFICER.)

At navy-yard or shore station, duty of, **1658**, **1659**, 380, 381.

At navy-yard, reports of, **1658**, 381.

At navy-yard, to exercise supervision of repairs to machinery of ship in commission, **1659**, 381.

General and specific duties of, **712-736**, 143-147.

Relative rank of, **20**, 18.

Responsible for care and preservation of steam machinery of ship at yard, **1658**, 381.

Engineer, Senior. (See SENIOR ENGINEER.)

Engineer Stores:

Duty of senior engineer officer in regard to, **715**, 143.

Waste of, engineer of watch shall prevent, **735**, 147.

Engineer Watch:

- Arrangement of, **734**, 146.
- Duty of, **735**, 147.

Engines:

- Directions to engineer officers for care of, **1580**, 347-348.
- Overhauling and repairing, upon arrival in port, **1592**, 353.
- Precautions of officer of deck when turning over, **601**, 124.
- Treatment of, of ships going out of commission, **1583**, 349, 350.

Engines and Boilers:

- General and specific regulations governing care of, **1580-1583**, 347-350.

Enlisted Men:

- Advancement of, to warrant officer, for heroic conduct, **896**, 179.
- Certain deposits by, with pay officer, to bear interest, **1491**, 298, 299.
- Classification of, **30**, 20.
- Continuance of pay of, when in hospital, **833**, 172.
- Deposit books of, **1560**, 324.
- Deposits by, with pay officer revert to United States on desertion, **1490**, 298.
- Distinguished conduct of, in battle, reward for, **896**, 179.
- Entitled to passage home when enlistment expires while in hospital, **1228**, 235.
- Expenses of, summoned before court-martial, **1227**, 235.
- Extra allowance of money to, for service as submarine diver, **1231**, 236.
- Extraordinary heroism of, reward for, **896**, 179.
- Forfeiture of pay of, for absence without leave, **1179**, 227.
- Funeral expenses of, **1238**, 237.
- Leave of absence to, commanding officer only may grant, **1632**, 372.
- Medical surveys on, within United States, **1398**, 274.
- Of Marine Corps, classification, **956**, 190.
- Of Marine Corps, clothing allowance to, **1190**, 229.
- Of Marine Corps, entitled to same pay and bounty as enlisted men of Army, **1182**, 227.
- Of Marine Corps, monthly payments to, **988**, 194.
- Of Marine Corps, officer shall not employ, as servant, **988**, 194.
- Of Marine Corps, retained pay, **1191**, 229.
- Of marine guard, official correspondence of, how forwarded, **1000**, 198.

Enlisted Men—Continued.

- Pay officer will receive deposits from **1489**, 298.
 - Pay of, fixed by President, **1173**, 226.
 - Provision for retirement of, of Marine Corps, **1193**, 229.
 - Regulation of pay of, when in hospital, **1233**, 236.
 - Reports of medical survey of, of Navy and Marine Corps, **1395**, 273.
 - Required to keep one month's pay to credit on rolls, **1173**, 226.
 - Restraint of, when in arrest, **1050**, 206.
 - Restriction of pecuniary dealings of officers with, **1090**, 210.
 - Subsistence of, during authorized leave from ship, **1555**, 323.
 - Table regulating rating and disrating, **1767**, 407-409.
 - Transfer of accounts of, **1548**, 322.
 - Transportation, **1229**, **1352**, 236, 261.
 - Transportation of, for medical treatment, **1557**, 323.
 - Under sentence involving loss of pay entitled to clothing, etc., **1232**, 236.
 - When commutation for rations allowed **1194**, 229.
 - When pensionable for disability, **1243**, 238.
- Enlistment:**
- Age limit, **797**, 165.
 - Certification of fitness for, **791**, 164.
 - Duration of term of, of minors, **793**, 164.
 - Duration of terms of, **790**, 163.
 - Entries on records of, **820**, 170.
 - Full name to be recorded in, **796**, 165.
 - Medical examiner to make certain entries on records of, **1112**, 216.
 - Monthly report of, **785**, 162.
 - Of apothecary, qualifications for, **797**, 165.
 - Of artificers, care to be exercised in, **791**, 164.
 - Of landsmen, **797**, 165.
 - Of persons having physical disabilities, **792**, 164.
 - Original pay, entry on, **1549**, 322.
 - Pay of persons detained beyond term of, **1176**, 227.
 - Ratings of first, **797**, 165.
 - Records of, kept in duplicate, **782**, 161.
 - Records of, sent to receiving ship, **782**, 161.
 - Recruiting officers to acquaint themselves with laws and regulations governing, **781**, 161.
 - Restriction upon, in Marine Corps, **964**, 192.

Enlistment—Continued.

Restrictions upon, **793**, 164.

Statements upon record of, in Marine Corps, **965**, 192.

Where authorized, **789**, 163.

Ensign:

Assigned to duty as watch or division officer shall be wardroom officer, **1073**, 209.

Duties assignable to, **39**, 22.

Navigation duties to be performed by, **633**, 129.

Privileges of, when assigned to watch duty, **634**, 129.

Restriction of performance of clerical duty by, **632**, 129.

Shall perform duty of captain's clerk, when, **632**, 129.

Ensigns, Flags, and Pennants. (See also NATIONAL ENSIGN.)

Distinctive mark of ships, **140**, 40.

General regulations governing display of, **140-156**, 40, 41.

How ships lacking proper masts shall display, **163**, 42.

Insignia of command, **140**, 40.

Ensigns, Foreign:

How and when displayed, **139**, 40.

Entry into Service:

When pay begins on original, **1163**, 225.

Epidemic Diseases. (See also CONTAGIOUS AND INFECTIOUS DISEASES.)

Senior medical officer to furnish Department information concerning, **683**, 137.

Equipage:

Charges on account of, **1501**, 303.

Disposition of, ordered to yard for repair, **1410**, 277.

Frequency of survey of, **1399**, 274.

Of ship lying at yard, by whom survey of, ordered, **1410**, 276.

Of ship not at yard, by whom survey of, ordered, **1410**, 276.

Requiring repairs beyond capacity of force on board, **1410**, 277.

Survey of, **1410**, 276, 277.

Equipage and Supplies:

Of ship put out of commission, survey on, **1413**, 279.

Equipment:

Crew to be utilized at yard in, of ship, **1643**, 376.

Equipment and Condition of Ships:

Commander in chief to inform himself of, under his command, **247**, 57.

Equipment, Bureau of:

General duties of, **7**, 10.

Equipment Officer:

Of ship, executive officer is, **542**, 112.

Errors:

In vouchers to be reported, **1369**, 265.

Estimates and Expenditures:

Of Marine Corps, commandant to exercise general supervision over, **919**, 183.

Estimates of Appropriations:

For support of Marine Corps, commandant shall make annual, **927**, 185.

Etiquette. (See SIDE-HONORS.)**Evaporators:**

Care of, **1581**, 348.

Evening Inspection:

Duties of executive officer at, **512**, 109.

Evidence:

Before courts of inquiry, order of taking, **1733**, 399.

Before general court-martial, how recorded, **1829**, 424.

Before general court-martial, prosecution to lead off, **1833**, 424.

Evolutions, Exercises, and Inspections:

Captain shall superintend all, **370**, 86.

Examination:

Failure to appear for, forfeits right, **1688**, 389.

For promotion, may take place when officer is abroad on duty, **1694**, 390.

For promotion, noncommissioned officers of marine guard, **1016**, 200.

Of apprentices on training ship, **865**, 176.

Of noncommissioned officers of Marine Corps for promotion, **955**, 190.

Of privates in Marine Corps for promotion, **955**, 190.

Penalty for false statements at taking, **1689**, 389.

Examination of Crew. (See CREW, PHYSICAL EXAMINATION OF.)**Examinations:**

Quarterly, of apprentices in general service, **870**, 176.

Examinations and Reports:

Officers of deck shall require certain, to be made while at sea, **608**, 125.

Examining Boards:

Answers to interrogatories to be made under oath, **1708**, 393.

Authentication and transmission of records, **1708**, 393.

Composition of, **1704**, 392.

Convening of, **1703**, 392.

Form of oath of members, **1717**, 396.

General and specific duties of, **1703-1710**, 392-394.

Examining Boards—Continued.

- Information from files and records to be submitted to, **1708**, 393.
- Interrogatories to be propounded by, **1708**, 393.
- Organization and power of, **1708**, 392.
- Physical examination, **1707**, 392.
- Prescribed form of recommendation, **1710**, 394.
- Procedure of, **1708**, 392.
- Provisions for interpreter, **1705**, 392.
- Record of, **1708**, 393.
- Record to be sent to Judge-Advocate-General, **1708**, 393, 394.
- Rejections of candidates, restrictions upon, **1708**, 393.
- Responsibility of officers of and candidates before, **1708**, 393.
- Revision of findings of, by President, **1709**, 394.
- Right of candidate to be present at sessions, **1708**, 393.
- Statutes regarding promotion, **1706**, 392.
- Witnesses before, **1708**, 393.
- Exceptions.** (See **PROTESTS.**)
- Excess or Deficiency of Public Moneys:**
 - Pay officer shall report any, **698**, 139.
- Exchange.** (See **BILLS OF EXCHANGE.**)
- Exchange of Duty:**
 - Not permissible without authority, **227**, 53.
- Executive Officer:**
 - Absence from ship, duty of, with respect to, **1631**, 372.
 - General regulation governing duties of, **501-541**, 107-112.
 - General and specific duties of, as construction officer, **553**, **554**, 113, 114.
 - General and specific duties of, as equipment officer, **542-551**, 112, 113.
 - General definition of duties, privileges, and authority of, **54**, 26, 27.
 - General orders of captain shall be issued through, **367**, 86.
 - General powers of, limitation and extent of, **498-500**, 107.
 - How detailed, and rank of, **498**, 107.
 - Limit of authority of, **54**, 27.
 - Must keep constantly in touch with commanding officer while executing his commands, **54**, 26.
 - Not relieved from responsibility by unwarranted exercise of delegated power, **54**, 27.
 - Precedence of, **499**, 107.
 - Proper person to station officers and crew, **54**, 26.

Executive Officer—Continued.

- Shall form, parade, and present for inspection officers and crew, **54**, 26.
- Shall read all general orders of Department to officers and crew, **366**, 85.
- Takes precedence of staff officers, **22**, 19.
- When and to whom he may grant leaves of absence, **54**, 26.
- When navigator shall act as, **577**, 118.
- Exercise and Formation:**
 - Of marines, **970**, 192.
- Exercise at Sea:**
 - Commander in chief shall direct single ships to, **252**, 59.
- Exercise in Port:**
 - Commander in chief shall require ships to, **252**, 59.
- Exercise of Guns.** (See **GUNS, EXERCISE AT.**)
- Exercises and Sanitary Duties:**
 - Commander in chief to regulate, **248**, 58.
- Exercises, Drills, and Instruction of Crew:**
 - Duty of captain with respect to, **371**, 86, 87.
- Exercises, General:**
 - Commander in chief shall require ships to take, **252**, 60.
- Exercises, Squadron:**
 - Commander in chief to control frequency of, **252**, 59.
- Expeditions.** (See **BOAT EXPEDITIONS.**)
- Expenditure Books:**
 - Examination and approval of, by captain, **418**, 97.
- Expenses:**
 - Of apprehension of deserter, when Government shall pay extra, **885**, 178.
- Explosives.** (See **POWDER AND EXPLOSIVES; DANGEROUS STORES; HIGH EXPLOSIVES.**)
- Express:**
 - Articles may be shipped by, in emergency, **1353**, 262.
- Extradition:**
 - Of person belonging to Navy charged with crime, **892**, 178.
- False Evidence.** (See **PERJURY.**)
- False Returns:**
 - Penalty for making, **1457**, 289.
- Fighting Efficiency:**
 - Duty of officers of gun, torpedo, and powder divisions, **615**, 126.
- Fire:**
 - During action, duty of officer commanding powder division in case of, **618**, 127.
 - Senior engineer officer to take precautions against, **721**, 145.

Fire Alarm:

In navy-yards, **1634**, 374.

Fire Apparatus and Pumps:

Carpenter accountable for condition of certain, **756**, 155.

Carpenter shall care for, **756**, 155.

Fire Bill:

Contents of, and how posted, **368**, 86.

Fire Department:

At navy-yard, inspection of, **1649**, 378.

At navy-yard, organization of, **1634**, 374.

Of navy-yard, refusal of employee to do duty in, **1673**, 385.

Of navy-yard, when sent outside of yard, **1634**, 374.

Fire Drill:

Captain shall require weekly, **378**, 91.

Officers of gun, torpedo, and powder divisions to become conversant with, **617**, 126.

Fire-Extinguishing Apparatus:

Captain shall require, to be kept ready for use, **378**, 91.

Fire or Shipwreck:

Duty of pay officer in case of, **707**, 140.

Fire, Precautions Against:

Captain shall cause proper, to be taken, **378**, 91.

Fire Regulations:

Commandant of navy-yard shall establish, **1634**, 378.

Fires:

Lighting or hauling of, regulation, **799**, 145.

Fires and Lights:

At yard workshops under control of captain of the yard, **1649**, 378.

Fires for Cooking. (See LIGHTS AND FIRES.)**Fiscal Year:**

Numbering of, **1562**, 325.

Fish Commission:

Accounts of officers on duty with, in general accounts, **1503**, 305.

Fish Commission, Duty Under. (See OFFICERS ON DUTY UNDER FISH COMMISSION.)**Fitness of Officers:**

Care enjoined in making reports on, **238**, 54.

Commandant of navy-yard shall report upon, **1633**, 378.

Forms for making reports on, **238**, 54.

General regulations governing reports on, **238**, 54.

Reports by captain as to, **496**, 106.

Reports of, by whom made, **238**, 54.

Reports on naval cadets, **238**, 54.

Report on, when made, **238**, 54.

Fitness of Officers—Continued.

Unfavorable portions of reports on, shall be furnished officers concerned, **238**, 54.

Fitting Out:

Course of requisition from ship, **1478**, 295.

Duties of pay officer when, **701**, 140.

Duty of executive officer while, **501**, **543**, 107, 112.

Duty of navigator when, **557**, 115.

Duty of ordnance officer when, **584**, 118, 119.

Duty of senior engineer when, **712**, 143.

Duty of senior medical officer when, **636**, 131.

Equipment of ship, at yard to be in charge of commandant, **1636**, 374.

Flag Lieutenant:

How designated, **344**, 76.

Shall be fleet signal officer, **344**, 76.

Flag Officer:

Authority of, when passenger, **44**, 22.

Duties of, discharged by senior officer present, **326**, 74.

Honors due, upon assuming or relinquishing command, **86**, 33.

How absence of, from ship is indicated, **85**, 33.

Ship other than flagship must salute ship bearing, **87**, 33.

Flag Officer Commanding:

Succession when killed in battle, **42**, 22.

Succession when rendered incapable of exercising command, **42**, 22.

Flag Officer, Death or Detachment of:

Disposition of staff upon, **340**, 76.

Flag Officer or Commodore. (See also SQUADRON OR DIVISION.)

Chief of staff of, detail of, **327**, 75.

Chief of staff of, regulations governing duties and authority of, **327-342**, 75, 76.

Not in chief command, general duties of, **312-317**, 71, 72.

Flag of Secretary of Navy:

Shall be displayed at main upon certain occasions, **63**, 30.

Flag of Squadron:

May be shifted at will of commander in chief, **255**, 60.

Flag Rank, Officer of:

Addressed in correspondence by official title, **243**, 57.

Title of, **243**, 57.

Flags. (See ENSIGNS, FLAGS, AND PENNANTS).

Flagship:

Commander in chief may designate captain for, **253**, 60.

Relation of commander in chief to internal administration and discipline of, **311**, 69.

Fleet Signal Officer:

Flag lieutenant shall be, **344**, 76.

Fleet Staff:

May inspect ships only on written orders, **351**, 78.

Of flag officer, constitution of, **348**, 77.

Of flag officer, general duties of, **348-355**, 77-81.

Of flag officer, shall be embarked in flagship, **350**, 78.

Of flag officer, when appointed by flag officer, **348**, 77.

Pay of, **1156**, 224.

When pay of, as such, commences, **1156**, 224.

Fleet Surgeon:

Official reports and returns by, **352**, 78.

Report of inspection of ship by, **352**, 78.

Suggestions by, to flag officer, **352**, 78.

Food and Drink:

Certain, to be examined by senior medical officer, **660**, 133.

Duty of captain with respect to, **372**, 87.

Food, Preparation of:

For the sick, senior medical officer shall require frequent inspection of, **658**, 133.

Senior medical officer shall report want of care or cleanliness in, **657**, 133.

Forage:

Marine officers entitled to, **1189**, 228.

Marine officers not allowed commutation for, **1189**, 228.

Force, Use of:

Against foreign and friendly state, illegal, **286**, 65.

In recovery of deserter abroad prohibited, **893**, 179.

May not be exercised to punish for past acts, **286**, 65.

Foreign Civil Officials:

Effecting communication with, **282**, 64.

Foreign Diplomatic and Consular Authorities:

Commander in chief to communicate with, through diplomatic representatives, **282**, 64.

Foreign Flag, Use of:

Limitation of, in time of war, **273**, 63.

Foreign Heirs:

Accounts of deceased persons against United States, **1546**, 321.

Foreign National Anniversaries:

How and when observed, **139**, 40.

Foreign Policy of United States:

Publication of information regarding, inhibited to persons in Navy, **236**, 53.

Foreign Port:

Desertion of person charged with crime in, **892**, 178.

Final disposition of bills and requisitions for purchase of supplies in, **1392**, 271.

Open purchases in, **1380**, 268.

Reception and inspection of supplies purchased in, **1390**, 270.

Restriction upon open purchases in, **1380**, 268.

Foreign President or Sovereign:

Honors accorded upon visiting ship of the Navy, **59**, 30.

Foreign Ships of War. (See also FOREIGN VESSELS.)

Supplies furnished to, **1337**, **1432**, 257, 284.

Foreign Station:

How funds are procured on, **1481**, 295.

Foreign Territory. (See also FOREIGN PORT; FOREIGN WATERS.)

General courts-martial not to be held in, **1809**, 420.

Foreign Vessels:

Captains shall render all needful assistance to, **441**, 99.

When assistance may be rendered in making repairs, **1593**, 353.

Forfeiture of Pay:

Competent for court-martial to decree, **1850**, 427.

Form of Oath:

Before general court-martial not essential, **1824**, 423.

Of interpreter to court of inquiry, **1730**, 399.

Of members of examining and retiring boards, **1717**, 396.

Of recorder of board, **1717**, 396.

Of reporter, court of inquiry, **1730**, 399.

Of witnesses before boards, **1717**, 396.

Forts and Cities of United States:

Not saluted by ships of Navy, **124**, 38.

Frauds:

Knowledge of, to be reported, **1086**, 210.

Fraudulent Enlistment:

Penalty for, **796**, 165.

Freight:

Payments for, shipped over land-grant or bond-aided railroad, **1353**, 261.

Preparation of bills for, **1378**, 268.

Fresh Provisions:

- Issue of, in port, **1322**, 255.
- When and how purchase of, made by pay officers, **1282**, 250.
- Allowance, to officers and men, **459**, 100.

Fresh Water:

- Payment for, **1556**, 323.
- Requisitions for, **1284**, 250.

Frivolous, False, or Vexatious Charges:

- Member of crew making, guilty of misdemeanor, **476**, 102.

Fuel:

- Marine officers not allowed commutation for, **1189**, 228.

Fuel, Consumption of:

- Commander in chief shall exact economical, **294**, 66.
- Economy in, not to interfere with certain exercises, **294**, 66.

Funds. (See MONEY.)**Funeral Ceremonies:**

- General regulations governing, in naval service, **179-192**, 45-48.
- On death of President, **178**, 45.

Funeral Expenses:

- Of officer dying abroad, **1237**, 237.
- Of officer dying within United States, **1237**, 237.
- Of officers and men of Marine Corps, **1239**, 237.
- Of petty officers and enlisted men, **1238**, 237.

Funerals:

- Executive officer shall supervise preparations for, **526**, 110.

Furlough:

- Enlisted men of Marine Corps, **983**, 193.
- Of enlisted man not to be abrogated except, etc., **212**, 51.
- Secretary of Navy may place any officer on active list on, **233**, 53.

Furlough Pay:

- When officers of Navy receive, **1160**, 225.

Gambling:

- Prohibition of, **1099**, 211.

Gangway:

- Lights at, **104**, 35.
- Regulation of use of, **100**, 35.

General Accounts:

- Charges to ships on account of equipage, **1501**, 303.
- General maintenance, entries included under, **1502**, 304.
- Objects of charge of cost and valuation on account of construction, **1501**, 302, 303.

General Accounts—Continued.

- Repairs to ships, how chargeable, **1501**, 304.
- Running expenses, how chargeable, **1501**, 303.
- Shore station accounts, **1502**, 304.
- Specific regulations governing keeping of, **1497-1515**, 301-312.
- Treatment of machinery plant, **1502**, 304.
- Treatment of real estate and chattels, **1502**, 304.

General Courts-Martial. (See also COURTS-MARTIAL; SUMMARY COURTS-MARTIAL; COURTS OF INQUIRY.)

- Absence of members, penalty, **1790**, 417.
- Accused and judge-advocate have mutual right of challenge, **1812**, 420.
- Accused entitled to make defense in writing, **1834**, 424.
- Accused to be furnished with copy of charges, **1778**, 414.
- Additional sessions, record of, **1862**, 430.
- Adequacy of punishment, **1844**, 426.
- Adjournment, **1859**, 429.
- Adjournment of, reported, **1777**, 413.
- Administration of oath to members to be entered on record, **1813**, 421.
- Administration of oath to witnesses, **1284**, 423.
- Allowances to prisoners, **1850**, 427.
- All parties to cause entitled to opinion of judge-advocate, **1803**, 419.
- Alterations in charges and specifications, **1782**, 415.
- Amendment of defects in record, **1862**, 429.
- Arraignment and plea to be recorded, **1820**, 422.
- Arraignment of accused, **1820**, 422.
- Authentication of judgment, **1854**, 428.
- Authority of, **1785**, 416.
- By whom convened, **1773**, 413.
- Care to be exercised in recital of written instruments in charges and specifications, **1781**, 415.
- Cautions to witnesses before, **1822**, 422.
- Charges and specifications, **1778-1783**, 414-416.
- Charges and specifications need not refer to Articles for Government of Navy, **1779**, 414.
- Charges and specifications to be succinct, **1779**, 414.
- Charges may be read to witnesses, **1827**, 423.
- Closing of defense, **1834**, 425.

General Courts-Martial—Continued.

- Closing reply to defense by judge-advocate, **1835**, 425.
- Completion and disposition of record, **1858**, 429.
- Composition of, **1775**, 418.
- Confirmation and execution of sentence, **1864**, 430.
- Consideration of evidence of previous convictions, **1841**, 426.
- Constitution of court, **1773-1777**, 418, 414.
- Continuity of proceedings, **1789**, 416.
- Convening authority may designate portion of complaint to be charged, **1778**, 414.
- Copies of charges and specifications to be laid before, **1818**, 421.
- Correction of clerical errors in record, **1862**, 429.
- Court entitled to free exercise of judgment, **1863**, 430.
- Custody of prisoners, **1793**, 417.
- Custom in case of legal absence of member, **1790**, 417.
- Deliberations of, to be behind closed doors, **1828**, 423.
- Detail of officers for, for staff and marine officers, **1775**, 413.
- Disregard of opinion of judge-advocate by, **1806**, 419.
- Distinct facts to be in separate charges and specifications, **1779**, 414.
- Distinct trials to be made up and results forwarded separately, **1859**, 429.
- Duties and privileges of, **1784-1793**, 416, 417.
- Duties and responsibilities of provost-marshal, **1799**, 417.
- Duties, powers, and responsibility of judge-advocate, **1794-1806**, 417-419.
- Effect of absence of judge-advocate, **1791**, 417.
- Employment of clerk, reporter, or interpreter, **1814**, 421.
- Empowered to inflict same punishment as summary courts, **1859**, 423.
- Entire court to be sworn, **1813**, 421.
- Entry on record when member testifies, **1831**, 424.
- Equality of all members of, to be observed, **1784**, 416.
- Essential statement added to order convening, **1776**, 418.
- Evidence for prosecution to be taken first, **1833**, 424.
- Evidence, how recorded, **1829**, 424.

General Courts-Martial—Continued.

- Examination and emendation of charges and specifications prior to trial, **1819**, 421.
- Examination of evidence and argument, **1838**, 425.
- Exceptions to competency of witnesses, **1823**, 423.
- Final action by, **1863-1869**, 430.
- Final disposition of records, **1868**, 430.
- Finding and sentence by, **1838-1852**, 425-428.
- Finding and sentence, how drawn up, **1853**, 428.
- Finish of trial to be recorded, **1837**, 425.
- Formalities observed at convening of, **1811**, 420.
- Framing charges, **1778**, 414.
- Guards and orderlies for, **1810**, 420.
- How recommendation to clemency recorded, **1856**, 428.
- Intent should be expressed in legal language in charges and specifications, **1779**, 414.
- Intent must be proven in trial on charge of desertion, **1799**, 418.
- Introduction of accused, **1811**, 420.
- Irregularities in procedure to be published, **1867**, 430.
- Judge-advocate, appointment, **1794**, 417.
- Judge-advocate, duty of, prior to assembly, **1795**, 418.
- Judge-advocate, general duties of, during session, **1809**, 419.
- Judge-advocate official prosecutor before, **1804**, 419.
- Judge-advocate, responsibility, **1794**, 418.
- Judge-advocate to examine charges and specifications to remedy defects, **1796**, 418.
- Judge-advocate to examine proceedings of court of inquiry, **1798**, 418.
- Judge-advocate to object to introduction of improper evidence, **1806**, 419.
- Judge-advocate to obtain list of and to summon witnesses, **1797**, **1798**, 418.
- Judge-advocate to prepare place of assembly, **1801**, 418.
- Judge-advocate to thoroughly prepare case prior to trial, **1800**, 418.
- Judge-advocate to withdraw during deliberations of, **1828**, 423.
- Laws defining powers and duties, **1774**, 312.
- Letter transmitting charges and specifications appended to record, **1783**, 416.

General Courts-Martial—Continued.

- Limit as to number, rank, or corps of members discretionary with appointing power, **1776**, 413.
- Limitation of power to convene, **1773**, 413.
- May select counsel for accused, **1817**, 421.
- Members of, exempt from other duty while serving on, **1777**, 413.
- Members to be resworn at beginning of each distinct trial, **1815**, 421.
- Method of voting, **1841**, 426.
- Must acquit or convict of every allegation, **1843**, 426.
- Not to be held in foreign territory, **1809**, 420.
- Numbers, etc., in charges and specifications to be written at length, **1779**, 414.
- Objections to charges, how treated, **1819**, 442.
- Offenses without mandatory sentences, determination of punishment, **1849**, 427.
- Order of examination of witnesses, **1832**, 424.
- Pardoning power not vested in, **1844**, 426.
- Penalty of death, how sentence of adjudged, **1847**, 427.
- Penalty of death, when adjudged, **1846**, 427.
- Perjury or subornation of, **1788**, 416.
- Persons entitled to copies of records, **1869**, 430.
- Place of assembly, **1807**, 419.
- Pleas in bar of trial, **1821**, 422.
- Possibility of challenge to be guarded against, **1775**, 413.
- Postponement of trials, **1816**, 421.
- Powers of convening officer, **1865**, 430.
- Power to punish contempts, **1787**, 416.
- President of, to act and speak for court, **1784**, 416.
- Procedure when accused pleads guilty, **1820**, 422.
- Procedure when first ballot is not decisive, **1841**, 426.
- Procedure when members are witnesses, **1825**, 423.
- Procedure when plea of guilty is entered, **1820**, 422.
- Proper treatment to be accorded all persons appearing before, **1786**, 416.
- Protests before, not recorded, **1806**, 419.
- Provost marshal, provision for appointment of, **1792**, 417.
- Punishment of members of, for breach of discipline, **1786**, 416.

General Courts-Martial—Continued.

- Questions to witnesses, **1828**, 423.
- Recalling witnesses, **1836**, 425.
- Recommendation of clemency, **1844**, 426.
- Record, keeping and making up, **1857**, 428.
- Record of proceedings, **1853-1859**, 428, 429.
- Record to show swearing and identity of witnesses, **1826**, 423.
- Record when dissolution occurs before judgment, **1855**, 428.
- Relations of judge-advocate and accused, **1805**, 419.
- Report of adjournment, **1859**, 429.
- Responsibility for abuse of power by, **1785**, 416.
- Revision of proceedings, **1860-1862**, 429, 430.
- Right of accused to counsel, **1817**, 421.
- Rules governing exercise of right of challenge, **1812**, 420.
- Senior officer president by virtue of rank, **1784**, 416.
- Senior officer shall preside, **1775**, 413.
- Sentence, how determined, **1842**, 426.
- Sentence of imprisonment to be definite, **1851**, 427.
- Sentence of suspension from rank, duty, or pay must be explicit, **1850**, 429.
- Sentence, promulgation of, **1866**, 430.
- Shall hold public sessions, **1807**, 419.
- Specifications, findings on, **1839**, 425.
- Specifications, voting on, **1839**, 425.
- Specific instructions for drawing specifications of charges, **1780**, 415.
- Statement of circumstances indicating higher criminality in charges and specifications, **1779**, 415.
- Statutory penalties must be inflicted, **1845**, 427.
- Substitute for death penalty, **1848**, 427.
- Suspension of proceeding, **1789**, 416.
- Testimony to be read over to witnesses, **1830**, 424.
- Trial before, general regulations governing conduct of, **1811-1837**, 420-425.
- Voting on charges, **1840**, 425.
- When accused may testify in his own behalf, **1834**, 424.
- When time and place of meeting may be changed, **1808**, 420.
- Withdrawal of witnesses to be recorded, **1831**, 424.
- Witnesses required to identify accused, **1826**, 425.

General Maintenance:

Entries included under, in general accounts, **1502**, 304.

General Orders. (See also **ORDERS AND CIRCULARS.**)

Captain shall direct reading of, to officers and crew, **366**, 85.

Commandant of navy-yard shall post, **1633**, 373.

Commanding officer of marines shall keep file of, **949**, 189.

Commanding officer of marines shall publish, **949**, 189.

Details of, **1614**, 365.

Of captain, shall be issued through executive officers, **367**, 86.

Of Navy Department, officers to familiarize themselves with, **1085**, 210.

Promulgation of, to officers and crew, **1098**, 211.

Regulation of issue of, **1615**, 365, 366.

General Storekeeper:

Account condemned supplies, **1519**, 316.

Account general stock of, **1516**, 312-315.

Account increase of Navy of, **1517**, 315.

Account reserved supplies, **1518**, 315, 316.

Balance sheets rendered by, to be accompanied by summary, **1507**, 308.

Books kept by, **1516**, **1518**, 312-315, 316.

Detail and duty of, **1248**, 239.

Duty of, with respect to models of ships, **1254**, 240.

Prescribed accounts to be kept by, **1516**, 312.

Requisitions on, to be prepared according to schedule, **1265**, 242.

Responsible for correctness of prices, **1369**, 265.

Responsible for shipment of stores, **1271**, 246.

Shall turn into store all articles manufactured in navy-yards, **1253**, 240.

Statement and accounts of, of Naval Supply Fund, **1520**, 317.

Time allowed in settlement of accounts, **1572**, 329.

To afford certain facilities to heads of departments, **1258**, 241.

To be represented at inspection of supplies, **1364**, 264.

To compile summary of stub requisitions and store invoices, **1266**, 243.

To have supplies properly stored and guarded, **1250**, 239.

To render daily and quarterly returns, **1522**, 317, 318.

General Survey. (See **SURVEY.**)**Going into Commission:**

Captain to be furnished with plans of ship, **1639**, 375.

Commandant to furnish captain copy of report of ship, **1639**, 375.

Going Out of Commission:

Disposition of marine guard, **1030**, 201.

Disposition of medical outfit when, **679**, 136.

Disposition of supplies, etc., of ship, **1642**, 376.

Duty of captain of ship, **424**, 97.

Duty of warrant officers when ship is, **746**, 153.

Treatment of engines of ships on, **1583**, 349, 350.

Gold. (See **PRECIOUS METALS OR JEWELS.**)

Good-Conduct Badges. (See also **BADGES AND MEDALS; GOOD-CONDUCT MEDALS.**)
For enlisted men of Marine Corps, **930**, 186.

Good-Conduct Medals:

Who shall receive, **900**, 179, 180.

Government Property:

Senior master-at-arms to prevent injury to, **769**, 158.

Graduates:

Of Naval Academy, assignment of, **1676**, 387.

Gratuity:

Receipt of, from contractor forbidden, **1088**, 210.

To enlisted man for heroic conduct, **896**, 179.

To person holding honorable discharge upon reenlistment, **1175**, 226.

Great Guns:

Officers and men of Marine Corps shall be exercised at, **987**, 194.

Great Guns and Torpedoes:

All members of crew to be instructed in use of, **252**, 60.

Guard Mount:

To be daily observed by marine guard, **1028**, 201.

Guards and Orderlies. (See also **ORDERLY.**)

Detail of, for general court-martial, **1810**, 420.

Guards, Ship's:

Formation of, from marine guard, **1027**, 201.

Gunner:

General and specific duties, **752-755**, 154.
Ordnance officer to have clerical assistance of, **587**, 119.

Qualifications requisite to appointment **1685**, 388, 389.

- Gunnery Prizes:**
How paid, 1544, 321.
- Guns:**
Commanding officer of marines shall require weekly exercise at, 945, 189.
- Guns and Arms:**
Officers of gun, torpedo, and powder divisions to exercise supervision over, 616, 126.
- Guns, Exercise at:**
Commander in chief shall regulate, 250, 55.
- Gun, Torpedo, and Powder Divisions, Officers of:**
General and specific duties of, 612-629, 126-128.
- Hall, Ship's:**
Answering, 105, 86.
- Harsh Language:**
Officer of deck to avoid use of, 611, 126.
- Hatches:**
Carpenter to care for apparatus for battening down, 756, 155.
- Health, Ill:**
Senior medical officer shall not give unofficial certificate of, 655, 132.
- Health of Crew:**
Captain to use all proper means to preserve, 372, 87, 88.
- Health of Crew, Special Appliances for Preserving:**
Commander in chief shall inspect and report upon condition of, 250, 59.
- Health Officers:**
Captains to offer every facility to, in making visits, 1596, 367.
- Health of Port:**
Senior medical officer shall inform himself concerning, 645, 132.
- Health of Ship:**
Senior medical officer shall take precautions to preserve, 647, 132.
- Heirs. (See also FOREIGN HEIRS.)**
Accounts of deceased persons against United States, 1546, 321.
- Heroic Conduct:**
Advancement of enlisted man for, 896, 179.
- High Explosives:**
Removal of, when ship is docked, 429, 97.
- Hoisting Jib:**
When permissible, 130, 38.
- Holds:**
Senior medical-officer shall inspect weekly, 662, 133.
- Holiday. (See also NATIONAL HOLIDAYS.)**
Saturday afternoon to be a, 240, 55.
- Honorable Discharge:**
Person holding, entitled to certain gratuity on reenlistment, 1175, 226.
Persons entitled to, 801, 167.
When and how ordinary form may be used as form of, 819, 169.
- Honors and Distinctions. (See SALUTES AND CEREMONIES.)**
- Hospital Cases:**
Duty of senior medical officer with respect to, 665, 133, 134.
- Hospital Fund:**
Deduction from pay of officers and men of Marine Corps for benefit of, 1184, 228.
Deduction of pay for maintenance of, 1152, 223.
- Hospitals:**
Allotments of wages by patients in, to continue, 1215, 233.
Allowed one ration per day from patients, 1234, 236.
Convalescents may be detailed for light service, 1126, 218.
Deduction of ration value from pay of persons in, 1200, 230.
Detail of medical officer of the day, 1122, 217.
Dietary to conform to diet tables, 1128, 218.
Discharge of convalescents from, 1126, 218.
Discharge of patients from, 1134, 219.
Duties and responsibilities of medical officers in charge of wards of, 1124, 218.
Duties of medical officer of the day, 1129, 217.
Employees of, to have no pecuniary dealing with patients, 1146, 222.
Employees of, to receive no benefits from contractors, 1146, 222.
Expenses of persons sent to, other than naval, 1236, 237.
Forms observed upon receipt of patients, 1130, 218.
General regulations governing admittance and treatment, 1116-1136, 216-219.
Inspection of medicines, supplies, etc., of, 1120, 217.
Medical officer in charge shall examine case papers, 1121, 217.
Officers admitted to, not restricted in length of stay, 1116, 216.
Patients in, restricted as to personal service, 1127, 218.
Patients left in, on sailing of ship, 1131, 218.

Hospitals—Continued.

Patients to, to be accompanied by hospital ticket, **1125**, 218.

Regulation of changes in building or grounds of, **1119**, 217.

Regulation of pay of enlisted men while in, **1233**, 236.

Regulations for government of, to be submitted to Department, **1136**, 219.

Responsibility of medical officer in charge of, **1118**, 217.

Special diet list to be kept for each ward, **1129**, 218.

Transfer of patients to, other than United States naval hospital, **665**, 133.

Who may be lodged or subsisted, **1127**, 218.

Hospitals, Inspection of:

Commander in chief shall make careful and frequent, **251**, 59.

When commander in chief shall delegate duty to make, **251**, 59.

Hospitals, Naval:

Fleet surgeon shall inspect and report upon, **352**, 78.

Hospital Tickets:

Patients to hospital to be accompanied by, **1125**, 218.

Report to accompany, **835**, 172.

When patients may be admitted to hospital without, **1125**, 218.

Hospital, Transportation to:

Of patients from abroad, regulation governing, **666**, 134.

Hot Springs, Ark.:

Authority for admission to Army and Naval Hospital at, **1148**, 222.

Hydrographic Information:

Captain shall collect and transmit to Department, **454**, 100.

Hydrographic Reports:

Navigator shall make and submit to captain, **569**, 117.

Hydrographic Surveys:

Navigator to construct charts of, **564**, 116.

Ill Health. (See SICK; SICKNESS; HOSPITAL.)

Illustrations. (See DIAGRAMS, SKETCHES, AND ILLUSTRATIONS.)

Imprisonment:

Determination of date of beginning, **1851**, 427.

Sentence of, must be definite, **1851**, 427.

Improper Evidence. (See TESTIMONY; EVIDENCE.)

Improvements:

Commander in chief shall examine into and report upon, suggested, **250**, 59.

Improvements, Suggestions for:

Commander in chief shall forward to Department any, **261**, 62.

Incompetency:

Persons found guilty of, must be disgraced, **1767**, 406.

Physical, captain shall request survey in cases of supposed, **359**, 84.

Specification alleging, to be distinct, **1755**, 404.

Indebtedness: (See also DEBTS.)

Of grantor of allotment of wages, **1216**, 233.

Independent Authority:

Aid or executive of commanding officer has no, **52**, 24.

Detailed officer has no, **54**, 25.

Senior marine officer afloat has none, **999**, 198.

Independent Evolution:

Captain shall not perform, when in squadron, without orders, **393**, 93.

Infectious or Contagious Diseases. (See CONTAGIOUS OR INFECTIOUS DISEASES.)

Inflammable Fabrics:

Stowage of, **378**, 90.

Inflammable Liquids and Oils. (See DANGEROUS STORES.)

Information of Assistance to Actual or Possible Enemy:

Persons under authority of Navy Department prohibited from giving, **237**, 54.

Injury to United States or Its Citizens:

Duty of commander in chief in case of actual or imminent, **285**, 65.

Inquests. (See BOARDS OF INQUEST.)

Inquiry:

Communications of, by officers, how addressed, **1094**, 211.

Inspecting Officer of Ship:

Aid or executive as, entitled to every facility for proper inspection, **54**, 25.

Inspection, Evening. (See EVENING INSPECTION.)

Inspection of Sails:

Daily, by sailmaker, **760**, 155.

Inspection of Ship:

By captain, when acting singly, **404**, 95.

By executive officer, **514**, 109.

Commanders of squadrons to perform, when directed by commander in chief, **313**, 71.

How commander in chief shall be governed in making report of, **250**, 58.

Report of, by commander in chief, considerations embraced in, **250**, 58.

Inspection of Ship—Continued.

- Reports on, by commander in chief, to be forwarded to Department, **249**, 58.
 Report on, by executive officer, **515**, 109.
 Times and manner of making, by commander in chief, **249**, 58.
 When and why delegated by commander in chief, **250**, 58.
 When captain or commanding officer about to be relieved, **363**, 85.
 When fleet surgeon may make, **352**, 78.
Inspection, Quarters for. (See **QUARTERS FOR INSPECTION.**)
Inspections:
 By senior master-at-arms, **765**, 157.
 Certain, to be made by division officers, **623**, 127.
 Daily, of engineer department, by senior engineer officer, **725**, 145.
 Daily, of quarters, etc., of marine guard by commanding officer, **1005**, 198.
 Executive officer shall make disposition of officers and men at, **522**, 110.
 Full dress, weekly, of marines, **946**, 189.
 How conducted by board of inspection, **1365**, 264.
 Of accounts at shore stations, **1570**, 328.
 Of accounts of receiving ships and ships on special service, **1570**, 328.
 Of accounts of ships in squadron, **1570**, 328.
 Of articles manufactured in navy-yards not required, **1370**, 265.
 Of articles purchased abroad, **1390**, 270.
 Of certain steam machinery by senior engineer officer, **714**, 143.
 Of compartments, etc., of iron and steel ships, **1594**, 354.
 Officer of deck shall see that proper night, are made, **592**, 123.
 Of food at training station, **861**, 175.
 Of magazine, etc., to be made by ordnance officer, **586**, 119.
 Of marine guard, **1029**, 201.
 Of medical supplies, **1372**, 265.
 Of medicines, supplies, etc., at hospitals, **1120**, 217.
 Of ship being prepared for commission, **1639**, 375.
 Of steam generators at yards, **1658**, 380.
 Of supplies delivered directly to ships, **1368**, 265.
 Of supplies received, **1363**, 264.
 Of various stations by commandant of Marine Corps, **926**, 185.
 Reports, by board of inspection, **1367**, 265.

Inspections—Continued.

- Sanitary, at training station, **861**, 175.
 Sanitary, weekly, of quarters, etc., of marines, **947**, 189.
 Senior engineer officer to make daily, of steam engineering department, **719**, 144.
Instruction:
 Captain shall cause seamen of lower ratings to receive certain, **482**, 103.
 Chaplain shall supervise, of certain persons, **738**, 149.
 Of apprentices acting as buglers, **873**, 177.
 Of apprentices at training station, **853**, 174.
 Of apprentices to be continued in general service, **869**, 176.
 Of baymen, **829**, 171.
 Officers of gun, torpedo, and powder divisions to give certain, **613**, 126.
 Of his command by commanding officer of marines, **944**, 189.
 Of marine guard, **1002**, 198.
 Of persons for rating of seaman gunner, **828**, 171.
 Of recruits, **787**, 163.
Instruction of Officers:
 General duties of captain with respect to, **493**, 105.
Instruction of Officers and Men:
 Commander in chief shall encourage general useful, **252**, 60.
Insurrection. (See **WAR OR INSURRECTION.**)
Insurrectionary State, Transporting Property to:
 Penalty for, **1457**, 288.
Intelligence Duty:
 Observance of general instructions in regard to, enjoined upon officers, **239**, 55.
Intelligence Reports:
 Captain shall require cooperation of subordinates in making, **406**, 95.
 Officers of Marine Corps adroit to make certain, **1026**, 201.
Intercourse with Foreigners:
 General duties of captain with respect to, **440-442**, 99.
 Local laws, customs, etc., must be observed in, **290**, 66.
International Law:
 Principles of, commander in chief must enjoin observance of, **279**, 64.
Interpreter:
 Employment of, by general court-martial, **1814**, 421.
 Of court of inquiry, oath administered to, **1730**, 399.

Interpreter—Continued.

Provision for, for examining board, **1705**, 392.

When court of inquiry may employ, **1730**, 399.

Intoxication:

Confinement in cases of, **1055**, 207.

Personal interference of officer in arrests for, **1056**, 207.

Invoices. (See also RECEIPTS AND INVOICES.)

How inscribed, **1505**, 307, 308.

Of articles manufactured in navy-yards, **1267**, 243.

Of articles ordered to be turned into store, **1410**, 277.

Invoices and Receipts:

Of medical stores and supplies, senior medical officer to be furnished, **671**, 134.

Iron and Steel Ships:

Care and preservation of, **374**, 88.

Care of, **1594**, **1595**, 352-356.

Docking, etc., of, **1594**, 354.

General directions and precautions for preservation of, **1594**, 354, 355.

Inspection of compartments, **1594**, 354.

Painting of masts, smokestacks, etc., of, **1595**, 355.

Painting of outside of, **1595**, 355.

Permanent board for consideration of care and preservation of, **1594**, 353.

Preventives of corrosion, **1594**, 354.

Reports of permanent board for examination of, **1594**, 354.

Jackknife:

Each man of seaman class shall carry, **1103**, 212.

Jewels. (See PRECIOUS METALS OR JEWELS.)**Journal, Daily:**

Officer of the day at hospital shall keep, **1123**, 217.

Of hospital, contents of, **1123**, 217.

Record of inspections of hospital to be entered in, **1120**, 217.

Journal, Medical. (See MEDICAL JOURNAL.)**Journal of Events:**

To be kept by chief of staff of flag officer or commodore, **333**, 75.

Judge-Advocate:

Absence of, from session of general court-martial, **1791**, 417.

Appointment of, of general court-martial, **1794**, 417.

Closing reply of, to defense, **1835**, 425.

Complainant or accuser to assist, of courts of inquiry, **1729**, 399.

Disregard of opinion of, by general court-martial, **1806**, 419.

Judge-Advocate—Continued.

Duties of, with respect to record of court martial, **1857**, 428.

Duties, powers, and responsibility of, of general court-martial, **1794-1806**, 417-419.

Duty of, prior to assembly of general court-martial, **1795**, 418.

General duties of, during session of general court-martial, **1802**, 419.

May not be challenged, **1812**, 420.

Of court of inquiry, duty of, **1728**, 398.

Official prosecutor before general court-martial, **1804**, 419.

Procedure when witness, **1825**, 423.

Prosecutor of court of inquiry, **1729**, 399.

Relations of accused with, **1805**, 419.

Relations of, with accuser in trial before general court-martial, **1804**, 419.

Responsibility of, of general court-martial, **1794**, 418.

Right of challenge to member of court-martial, **1812**, 420.

Rights of parties to opinion, **1803**, 419.

To examine charges and specifications to remedy defects, **1796**, 418.

To examine proceedings of court of inquiry, **1798**, 418.

To object to introduction of improper and irrelevant evidence, **1806**, 419.

To lay copies of charges and specifications before general court-martial, **1818**, 421.

To obtain list of and to summon witnesses, **1797**, **1798**, 418.

To prepare place of assembly of general court-martial, **1801**, 418.

To record proceedings of court of inquiry, **1728**, 398.

To thoroughly prepare case prior to trial, **1800**, 418.

To withdraw during deliberations of general court-martial, **1828**, 423.

Judge-Advocate-General:

General duties of, **14**, 14.

Rank of, **23**, 19.

Statutory provisions concerning duties of, **5**, 9.

Junior Engineer Officers:

General and specific duties of, **733-736**, 145, 146.

Junior Medical Officer:

At shore stations, **1656**, 380.

General and specific duties of, **690-694**, 137, 138.

Junior Officers:

Officer of deck shall instruct, in their duties, **610**, 126.

Junior Officers—Continued.

- Represent commanding officer in certain contingencies, **53**, 25.
- To obtain permission of senior to perform evolutions, etc., **321**, 73.

Junior Officers of the Line:

- Definition of term, **630**, 129.
- Duties assignable to, **632**, 129.
- Shall keep on hand certain books when attached to cruising ship, **631**, 129.
- When they may be ordered to other than sea duty, **630**, 129.

Keys, Ship's. (See SHIP'S KEYS)**Killed and Wounded:**

- Reports of, by senior medical officer, to be made after action, **653**, 132.

Knives. (See JACKKNIFE; SHEATH KNIFE.)**Kroomen:**

- May be employed for boat duty on west coast of Africa, **305**, 68.

Landing Armed Force:

- Local authorities to be consulted, **287**, 65.
- Restrictions upon, **284**, 65.

Landing Exercises:

- Commander in chief shall require, **252**, 60.

Landsmen:

- Additional pay to, for service in engine department, **1177**, 227.
- Enlistment records of, **797**, 165.

Language Reflecting upon Superior:

- Must be reported, **220**, 52.
- Prohibited, **220**, 52.

Latitude and Longitude:

- Determination of, by navigator, **565**, 116.

Laundry. (See WASHING.)**Law of Nations:**

- Officers must observe and obey, **211**, 51.

Laws Relating to Navy:

- Officers to familiarize themselves with, **1085**, 210.

Leave of Absence. (See also ABSENCE, and alternative designations.)

- Accumulation of, by officers of Marine Corps, **1185**, 228.
- Commandant of station may grant limited, **1628**, 371.
- Commanding officer authorized to grant temporary, **54**, 26.
- Commanding officer only may grant, to enlisted men, **1632**, 372.
- Of apprentices at end of cruise, **864**, 176.
- Officers of Marine Corps on, shall report address, **929**, 186.
- Officers senior not required to obtain permission from executive officer, **1631**, 372.
- Of officer or enlisted man not to be abrogated except, etc., **212**, 51.

Leave of Absence—Continued.

- Of officers of Marine Corps, **953**, 193.
- Payment of officers of Marine Corps while on, **1185**, 228.
- Permission to leave United States, **1626**, 371.
- Senior officer present may grant limited, **1628**, 371.
- Subsistence of enlisted men during authorized, **1555**, 323.
- Temporary, does not affect pay, **1168**, 226.
- When and how granted on account of sickness, **1629**, 371.
- When and to whom executive officer may grant temporary, **54**, 26.
- Leave Pay. (See WAITING-ORDERS PAY.)
- Leave to Visit Shore. (See SHORE LEAVE.)
- Leaving or Returning to Ship:
 - Captain, ceremonies attendant, **92**, 34.
- Letter Books:
 - Preservation of official correspondence, etc., by means of, **1620**, **1621**, 366.
- Letter of Acceptance:
 - Must be forwarded upon appointment, **1690**, 389.
- Letters. (See CORRESPONDENCE.)
- Letters, Commendatory:
 - Writing of, in regard to officers, forbidden, **238**, 54.
- Liberty. (See SHORE LEAVE.)
- Liberty List:
 - Captain shall cause to be prepared, **475**, 102.
 - Of marine guard to be kept by commanding officer, **1022**, 200.
- Liberty Men:
 - Care of effects of, **773**, 158.
- Library, Ship's:
 - Navigator responsible for books in, **571**, 117.
 - Responsibility for books in, **571**, 117.
 - Yearly return to be made of books in, **1143**, 222.
- Lieutenant:
 - Commands and duties assignable to, **37**, 22.
- Lieutenant-Commander:
 - Commands and duties assignable to, **36**, 21.
- Lieutenant (Junior Grade):
 - Duties assignable to, **38**, 22.
- Lifeboats:
 - Duties of executive officer with respect to, **528**, 111.
 - Duty of officer of deck with respect to, **592**, 123.

Life Buoys:

- Executive officer to require frequent testing of, **529**, 111.
- Gunner responsible for efficient condition of, **752**, 154.
- Gunner to test and keep ready for service, **752**, 154.

Life-Saving Medals:

- Award of, **898**, 179.

Light-House Duty, Officers on. (See OFFICERS ON LIGHT-HOUSE DUTY.)**Light-House Establishment:**

- Accounts of officers on duty in, in general accounts, **1503**, 305.

Lightning Conductors:

- Carpenter to keep, in good condition, **736**, 155.

Lights:

- Extinguishment of certain, by senior master-at-arms, **768**, 157.

Lights and Fires:

- Captain shall regulate, during handling of explosives and combustibles, **377**, 89.
- Extinguishment of unauthorized, when magazine is open, **774**, 158.
- On ships permanently at yard to be extinguished at regulation hours, **1634**, 373.
- Regulations governing extinguishment of, **377**, 89.
- Senior master-at-arms to supervise extinguishment of, **769**, 157.
- Senior officer present to regulate, in time of war, **377**, 90.

Limitation:

- Of time within which to try charges, **1042**, 244.

Line and Staff Officers:

- Method of determining precedence, **21**, 18.
- Take precedence according to rank, **52**, 24.

Line Officers:

- Authority of, **18**, 17.
- How they may exercise military command, **18**, 17.
- Method of determining rank, **17**, 17.
- Rank in grade, **17**, 17.
- Relative rank of, **16**, 17.

Liquors. (See also SPIRITS, WINES, AND LIQUORS.)

- Senior master-at-arms to prevent illicit introduction of, aboard ship, **769**, 157.

List of Officers:

- Pay officer shall transmit quarterly, to Department, **708**, 141.

Living Spaces:

- Senior medical officer shall weekly inspect, **662**, 133.

Loans:

- Pay officer forbidden to make to officer, **1449**, 287.

Locks and Keys:

- For use in pay department, **1285**, 250.
- Transfer of, on detachment of pay officer, **1305**, 253.

Log. (See also DECK LOG; STREAM LOG; APPARATUS FOR MEASURING SPEED OF SHIP.)

- Certain information furnished navigator for, by senior engineer officer, **730**, 146.
- Changes in or corrections of, **414**, 96.
- Changes of rating entered in, **831**, 171.
- Duties of navigator respecting, **568**, 117.
- Entries concerning desertion to be entered in, **878**, 177.
- Entries of details of discharge, **819**, 170.
- Entries in, by officer of deck, **607**, 124.
- Examination of, by captain, **414**, 96.
- Navigator shall have charge of, **568**, 117.
- Punishments inflicted by captain to be entered in, **1058**, 207.
- Record of punishments to be entered in, **765**, 157.
- Variation from table governing issue of rations to be entered in, **1321**, 255.
- Watch and division officers to familiarize themselves with instructions for keeping, **629**, 128.

Longevity Pay:

- Determination of date of beginning of, **1163**, 225.

Lookouts:

- Captain shall station suitable, **444**, 99.
- Officer of deck to require, on ship's boats at sail in sight, **609**, 125.

Loss of Money:

- Report upon discovery of, **1087**, 210.

Loss of Pay:

- Disapproval of sentence of, by competent officer final, **1770**, 411.
- Sentence of summary court involving, to be referred to Department, **1770**, 410.
- Vouchers for checkage of, **1181**, 227.

Loss or Damage:

- Of stores and supplies, **1307**, 253.

Loss or Grounding of Ship. (See also WRECK.)

- Determination of ship's position by court of inquiry upon, **1745**, 401.
- Documents to accompany record of court of inquiry, **1746**, 401.
- Inquiry into, **1744-1747**, 400, 401.
- Points to be investigated by court of inquiry, **1744**, 400, 401.
- Questions propounded by court of inquiry investigating, **1747**, 401.
- Specific duties of captain, **402**, 95.

Lowering Sail and Dipping Ensign:

When permissible, **118**, 37.

Machinery Plant:

Treatment of, in general accounts, **1502**, 304.

Machinery, Steam. (See STEAM MACHINERY.)**Machinists:**

Duties of various grades of, **783**, 162.

Qualifications for enlistment as, **783**, 162.

Magazine:

Extinguishment of unauthorized lights and fires when opened, **774**, 153.

General and specific duties of captain with respect to, **386**, 92.

Mall:

Captain to appoint orderly to handle ship's, **380**, 91.

For ship's company, method of handling and distribution, **350**, 91.

Mailing:

Of official correspondence, **1611**, 364.

Malingering:

To be reported by senior medical officer, **648**, 132.

Manning the Rail:

When substituted for manning the yards, **110**, 36.

Manning Yards:

When and how performed, **110**, 36.

When omitted, **110**, 36.

Manufactured Articles:

General storekeeper to be notified of completion of, **1269**, 244.

Manufacturing Department:

Regulation of issue of supplies, **1262**, 241.

Marine Band:

Extra pay for music at President's grounds and Capitol grounds, **1192**, 229.

Station and control of, **923**, 185.

Marine Corps. (See also MARINE GUARD; MARINES.)

Accumulation of leave of absence of officers of, **1185**, 228.

Additional allowances to officers of, **1189**, 228.

Allowance of pay to officer wholly retired, **1187**, 228.

Commandant shall make monthly return of strength of, **925**, 185.

Commandant to make distribution of officers and men in, **921**, 184.

Commissioned officers of, not allowed rations, **1195**, 229.

Deduction from pay of officers and men of, for benefit of hospital fund, **1184**, 228.

Discharge of enlisted men in United States, **1017**, 200.

Marine Corps—Continued.

Enlisted men of, entitled to same pay and bounty as enlisted men of Army, **1182**, 227.

Enlisted men of, paid monthly, **988**, 194.

Funeral expenses of officers and men of, **1239**, 237.

General and specific duties of commandant, **914-930**, 183-186.

Issue of orders in absence of commandant, **917**, 183.

Longevity pay of officers of, **1183**, 227.

Method of calculating increased pay of officers of, **1183**, 228.

Officers of, afloat, to make certain intelligence reports, **1026**, 201.

Officers of, entitled to same pay and allowances as officers of equivalent grade in Army, **1182**, 227.

Officers of, may not exercise command over yard, ship, or station, **25**, 19.

Officers of, to report to commandant of station, **970**, 192.

Official communications between officers of, **984**, 194.

Pay and allowances, **1182-1193**, 227-229.

Pay of officers of, while on leave of absence, **1185**, 228.

Pay of officers on retired list, **1186**, 228.

Punishments of commissioned officers of, **959**, 191.

Regulation of punishments in, **958**, 191.

Regulations governing discharge of enlisted men of, **922**, 184, 185.

Regulations governing sea service of, **996-1030**, 197-201.

Relative rank of officers of, **25**, 19.

Salaries of officers of, to be paid monthly, **1188**, 228.

Statutory provisions concerning, **913**, 183.

Subordinate officers of, may be placed in charge of battalion at drill, **986**, 194.

When officers of, may be detailed as members of summary court, **1750**, 403.

Where commandant stationed, **914**, 183.

Marine Guard. (See also MARINE CORPS; MARINES.)

Accountability of commanding officer, for arms and accoutrements, **1003**, 198.

Changes in, to be reported, **1554**, 322.

Complement of officers shall accompany, **997**, 197.

Detail of, for duty as messengers forbidden, **1013**, 199.

Detail of, for orderly duty, **1013**, 199.

Detail of, for unusual duty, **1012**, 199.

Marine Guard—Continued.

- Details from, for guard mount, **1028**, 201.
- Disposition of, upon ship going out of commission, **1030**, 201.
- Drill and instruction of, **999**, 197.
- Duty of sentinels, **1010**, 199.
- Enlisted men of, shall not be detailed for certain duty, **1012**, 199.
- Executive officer shall give marine police orders, **508**, 109.
- Exercises and drills of, **1006**, 198.
- Filling vacancies abroad in noncommissioned officers of, **1014**, 199.
- Formation of ship's guards, **1027**, 201.
- Health and comfort of, **1002**, 198.
- Inspection of, **1008**, **1029**, 199, 201.
- Noncommissioned officers of, not to be detailed as mess cooks, **1013**, 199.
- Offenses of marines of, **1011**, 199.
- Orders for service, **996**, 197.
- Part of complement of ship, **999**, 197.
- Presence of officers, for duty, **1019**, 200.
- Privileges and discipline of, **999**, 198.
- Reduction of noncommissioned officers of, **1014**, 199.
- Stations and assignments of, **999**, 197.
- Subject to orders from superiors in same manner as crew, **1009**, 199.
- To be entered on ship's books, **998**, 197.
- To be exercised in pulling boats as directed by captain, **1007**, 199.
- To be on equal footing with seamen with respect to rations, **998**, 197.
- When enlisted men of, may be detailed for special duty, **1012**, 199.

Marine Officer, Fleet:

- General and specific duties of, **355**, 80, 81.
- Reports forwarded through, **355**, 80.

Marines. (See also **MARINE CORPS**; **MARINE GUARD**.)

- Application for discharge, **983**, 193.
- Authority of commanding officer, **938**, 188.
- Camp and garrison duty of, **970**, 192.
- Daily report of number and disposition of force of, **939**, 188.
- Deficiency in complement of, how supplied, **969**, 192.
- Details connected with discharge of unfit, **961**, 191.
- Detail to higher grade, regulation of, **953**, 190.
- Descriptive lists to accompany transfer of, **966**, 192.
- Enlisted men to be classed to conform to conduct, **956**, 190.
- Examination of, for promotion, **955**, 180.

Marines—Continued.

- Exercise and formation of, **970**, 192.
- General regulations governing, at navy-yards and marine barracks, **937-995**, 188-197.
- Placed on right of line while serving with mixed detachment ashore, **1024**, 201.
- Police and government of, in barracks, **941**, 189.
- Privileges of first-class conduct men, **957**, 191.
- Responsibility for discipline and efficiency of, **937**, 188.
- Selection of, for sea service, **951**, 190.
- Supervisory duties of executive officer, **508**, 109.
- Transfer of, **981**, 193.
- Transfer of, to hospital, **999**, 198.
- Marksmanship Badges:**
 - For enlisted men, Marine Corps, **930**, 186.
- Marriages:**
 - On ships of Navy, regulation restricting, **413**, 96.
- Master-at-Arms:**
 - Senior, duty of, **764**, 157.
- Masthead Lights:**
 - When flagship shall carry, **85**, 33.
- Matches:**
 - Restriction of use of, aboard ship, **378**, 90.
- Mate:**
 - Designation and rating, **28**, 20.
 - Extent of authority, **28**, 20.
 - Precedence of, **28**, 20.
- Materials and Supplies.** (See **STORES AND SUPPLIES**.)
- Medals.** (See also **BADGES**; **BADGES AND MEDALS**; **CLASPS**; **GOOD-CONDUCT BADGES**; **LIFE-SAVING MEDALS**; **MEDALS OF HONOR**.)
 - Certain persons forbidden to wear, **900**, 180.
 - Presented at general or special muster, **906**, 181.
- Medals of Honor:**
 - To enlisted man for heroic conduct, **896**, **897**, 179.
- Medical Aid:**
 - To persons not in Navy, when captain may direct medical officers to render, **412**, 96.
- Medical Attendance:**
 - When expenses incurred by officer for, reimbursable, **1235**, 237.
- Medical Certificate:**
 - To be attached to records of summary courts when certain punishments are inflicted, **1767**, 406.

Medical Journal:

- Inspection of, by captain, **415**, 96.
- Instructions for keeping, **1137**, 219-221.
- Junior medical officer to keep, **692**, 138.
- Meteorological observations to be entered in, **682**, 136.
- Record of cases transferred to hospital to be made in, **664**, 133.
- Record of certain cases to be recorded in, **665**, 133.
- Reports of analyses of water shall be recorded in, **659**, 133.
- Senior medical officer shall keep, **668**, **1137**, 134, 219.
- Subject to inspection of captain and surgeon of fleet, **668**, 134.

Medical Officers. (See also JUNIOR MEDICAL OFFICER; SENIOR MEDICAL OFFICER.)

- At navy-yards, to attend employees injured at work, **1655**, 380.
- At navy-yards to make daily sick reports, **1655**, 380.
- At navy-yards to examine applicants for pension, **1655**, 380.
- At navy-yards to examine recruits for Marine Corps, **1655**, 380.
- Duties of, at navy-yards, **1655**, **1656**, 380.
- On board of inquest to give opinion as to cause of death, **1715**, 395.
- Relative rank of, **20**, 17.

Medical Outfit:

- Disposition of, when going out of commission, **679**, 136.

Medical Storeroom:

- Custody of key of, **676**, 136.
- Restriction of contents of, **676**, 136.

Medical Stores and Supplies:

- Allowances of and additions to, **673**, 135.
- Condemned, sale of, **1424**, 282.
- Custody and care of, ashore, **1249**, 239.
- Inspections of, **1372**, 265.
- Loss of, **678**, 136.
- Medical officers to make requisitions for, **1349**, 260.
- Not purchased, if avoidable, **673**, 135.
- Provision for transfers of, **673**, 135.
- Purchase of certain, abroad, **1382**, 269.
- Regulation governing delivery of, to or by senior medical officer, **671**, 134, 135.
- Requisitions for, **1360**, 264.
- Requisitions for, time and method of making, **672**, **1283**, **1360**, 135, 250, 264.
- Surveys on, **1424**, 282.
- Transfer of, formalities to be observed in, **680**, 136.
- Vouchers for payment for, **1376**, 267.

Medical Survey:

- Constitution of boards of, **1394**, 273.
- Disposition of cases, **1397**, 274.
- Final action on, **1397**, 274.
- Instructions for making reports, **1396**, 273.
- Of enlisted men within United States, **1398**, 274.
- Officers condemned by, commander in chief to make certain reports, **309**, 68.
- Reports of, of officers and men of Navy and Marine Corps, **1395**, 273.
- When senior medical officer shall recommend, **663**, 133.

Medicine and Surgery, Bureau of:

- General duties of, **12**, 13.
- Inspection of supplies pertaining to, **1372**, 265.

Medicines:

- When expenses incurred by officer for, reimbursable, **1235**, 237.

Members of a Royal Family:

- Honors accorded upon visiting ship of the Navy, **60**, 30.

Merchant Seamen:

- When captain may receive on board, as prisoners, **477**, 102.
- Complaints of, captain shall hear and dispose of, **478**, 103.

Merchant Vessels:

- Assistance to, in making repairs in foreign waters, **1593**, 353.
- Information derived from, to be recorded in boarding book, **603**, 124.
- Supplies furnished to, in distress, **1336**, **1432**, 257, 284.

Merchant Vessels, Certain:

- Commander in chief shall afford convoy and protection to, **277**, 64.

Merchant Vessels of United States:

- Commanding officers to protect, in lawful occupations, **289**, 66.

Mess Arrangements of Crew:

- Commander in chief shall exercise supervisory control of, **250**, 59.
- Executive officer shall keep pay officer advised of changes in, **503**, 108.

Mess Bills:

- Of officers, payment of, **1082**, 210.

Mess Cooks:

- Noncommissioned officers of marines not to be detailed as, **1013**, 199.

Mess Debts:

- Outstanding, shall be reported to commander in chief, **250**, 59.

Messengers:

- Detail of marines for duty as, forbidden, **1013**, 199.

Messes:

Distribution of apprentices among, **911**, 182.

Executive officer to organize, **908**, 182.

General arrangement of, **909**, 182.

Master-at-arms to have charge of berth deck, **764**, 157.

Messes, Officers':

Commander in chief shall acquaint himself with condition of, **250**, 59.

Regulations governing, **1077-1084**, 209, 210.

Senior line officer to preside at, **1080**, 209.

Mess Gear and Lockers:

Executive officer shall frequently inspect, **513**, 109.

Messing, Hours of:

Captain shall establish, **372**, 88.

Captain shall discourage visiting mess spaces during, **372**, 88.

Messmen:

Designation of, **30**, 21.

Meteorological Observations:

Captain of yard to make and keep daily record of, **1649**, 378.

Navigator shall make and submit to captain, **569**, 117.

Officer of deck shall make and enter in deck log, **607**, 124.

Senior medical officer to enter certain, in medical journal, **682**, 136.

Microscopes:

Medical officers may be furnished with, **1147**, 222.

Requirements of officers who may be furnished with, **1147**, 222.

Mileage:

Allowance for, **1220**, 234.

Calculation of distances for payment of, **1222**, 234.

Calculation of, in case of unauthorized change of residence, **1225**, 235.

Duty of pay officer upon payment of, **1224**, 235.

Formalities observed in payment of, **1223**, 234.

Not allowed when traveling in Government conveyance, **1221**, 234.

Order granting permission to return home does not entitle to, **1221**, 234.

Permissory orders do not entitle to, **1221**, 234.

Military Forces, Concert of Action with:

Commander in chief shall maintain, in time of war, **270**, 63.

Military Societies:

Badges and medals of certain, may be worn, **197**, 49.

Minors:

Enlistment of, **792**, 164.

Misappropriation of Property:

Penalty for, **1457**, 289.

Miscellaneous Allowances:

To officers and enlisted men of Navy, **1230-1232**, 236.

Miscellaneous Expenditures:

Items embraced in charges on account of, **1503**, 305.

Treatment of, in general accounts, **1503**, 305.

Misconduct:

Investigation of reports of, **1052**, 206.

Of superior, to be reported, **1062**, 207.

Misconduct or Inefficiency:

Special reports to be made of, **238**, 54.

Missing Articles:

Board of survey to investigate, **1415**, 280.

Models and Experiments:

Treatment of expenditures for, in general accounts, **1503**, 305.

Models of Ships:

Duty of general storekeeper with respect to, **1254**, 240.

Money:

Accountability for, begins on receipt, **1454**, 288.

Accounts of, under different appropriations, **1533**, 319.

Advance of, to commanding officer, **1450**, 287.

Allowance for disbursement of, in settlement of accounts, **1450**, 287.

Certain acts defined as conversion of, **1460**, 286.

Certain information to accompany requisition for, **1485**, 296.

Commanding officer to be informed of all receipts and payments of, **1453**, 288.

Custodian of, penalty for conversion, etc., by, **1455**, 288.

Distinct accounts of application of, required, **1445**, 287.

Exchange of funds, restriction upon, **1458**, 289.

Failure to render accounts, penalty for, **1456**, 288.

Fluctuation in value of silver, **1570**, 328.

For pay officer of shore station, requisition for, **1483**, 296.

For purchasing pay officer, requisition for, **1482**, 295.

For ships on foreign station, **1481**, 295.

Gross amount to be deposited, **1463**, 290.

Money—Continued.

- Loaning of, penalty for, **1455**, 288.
 Monthly and special requisition for, **1494**, 299.
 Not to be paid to person in arrears to United States, **1448**, 287.
 Objection to illegal or unauthorized payments of, by pay officer, **1451**, 288.
 Officers forbidden to accept deposit of, from enlisted man, **1090**, 210.
 Officers forbidden to borrow, from enlisted men, **1090**, 210.
 Payment of, not to be made unless approved by proper authority, **1459**, 288.
 Pay officer to be present at issue of, **1493**, 290.
 Penalty for failure to deposit gross amount, **1463**, 290.
 Penalty for unlawful deposit or transferring, **1464**, 290.
 Premium on sales of, to be accounted for, **1459**, 289.
 Regulation of deposit of, by disbursing officer, **1461**, 290.
 Regulation of monthly allowance of, to marines, **1020**, 200.
 Requisitions for, must be limited to immediate necessities, **1484**, 296.
 Requisitions for, regulations governing, **1475-1485**, 295, 296.
 Requisition for, upon whom made, **1475**, 295.
 Restriction upon payment to crew of monthly, **904**, 181.
 Statement of, on hand to accompany requisition for, **1479**, 295.
- Money Account:**
 How kept, **1498**, 301.
 To show condition of each appropriation, **1498**, 301.
- Money Issued to Officers and Crew:**
 General and specific rules governing, **1492-1496**, 299.
- Money Statements:**
 From pay officers at pay stations, **1567**, 326.
- Monthly Money List:**
 Captain shall cause to be prepared, **475**, 102.
- Monthly Reports:**
 Commander in chief shall make certain, **260**, 62.
- Morning and Evening Guns:**
 What ships may fire, and when, **210**, 50.
- Movements of Ships:**
 Commander in chief shall make report of, to Department, **260**, 62.

Munitions of War:

- Executive officer to inform himself of condition and quantity on board, **521**, 110.
- Musicians:**
 Of Marine Band entitled to certain extra compensation, **1192**, 229.
- Mustar Roll, Changes in.** (See **CHANGES IN MUSTAR ROLL.**)
- Mustar Rolls:**
 Monthly, of commanding officer of marines, **962**, 191.
- Mustar Rolls and Clothing Accounts:**
 Of marine guard, to be kept by commanding officer, **1021**, 200.
- National Airs of Foreign State:**
 When played in compliment, **119**, 38.
- National Ensign.** (See also **ENSIGNS, FLAGS, AND PENNANTS.**)
 Always to be displayed in battle, **273**, 63.
 Ceremonies observed at hoisting and lowering, **158**, 42.
 How and when displayed, **139**, 39, 40.
 Method of half-masting, **159**, 42.
 Motions of senior officer to be followed on hoisting and lowering, **160**, 42.
 Ship entering port at night shall display, at daylight, **162**, 42.
 When boats shall display, **143**, 40.
 When displayed on ship of Navy, **141**, 40.
 When officers and men shall salute, **100**, 35.
 When regular position may be modified, **163**, 42.
- National Holidays.** (See also **ANNIVERSARIES, SOLEMNITIES, AND HOLIDAYS.**)
 To be observed on ships and at naval stations, **177**, 45.
 Observance of foreign, **176**, 45.
- National Salute.** (See also **SALUTES AND CEREMONIES.**)
 Naval batteries shall fire when ship bearing President is passing, **56**, 29.
 Ships falling in with President shall fire, **56**, 29.
 What constitutes, **121**, 38.
- Naturalization:**
 Certain naval service effects, **827**, 171.
- Naval Academy:**
 Duty of cadet storekeeper at, **1250**, 239.
 Graduates of, how assigned, **1676**, 387.
 Supplies for, **1256**, 240.
- Naval Cadets:**
 Allowance of traveling expenses to candidates undergoing examination, **1226**, 235.
 Ration allowance, **1194**, 229.

Naval Cadets—Continued.

Certain, selected for advanced instruction in naval construction, **1681**, 388.

Duties assignable to, **40**, 22.

Executive officer shall exercise supervision over instruction of, **507**, 109.

Journals and books kept by, **632**, 129.

Navigation duties performed by, **633**, 129.

Physical condition of, to be reported on by senior medical officer, **670**, 134.

When granted shore leave, **635**, 129.

Naval Constructor. (See also ASSISTANT NAVAL CONSTRUCTOR.)

At navy-yard, reports and returns of, **1662**, 381.

At navy-yard, responsibility for loss or waste of material, **1661**, 381.

General and specific duties of, stationed at yard, **1661**, **1662**, 381.

Relative rank of, **20**, 18.

Naval Hospital, Philadelphia:

Persons transferred to, shall report to governor of Naval Home, **833**, 172.

Naval Militia:

Treatment of expenditures for, in general accounts, **1503**, 305.

Naval Officer Ashore:

Method of determining precedence of rank, **48**, 23.

Restriction of authority, **48**, 23.

Naval Service:

Exhortation to persons in civil life to prefer those honorably discharged from, in employing help, **1668**, 382.

Preference in employing help at yards to be given men honorably discharged from, **1667**, 382.

Naval Supply Fund:

Books and accounts of, by general storekeeper, **1520**, 317.

Navigation, Bureau of:

General duties of, **8**, 11.

Navigator:

Definition and rank of, **555**, 115.

Navigator and Ordnance Officer:

General and specific duties of, as navigator, **555-579**, 115-118.

General and specific duties of, as ordnance officer, **580-588**, 118, 119.

Navigator's Stores:

Designation of **1269**, 243.

Navy Department:

Statutory provisions concerning various bureaus of, **3**, **4**, 9.

Navy-Yards. (See also under appropriate headings of officers at.)

Articles manufactured in, to be received in store without inspection, **1370**, 265.

Navy-Yards—Continued.

Civil engineer at, general and specific duties of, **1663**, **1664**, 382.

Civil engineer at, to keep certain accounts, **1664**, 382.

Civil engineer shall certify to certain pay rolls, **1664**, 382.

Duties of heads of departments of yards when ships are building or fitting out, **1653**, 379.

Employment at, preferences, **1667**, 382.

General and specific duties of engineer officers, **1658**, **1659**, 380, 381.

Inspection of steam generators, **1658**, 380.

Medical officers, duties, **1655**, **1656**, 380.

Medical officer to attend to employees injured in line of duty, **1655**, 380.

Medical officers to examine applicants for pension, **1655**, 380.

Medical officers to examine recruits, **1655**, 380.

Medical officers to make daily sick reports, **1655**, 380.

Naval constructor to have charge of construction and repair, **1661**, 381.

Officers in charge of departments at, **1652-1654**, 379, 380.

Pay officers, duty of, **1657**, 380.

Preparation of pay rolls at, **1654**, 380.

Refusal of employee to perform duty in fire department, **1673**, 385.

Regulation governing clerical force, **1675**, 386.

Regulations governing conduct of work, mustering, etc., **1672**, 383, 384.

Regulations governing employment, supervision, and compensation of labor at, **1665-1675**, 382-386.

Regulation governing time and manner of paying wages to employees, **1674**, 385, 386.

Reports of heads of departments, **1652**, 379.

Reports of senior engineer officer, **1660**, 381.

Senior engineer, duty of, **1658**, 380.

Senior medical officer to attend officers and their families, **1655**, 380.

Solicitation of political contributions prohibited, **1666**, **1671**, 382, 383.

Supervision and control of work and employees of departments, **1652**, 379.

Neglect of Officer:

Commander in chief to report, **250**, 58.

Neutrality, Laws of:

Commander in chief must observe and respect, **278**, 64.

Newspaper Correspondent:

Persons connected with Navy forbidden to act as, 236, 53.

Newspaper Interviews:

Discussion of public acts or measures in, prohibited, 236, 53.

Newspaper Subscriptions:

Contracts and bills for, 1538, 319.

Oaths. (See FORM OF OATHS.)**Oath of Allegiance:**

Pay clerk to take, 1551, 522.

Oath of Office:

Must be forwarded with letter of acceptance of appointment, 1690, 389.

Obedience:

Exaction of, from all persons in Navy, 1031, 203.

Obedience of Orders:

Must not be delayed for purpose of remonstrance, 219, 52.

Observations and Calculations:

Navigator to make certain, 559, 115.

Obsolete Articles. (See UNSERVICEABLE STORES.)**Offense not Triable by Court-Martial:**

Commander in chief may send officer to United States who commits, 304, 68.

Offenses. (See also ACCUSATION; CHARGES.)

Captain shall investigate, 474, 102.

Committed on shore, to be reported, 1109, 212.

Of marines, how reported, 1011, 199.

Old, when revived and reinvestigated, 1041, 204.

Preliminaries antecedent to trials of, 1034-1042, 203, 204.

Trial for accumulated, forbidden, 1041, 204.

Offenses and Charges on Foreign Station:

Investigation and trial of, 304, 68.

Officer of the Day:

Commanding officer of marines shall daily detail, 973, 193.

Of Marine Corps, duties, 974-978, 193.

Officer of the Deck:

Authority of, 590, 121.

Definition of term, 589, 121.

Executive officer shall direct, 505, 108.

Executive officer may relieve, 517, 109.

General and specific duties of, 589-611, 121-126.

Responsibility of, 591, 121.

When navigator may relieve, 578, 118.

Officers in Charge of Departments:

Duty of, to communicate and confer with commanding officer, 55, 27.

Officers of the Line. (See LINE OFFICERS.)**Officers of the Navy:**

Designation of, 15, 17.

Officers on Duty in Coast Survey:

Responsibility of, to Secretary of Navy, 51, 28.

Shall obey Secretary of Treasury and Superintendent of Coast Survey, 51, 28.

Shall report by letter to Secretary of Treasury, 51, 28.

Officers on Duty Under Fish Commission:

Responsibility of, to Secretary of Navy, 50, 23.

Shall obey Commissioner of Fish and Fisheries, 50, 23.

Shall report by letter to Commissioner of Fish and Fisheries, 50, 23.

Officers on Light-House Duty:

Responsibility of, to Secretary of Navy, 49, 23.

Shall report by letter to Secretary of Treasury, 49, 23.

To obey Secretary of Treasury and Light-House Board, 49, 23.

Officer Wholly Retired:

Entitled to one year's waiting-orders pay, 1162, 225.

Pay of, of Marine Corps, 1187, 228.

Official Communications. (See also CORRESPONDENCE.)

Between marine guard and commandant and staff, how addressed, 1000, 198.

Between officers of Marine Corps, how forwarded, 984, 194.

Of persons in Marine Corps, how forwarded, 982, 193.

Official Communications, Verbal:

How officers shall be addressed, 108, 36.

Official Courtesies:

Commander in chief must extend proper, to diplomatic representatives, 281, 64.

Official Deposits. (See DEPOSITS OF PUBLIC MONIES.)**Official Records:**

Completed, sent to Department, 1621, 366.

Oil, Tallow, Paint, and Waste:

Stowage of, 378, 90.

Old Material. (See UNSERVICEABLE STORES.)**Open Contracts:**

Copies of, to be sent to Paymaster-General, 1354, 262.

For services other than personal, 1351, 261.

Open Purchase:

Duty of pay officer abroad, before making, 1381, 269.

General instructions for making, 1357, 262, 263.

Open Purchase—Continued.

General storekeeper to prepare requisitions for, **1350**, 261.

Of supplies abroad, **1380**, 268.

Prompt delivery of supplies, **1361**, 264.

Restriction upon, abroad, **1380**, 268.

Restrictions upon, **1357**, **1362**, 262, 264.

Requisitions for, to be transmitted to Paymaster-General, **1355**, 262.

When permissible, **1346**, 260.

Oppression:

By superior to be reported, **1062**, 207.

Order Book, Morning:

Entries to be made in, **503**, 108.

Executive officer shall keep, **503**, 108.

Order Book, Night:

Entries in, by captain, **448**, 99.

Kept for entry of orders to officer of deck for night, **391**, 93.

Shall be preserved as part of official records, **391**, 93.

Order, Discipline, and Efficiency:

Commander in chief authorized to examine and inquire into subjects bearing upon, **250**, 59.

Orderly:

Detail of, for court of inquiry, **1724**, 397.

Detail of, for general court, **1810**, 420.

Detail of, for summary court, **1752**, 404.

Orderly Duty:

Detail of marines for, **1013**, 199.

Orderly Room:

Room in marine barracks to be assigned as, **948**, 189.

Order or Grant of Privilege:

No officer authorized by mere virtue of rank and authority to give, **53**, 25.

Orders. (See also GENERAL ORDERS; RECEIPT OF ORDERS; WRITTEN ORDERS.)

Copies of, of commander in chief, to be forwarded to Department, **1618**, 366.

Copies of, of commanding officers to subordinates to be forwarded to Department, **1619**, 366.

Officers of Marine Corps shall acknowledge receipt of, **928**, 185.

Phraseology to be used by officer of deck in giving, **611**, 126.

Preparatory, do not change rate of pay, **1170**, 226.

Relating to employment of labor in yards and stations, **1669**, 383.

To officer involving change of pay, procedure upon receipt of, **1169**, 226.

Orders and Circulars:

Details of, **1614**, 365.

General, issue of, **1615**, 365, 366.

Prescribed forms of, **1613**, 365.

Orders and Communications:

When captain may withhold delivery of, **494**, 105.

Orders and Regulations:

Officer of deck shall obey and exact obedience of, **611**, 126.

Orders and Signals, Record of:

Chief of staff of flag officer or commodore to keep, **334**, 76.

Orders, Applications for:

Must be made through official channels, **221**, 52.

Orders Involving Travel:

Must be in writing and state specifically duty to be performed, **224**, 53.

Orders or Instructions:

Departure from, by captain, at his own responsibility, **390**, 93.

Orders, Regulations, and Reports:

Certain, to be kept posted in conspicuous position, **368**, 86.

Orders, Revocation or Modification of:

Application for, must be made through official channels, **221**, 52.

Officer not to delay proceeding pending application for, **222**, 52.

Ordinary Discharge:

Endorsement of captain upon, **804**, 167.

Persons entitled to, **802**, 167.

Ordinary Seamen:

Who may be enlisted as, **783**, 161.

Ordinary Supplies:

General storekeepers' requisitions for, **1359**, 263.

Ordnance, Bureau of:

General duties of, **9**, 11.

Ordnance Material:

Responsibility for, issued to divisions, **612**, 126.

Ordnance Officer. (See also NAVIGATOR AND ORDNANCE OFFICER.)

General and specific duties of, **581-588**, 118-119.

Navigator shall be, **580**, 118.

Ordnance Stores:

Accountability of gunner for condition of, **754**, 154.

Duty of navigator in respect of, **582**, 118.

Ordnance Work:

Gunner to supervise, **752**, 154.

Organization, Police, and Inspection:

Details of, when entrusted to subordinate, performed by order of commanding officer, **54**, 25.

Duties of, appertain to and go with command, **54**, 25.

Organization, Police, and Inspection—Ct'd.
 Merely pertain to executive officer by virtue of delegated power, 54, 26.
 Whence aid or executive derives power to perform duties of, 54, 26.

Other-Duty Pay. (See SHORE PAY.)

Outfit and Allowance of Supplies:

Arrangement of, prescribed, 1269, 243.
 Completion of preparation of, to be reported, 1269, 245.
 How placed on board, 1269, 245.
 Marking of, for each ship, 1269, 245.
 Of recommissioned ships, 1269, 245.
 Reports upon condition of, by captain, 1269, 245.
 Table of, to be printed, 1269, 244.
 Time of preparation of, 1269, 244.
 When articles for, may be purchased, 1269, 244.

Outfit and Supplies:

Of ships going out of commission, disposition of, 1269, 245.

Overboard, Person Falling:

Means to be kept in readiness for rescuing, 382, 92.

Overpayments:

Entries on rolls of, 1209, 231.
 Restrictions as to, 1205, 230.

Pardoning Power:

Courts-martial not vested with, 1844, 426.

Passenger:

Authority of flag officer or commodore when embarked as, 44, 22.
 Certain officers embarked as, may be assigned to duty, 44, 22.
 Duty of captain with respect to, 389, 93.
 Extent of authority of officer embarked as, when assigned to duty, 44, 22.
 Mess arrangements, 1079, 209.
 No allowance for subsistence, 1199, 230.
 Officer embarked as, apartment of, 1076, 209.
 On ship of Navy, log entries and reports, 258, 61.
 Ranking officer embarked as, does not supersede executive officer on disability of captain, 43, 22.
 Regulation of carriage of, by ships of the Navy, 258, 61.
 Vouchers for payment for subsistence of, 1198, 230.

Passes:

At navy-yards, regulations governing issuance of, 1647, 377.

Patient:

Discharge of, from hospital, 1134, 219.

Patients, Transfer of, to Hospital:

Details of, 664, 133.
 Details of, other than to United States naval hospitals, 665, 133.

Pay:

Credits for differences, referred to Auditor for Navy Department, 1531, 319.
 When recruiting officer shall allow advance, 782, 161.

Pay, Advances on Account of:

Authority for, 1204, 230.
 Checked when ship sails, 1206, 231.
 Duty of officer making, 1206, 231.
 Duty of pay officer of ship with respect to, 1206, 231.
 Entries on rolls of, 1209, 231.
 General regulations governing, 1204-1210, 230-232.
 Not to interfere with registry of allotment, 1213, 238.
 Pay clerk may be allowed, 1206, 231.
 To officers ordered to foreign duty, 1206, 231.
 To officers ordered to travel abroad, 1207, 231.
 To recruits, regulation governing, 1210, 232.

Pay and Bounty:

Of enlisted men fixed by President, 1173, 226.

Pay Clerks:

Appointed for limited period, and subject to naval laws, 29, 20.
 Appointment of, 1692, 390.
 May be allowed advance pay, 1206, 231.
 Not entitled to rations while assisting in settlement of accounts, 1202, 230.
 Pay officer nominating, responsible for character and fitness of, 1692, 390.
 Subject to laws and regulations of Navy, 1692, 390.
 To take oath of allegiance, 1551, 322.
 Travel allowance of, 1290, 234.

Pay Department:

Books, blanks, etc., in, 1526, 318.
 Disposition of contingent supplies by, 1525, 318.

Pay Division:

Constitution of, 702, 140.
 Quarters of, 702, 140.
 Senior pay officer custodian of storerooms and stores of, 703, 140.
 Senior pay officer to have charge of, 702, 140.
 Station in battle of, 702, 140.
 When part of powder division, 702, 140.

Paying Off:

Captain shall make requisition for money necessary for, **483**, 103.

Paymaster:

Pay of person acting as, abroad, **1157**, 224.

Paymaster, Fleet:

General and specific duties of, **353**, 79.

Official reports and returns, **353**, 79.

Paymaster-General:

Has relative rank of commodore, **23**, 19.

To classify, advertise, and contract for materials and supplies, **1349**, 260.

To furnish blank bills of exchange, **1486**, 296.

Paymaster of Marine Corps:

General and specific duties of, **936**, 188.

Station of, **936**, 188.

Paymaster's Department:

Quarterly board of survey, **1498**, 283.

Special survey of supplies, **1437**, 268.

Paymaster's Supplies:

Care of, on shipboard, **1297**, 252.

Definition of, **1313**, 254.

Requisitions for, required for ship's use, **1312**, 254.

Survey on, **1426**, 283.

Payments, Monthly, to Crew:

Commander in chief shall cause to be made, **250**, 59.

Payments to Crew:

How and when made, **1493**, 299.

Signature required upon, **1495**, 299.

To whom made, **1495**, 299.

Witness to, **1492**, 299.

Payments to Officers:

Monthly, authorized rule of service, **1496**, 299.

Pay Officer. (See also DISBURSING OFFICER.)

Arrest of, formalities to be observed upon, **1046**, 205.

Assignment to duty, **695**, 139.

At navy-yards, duty of, **1657**, 380.

At shore stations, duty of, **1657**, 380.

Books and vouchers of, in arrest, **1046**, 206.

Captain not required to perform duties of, **423**, 97.

Deposits of, at subtreasuries, **1465**, 290.

Directions for transmitting accounts, **1573**, 329, 330.

Duty of, before making open purchase abroad, **1381**, 269.

Duty of, in event of loss of accounts, **1571**, 328.

Enjoined to limit requisitions for money, **1484**, 296.

Pay Officer—Continued.

Executive officer shall keep, advised as to mess arrangements, **503**, 198.

Forbidden to make loans or advances, **1449**, 287.

General and specific duties of, **695-711**, 139-141.

May receive deposits from crew, **1489**, 296.

Not to make payments unless approved by proper officer, **1452**, 288.

Objection of, to order for illegal payments, **1451**, 288.

Of ships, quarterly returns of, **1524**, 318.

Of ships to send monthly abstracts of public bills, **1569**, 327.

Of ships to transmit monthly money statement, **1568**, 327.

Of storeships to keep accounts of cargo separate from ship's supplies, **1527**, 318.

Personal accounts of, **1166**, 225.

Quarterly Treasury returns of, **1564**, 326.

Relative rank of, **20**, 17.

Responsibility for payments, **1537**, 319.

Responsible for character and fitness of pay clerks, **1692**, 390.

Shall forward to Department copy of proposed advertisements, **1539**, 326.

Shall furnish paymaster of Marine Corps statement of changes in marine guard, **1554**, 322.

Ship's, shall prepare summaries of pay rolls, **1509**, 309.

Time allowed for settlement of accounts, **1572**, 329.

To deposit balances on being relieved, **1467**, 291.

To deposit funds on hand before sailing for foreign station, **1466**, 291.

To forward Department monthly money statement, **1567**, 326.

To inform commanding officer of all receipts and payments, **1453**, 288.

Vouchers from, for checkage, **1543**, 320.

When increased pay begins after promotion, **1165**, 225.

Pay Officers' Clerks. (See PAY CLERKS.)**Pay of the Navy:**

General regulations, **1149-1181**, 223-227.

Pay or Wages, Assignments of. (See ALLOTMENTS.)**Pay Rolls:**

At yards to be prepared under direction of heads of departments, **1654**, 380.

Pay Rolls—Continued.

- Civil engineer at yard to certify to certain, **1664**, 382.
- Entry on, on original enlistment, **1549**, 322.
- Of mechanics and laborers at shore stations, **1657**, 380.
- Of officers and men serving on tugs or ships in harbor, **1542**, 320.
- Of receiving ship, **1550**, 322.
- Signatures to, to be attested, **1565**, 326.
- Summary of department, at navy-yard, **1511**, 309, 310.
- Summary of ship's, **1510**, 309.
- To be certified and approved before transmittal, **1512**, 310.

Pay-Roll Summaries:

- Contents of and certification to, **1508**, 308.
- Made under proper titles, **1508**, 308.

Pay Tickets:

- Use and designation of, in navy-yards, **1541**, 320.

Penalty Envelope:

- Use of, **1611**, 364.

Pennants. (See ENSIGNS, FLAGS, AND PENNANTS.)**Pension:**

- Applicants for, at navy-yards, examination of, **1655**, 380.
- To enlisted men, regulations governing, **1243**, 238.

Pensionable Injury:

- Senior medical officer shall certify to, **654**, 132.

Pensioners:

- Certain, debarred from reenlistment, **793**, 164.

Pension Laws:

- Apprentices entitled to benefits of, **846**, 174.

Per Diem Employees:

- Compensation of navy-yard, **1540**, 320.

Performance of Duty:

- Methods to be employed by officer of deck in requiring, **611**, 126.

Perishable Articles:

- Provisions, limitation upon purchase of, **1324**, 255.

Perishable Effects:

- Of deceased persons, sale of, **1242**, 238.

Perjury:

- Before general court-martial a criminal offense, **1788**, 416.

Permission to Leave Ship. (See also ABSENCE, and alternative designations.)

- How and from whom obtained, **54**, 26.

Personal Effects:

- Destroyed to prevent spread of disease, **489**, 104.

Personal Expenses:

- Separation of, from public expenses, **1223**, 235.

Personal Letters:

- Officers forbidden to write certain, to Secretary of Navy, **221**, 52.

Personal Salute:

- Form of, when not under arms, **102**, 35.
- Manner of extending, when meeting foreign officials, **117**, 37.
- May be omitted, when, **103**, 35.
- When given and how returned, **101**, 35.

Personal Staff:

- Duties of, **347**, 77.
- May be accommodated in cabin, **1072**, 209.

Of flag officer, how quartered, 346, 77.

- Of flag officer or commodore, constitution of, **343**, 76.

Of flag officer, rules governing selection of, 345, 77.

- When members of, shall mess with flag officer, **1072**, 209.

Personnel Unassigned:

- How chargeable in general accounts, **1503**, 305.

Persons Captured by Enemy:

- Disposition of effects of, **488**, 104.

Petitions, Memorials, etc.:

- To Congress, to pass through Department, **1093**, 211.

Pets:

- When officer of deck may permit, to be brought on board, **599**, 124.

Petty Officers:

- Acting appointments of, captains to report, **798**, 165, 166.

- Acting appointment of, revocable at pleasure of captain, **798**, 166.

- Advancement in rating of, **800**, 166.

- And enlisted men, precedence, **30**, 20.

- Classification of, **30**, 20.

- Effect of reduction in rating of enlisted, **822**, 170.

- Entitled to obedience from those of inferior rating in execution of duties, **30**, 20.

- First-class, designation of, **30**, 20.

- Forfeiture of pay of, for absence without leave, **1179**, 227.

- Funeral expenses of, **1238**, 287.

- General duties of, **779**, 159.

- Method of determining precedence, **30**, 20.

- Names of, at general muster, to be called in order of precedence, **30**, 20.

Petty Officers—Continued.

Not required to act as mess cooks, **910**, 182.

Pay of, fixed by President, **1173**, 226.

Reenlistment of, **799**, 166.

Selection of, **798**, 165.

Second-class, designation of, **30**, 20.

Shall not be disgraced except by sentence of court-martial, **798**, 166.

Table regulating rating and disgracing of, **1767**, 407-409.

Third-class, designation of, **30**, 20.

Transfer or discharge of, **799**, 166.

When transfer to hospital for treatment creates a vacancy, **833**, 172.

Philadelphia, Pa.:

Duty of assistant quartermaster of Marine Corps at, **934**, 187.

Physical Disability:

Existing, to be noted upon enlistment record, **793**, 164.

Of continuous-service man, **795**, 164.

Physical Examination:

For appointment to Navy, **1677**, 387.

For promotion in naval service, **1693**, 390.

Of candidate for office of assistant paymaster, **1679**, 387.

Of recruits, general and specific instructions to medical officers, **1108-1111**, 213, 216.

Of recruits, medical instructions, **1104-1115**, 213-216.

Of recruit to be completed in every case, **1106**, 213.

Of recruits, to be made only by medical officer, **1105**, 213.

Statutory provisions concerning, **1707**, 392.

Pilot:

Coast, when employed and compensation, **1599**, 358.

Employment of, does not absolve ship's officers from responsibility, **1599**, 358.

Employment of, to be reported to Department, **1599**, 357.

Preference given to licensed, **1599**, 358.

Subsistence of, **1197**, 230.

When captain may employ, **1599**, 357.

When taken aboard, **1599**, 358.

Pilotage:

Duty of captain with respect to, **449**, 99.

Expenses of ships in commission for, how defrayed, **7**, 10.

Regulations governing, **1599**, 357, 358.

Piping the Side:

When essential and when dispensed with, **96**, 34.

Plan of Battle:

Commander in chief shall supply each captain with, **271**, 63.

Pleas in Bar of Trial:

Before general court-martial, **1821**, 422.

Police:

And government of marines in barracks, **941**, 189.

Police Duties:

Of senior master-at-arms, **769**, 157.

Police Regulations:

Executive officer shall post, **503**, 108.

To be read to marines as part of routine, **950**, 189.

Policing of Ship:

Officer in charge of, direct representative of captain, **54**, 25.

Port:

Executive officer shall see that ship presents neat appearance on entering, **531**, 111.

Ports, Air and Gun. (See AIR AND GUN PORTS.)

Post Bakery, Marine Barracks:

Establishment and regulation of, **993**, 196, 197.

Post-Office. (See MAIL.)**Post Trader, Marine Barracks:**

Regulations governing appointment of, **994**, 197.

Restrictions upon, **995**, 197.

Post Treasurer, Marine Barracks:

Duties of, in connection with bakery fund, **991**, 195.

Powder and Explosives. (See also DANGEROUS STORES; HIGH EXPLOSIVES.)

Executive officer to insure care in handling, **520**, 110.

Handling of, duty of captain with respect to, **386**, 92.

Powder Division:

Senior watch officer shall command, **618**, 127.

Specific duties of officer commanding, **618**, 127.

Power Trial. (See STREAM TRIAL.)**Praise or Censure:**

Testimonials or resolutions of, forbidden, **1097**, 211.

Precious Metals or Jewels:

Commission for carriage of, **1099**, 211.

Regulation governing acceptance of, as freight or for safe-keeping, **1092**, 211.

Responsibility for, received as freight or for safe-keeping, **1092**, 211.

Precedence of Aid or Executive:

Given only when executing commands of commanding officer, **54**, 26.

Precedence of Aid or Executive—Cont'd.

Over all officers attached to ship recognized by statute, **54**, 26.

Over ranking officers, **54**, 26.

Precedence, Statutory Provisions Governing:

Decisions of Secretary of Navy construing, **53**, 24.

Premium:

On sales of public securities to be accounted for, **1459**, 289.

Prescription Book:

Entries in, **1138**, 221.

President of the Senate:

Honors accorded, upon official visit to ship of the Navy, **68**, 31.

President of United States:

Ceremonies observed on occasion of death of, **178**, 45.

Honors accorded, upon official visit to ship of the Navy, **56**, 29.

May convene court of inquiry, **1719**, 397.

May convene general courts-martial, **1773**, 413.

Revision of finding of examining board, **1709**, 394.

President's Flag:

Ceremonies observed by ships passing ship flying, **56**, 29.

Shall be displayed at main when President boards ship, **56**, 29.

Ship displaying, regarded as senior ship present, **56**, 29.

Prisoners:

Accounts of, when sent to penitentiary, **834**, 172.

Allowances, by courts-martial, **1850**, 427.

Cells for confinement of, dimensions of, **1054**, 206.

Commanding officer of marines shall properly care for certain, **947**, 189.

Custody of, on trial before general court-martial, **1793**, 417.

Daily reports of, by senior master-at-arms, **766**, 157.

Embarked in ship of Navy, subsistence of, **1196**, 230.

Of war, commander in chief shall take advantage of public conveyance to send home, **308**, 68.

Prompt release of, upon expiration of term of confinement, **1052**, 206.

Release of, in time of danger, **767**, 157.

Senior medical officer shall inspect cells of, **661**, 133.

Treatment of, **1051**, 206.

Visits to and care of, by senior master-at-arms, **776**, 158.

Prison, Ship's. (See CELLS.)**Private Manufacturing Establishment:**

Invoices of material sent to, **1377**, 267.

Materials and supplies furnished by, where Government testing officer is stationed, **1377**, 267.

Private Property:

Senior master-at-arms to take charge of unclaimed, **769**, 158.

Privileges. (See also REWARDS AND PRIVILEGES.)

Of first-class conduct marines, **957**, 191.

Of marine guard, **999**, 198.

Prizes, Gunnery. (See GUNNERY PRIZE.)**Processions on Shore:**

Military formation of, **21**, 18.

Precedence of officers, **21**, 18.

Professional Fitness. (See FITNESS OF OFFICERS.)**Professors of Mathematics, Naval Academy:**

Relative rank of, **20**, 18.

Promotion:

Assumption of new rank and uniform, **1691**, 390.

Enlisted man not discharged upon, **21**, 170.

In Navy, qualifications for, **1693**, 390.

Of noncommissioned officers of marine guard, **1016**, 200.

Prescribed form of recommendation of examining board, **1710**, 394.

Statutory provisions relating to, **1706**, 392.

Promotion or Appointment:

Records of examinations for, **1143**, 222.

Promotions and Reductions:

In Marine Corps, how regulated, **954**, 190.

Property Accounts. (See also ACCOUNTS; GENERAL ACCOUNTS; MONEY ACCOUNTS; PROPRIETARY ACCOUNTS.)

Bureau of Supplies and Accounts to keep, **1497**, 301.

Exactness required in keeping, **1416**, 280.

Form and phraseology of, **1416**, 280.

Property, Government. (See GOVERNMENT PROPERTY.)**Property, Private. (See PRIVATE PROPERTY.)****Proposals for Supplies:**

Quartermaster of Marine Corps shall invite, **933**, 187.

Proprietary Account:

Items embraced in, **1498**, 301.

Protection of Lives and Property:

Duties of commander in chief with respect to, **278**, 64.

Protests:

To action of general court-martial not to be recorded, **1806**, 419.

Provisions. (See also FRESH PROVISIONS; RATIONS; STORES AND PROVISIONS.)

Allegation of unfitness for issue, **1323**, 255.

Course pursued when stowed before reporting of pay officer, **1293**, 251.

Extra, for sick, how obtainable, **674**, 135.

Issue of, to officers' messes, **1325**, 256.

Purchase of, abroad, **1384**, 269.

When they may be stowed before reporting of pay officer, **1293**, 251.

Provisions and Clothing:

How receipted for, when invoiced to ship having no pay officer, **1295**, 251.

Provisions and Contingent Supplies:

Quarterly returns of, by pay officers of ships, **1524**, 318.

Provisions of Crew:

Commander in chief shall inform himself of details concerning, **250**, 59.

Senior medical officer shall inspect and report upon, **656**, 133.

Provost-Marshal:

Appointment of, of general court-martial, **1792**, 417.

Duties of, of general court-martial, **1792**, 417.

Responsibility of, of general court-martial, **1792**, 417.

Public Bills:

Approval of, by proper officer has force of order for payment, **1374**, 265.

Contents of abstract of, from pay officers of ships, **1569**, 327.

Final disposition of, for supplies purchased abroad, **1392**, 271.

For supplies purchased abroad, approval of, **1391**, 270.

How inscribed, **1566**, 308.

Monthly abstract of, from pay officers of ships, **1569**, 327.

To be prepared without delay, **1373**, 265.

Public Moneys. (See also MONEY.)

Responsibility for expenditure of, **1096**, 211.

Public Property:

Loss of or damage to, in charge of pay officer, **704**, 140.

Report upon discovery of loss of, **1087**, 210.

Responsibility for care and preservation of, belonging to Marine Corps, **933**, 187.

Transportation of, in charge of officer traveling abroad, **1223**, 235.

Public Stores, Disposal of:

Commander in chief held accountable for, under his order, **361**, 67.

Pumps:

Care of, **1581**, 348.

Punishment:

Captain may inflict certain, of his own authority, **1049**, 206.

Checkage of reward for apprehension of deserter not regarded as part of, **886**, 178.

Courts-martial must adjudge adequate, **1844**, 426.

Courts-martial shall conform to statutes in adjudging, **1845**, 427.

Cruel or unusual, forbidden to courts-martial, **1849**, 427.

Death penalty, how sentence of, determined by court-martial, **1847**, 427.

Death penalty, when adjudged by court-martial, **1846**, 427.

Extra-duty, to be discontinued on Sunday, **1053**, 206.

For offenses without mandatory sentences prescribed, **1849**, 427.

General courts-martial empowered to inflict same, as summary courts, **1852**, 428.

Inflicted by captain to be entered on log, **1058**, 207.

Inflicted only in conformity with laws, **1033**, 203.

Infliction of, to be in conformity with law, **1048**, 206.

In Marine Corps, register of, **959**, 191.

Limit of, of summary courts, **1749**, 403.

Of commissioned officers of Marine Corps, **959**, 191.

Of persons in Marine Corps, regulation of, **958**, 191.

Record and report of, **474**, 102.

Record of, shall be entered in log, **765**, 157.

Reports of, to Department, **1061**, 207.

Restriction upon indictment of, by summary courts, **1767**, 406.

Restriction upon reduction to next inferior rating, **1767**, 409.

Senior master-at-arms shall keep record of, **765**, 157.

Summary court may adjudge, for such part of offense as may be proved, **1765**, 406.

Purchase:

Forms of, defined, **1346**, 260.

Purchase by Open Contract:

What constitutes, **1346**, 260.

Purchase by Written Contract:

What constitutes, **1346**, 260.

Purchases and Contracts:

Dealers to be given full information as to requirements, **1344**, 260.

For supplies or services to be made under direction of Department, **1340**, 259.

To be made after advertisement, **1341**, 259.

When advertisement waived, **1341**, 259.

Purchases and Inspections within United States:

General instructions concerning, **1339-1346**, 259, 260.

Purchasing Pay Officers:

Duties of, in making purchases, **1356**, 262.

Not permitted to allow commissions to agents, **1356**, 262.

Stations of, **1345**, 260.

Summary of account current, **1510**, 309.

To forward Department monthly money statement, **1567**, 326.

Where paymasters shall perform duties of, **1345**, 260.

Quarantine:

Captains shall afford every facility for health officers, **1596**, 357.

Captain to inform himself of regulations before establishing communication with shore, **1596**, 357.

Concealment of facts prohibited, **1598**, 357.

Regulations concerning, **1596-1598**, 357.

Regulations regarding, to be always observed, **1596**, 357.

Quarantine Flag:

When hoisted at sea, **1597**, 357.

When hoisted in port, **1597**, 357.

Quarrels:

Powers of officers in suppression of, **1043**, 204.

Quarterly Abstract:

Of hospital patients, entries in, **1139**, 221.

Quartermaster, Chief:

Not paid off or transferred at end of cruise until final survey of stores, **572**, 117.

Quartermaster of Marine Corps:

General and specific duties, **933**, 186, 187.

Station of, **933**, 186.

Quarters:

Assignment of, to assistant naval constructors, **744**, 151.

Commutation for, to marine officers, **1189**, 228.

Marine officers may be furnished, in kind, **1189**, 228.

Quarters—Continued.

Of engineer division, **714**, 144.

Officers required to report presence on board at, **1101**, 212.

Quarters for Inspection:

May be had, when, **383**, 92.

Quarters, Station at:

Of executive officer, **523**, 110.

Of navigator, **578**, 118.

Rank and Command:

Decisions of Secretary construing statutory provisions concerning, **53**, 24.

Statutory provision governing, **52**, 24.

Rapid-fire and Machine Guns:

Officers and men of Marine Corps shall be exercised at, **987**, 194.

Rates of Exchange. (See **BILLS OF EXCHANGE**.)**Rating:**

Advancement of apprentices in, **857**, 175.

Changes in, **826**, 170.

Of apprentices, advancement of, in general service, **871**, 176.

Of certain desirable persons, **817**, 170.

On first enlistment, **797**, 165.

Reduction in, of noncommissioned marine officers, **1014**, 190.

Regulation of, of petty officer, **800**, 166.

Rating and Conduct:

Division officers to make reports of, **622**, 127.

Rations:

Allowance table of, **1321**, 255.

Can not be commuted in advance, **1208**, 231.

Captain to require presence of junior or petty officer during serving of, **372**, 88.

Commissioned officers of Marine Corps not allowed, **1195**, 229.

Commutation for reduced, **1326**, 256.

Commutation of, not a right, **1328**, 256.

Cooked, to be furnished certain transferred men, **837**, 172.

Deduction while in hospital, **1234**, 236.

Defined as an allowance and not part of pay, **1328**, 256.

Honorably discharged men electing home on receiving ship entitled to, **1331**, 256.

Issue of, in kind enjoined, **1329**, 256.

Issue of, to destitute American seamen, **1338**, 257.

Limit upon commutation of, **1330**, 256.

Not considered pay, **1208**, 231.

Of absentees to be stopped, **1335**, 257.

Of enlisted men and boys of the Navy, **1194**, 229.

Of hospital patients, **1128**, 218.

Rations—Continued.

- Officers on retired list not allowed, **1195**, 229.
- Of marine guard to be same as for seamen, **998**, 197.
- Of officers of the Navy, **1194**, 229.
- Of officers temporarily ashore, **1201**, 230.
- Of marines and musicians, **1194**, 229.
- Of naval cadets, **1194**, 229.
- Of sick, disposition of, **1334**, 257.
- Of tea and sugar, issue of, **1333**, 257.
- Pay clerk not entitled to, while assisting in settlement of accounts, **1202**, 230.
- Payment of commutation of, **1330**, 256.
- Reservation of, for future use, not permissible, **1327**, 256.
- Same articles to be issued to all messes, **1321**, 255.
- Table governing issue of, to be adhered to, **1321**, 255.
- Time and place of issue of, **1332**, 256.
- Unclaimed, considered as abandoned, **1327**, 256.
- Value of, deducted from pay of persons in hospital, **1200**, 230.
- Variations from table governing, to be entered in log, **1321**, 255.
- When commutation for, may go to liquidate indebtedness, **1208**, 231.
- When enlisted men may commute, **1194**, 229.

Real Estate and Chattels:

- Treatment of, in general accounts, **1502**, 304.

Real Estate, Chattels, and Machinery Plant:

- Survey of, **1411**, 278.

Rear-Admiral:

- Commands assignable to, **32**, 21.

Receipt of Orders:

- Shall be promptly acknowledged, **213**, 51.
- To proceed to any point, time limit of obeying, **214**, 51.

Receipts:

- For transfer of funds, **1536**, 319.

Receipts and Invoices:

- Duty of executive officer with respect to, **544**, 112.

Receiving and Stationary Ships:

- Crews of, to receive benefits of continuous service, etc., **901**, 180.
- Selection of crews of, **901**, 180.

Receiving Ships:

- Accounts of, **1570**, 328.
- Duties of commanding officers, **784**, 162.
- Guards of, to engage in battalion drill with marines, **985**, 194.
- Homes on, between enlistments, **902**, 180.

Receiving Ships—Continued.

- Officers attached to, to mess and live aboard, **788**, 163.
- Rolls of, **1550**, 322.
- Stragglers and deserters to be received on, **889**, 178.

Recorder:

- Appointment and duties of, of boards, **1701**, 391.
- Form of oath to be taken by, **1717**, 396.
- Junior member to act as, when none appointed, **1702**, 392.
- Of examining board to sign and transmit records, **1708**, 393.
- Of summary court, duty of, in drawing up finding and sentence, **1706**, 406.
- Of summary court to advise accused, **1760**, 405.
- Procedure when witness before summary court, **1763**, 405.

Records. (See also BOOKS, RECORDS, AND RETURNS; RECORDS AND RETURNS.)

- Amendment of defects in, by court-martial, **1862**, 429.
- Authentication and transmission of, of examining boards, **1708**, 393.
- Correction of clerical errors by general court-martial, **1862**, 429.
- Final disposition of, of general court-martial, **1868**, 430.
- Of examining boards, **1708**, 393.
- Of general court-martial, completion and disposition of, **1858**, 429.
- Of general court-martial, duties of judge-advocate with respect to, **1857**, 428.
- Of general court-martial, how kept and made up, **1857**, 428.
- Of general court-martial, persons entitled to copies of, **1869**, 430.
- Of general court-martial, remarks and arguments of members not to be entered in, **1857**, 429.

Records and Returns:

- Of recruits, **785**, 162.

Recruiting Officer:

- Executive officer shall act as, **539**, 112.
- Specific duties of, **781**, 161.
- To personally inspect recruits, **782**, 161.
- When he may allow advance pay, **782**, 161.

Recruiting Service:

- Of Marine Corps, commandant to exercise supervision over, **918**, 183.
- Of Marine Corps, regulations governing, **963**, 191.

Recruits:

- Accountability of medical officer who makes physical examination of, **1107**, 213.

Recruits—Continued.

- Advances to, regulation of, **1210**, 232.
 Captain shall cause inspection and examination of, **481**, 108.
 Commanding officer of receiving ship to regulate issue of clothing and small stores to, **784**, 162.
 Examination of, **783**, 161.
 Exercises and instruction of, **787**, 163.
 For Marine Corps, medical officer at yard to examine, **1655**, 380.
 Medical examiner to make certain entries on enlistment records, **1112**, 216.
 Physical examination of, general and specific instructions to medical officers, **1108-1111**, 213-216.
 Physical examination of, medical instructions, **1104-1115**, 213-216.
 Physical examination of, to be made only by medical officer, **1105**, 213.
 Records and returns of, **785**, 162.
 Recruiting officer to personally inspect, **782**, 161.
 Reexamination of, on receiving ship, **1114**, 216.
 Restriction upon employment of, **787**, 163.
 Sent to receiving ship, **782**, 161.
 Shipping articles to be read to, **796**, 165.
 Vaccinated before enlistment, **1115**, 216.
 Waiving of physical defects of, by Department, **1113**, 216.
 Weekly reports of transfers and changes, **785**, 162.
- Reduction in Rank.** (See PROMOTIONS AND REDUCTIONS.)
- Reduction in Rating.** (See also DISRATING.)
 Effect of, on enlisted petty officer, **822**, 170.
 Of non-commissioned marine officers, **1014**, 199.
- Reenlistment:**
 Certain pensioners debarred from, **793**, 164.
 Date of, to be endorsed upon continuous-service certificate, **813**, 169.
 Endorsements of recruiting officer, **782**, 161.
 Gratuity to person holding honorable discharge upon, **1175**, 228.
 Of general-service man, **789**, 163.
 Of petty officer, **799**, 168.
 Regulations governing, in Marine Corps, **964**, 192.
- Refugees:**
 Conditions under which right of asylum may be granted, **288**, 65.
- Regular Dealer:**
 Term defined, **1348**, 260.

Regular or Volunteer Troops:

- Court-martial of, not to be held on ship in commission, **1604**, 350.
 Embarked in ship of Navy, comfort and welfare of, **1606**, 360.
 Embarked in ship of Navy for duty subject to laws and regulations of Navy, **1602**, 359.
 Embarked in ship of Navy for passage, discipline of, **1602-1605**, 359, 360.
 Embarked in ship of Navy, medical attention, **1606**, 360.
 Embarked in ship of Navy, orders to, **1605**, 360.
- Regulations.** (See also ORDERS, REGULATIONS, AND REPORTS.)
 For government of hospital to be submitted to Department, **1136**, 219.
 Inquiries as to interpretation, **1094**, 211.
- Regulations for Government of Navy:**
 Officers to familiarize themselves with, **1085**, 210.
- Regulations, Orders, and Circulars:**
 Officers to acquaint themselves with and enforce, **211**, 51.
- Rejected Articles.** (See also UNSERVICEABLE STORES.)
 Disposition of, at inspection, **1365**, 264.
 Formalities to be observed in removal of, from yard, **1365**, 264.
- Relative Rank of Army and Navy Officers:**
 How determined, **24**, 19.
- Religious Institutions and Customs:**
 Of foreign countries to be observed by visiting ships of Navy, **240**, 55.
- Relinquishment of Command:**
 When commander in chief may make, **262**, 62.
- Remission of Sentence:**
 Of summary courts, **1768**, 410.
- Revenues, Recruiting:**
 Duties of junior officers attached to, **781**, 161.
- Repairs:**
 Approval dependent on condition of appropriation, **1408**, 276.
 Assistance to merchant vessels in making, in foreign waters, **1593**, 353.
 Beyond capacity of force on board, **1410**, 277.
 Carpenter to report to executive officer necessary, **757**, 155.
 Cost of, commandant of yard shall make report of actual, **1590**, 353.
 Estimated cost of, **1590**, 353.
 General, economy enjoined in making, **1591**, 353.

Repairs—Continued.

- In cases of actual emergency, **1410**, 277.
- Necessity for general, to be reported, **1584**, 351.
- Of arms and accoutrements of marine guard, **1004**, 198.
- Of articles abroad, **1491**, 282.
- Of ships at navy-yards, **1584-1590**, 351-353.
- Of ships in commission regarded as urgent work, **1589**, 353.
- Responsibility for prompt and efficient work, **1589**, 353.
- Sailmaker to report to executive officer necessary, **761**, 136.
- Services of crew to be utilized in making, **1646**, 377.
- Shall be made by ship's mechanics where possible, **467**, 101.
- Special, to ships beyond capacity of force on board, **1585**, 351.
- Special, to vessels, **1403**, 274, 275.
- Supervision of, on machinery of ship in commission at yard, **1658**, 381.
- Supplementary reports of, required to be avoided, **1587**, 352.
- To equipage, how charged in general accounts, **1501**, 304.
- To ships, how chargeable in general accounts, **1501**, 303.
- To ships, not to be made unless authorized, **1586**, 351.
- Weekly report of progress of, by commandant of yard, **1588**, 352.
- When assistance may be rendered in making, to foreign vessels, **1593**, 353.
- Repairs of Equipment:**
 - Captain to point out deficiencies while ship is undergoing, **1643**, 376.
- Repairs, Slight, on Foreign Stations:**
 - Board of survey to report upon, to commander in chief, **300**, 67.
 - Commander in chief shall direct making of, **300**, 67.
- Report Book:**
 - Entries in, **533**, 111.
 - Executive officer to keep, **533**, 111.
- Reporter:**
 - Employment of, by general court-martial, **1814**, 421.
 - Of court of inquiry, oath administered to, **1730**, 399.
 - When court of inquiry may employ, **1730**, 399.
- Reports.** (See also **ORDERS, REGULATIONS, AND REPORTS.**)
 - After battle, of and to commander in chief, **275**, 63.

Reports—Continued.

- Annual, of commandant of Marine Corps, **927**, 185.
- Annual, of commander in chief, **960**, 61, 62.
- Avoidance of supplementary, of required repairs of ships, **1587**, 352.
- By assistant naval constructors, **743**, 151.
- By captain, of needed repairs beyond capacity of force, **1410**, 277.
- By captains, upon allowances, **1969**, 245.
- By chief of staff of flag officer or commodore, **338**, 76.
- By commandant of yard, of progress of repairs, **1588**, 352.
- By senior engineer officer on arriving in port, **727**, 145.
- By senior medical officer, of killed and wounded in action, **653**, 182.
- Captain shall make certain, when in squadron, **396**, 93.
- Containing charges, restriction upon contents of, **1035**, 203.
- Daily, by commanding officer of marines, **939**, 188.
- Daily, by senior engineer officer, **725**, 145.
- Daily, of commanding officer of marines to commandant, **960**, 191.
- Daily, of commanding officer of marine guard, **1005**, 198.
- Daily, of prisoners by senior master-at-arms, **766**, 157.
- Daily, of senior medical officer, **642**, 131.
- Important, to be accompanied by diagrams, sketches, etc., **275**, 63.
- In case of robbery, **1087**, 210.
- Instructions for making, of medical survey, **1396**, 278.
- Medical officers', of death or disability, **1244**, 238.
- Monthly, of drills and exercise of marines, **987**, 194.
- Monthly, of enlistments, **785**, 162.
- Of actual cost of repairs of ship by commandant of yard, **1590**, 353.
- Of arrivals and departures from ship to be made in all cases, **606**, 124.
- Of boards of inquest, **1715**, 395.
- Of boards of inquiry, nature of, **1726**, 398.
- Of boards of inspection, **1367**, 265.
- Of boatswain, **749**, 154.
- Of captain in command of flagship, to commander in chief, **398**, 94.
- Of captain, on qualities of ship, **399**, 94.
- Of captain, when acting singly, **400**, 94.
- Of chaplain to captain, **738**, 149.
- Of chaplain to Department, **740**, 149.

Reports—Continued.

- Of commanding officer of marine guard, **1002**, 198.
- Of employment of pilots, **1599**, 357.
- Of engineer of watch, **735**, 147.
- Of enlistment, recruiting officer to make daily and weekly, **782**, 161.
- Of findings of court of inquiry, **1738**, 400.
- Of gunner, **753**, 154.
- Of heads of departments at navy-yards, **1652**, 379.
- Of important service or duty, of and to commander in chief, **975**, 63.
- Of inspection of accounts, **1570**, 328.
- Of inspection of marine guard, **1029**, 201.
- Of knowledge of frauds, collusion, or improper conduct, **1086**, 210.
- Of marine officers, preparation of, **972**, 193.
- Of medical survey of officers and men of Navy and Marine Corps, **1395**, 273.
- Of misconduct to be investigated, **1052**, 206.
- Of naval constructors at navy-yards, **1662**, 381.
- Of navigator to captain, **558**, 115.
- Of necessity for general repairs, **1584**, 351.
- Of offenses by marines, **1011**, 199.
- Of officer of deck to captain, **592**, 122.
- Of permanent board for examination of iron and steel ships, **1594**, 354.
- Of president of court-martial on completion of business, **1859**, 429.
- Of proceedings of boards of investigation, **1713**, 395.
- Of punishments, to Department, **1061**, 207.
- Of quarterly board for examination of apprentices, **865**, 176.
- Of receipts and expenditures of stores, executive officer to make, **545**, 113.
- Of results of trials of steam machinery, **1579**, 347.
- Of senior engineer at yard of inspection of steam generator, **1658**, 380.
- Of senior engineer officer at navy-yards, **1660**, 381.
- Of senior medical officer as to physical condition of cadets, **679**, 134.
- Of senior medical officer, of danger from contagious or infectious disease, **644**, 132.
- Of shipments made and received of supplies on shore, **1273**, 247.

18711—32

Reports—Continued.

- Of special repairs to ships beyond capacity on board, **1585**, 351.
 - Of stragglers and deserters, **888**, 178.
 - Of subordinates after battle, to be forwarded to Department, **1622**, 366.
 - Of survey on real estate, chattels, and machinery plant, **1411**, 278.
 - Of survey on supplies afloat, **1420**, 281.
 - Of survey on supplies in store, **1412**, 279.
 - Of survey, to whom made, **1405**, 275.
 - Of warrant officers, **747**, 158.
 - Of warrant officers to executive officer, **510**, 109.
 - Quarterly, of patients in hospital, **1140**, 221.
 - Sanitary, of senior medical officer, **684**, 137.
 - Special, of distinguished conduct, **899**, 179.
 - Tabulated statement of, 332-344.
 - To be made by and to senior officer present, **324**, 74.
 - To be made by officers of gun, torpedo, and powder divisions, **613**, 126.
 - Upon certain steam machinery by senior engineer officer, **714**, 143.
 - Upon discovery of loss of money, **1087**, 210.
 - Upon discovery of loss of public property, **1087**, 210.
 - Weekly, of sick in hospital, **1135**, 219.
- Reports and Papers:**
- Certain, to be submitted by captain on arrival in port, **461**, 101.
- Reports on Fitness.** (See **FITNESS OF OFFICERS.**)
- Reports, Communications, and Returns:**
- Of medical officers, to be transmitted through captain, **669**, 134.
 - Transmission of official, by pay officer, **705**, 140.
- Reprimand:**
- Admonition or caution not considered as, **1059**, 207.
- Requests of Crew:**
- Captain to receive and consider, **476**, 102.
- Requisitions:**
- Abroad, duty of commanding officer in approving, **1389**, 270.
 - Abroad, how made out, **1387**, 269.
 - After approval of survey, **1407**, 276.
 - Approval of, abroad, considered as order to purchase, **1386**, 269.
 - By division officers, regulations governing, **619**, 127.

Requisitions—Continued.

- By heads of departments at yards for supplies and materials, **1659**, 379.
- Divisional, for clothing and small stores, **1316**, 254.
- Executive officer shall make certain, **546**, 113.
- Final disposition of, for supplies purchased abroad, **1399**, 271.
- For fresh water, **1984**, 250.
- For funds, certain information to accompany, **1485**, 296.
- For funds for pay officer of shore station, **1483**, 296.
- For funds for purchasing pay officer, **1482**, 295.
- For funds for ships on foreign station, **1481**, 295.
- For funds to pay off at end of cruise, **1480**, 295.
- For locks and keys for use of pay department, **1285**, 250.
- For medical stores and supplies, how and when made, **672**, **1283**, **1360**, 135, 250, 264.
- For money, regulations governing, **1475**—**1485**, 295, 296.
- For money to be limited to immediate necessities, **1484**, 296.
- For money to be made specifically, **1476**, 295.
- For ordinary supplies, general storekeeper's, **1359**, 263.
- For paymaster's supplies required for ship's use, **1312**, 254.
- For ships fitting for sea, course of, **1478**, 295.
- For supplies and stores when on foreign station, **999**, 66.
- For supplies for ships in navy-yard ports, **1281**, 249, 250.
- For supplies for ships not at navy-yard port, **1280**, 249.
- For supplies from ship in commission, **1279**, 249.
- For supplies on shore, general regulations governing, **1259**—**1265**, 241, 242.
- For transfer of supplies held for particular department, **1264**, 242.
- General instructions for making, for open purchase, **1357**, 262, 263.
- General storekeeper to make, for certain materials and supplies, **1349**, 260.
- Medical officers to make, for medical supplies, **1349**, 260.
- Method of making, abroad, **1385**—**1389**, 269, 270.

Requisitions—Continued.

- Monthly and special, for money, **1494**, 299.
- Of money drawn for ships to be under specific head, **1477**, 295.
- On general storekeeper to be prepared according to schedule, **1265**, 242.
- Periodical, how forwarded, **1609**, 362.
- Special, for medical stores and supplies, **672**, 135.
- Statement of funds on hand to accompany, **1479**, 295.
- Stub, on general storekeeper, **1259**, 241.
- Stub, on general storekeeper, must be numbered consecutively, **1261**, 241.
- Stub, on general storekeeper, object for which required must be stated, **1261**, 241.
- Stub, on general storekeeper, record of, **1261**, 241.
- Requisitions for Money:**
 - To be cautiously made by commander in chief, **993**, 66.
- Requisitions for Supplies, etc.:**
 - Captain to make report of approval of, **468**, 101.
 - Commander in chief shall carefully scrutinize all, **998**, 67.
 - Subordinate officers shall report particulars of any, to commander in chief, **999**, 67.
- Residence.** (See also **ADDRESS.**)
 - Unauthorized change of, with respect to mileage, **1225**, 235.
 - Officers not on duty to keep Department advised of, **924**, 52.
 - Officers of Marine Corps on leave of absence or retired list shall report address, **929**, 186.
 - Usual, may not be changed without permission of Department, **924**, 52.
 - Usual, officers shall keep Bureau of Navigation advised of, **924**, 52.
- Resignation or Dismissal:**
 - Termination of pay upon, **1172**, 226.
- Retained Pay:**
 - Interest paid on, **1191**, 229.
 - Of enlisted men of Marine Corps, **1191**, 229.
- Retired List:**
 - Officer on, when paid full pay of grade, **1161**, 225.
 - Officers of Marine Corps on, shall report address, **929**, 186.
 - Officers on, not allowed rations, **1195**, 229.
 - Officers on, not to be employed in active service save in time of war, **47**, 23.

Retired List—Continued.

Pay of officers of Marine Corps on, **1186**, 228.

Pay of officers on, **1161**, 225.

Retirement:

Officers of Marine Corps, statutory provisions regulating, **1719**, 394.

Officers of the Navy, statutory provisions regulating, **1711**, 394.

Retiring Boards:

Composition of, **1711**, 394.

Disposition of records of, **1711**, 394.

Findings and reports of, **1711**, 394.

Form of oath of members, **1717**, 396.

For officers of Marine Corps, composition of, **1719**, 394.

General and specific duties of, **1711**, **1719**, 394.

Officers composing, to be sworn, **1711**, 394.

Scope of authority of, **1711**, 394.

Return of Persons to United States:

Jurisdiction of captain with respect to, **479**, 102.

Returns. (See also BOOKS, RECORDS, AND RETURNS; RECORDS; RECORDS AND RETURNS.)

Commandant of Marine Corps to make monthly, of strength, **925**, 185.

Daily and quarterly, of general storekeeper, of supplies accounts, **1523**, 317, 318.

Periodical, Department blanks for making, shall be used, **1623**, 366.

Periodical, how forwarded, **1609**, 362.

Quarterly, by pay officers on ships, **1524**, 318.

Quarterly, from heads of Department aboard ship of supplies accounts, **1523**, 318.

Quarterly Treasury, of pay officers, **1564**, 326.

Tabulated statement of, 332-344.

Reveille and Tattoo:

When beaten or sounded, **209**, 50.

Revenue-Cutter Service, Officers of:

Relative rank of, **26**, 19.

Review:

Of proceedings of courts-martial, **1860**, 429.

Reward:

Checkage of, paid, not regarded as part of punishment, **886**, 178.

For apprehension of deserters checked against personal accounts, **1180**, 227.

For apprehension of stragglers and deserters, **881**, 177.

Offer of, for apprehension of absentees to state certain facts, **883**, 177.

Reward—Continued.

Publication of offer of, for apprehension of absentees, **882**, 177.

When offer of, for apprehension of officer may be made, **884**, 178.

Rewards and Privileges:

Statement of, **896-906**, 179-181.

Right of Asylum:

Has no foundation in international law, **988**, 65.

Local usage sanctions grant of, in certain countries, **988**, 65.

Right of Search. (See SEARCH OF SHIP.)**Riots:**

Powers of officers in suppression of, **1043**, 204.

Robbery:

Report in case of, **1087**, 210.

Routine Book:

Executive officer shall prepare and keep accessible, **503**, 108.

Officer of deck shall carry out instructions of, **503**, 123.

When officer of deck may modify instructions laid down in, **503**, 123.

Routine, Instructions, and Standing Orders:

Of commander in chief, must conform to laws, etc., **248**, 58.

Routine Orders:

Executive officer shall post, **503**, 108.

Royalty:

Honors accorded upon visit to ship of Navy, **60**, 30.

Rules Governing Commanding Officers:

Officers of all grades should carefully examine, **241**, 55.

Running and Anchor Lights:

Captain shall require proper, to be kept burning, **445**, 99.

Running Expenses:

Charges to stations on account of, **1502**, 304.

How chargeable in general accounts, **1501**, 303.

Sailing Directions:

Captain shall collect, collate, and preserve, **455**, 100.

Sailmaker:

General and specific duties of, **760-763**, 155, 156.

Qualifications requisite to appointment, **1687**, 389.

Sailmaker's Stores:

Accountability of sailmaker, **762**, 156.

Sails:

When officer of deck shall require use of, **609**, 125.

Salaries:

Method of computation of time for payment of, **1574**, 330.

Payment of, to employees of navy-yards, **1540**, 320.

Salt-Water Soap:

Pay officer to keep plentiful supply of, **1296**, 251.

Salutes. (See also NATIONAL SALUTES; SALUTES AND CEREMONIES.)

Arrangements regulating return of, **133-135**, 39.

Boats bearing officials shall recognize, **126**, 38.

By boat crews, forms of, **106**, 35, 36.

By crew on shipboard, **103**, 35.

By dipping ensign shall be similarly answered, **161**, 42.

Frequency of, **132**, 39.

How determined when captain in doubt as to proper, **129**, 38.

Inhibitions of local authorities to be observed, **125**, 38.

Limitations upon, **122-125**, 38.

May be fired in presence of senior, when, **122**, 38.

Nations not formally recognized not entitled to, **116**, 37.

Regulations governing return of, by ships of Navy, **133-138**, 39.

When exchanged between ships, fleets, or squadrons, **87**, **88**, 33.

When ship bearing flag officer is entitled to, **87**, **88**, 33.

When ship entering foreign port shall, **113**, 37.

When two or more officials visit ship in company, **128**, 38.

Who are entitled to cannon, **90**, 34.

Salutes and Ceremonies:

Attendant upon visit of foreign president or sovereign to ship of Navy, **59**, 30.

Attendant upon visit of Government officials to ships of Navy, **57**, **58**, **63-75**, 30-32.

Attendant upon visit of member of royal family to ship of Navy, **60**, 30.

Attendant upon visit of President of United States to ship of Navy, **56**, 29.

May be dispensed with on personal request, **131**, 38.

Officer of deck shall observe regulations governing, **605**, 124.

On arrival or departure of commissioned officer, **95**, 34.

On arrival or departure of distinguished guest, **95**, 34.

Salutes and Ceremonies—Continued.

Ships falling in with ship bearing President, **56**, 29.

To military officers, **89**, **94**, 33, 34.

To naval officers, **76-84**, 32, 33.

When dispensed with, **98**, 34.

When passing ship flying standard of foreign ruler, **61**, 30.

Salutes to Foreign Flag Officers:

Shall be given when and how, **114**, 37.

Salutes to Foreign Officials:

Shall be given when and how, **115**, 37.

Salutes When in Boats. (See BOAT CREWS, FORMS OF SALUTE BY.)**Saluting Ship:**

Other than, shall not salute, **121**, 38.

What constitutes, **120**, 38.

Sanitary Condition:

Commander in chief shall report upon, of ships, **250**, 59.

Suggestions of senior medical officer concerning, of personnel, **646**, 132.

Sanitary Duties:

Commander in chief of station shall regulate, **248**, 58.

Sanitary Reports:

Of senior medical officer, **654**, 137.

Schedule of Materials:

Revision of, on survey, **1406**, 275.

Scrap Metal. (See UNRECOVERABLE STORES.)**Seaman Gunner:**

Qualifications for, **828**, 171.

Seamen:

Additional pay to, for duty in engineer department, **1177**, 227.

First-class, designation of, **30**, 21.

Pay of, transferred to ship in distress, **1178**, 227.

Second-class, designation of, **30**, 21.

Third-class, designation of, **30**, 21.

Who may be enlisted as, **783**, 161.

Sea Pay:

Continues while returning from abroad, **1154**, 223.

Continues while temporarily absent from ship, **1154**, 223.

Date of beginning of, **1155**, 223.

Right to draw, distinct from sea service, **1154**, 223.

When officers entitled to, **1154**, 223.

Search of Ship:

Captain to resist, to extent of his power, **410**, 96.

Sea Service:

Construction of term, **232**, 53.

Details of marines for, regulations governing, **952**, 190.

Sea Service—Continued.

- Officers on, entitled to rations while temporarily ashore, **1901**, 230.
- Selection of marines for, **951**, 190.

Secretary of the Navy:

- May convene court of inquiry, **1719**, 397.
- May convene general court-martial, **1773**, 413.

Records of retiring boards to be transmitted to, **1711**, 394.

Statutory provisions concerning, **1**, 9.

Secret Orders and Private Signals:

- Commander in chief shall furnish his, to his possible succession, **269**, 63.

Self-Preservation, Right of:

- General propositions governing commander in chief in exercise of, **286**, 65.

Senior Engineer:

- At yard or shore station, duty of, **1658**, 380.

General and specific duties of, **712-733**, 143-146.

Responsibility of, **713**, 143.

Senior Line Officer:

- Always responsible for safety and management of boat, **230**, 53.

Held accountable for exercise of authority, **18**, 17.

Not to divert others from duty confided by common superior, **18**, 17.

Present, has power to suppress disturbance and arrest superiors, **1043**, 204.

To preside at mess, **1080**, 209.

When he shall assume command, **18**, 17.

Senior Marine Officer Afloat:

- Duty of, when offenses committed by marines are investigated, **1011**, 199.

Has no independent authority, **999**, 198.

Senior Marine Officer of Fleet or Squadron:

- To have command of battalion formed for shore drill, **1023**, 200.

Senior Medical Officer:

- Accountable for public property expended, **1141**, 221.

Custodian of medical stores, **1249**, 239.

Duty of, in navy-yards, **1653**, 380.

General and specific duties of, **636-689**, 131-137.

Senior Officer:

- Not required to receive order or grant of privilege from junior not in command, **53**, 25.

Senior Officer of Courts or Boards:

Presides by virtue of rank, **53**, 24.

Senior Officer Present:

- Conditions under which, may detain or direct ships not under command, **323**, 73, 74.

Senior Officer Present—Continued.

- General regulations governing duty of, **318-326**, 73, 74.

Senior Watch Officer:

- Shall command powder division, **618**, 127.

Sentence:

- Approval of, of summary court, **1769**, 410.

Approval of, of summary court, in absence of senior officer, **1769**, 410.

Confirmation and execution of, of general court-martial, **1864**, 430.

Execution of, of summary court, **1769**, 410.

Of general court-martial, how determined, **1842**, 426.

Of summary court involving loss of pay referred to Department, **1770**, 410.

Of summary courts, restrictions upon, **1767**, 406.

Promulgation of, by general court-martial, **1866**, 430.

Remission of, of summary courts, **1768**, 410.

Sentries:

- Executive officer shall supervise placing of, **508**, 109.

Marine guard, orders to, **1010**, 199.

Posting of marine, **939**, 188.

Salutes by, **99**, 35.

Separation from Command. (See also ABSENCE, and alternative designations.)

Duty in case of unavoidable, **890**, 178.

Servant:

- No officer of Marine Corps shall employ enlisted man as, **988**, 194.

Settlement of Accounts:

- Person leaving ship before, **1552**, 322.

Sheath Knife:

- Use of, on shipboard, forbidden to crew, **1103**, 212.

Shipments of Supplies on Shore:

- By Government conveyance, duty of general storekeeper, **1275**, 248.

Compared with bill of lading, **1275**, 248.

Duty of officer receiving, **1274**, 247.

Injunctions to storekeepers concerning, **1271**, 246.

Methods prescribed for making, **1272**, 246, 247.

Orders for, **1270**, 245, 246.

Over land-grant and bond-aided railroads, **1278**, 249.

Packing for, **1270**, 245, 246.

Report to be made of, received and sent, **1273**, 247.

Shipping Articles :

Recruiting officer to preserve duplicate, **782**, 161.

To be read to recruits, **796**, 165.

Ships Bearing Foreign Ruling Dignitary :

Entitled to national salute from ships of the Navy, **61**, 30.

Ship's Complement :

Captain shall preserve, **480**, 103.

Ship's Keys :

Custody of, **518**, 109.

Ships Meeting :

Determination of command upon, **318**, 73.

In port, junior officer to show orders, **319**, 78.

Ships on Special Service :

Accounts of, **1570**, 328.

Shipwreck. (See **FIRE OR SHIPWRECK.**)**Shoemaker, Ship's.** (See **BARBER, TAILOR, AND SHOEMAKER, SHIP'S.**)**Shore Leave.** (See also **ABSENCE**, and alternative designations.)

Commander in chief shall see that, is frequently granted deserving men, **250**, 59.

Commander in chief to regulate, **259**, 61.

Conditions as to granting, **904**, 181.

Executive officer shall make lists of and grant, **540**, 112.

How granted to marines, **942**, 189.

How junior engineer officers may obtain, **736**, 147.

Regulations governing granting of, **1630**, 371, 372.

Restriction of, to recruits on receiving ships, **784**, 162.

Restriction upon summary courts in depriving offenders of, **1767**, 406.

When commanding officer may grant, to enlisted man in debt, **1632**, 372.

When naval cadet may be granted, **635**, 129.

Shore Pay :

When officers of Navy receive, **1158**, 224.

Shore Stations :

Appointment of apothecaries, **1678**, 387.

Commanding officers of, other than working yards, duties and responsibilities of, **1648**, 377.

Duty of pay officers at, **1657**, 380.

General administration of, **1633-1648**, 373-378.

Inspection of accounts at, **1570**, 328.

Junior medical officers at, **1656**, 380.

Pay officers, duty of, **1657**, 380.

Short Allowance :

Commutation for rations when crew placed on, **1326**, 256.

Sick :

Accounts of, retained on ship, **833**, 171.

Additional attendants for, request of senior medical officer for, **650**, 132.

Attendants of, shall be instructed in their duty by senior medical officer, **640**, 131.

Daily report of, by senior medical officer, **642**, 131.

Disposition of rations of, **1334**, 257.

Extra provisions for, how obtainable, **674**, 135.

In hospital, weekly report of, **1135**, 219.

Professional treatment of, **641**, 131.

Provision for washing for, **674**, 135.

Removal of, to hospital, **833**, 171.

Senior medical officer shall see to treatment and comfort of, **640**, 131.

Visits to, by chaplain, **738**, 149.

Sick and Disabled Officers :

Entitled to medical and surgical attendance indefinitely, **1117**, 216.

Sick and Disabled Officers and Men :

Board of officers to examine vessel on which, are to be shipped, **306**, 68.

Chartered vessel to be used in conveying, only in case of urgency, **307**, 68.

Commander in chief to exercise discretion as to method of sending home, **307**, 68.

May be sent home by commander in chief as passengers when necessary, **307**, 68.

Precautions when sending home, **306**, 68.

To be sent home by public ship when possible, **306**, 68.

Sick and Wounded :

First to be cared for when ship abandoned, **527**, 110.

Sick Bay :

Senior medical officer to have charge of, **639**, 131.

Sick, Hospital Accommodations for :

Senior medical officer shall have charge of, **639**, 131.

Sickness :

When and how leave of absence may be granted, **1629**, 371.

Side Boys :

Attendance of, **97**, 34.

Side Honors :

Officer of deck shall see that proper, are paid, **597**, 123.

When dispensed with, **98**, 34.

Side, Piping. (See **PIPING THE SIDE.**)**Signal and Tactical Books :**

Captain shall report any defects discovered in, **408**, 96.

Signal Books :

Duty of chief of staff of flag officer with respect to, **337**, 76.

Signal Code:

Officers and men of Marine Corps to be exercised in use of, **987**, 194.

Signal Force:

Of flagship, direction of, **347**, 77.

Signal Officer, Fleet. (See **FLEET SIGNAL OFFICER.**)**Signals:**

Appliances for making, officer of deck shall keep at hand proper, **599**, 122.

Captain restricted in making, when in squadron, **392**, 93.

Commander in chief to cause detail of each ship's crew to practice use of, **332**, 60.

Duty of officer of deck with respect to, **599**, 122.

Lookout for, officer of deck shall direct proper, **599**, 122.

Signals, Exercise in:

Senior officer present shall require frequent, **325**, 74.

Signals, Rockets, and Powder for:

Designation of and provision for, by captain, **420**, 97.

Signatures:

To official correspondence, **1008**, 361.

To transfer accounts, allotment papers, and pay rolls, to be attested, **1565**, 326.

Silver. (See **PRECIOUS METALS OR JEWELS.**)**Silver Coins.** (See **MONEY.**)**Sketches.** (See **DIAGRAMS, SKETCHES, AND ILLUSTRATIONS.**)**Smoking:**

General and specific duties of captain with respect to, **379**, 91.

Regulation of, at navy-yards, **1634**, 373.

Senior master-at-arms charged with regulation of, **771**, 158.

Soap, Salt-Water. (See **SALT-WATER SOAP.**)**Solitary Confinement:**

Conditions of, **1851**, 428.

Sounding Gear:

Navigator shall care for, **561**, 116.

Soundings:

Shall be taken, when, **451**, 99.

Spars:

Carpenter to examine, daily when at sea, **736**, 155.

Speaker of House of Representatives:

Honors accorded upon official visit to ship of the Navy, **68**, 31.

Special Duty:

How chargeable in general accounts, **1503**, 305.

Restrictions upon detail for, of apprentices, **868**, 176.

Special Repairs:

To vessels, **1403**, 274, 275.

Specifications. (See also **CHARGES AND SPECIFICATIONS.**)

Alleging incompetency to be distinct, **1755**, 404.

Copy of, to be furnished accused tried by summary court, **1754**, 404.

Of offenses to be tried by summary court, how prepared, **1755**, 404.

Of offenses to be tried by summary court to be concise, **1755**, 404.

Speed-Measuring Apparatus. (See **APPARATUS FOR MEASURING SPEED OF SHIP.**)**Spirits, Wines, and Liquors:**

Custody of, senior medical officer charged with, **677**, 136.

Spontaneous Combustion, Fire from:

Precautionary measures against, **378**, 90.

Squadron or Division:

Commander of, during action, **316**, 72.

Commander of, general regulations defining duties of, **312-317**, 71, 72.

Commander of, reports, etc., to be made by to commander in chief, **313**, 71.

Commander of, reports to be made by and to, after action, **317**, 72.

Commander of, to obey orders and answer signals of commander in chief, **312**, 71.

Duty of commander of, when separated from commander in chief, **314**, 71.

When commander of, may shift his flag or pennant, **315**, 71.

Staff:

Of Marine Corps, command and direction of, **931**, 186.

Staff, Chief of:

May succeed to chief command, when, **341**, 76.

Of flag officer or commodore, detail of, **327**, 75.

Of flag officer or commodore, regulations governing duties and authority of, **327-342**, 75, 76.

Of flag officer or commodore, papers to be transmitted by, **330**, 75.

Of flag officer, station and duty in battle, **339**, 76.

Staff Corps of Navy:

Officers of, entitled to same respect as line officers of equivalent rank, **53**, 24.

When and why subordinated to juniors in actual or relative rank, **53**, 24, 25.

Staff, Fleet. (See **FLEET STAFF.**)

- Staff Officers.** (See also **STAFF CORPS OF NAVY.**)
 Authority of, **22**, 18.
 Designation of, **19**, 17.
 Entitled to same consideration and dignity as equivalent line rank, **53**, 24.
 Extent of authority of, **22**, 18.
 Precedence, **21**, 18.
 Relative rank of, **20**, 17, 18.
 When aid or executive of commanding officer takes precedence of, **22**, 19.
- Staff of Flag Officer:**
 Disposition of, upon death or detachment of flag officer, **340**, 76.
- Staff, Personal.** (See **PERSONAL STAFF.**)
- Standing Orders, Instructions, and Routine:**
 Commander in chief shall forward copies of, to Department, **248**, 58.
- Staterooms:**
 Assignment of, to wardroom officers, **1071**, 208.
 Spare, assigned by captain, **1071**, 208.
 When officer embarked as passenger entitled to, **1076**, 209.
- Stationary Ships.** (See **RECEIVING AND STATIONARY SHIPS.**)
- Station at Quarters:**
 Of boatswain, **751**, 154.
 Of carpenter, **759**, 155.
 Of chaplain, **739**, 149.
 Of engineer division, **717**, 144.
 Of gunner, **755**, 154.
 Of pay division, **702**, 140.
 Of sailmaker, **763**, 156.
 Of senior medical officer, **686**, 137.
- Station Bill, etc.:**
 Captain shall transmit, to Department, when going out of commission, **385**, 92.
 Certain, to be made out by senior engineer officer, **718**, 144.
- Station Bills and Orders:**
 Watch and division officers to keep copies of, **626**, 128.
- Station in Battle:**
 Of chaplain, **739**, 149.
 Of pay division, **702**, 140.
 Of senior medical officer, **685**, 137.
- Stations:**
 Watch and division officers to repair to their respective. on call of all hands, **627**, 128.
- Stations, Quarters, and Watches:**
 Crew to be assigned to before sailing, **369**, 86.
- Steam Cutter:**
 Where ship has but one, it shall be used for general service, **381**, 92.
- Steam Engineering, Bureau of:**
 General duties of, **11**, 13.
- Steam Engineering Department:**
 Senior engineer officer shall daily inspect, **719**, 144.
- Steam Generators:**
 Inspection of, at navy-yards, **1658**, 380.
- Steam Log.** (See also **LOG; DECK LOG.**)
 Certain entries to be transferred to, from ship's log, **730**, 146.
 Changes in or corrections of, **416**, 97.
 Date and nature of certain reports by senior engineer officer to be recorded in, **727**, 145.
 Engineer of watch to keep, **735**, 147.
 Examination of, by captain, **416**, 97.
 Supervision of, **730**, 146.
 Synopsis of, to be sent to fleet engineer, **731**, 146.
 Synopsis of, to be transmitted to Department, **731**, 146.
 Temperature of coal bunkers to be recorded in, **721**, 145.
 To be daily presented to captain for inspection, **730**, 146.
- Steam Machinery:**
 Afloat at shore station, charge of and responsibility for, **1658**, 381.
 Captain to make certain trials of, during cruise, **1578**, 346.
 General and specific directions for care and handling of, **1575-1581**, 345-350.
 Inspection of and report upon certain, by senior engineer officer, **714**, 143.
 Reports of results of trials of, **1579**, 347.
 Rules governing conduct of trial of, **1577**, 346.
 Trial of, of ship in commission, **1576**, 346.
- Steam Trials:**
 Captain to make certain, during cruise, **1578**, 346.
 Of ship in commission, **1576**, 345.
 Reports of results of, **1579**, 347.
 Rules governing conduct of, **1577**, 346.
- Steel Ships.** (See **IRON AND STEEL SHIPS.**)
- Steerage Officers:**
 Designation of, **1074**, 209.
- Stenographer.** (See **CLERK; REPORTER.**)
- Steward, Cook, and Mess Attendant:**
 Upon transfer of command, captain may take with him, **364**, 85.
- Storerooms.** (See also **MEDICAL STOREROOM.**)
 Restriction upon use of, **1100**, 212.
- Storerooms and Stores of Pay Division:**
 Senior pay officer custodian of, **703**, 140.
- Stores and Materials Afloat:**
 Surveys on, **1418-1430**, 281-283.

Stores and Provisions:

Requisitions for, to be made by commander in chief when on foreign station, **292**, 66.

Stores and Spare Articles:

Not to be landed without permission, **464**, 101.

Examination of efficiency of, **465**, 101.

Stores and Supplies:

Accumulation of, limited, **1256**, 240.

Approval of bill by proper officer has force of order for payment, **1374**, 265.

Board of inspection at shore station to inspect on delivery, **1364**, 264.

Calls for inspection of, **1366**, 266.

Captains shall report to commander in chief frequently as to amount and condition of, on hand, **297**, 67.

Certain, to be purchased only by written contract, **1347**, 260.

Custody of, aboard ship, **1290**, 251.

Delivered to ship, to be checked on delivery, **1291**, 251.

Delivery of, to ship before being placed in commission, **1266**, 243.

Delivery of, to ship in commission, **1266**, 242.

Detachment or death of officer in charge of, **1311**, 254.

Determination of unit price of, **1268**, 243.

Disposition of, of ships going out of commission, **1269**, 245.

Duty of boatswain in connection with, **750**, 154.

Duty of commanding officer abroad in approving requisitions for, **1359**, 270.

Duty of general storekeeper with respect to transportation of, **1352**, 261.

Duty of gunner in connection with, **754**, 154.

Duty of officers in charge of, **1252**, 239, 240.

Duty of warrant officers with respect to, **746**, 153.

Economical expenditure of, enjoined upon all officers, **1286**, 250.

For Naval Academy, **1256**, 240.

For ship not at navy-yard port, requisitions for, **1280**, 249.

For ships in navy-yard ports, requisitions for, **1281**, 249, 250.

Furnished to foreign ships of war, **1337**, 257.

Furnished to merchant vessels in distress, **1336**, 257.

General storekeeper to make requisitions for certain, **1349**, 260.

Stores and Supplies—Continued.

Inspection of, at private establishment by Government officer, **1377**, 267.

Inspection of, delivered directly to ship, **1368**, 265.

Inspection of, upon receipt, **1363**, **1364**, 264.

Lost or damaged, **1307**, 253.

No person to sell, for his own benefit, **1300**, 252.

Not to be appropriated to private use, **1301**, 252.

Not to be paid for in advance, **1342**, 259.

Not to be sent out of ship except on order of captain, **1302**, 253.

Officer of deck shall enter in log receipt of, **596**, 123.

Officer of deck shall report arrival of, **596**, 123.

Of vessels stricken from register, **1269**, 245.

Paymaster-General to advertise and make contracts for, **1349**, 260.

Percentage allowed for unavoidable loss on issues, **1306**, 253.

Preparation of vouchers for payment for, **1375**, 266.

Preparation of vouchers for, purchased abroad, **1391**, 270.

President to make regulations for procuring, **1339**, 259.

Procedure when ship not in commission requires, **1277**, 248.

Public bills for deliveries accepted to be prepared without delay, **1373**, 265.

Purchased abroad, approval of public bills for, **1391**, 270.

Purchased from establishment where Government testing officer is stationed, **1377**, 267.

Purchased in different fiscal years to be kept separate, **1256**, 240.

Purchase of, regulation governing, **1255**, 240.

Purchases and contracts for, made under direction of Department, **1340**, 259.

Purchases of, abroad, by whom made, **1388**, 269, 270.

Quarterly invoice of, **1303**, 253.

Quarterly report of expenditure of, **1303**, 253.

Received in bulk, how receipted for, **1292**, 251.

Reception and inspection of, purchased abroad, **1390**, 270.

Regulation governing throwing overboard of, **1420**, 281.

Stores and Supplies—Continued.

- Report of shipments of, received, **1299**, 252.
- Requirements antecedent to sale of, **1433**, 284.
- Responsibility for expenditure of, **1096**, 211.
- Responsibility for, in transit, **1309**, 253.
- Sale of, to vessels in distress, **1432**, 284.
- Statements to be made on vouchers for payment for, **1375**, 266.
- Substitutions, when necessary to utilize, **1260**, 241.
- Transfer of, at end of cruise, **1308**, 253.
- Transfer of, to another ship or to general storekeeper, **1310**, 254.
- Stores, Equipment:**
- Duty of navigator in connection with, **570**, 117.
- Executive officer shall control expenditure of, **545**, 112.
- Executive officer shall make quarterly report of certain, **545**, 113.
- Storeship:**
- Cargo of, to be kept separate from current supplies, **1288**, 250.
- Pay officers of, shall keep cargo accounts separate from ship's account, **1527**, 318.
- Stores, Supplies, and Munitions.** (See also **SURVEYS AND SALES.**)
- Regulation governing disposition of, **295**, 66.
- Stores, Transfer of.** (See **TRANSFER OF STORES.**)
- Stores, Unserviceable.** (See **UNSERVICABLE STORES.**)
- Stragglers.** (See also **ABSENCE**, and alternative designations.)
- Reports of, **888**, 178.
- Reward for apprehension of, **881**, 177.
- Who may receive, aboard ship, **889**, 178.
- Stragglings.** (See **DESERTION.**)
- Submarine Diving:**
- Enlisted men entitled to extra compensation when engaged in, **1231**, 236.
- Subornation of Perjury:**
- Before general court-martial a criminal offense, **1788**, 416.
- Subsistence:**
- Not allowed for certain passengers, **1199**, 230.
- Of men during authorized leave from ship, **1555**, 323.
- Of Navy or Marine Corps while cooperating with Army, **1203**, 230.
- Of passengers, **1198**, 230.
- Of pilots, **1197**, 230.

Subsistence—Continued.

- Of prisoners embarked in ship of Navy, **1196**, 230.
- Subsistence of the Navy:**
- Regulations governing, **1194-1203**, 229, 230.
- Sugar.** (See **TEA AND SUGAR.**)
- Suggestions:**
- Certain, to be made to captain by senior engineer officer, **728**, 146.
- Pay officer shall make certain, to captain, **706**, 140.
- Summaries:**
- Balance sheets of general storekeeper to be accompanied by, **1507**, 308.
- Summaries, Pay-Roll.** (See **PAY-ROLL SUMMARIES.**)
- Summary:**
- Of account current of purchasing pay officer, **1510**, 309.
- Of department pay roll at navy-yard, **1511**, 309, 310.
- Of ship's pay roll, **1509**, 309.
- Of work done under title conversion account, **1513**, 310.
- Summary Courts-Martial.** (See also **COURTS-MARTIAL; GENERAL COURTS-MARTIAL; COURTS OF INQUIRY.**)
- Accused has right to challenge members, **1758**, 404.
- Accused to be considered as having pleaded not guilty, **1761**, 405.
- Accused to be furnished copy of specifications, **1754**, 404.
- Administration of oath to members, **1759**, 405.
- Approval of sentence of, **1769**, 410.
- Approval of sentence of, in absence of senior officer, **1769**, 410.
- Composition of court, **1750**, 403.
- Confinement in double irons by, **1767**, 406.
- Defense allowed counsel, **1760**, 405.
- Deficiency of proper officers, how supplied, **1750**, 403.
- Detail of orderly, **1752**, 404.
- Direction to, with respect to punishments, **1767**, 406-410.
- Dissolution of, **1772**, 411.
- Duty of senior medical officer in connection with, **689**, 137.
- Elaborate defense or argument denied accused, **1760**, 405.
- Execution of sentence of, **1769**, 410.
- Findings and sentence, **1765**, 406.
- Findings and sentence to be drawn up explicitly, **1766**, 406.

Summary Courts-Martial—Continued.

- Issuance of order convening, **1751**, 404.
 Limits of jurisdiction, **1749**, 403.
 Oath of witnesses, administration of, **1762**, 405.
 Oral statement by accused may be entered on record, **1760**, 405.
 Order convening, to be affixed to record, **1757**, 404.
 Parts of sentences not to be combined by, **1767**, 406.
 Person found guilty of incompetency by, must be disrated, **1767**, 406.
 Procedure when member is witness, **1763**, 405.
 Proceedings of, how conducted, **1756**, 404.
 Proceedings of, to be forwarded to Judge-Advocate-General, **1771**, 411.
 Province of, in inflicting punishment, **1749**, 403.
 Purposes of, **1748**, 403.
 Recorder to advise accused, **1760**, 405.
 Record of, **1771**, 411.
 Record of each case to be made separately, **1757**, 404.
 Remission of sentence of, **1768**, 410.
 Restricted in punishing by confinement on bread and water, **1767**, 406.
 Restriction upon evidence to be admitted before, **1764**, 406.
 Restrictions upon, in awarding punishments, **1767**, 406-410.
 Restrictions upon, in inflicting punishment of disrating, **1767**, 409.
 Restrictions upon, in punishing by bad-conduct discharge, **1767**, 410.
 Revision of trial by, **1768**, 410.
 Senior member to preside, **1750**, 403.
 Sentence of bad-conduct discharge, when carried into effect, **1770**, 411.
 Sentence of loss of pay to be referred to Department, **1770**, 410.
 Specifications to be concise, **1755**, 404.
 Table of next inferior ratings for guidance of, **1767**, 407-409.
 Testimony before, to be given orally and on oath, **1762**, 405.
 Trials before, not to be unnecessarily delayed, **1751**, 403.
 When sentence of bad-conduct discharge should be awarded, **1767**, 410.
 When officers of Marine Corps may be detailed as members of, **1750**, 403.
 Witnesses before, how summoned, **1753**, 404.

Summary Statement:

- For fractional part of month, **1568**, 327.

Summary Statement—Continued.

- Monthly, from pay officers of ships, **1568**, 327.
 Papers to accompany, for Paymaster-General, **1568**, 327.
Sunday:
 Extra-duty punishments to be discontinued on, **1053**, 206.
 Labor on, to be reduced on ships of Navy, **240**, 55.
 Shall be observed on board ships of Navy, **240**, 55.
Supernumeraries:
 Destitute American seamen received on board are, **1338**, 257.
 Issues of clothing and small stores to, **1317**, 255.
 Rations for, **1194**, 229.
Supplies. (See also STORES AND SUPPLIES.)
 How captain shall obtain, **460**, 101.
 Quartermaster of Marine Corps to make contracts for, **933**, 187.
 Requisitions for, by captain, **461**, 101.
 Transfer of, from Army to Marine Corps, **919**, 184.
Supplies Accounts:
 Account condemned supplies, **1519**, 316.
 Account general stock, **1516**, 312-315.
 Account increase of the Navy, **1517**, 315.
 Account reserved supplies, **1518**, 315, 316.
 General and specific rules governing keeping of, **1515**, **1527**, 312, 318.
 General storekeeper to render daily and quarterly returns, **1522**, 317, 318.
 Balance sheets, **1521**, 317.
 Naval Supply Fund, **1520**, 317.
 Prescribed accounts to be kept by general storekeeper, **1516**, 312.
 Quarterly returns from heads of departments aboard ships, **1523**, 318.
Supplies Afloat:
 Authority to make order for survey, **1418**, 281.
 Custody and care of, **1287-1299**, 250-252.
 Expenditure of, **1300-1313**, 252-254.
 How treated with respect to use, **1289**, 251.
 Reports of surveys on, **1420**, 281.
 Requisitions for, **1279**, 249.
 Selection of officers to make survey of, **1419**, 281.
 Treatment of, in general accounts, **1504**, 306.
 When responsibility for, begins, **1287**, 250.

Supplies and Accounts, Bureau of:

- General duties of, **13, 14.**
- Responsibility of, for custody and care of supplies ashore, **1247, 239.**
- Sale of condemned articles to be under direction of, **1435, 284.**
- With respect to accounts and returns, **1497, 301.**

Supplies and Materials:

- Requisitions for, by heads of departments at yards, **1652, 379.**

Supplies, Equipment:

- Executive officer shall prepare and submit to captain list of, **551, 113.**
- Executive officer shall properly care for, **548, 113.**
- Executive officer shall regulate issue of, **549, 113.**
- Final survey of, at end of cruise, **552, 113.**

Supplies in Store:

- Appraisal of deteriorated, **1412, 278.**
- Order for survey on, **1412, 278.**
- Reports of surveys on, **1412, 279.**
- Request for survey, **1412, 278.**
- Survey on, **1412-1417, 278-281.**
- Treatment of, in general accounts, **1504, 306.**

Supplies on Shore. (See also SHIPMENTS OF SUPPLIES ON SHORE.)

- Custody and care of, general regulations governing, **1247-1258, 239-241.**
- Custody and care of, responsibility for, **1247, 239.**
- Expenditure of, how regulated, **1266-1269, 242-245.**
- How marked and packed, **1257, 241.**
- Shipping of, regulations governing, **1270-1278, 245-249.**

Supplies, Repairs, and Labor:

- Bills for, captain to make report of approval of, **468, 101.**
- Commander in chief to inquire into cost of, on foreign station, **298, 67.**
- Requisitions for, to be approved by captain, **462, 101.**

Surface Condensers:

- Care of, **1581, 348.**

Surgeon, Fleet:

- Duty of, **352, 78.**

Surgeon's Division:

- When part of powder division, **687, 137.**
- Constitution of, **687, 137.**

Surgical Instruments. (See also MEDICAL SUPPLIES.)

- Condemnation and replacing of, **675, 136.**

Survey. (See also MEDICAL SURVEY; BOARDS OF SURVEY.)

- Action of Department on approval of, **1407, 276.**
 - Action on, to be reported, **1404, 275.**
 - Copy of, to be forwarded to Department, **1422, 282.**
 - General, captain to report if required, **1400, 274.**
 - General, composition of boards of, **1402, 274.**
 - General, on vessels in reserve, **1401, 274.**
 - Of equipage of ship lying at yard, by whom ordered, **1410, 276.**
 - Of real estate, chattels, and machinery plant, order for, **1411, 278.**
 - Of vessel and equipage, frequency of, **1399, 274.**
 - Of wooden ships, **1405, 275.**
 - On clothing destroyed to prevent spread of disease, **1425, 282.**
 - On equipage and supplies of ship put out of commission, **1413, 279.**
 - On medical supplies, **1424, 282.**
 - On paymaster's stores, **1426, 283.**
 - On personnel, **1393-1398, 273, 274.**
 - On ships abroad, **1409, 276.**
 - On stores and materials afloat, **1418-1430, 281-283.**
 - On supplies afloat, authorized to make order for, **1418, 281.**
 - On supplies and material on shore, **1411-1417, 278-281.**
 - On supplies in store, **1412-1417, 278-281.**
 - Order for, **1393, 273.**
 - Order for, on supplies in store, **1412, 278.**
 - Report of, to whom made, **1405, 275.**
 - Request for, on supplies in store, **1412, 278.**
 - Responsibility for delay in completion of, **1405, 275.**
 - Revision of schedule of materials on, **1406, 275.**
 - Selection of officers to make, on supplies afloat, **1419, 281.**
 - Special, of paymaster's supplies, **1427, 283.**
 - When captain of ship may construct charts and make, **456, 100.**
- Survey and Appraisal:**
- Of equipage needing excessive repairs, **1410, 277.**
 - Statements to be made in reports of, **1410, 277.**
- Surveys, Hydrographic. (See HYDROGRAPHIC SURVEYS.)**

- Suspension :**
 Temporary release of officer under, **1040**, 204.
- Suspension from Rank, Duty, or Pay :**
 Sentence of, must be explicit, **1850**, 427.
- Swords :**
 When wearing of, obligatory, **204**, 49.
- Tailor, Ship's.** (See BARBER, TAILOR, AND SHOEMAKER, SHIP'S.)
- Target Practice :**
 Commander in chief to regulate, **252**, 60.
 Commander in chief to report accuracy at, **250**, 58.
 Officers and men of Marine Corps shall be exercised at, **987**, 194.
 Small-arm, by marines, superintendence of, **1025**, 201.
- Target Practice, Great-Gun :**
 Permission for, in foreign waters, to be obtained before engaging in, **284**, 65.
- Target Practice, Speed Trials, etc. :**
 Necessary fuel for, not to be refused, **294**, 66.
- Tarpaulins, Hatch :**
 Officer of deck to care for, **598**, 124.
- Tea and Sugar :**
 Issue of ration of, **1333**, 267.
- Telegrams :**
 Code of, of arrivals and departures, **1624**, 367.
 Economy enjoined, **1624**, 367.
 Endorsement of official, **1624**, 327.
 Forms used in addresses, **1624**, 367, 368.
 Night messages to be used when practicable, **1624**, 367.
 Not to be needlessly sent, **1624**, 327.
 Private, to be at sender's expense, **1624**, 327.
 Receipt of, to be promptly acknowledged, **1624**, 367.
 To be confirmed by mail, **1624**, 327.
 To be used to forward certain information, **1624**, 366.
- Telegraph.** (See TELEGRAMS.)
- Telephone Service :**
 Contracts and bills for, **1538**, 319.
- Temperature :**
 Of coal bunkers to be taken every watch, **721**, 145.
- Temporary Absence.** (See also ABSENCE, and alternative designations.)
 Of commander in chief, disposition of command, **265**, 62.
- Temporary Appointment.** (See also ACTING APPOINTMENTS.)
 Person holding, entitled to pay of, until arrival home, **1553**, 322.
- Temporary Leave.** (See SHORE LEAVE.)
- Temporary Release :**
 Of officer under suspension or arrest, **1040**, 204.
- Terminal Points :**
 Orders of officers involving travel must designate, **1220**, 234.
- Territorial Authority :**
 Commander in chief must respect, **284**, 65.
- Testimonials :**
 Giving of, forbidden, **1097**, 211.
- Testimony.** (See also EVIDENCE.)
 Amendment of, before general court-martial, **1830**, 424.
 Amendment of, when allowed, **1830**, 424.
 Before courts of inquiry, how recorded, **1732**, 399.
 Before general court-martial to be read to witnesses, **1830**, 424.
 Judge-advocate to object to introduction of irrelevant, **1806**, 419.
 Restriction upon, to be given before summary court, **1764**, 406.
- Theft :**
 Senior master-at-arms to be vigilant in prevention of, **769**, 158.
- Tidal Observations :**
 Navigator to make, **566**, 116.
- Time Signal, Morning Evolutions and :**
 Commander in chief shall regulate, **257**, 61.
- Tobacco :**
 Pay officer to keep plentiful supply of, **1296**, 251.
 Use of, prohibited to apprentices at training station, **855**, 175.
- Torpedo Division :**
 Command of, **618**, 127.
- Torpedoes.** (See GREAT GUNS AND TORPEDOES.)
- Torpedo Outfit :**
 Navigator custodian of, **584**, 118.
- Tournaquets :**
 Distribution of, at general and special exercises, **652**, 132.
 Senior medical officer shall instruct officers and men in use of, **652**, 132.
- Trade and Barter :**
 No person of Navy shall engage in, on ship without authority, **1095**, 211.
- Training Ships :**
 Limit of authority of senior officer present over, **322**, 74.
- Training Ships, Cruising :**
 Apprentices shall make summer and winter cruise in, **858**, 175.
 Crew of, to be composed of selected men, **866**, 176.

Training Ships, Cruising—Continued.

Responsibility for care and instruction of apprentices on, **862**, 175.

Training Station:

Commandant and officers at, to be borne on books of training ship at, **852**, 174.

Commandant of, shall establish course of instruction, etc., at, **851**, 174.

Duty of commandant of, **849**, **850**, 174.

Inspection of food at, **861**, 175.

Instruction of apprentices at, **853**, 174.

Permanent board for examination of apprentices at, **854**, 174.

Responsibility for care and instruction of apprentices at, **862**, 175.

Sanitary inspections at, **861**, 175.

Transfer:

Accounts of officers and men to be in duplicate, **1548**, 321.

Between home stations, **837**, 172.

Course of procedure in case of, without accounts and papers, **836**, 172.

Manner of, of apprentices from training ships, **859**, 175.

Of accounts between appropriations forbidden, **1446**, 287.

Of accounts of enlisted men, **1548**, 322.

Of accounts, to be attested, **1565**, 326.

Of apprentices from training station to cruising ship, **853**, 174.

Of apprentices to training station, **846**, 174.

Of clothing and small stores to be made at cost price, **1558**, 323.

Of deceased person accounts, **1238**, 287.

Of enlisted men, how made, **832**, 171.

Of funds or supplies, receipts on, **1536**, 319.

Of funds, receiving officer accountable, **1454**, 288.

Of locks and keys on detachment of pay officer, **1305**, 353.

Of marines, descriptive lists to accompany, **966**, 192.

Of marines, returns forwarded upon, **981**, 193.

Of marines to hospital, **999**, 198.

Of officer from ship to ship, not entitled to advance of pay, **1206**, 231.

Of officers' accounts, **1548**, 321.

Of officers of Marine Corps, **970**, 192.

Of provisions, etc., at end of cruise, **1308**, 253.

Of public moneys by pay officers on being relieved, **1467**, 291.

Of seamen to ship in distress, stipulation as to wages, **1178**, 227.

Transfer—Continued.

Of stores to another ship or to general storekeeper, **1310**, 254.

Of supplies from Army to Marine Corps, **919**, 183.

Of supplies held for a department, **1264**, 242.

Papers to be transmitted upon, **825**, 172.

Rolls, correction of, **1548**, 322.

Transfer of Command:

By captain or commanding officer, formalities accompanying, **363**, 85.

Upon, captain may take with him certain attendants, **364**, 85.

Transfer of Men and Materials:

Commander in chief may not leave station until consummation of, **264**, 62.

Transfer of Men on Foreign Station:

Complements of homeward-bound ships to be made up of men whose enlistments are about to expire, **308**, 68.

Transfer of Officers to or from Hospitals:

Commander in chief to make reports of, **309**, 68.

Transfer of Stores:

Serviceable, commander in chief shall direct, from homeward-bound ships, **296**, 66.

Translation:

Of documents forwarded as part of official communications, **1610**, 364.

Transportation:

Bureau of Navigation to provide, for enlisted persons, **8**, 11.

Cost of, of public property in charge of officer traveling abroad, **1223**, 235.

Endorsement upon officer's orders of, furnished, **1229**, 235.

Of enlisted men, **1352**, 261.

Of enlisted men for medical treatment, **1557**, 323.

Of supplies, duty of general storekeeper, **1352**, 261.

When furnished enlisted men, **1229**, 236.

Travel:

Abroad, allowance to officers for, **1220**, 234.

Abroad, expenses for, how paid, **1223**, 235.

Allowances for, restriction upon, **1220**, 234.

Mileage and allowance for, **1220-1232**, 234-236.

Traveling Expenses. (See also **MILEAGE**.)

Consideration of necessary detention, **1223**, 235.

Duty of pay officer upon payment of, **1224**, 235.

Traveling Expenses—Continued.

Not allowed persons undergoing examination for appointment, **1226**, 235.

Not allowed for attending funeral, **1221**, 234.

Payable only on approval of orders by Secretary, **1220**, 234.

Statement of, to Department, of officer ordered to travel abroad, **1207**, 231.

Travel on Government Duty:

Must be properly authorized except in cases of emergency, **228**, 53.

Treaty Obligations:

Commander in chief must enjoin observance of, **279**, 64.

Trials:

Before general courts-martial, general regulations governing conduct of, **1811-1837**, 420-425.

Formalities observed on opening, by general court-martial, **1811**, 420.

Limitation of time for ordering, **1042**, 204.

Officers can not demand, **1065**, 208.

Postponement of, by general courts-martial, **1816**, 421.

Steps to be taken when highest authority decides, unnecessary, **1038**, 204.

Troops. (See REGULAR OR VOLUNTEER TROOPS.)**Troops Embarked on Ships of Navy:**

Commander in chief must enforce discipline among, **276**, 64.

Commander in chief shall take precautions to preserve health of, **276**, 64.

Tugs:

Payment of salaries and wages to persons serving on, **1542**, 320.

Tyrannical or Capricious Conduct:

On part of superiors, **1032**, 203.

Underclothing:

Crew to wear uniform, **207**, 49.

Unfavorable Reports:

Officer concerned entitled to make written statement in regard to, **238**, 54.

On fitness shall be furnished officer concerned, **238**, 54.

Unhealthy Station:

Commander in chief shall take precautions to preserve health of crew on, **305**, 68.

Instructions governing captain with respect to service on, **473**, 102.

Uniform:

Crew to wear, at all times, **207**, 49.

Day, of officers and marines, **280**, 128.

May be dispensed with, when, **198**, **201**, 49.

Uniform—Continued.

Of officers and marines in garrison, **279**, 193.

Senior officer to daily regulate, **206**, 49.

Underclothing to be worn by crew, **207**, 49.

Undress, when worn, **202**, 49.

When wearing of, obligatory, **199**, **200**, 49.

Union Jack:

Shall be displayed, when, **142**, 40.

Unit Price:

Of stores and supplies, how determined, **1268**, 243.

Unserviceable Stores:

Commander in chief shall transmit to United States, **296**, 66.

Disposition of, afloat, **1420**, 282.

Duty of board of survey in recommending disposition of, **1414**, 279.

Old material, restrictions upon sale of, **1434**, 284.

Use of Force. (See FORCE, USE OF.)**Usual Residence. (See also ADDRESS; RESIDENCE.)**

Officers must keep Department informed of, **224**, 52.

Vacancies:

Abroad, in noncommissioned officers of marine guard, how filled, **1015**, 190.

In United States, in noncommissioned officers of marine guard, how filled, **1015**, 200.

Vaccination:

Duty of senior medical officer with respect to, **638**, 131.

Of recruits before enlistment, **1115**, 216.

Valor or Devotion, Conspicuous Acts of:

Special reports to be made of, **238**, 54.

Ventilating Apparatus:

Cocks, valves, etc., in connection with, to be weekly tested, **376**, 89.

Ventilation:

Of cells for confinement of prisoners, **1054**, 206.

Ventilation Conduits:

Closing of, when captain shall order, **375**, 88.

Ventilators and Air Conduits:

Periodic examination of, captain shall require, **378**, 91.

Vessels:

Frequency of survey of, **1399**, 274.

In reserve, general survey on, **1401**, 274.

Violation of Treaty Obligations:

Responsibility of commander in chief for reprisals, **285**, 65.

Violent Death. (See BOARDS OF INQUEST.)

Visiting Other Ships:

Captain, ceremonies attendant, **93**, 34.

Visitors:

Officer of deck shall see that proper honors are paid to, **597**, 123.

Conducting through messing spaces during mess hours discouraged, **372**, 88.

Visits of Ceremony. (See CEREMONY, VISITS OF.)

Volunteer Officers of Navy:

Pay of, **1150**, 223.

Volunteer Troops. (See REGULAR OR VOLUNTEER TROOPS.)

Vouchers:

Covering expenses of sale of condemned articles, **1438**, 285.

Disposition of, **1376**, 267.

For materials and supplies from establishment where Government testing officer is stationed, **1377**, 267.

For medical supplies, how prepared, **1376**, 267.

For payment to officers for service performed, **1547**, 321.

For subsistence of enlisted men during authorized absence from ship, **1555**, 323.

For supplies bought, statements to be made on, **1375**, 266.

Of receipts and expenditures to be forwarded with quarterly returns of pay officers of ships, **1524**, 318.

Preparation of, for supplies bought, **1375**, 266.

Preparation of, for supplies purchased abroad, **1391**, 270.

Required from pay officer for checkage, **1543**, 320.

Specific instructions for inscribing, **1503**, 307, 308.

To be made in triplicate, **1376**, 266.

Written contract and reservation, **1376**, 267.

Wages:

Of employees at navy-yards, **1670**, 383.

Waiting-Orders Pay:

When officers of Navy receive, **1159**, 224, 225.

Wardroom Officer:

Assignment of staterooms to, **1071**, 208.

Designation of, **1073**, 209.

When ensign considered, **1073**, 209.

Wards:

Duties and responsibilities of medical officers in charge of hospital, **1124**, 218.

War or Insurrection:

Actual or imminent, boats away from ship to have national character evident in time of, **411**, 96.

Warrant Officer:

Advancement of enlisted man for heroic conduct, **896**, 179.

Appointment of, **1682**, 388.

Captain may restrict or confine, **1057**, 207.

Determination of precedence of, **27**, 19.

Extent of authority of, **27**, 19.

General duties of, **745-747**, 153.

Reports of, to executive officer, **510**, 109.

Take precedence of mates, petty officers, and noncommissioned officers, **27**, 19,

To receive acting appointments originally, **1683**, 388.

Warrant Officers:

Apartments of, **1075**, 209.

Washing:

For sick, provision for, **674**, 133.

Washing Decks:

When officer of deck may require crew to remove foot clothing, **600**, 124.

Washington, D. C.:

Duty of assistant quartermaster of Marine Corps at, **935**, 188.

Officers visiting shall register name and city address, **224**, 52.

Waste. (See OIL, TALLOW, PAINT, AND WASTE.)**Watch:**

Officer of deck shall cause muster of and supervise, **592**, 123.

When navigator is required to keep, **575**, 118.

When senior engineer officer shall stand, **719**, 144.

Watch, Anchor. (See ANCHOR WATCH.)

Watch and Division Officers:

General duties of, **624**, 128.

Watch, Engineer. (See ENGINEER WATCH.)

Watch, Junior Officer of:

Shall make certain rounds at night, **592**, 123.

Watches, Officers':

Duty of captain with respect to, **384**, 92.

Watchword. (See COUNTERSIGN.)

Water. (See FOOD AND DRINK; FRESH WATER.)

Water, Drinking and Cooking:

Shall be analyzed by senior medical officer, **659**, 133.

Water-Tight Compartments:

Cocks, valves, etc., in connection with, to be weekly tested, **376**, 89.

Water-Tight Doors and Valves:

Captain shall detail men to close, **376**, 88.

Captain shall require frequent exercises in closing, **376**, 89.

Water-Tight Doors and Valves—Continued.

Commander in chief shall enforce regulations in respect to, **250, 58.**

Officer of deck shall signal for closing of, **599, 123.**

Precautionary closing of, **376, 88.**

Responsibility of executive officer with respect to, **519, 110.**

Signals for closing, **376, 88.**

West Coast of Africa:

Kroomen may be employed for boat duty on, **305, 68.**

Wills:

Nuncupative, of persons dying in service to be reduced to writing, **1941, 238.**

Of persons dying in service, **1941, 238.**

Wine Messes:

Formation of, **1084, 210.**

Wines. (See SPIRITS, WINES, AND LIQUORS.)**Witnesses:**

Administration of oath to, by court-martial, **1894, 423.**

Before boards of investigation, **1713, 395.**

Before courts of inquiry, caution to, **1739, 399.**

Before courts of inquiry, order of examination, **1739, 399.**

Before courts of inquiry to be sworn, **1739, 399.**

Before examining boards, **1708, 393.**

Before general court-martial, testimony to be read to, **1830, 424.**

Before summary court, how summoned, **1753, 404.**

Before summary courts to give oral testimony under oath, **1769, 405.**

Cautions to, by general court-martial, **1899, 422.**

Charges may be read to, before general court-martial, **1827, 423.**

Citizen, per diem and travel allowance for, **1297, 235.**

Exceptions to competency of, **1823, 423.**

Form of oath administered to, **1717, 396.**

Judge-advocate to notify Department when officers are summoned as, **1798, 418.**

Judge-advocate to obtain list of and examine, **1797, 1798, 418.**

Order of examination of, before general court-martial, **1839, 424.**

Procedure when members of court-martial are, **1895, 423.**

Procedure when members of summary courts are, **1763, 405.**

Questions propounded, before general court-martial, **1828, 423.**

Witnesses—Continued.

Recall and reexamination of, **1836, 425.**

Record to show swearing and identification of, **1896, 423.**

Required to identify accused before general court-martial, **1826, 423.**

Withdrawal of, at conclusion of testimony, **1831, 424.**

Women:

Not permitted to reside in or take passage on certain ships, **241, 55.**

Wooden Ships:

Surveys of, **1405, 275.**

Wounded:

Senior medical officer shall be ready at all times for relief of, **651, 132.**

Wreck. (See LOSS OR GROUNDING OF SHIP.)**Written Contract:**

Naval supplies to be procured by, **1347, 260.**

Vouchers for, routine of, **1376, 267.**

Written Instruments:

Care to be exercised in recital of, in charges and specifications, **1781, 415.**

Written Orders:

Receipt of, to be acknowledged, **213, 51.**

Time of receipt to be endorsed upon, **214, 51.**

To be properly endorsed when fulfilled, **215, 51.**

To report for duty, disposition of, **215, 51.**

Wrongs, Redress of:

Application for, **1063, 208.**

Regulations concerning, **1062-1065, 207, 208.**

Report of facts on application for, **1064, 208.**

Yards and Docks, Bureau of:

General duties of, **6, 9.**

Yearly Abstract:

Of hospital patients, **1139, 221.**

Yeoman:

Discharge of, regulations governing, **811, 169.**

Duty of ship's, **778, 159.**

Pay officer entitled to services of, **700, 139.**

Senior engineer officer entitled to services of, **715, 143.**

Yeoman, Equipment:

Not to be paid off or transferred until final survey of equipment supplies, **552, 118.**

Shall perform clerical work for construction officer, **553, 118.**

Errata, U. S. Navy Regulations, 1896.

ARTICLE 80.—Under the heading “Petty Officers, Third Class,” strike out the word “writers” and insert the word “yeomen.”

PAGE 48.—Before the heading “Uniform and Medals” insert the words “Section 13.”

ARTICLE 1154.—Paragraph 4, line 3, strike out the words “and shall also” and insert the words “but shall not.”

ARTICLE 1191.—Paragraph 1, strike out the concluding words: “which additional amounts will be retained until expiration of service, and paid only upon final settlement and honorable discharge.”

Paragraph 2, strike out.

Paragraph 3, beginning of line 2, strike out the word “the,” and the concluding words: “provided for in this article, from the end of the year of the man’s enlistment in which it shall have accrued.” (See act approved March 16, 1896.)

ARTICLE 1192.—Paragraph 2, strike out.

ARTICLE 1564.—Paragraph 1, clause d, line 5, strike out the word “heavers” and insert the word “passers.”

ARTICLE 1670.—Paragraph 2, line 5, strike out the word “quarterly” and insert the word “semi-annually.”

Paragraph 3, line 1, strike out the word “quarterly” and insert the word “semi-annual.” Line 3, strike out the word “quarter” and insert the words “six months.”

Paragraph 4, line 5, strike out the word “quarterly” and insert the word “semi-annual.” Line 6, strike out the word “quarter” and insert the words “six months.”

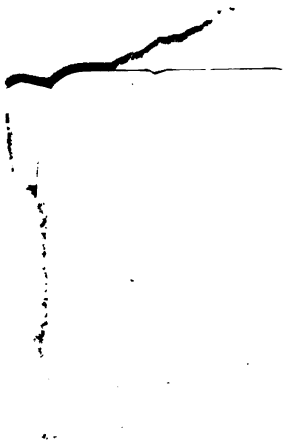
Paragraph 5, line 6, strike out the word “quarterly” and insert the word “semi-annual.”

Paragraph 6, line 1, strike out the word “quarterly” and insert the word “semi-annual.”

ARTICLE 1767.—Paragraph 9, line 5, strike out the words “awarded to” and insert the words “approved for.”

INDEX.—Page 513, reference “Women,” strike out “241” and insert “240.”

H. A. HERBERT,
Secretary.



14 DAY USE
RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWED

LOAN DEPT.

This book is due on the last date stamped below, or
on the date to which renewed.

Renewed books are subject to immediate recall.

| | |
|------------------------|--|
| 12 Nov 1964 | |
| REC'D LD | |
| OCT 30 '64 - 5 PM | |
| 4 AG '65 JT | |
| LD | |
| AUG 20 '65 - 3 PM | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

LD 21A-60m-4,'64
(E4555a10)476B

General Library
University of California
Berkeley

YC 62476

